No. 4470A.185

V.1

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2010 with funding from
Boston Public Library

http://www.archive.org/details/troyrensselaerco01hayn

BOSTON PUBLIC LIBRARY

Rutherford Haynes

TROY

AND

RENSSELAER COUNTY

NEW YORK

A HISTORY

BY

RUTHERFORD HAYNER

Member of the Editorial Staff of "The Troy Times"
and for Ten Years Editor of the Art Section

VOLUME I

LEWIS HISTORICAL PUBLISHING COMPANY, INC.
NEW YORK AND CHICAGO
1925

COPYRIGHT
LEWIS HISTORICAL PUBLISHING COMPANY, INC.
1925

Nov. 7, 1927
M
3 vols
PUBLIC LIBRARY
OF THE
CITY OF BOSTON

INTRODUCTION

MORE than a third of a century has elapsed since the last history of Troy was written, and the last Rensselaer County history antedates that by nearly a decade. In the thirty-five years since the celebration of the Centennial of the beginnings of the settlement which became Troy, a New Troy has developed, built upon the secure foundations of the past but responding to modern ideas and ideals. Commercially and industrially, in its public utilities and park systems and in its outspreading residential sections its physical appearance has almost entirely changed, and even some of its oldest institutions have been given new settings.

Troy and its vicinity are rich almost beyond measure in historical associations of unusual significance. One who taps this great reservoir of historic incident is immediately overwhelmed almost with a flood of important events and movements which, in many instances, have influenced in a very definite way the progress of the country along varied lines. In such pioneer educational movements as the practical study of engineering and science and the higher education of women Troy has blazed the way, and the ideas of its early educators have been impressed upon the curricula of the educational institutions of the world until to-day they may be regarded as generic. The production of the first ironclad vessel through Trojan enterprise transformed the naval architecture of the world. The development of the steel hardening processes, the invention of the collar and of the horseshoe making machines have been more than mere industrial evolutions. "Uncle Sam" and "Yankee Doodle" are known where the city of Troy and the county of Rensselaer have never been heard of. The Battle of Walloomsac, miscalled the Battle of Bennington, fought in Rensselaer County, led directly to the defeat of Burgoyne at Saratoga and turned the tide of the Revolution in this part of the new republic. The patriotism of the community was expressed when it placed the first Northern troops on Virginia soil in the Civil War, when it sent a larger proportion of the flower of its youth into service in the World War than any community of its population and when it sacrificed an even larger proportion on its country's altar. The names of such generals as Wool and Carr and such statesmen as Marcy and Black emblazon the pages of history of the Nation and State. Troy has been first in many movements of national import and the achievements of Trojans form a proud heritage. There has long existed a saying that wherever one goes there a Trojan is to be found, and it is even truer that Troy products circle the globe, for Troy collars, Troy laundries, and Troy bells, stoves and valves are known everywhere.

Nature contrived that at the head of tidewater navigation on the Hudson River, where great natural routes from the four main points of the compass meet and cross, should be an ideal location for an important

commercial and industrial center, and superior energy and enterprise gave the settlement an early advantage in the midst of communities already advanced. Another portion of the county, the seat of the chief Indian ruler of the territory, was visited by Hudson, the discoverer, and nearby was the site of one of the first settlements in America. The natural waterways have become the great Barge Canal system of New York State, with their termini at Troy, and, with better natural facilities for growth and development than nine-tenths of the cities of the country and the eventual deepening of the waterway to admit ocean-going vessels to the port, the future of the city is secure. Troy had noble beginnings, it has always been known as the "friendly city," its people are charitable and industrious, its progress has been steady and sure, and the story of its history and development should be an inspiration to its youth, to whom this work is dedicated. "Troy needs no eulogist: there she is, behold her and judge for yourselves," wrote John Woodworth, and it is as true to-day as when he penned the words nearly three-quarters of a century ago.

Written history is a composite drawn from the records of the past; and in its best estate is a selection of the essential—that which left its impress upon progress—with a blend of legend to add piquancy. Dr. Johnson wrote: "Knowledge is of two kinds—we know a subject ourselves or we know where to find information upon it." Troy and Rensselaer County have been particularly fortunate in having had historians in the past who were thorough in research and painstaking in recording facts. The two most notable of these were Arthur James Weise, who compiled several histories of the city and county in the 70's and 80's, and Nathaniel B. Sylvester, whose very complete history of Rensselaer County was published in 1880. Their rather ponderous works, and many others which are listed in the appended bibliography, have been drawn upon freely in the compilation of this history, as far as the earlier records are concerned. In case of discrepancies, that version which seemed to be best authenticated by other references has been sought. Continuing research, along lines they mapped out, has brought to light other records; much new matter has been introduced, and new subjects, not heretofore dealt with historically, have been presented. Subsequent events have made some incidents which seemed important at the time of recording of little present moment, while other circumstances have made apparently minor incidents assume real significance. An entirely new method of treatment, as far as local history is concerned, has been applied and the co-relation of allied subjects by chapters in story form has been assumed to be more interesting than mere chronological records and tiresome detail. With the same end in view statistical tables, lists of officials, past and present, all of which are available in the public records, have been very largely eliminated. To a very large extent the incident has been given predominance over the individual and no effort has been made to record the names of many who had a part in historic movements. The effort has been rather to select the high lights of historic achievement, significant events in the past related to Troy and Rensse-

laer County, and clothe their recounting in verbiage for the general reader.

When plans were in progress for the celebration in 1916 of the Centennial of the incorporation of the city, the author of the present work was designated to prepare a history of the city and former County Judge Michael A. Tierney, chairman of the Centennial Historical Committee, appointed a sub-committee consisting of James H. Potts, Anthony P. Finder, Arvie Eldred and William W. Morrill, to aid in the furtherance of the undertaking. Mayor Cornelius F. Burns, general chairman of the Centennial Celebration Committee, was an enthusiastic advocate of the proposed history. Considerable material was gathered for the purpose, but the subsequent action in deferring the celebration and the assignment, very appropriately, of the portion of the fund gathered for the purpose to the uses of the young men who went out from Troy the next year for participation in the World War, left the matter of a Troy history in abeyance.

Five years later, the publishers of this work enlisted the services of the author to prepare a modern history of Troy and Rensselaer County, placing behind the enterprise its trained and experienced organization to produce a work that should be adequate and worthy. Selected at first as editor-in-chief of the history, largely because of previous experience of a quasi-historical character as editor of "The Troy Times" Art Section for ten years, in the exigencies of the work the editor in reality became the author of all except a very few chapters. As an avocation, frequently set aside to meet the demands of workaday endeavors and necessarily prolonged over many months, the writing has often been interrupted to the detriment of the text, and as a first essay into the field of published history the result falls far short of that aimed at in its inception. It is hoped, however, that a basis has been established from which, at some opportune occasion in the future, a more finished history may be developed. At the very outset the publishers gave full latitude as to the matter to be included within the historical sections, distinct from the biographical volume with which the author was not associated, and grateful appreciation is expressed for their patience and unstinted coöperation with one unskilled in the technique of historical compilation.

Besides having recourse to what is believed to be every published work on the history of Troy and Rensselaer County, including a number of volumes loaned by friends, manuscripts, letters, clippings and newspaper files, the author is indebted to Miss Mary L. Davis, of the Troy Public Library, for many courtesies extended, and to Arthur C. Parker, State Archeologist, and H. C. Wardell, of the State Museum. Individual chapters, which are designated, were written by Dwight Marvin, editor of "The Troy Record;" the late DeWitt Clinton, former Troy librarian; Mrs. Della E. Stewart and Kenneth N. Palmer. Much valuable information was very generously furnished by James H. Potts, editor of "The Troy Times;" Michael F. Collins, editor of "The Troy Observer;" John M. O'Hanlon; John M. Francis; William J. Roche; the late Anthony P. Finder; Willis E. Heaton; Judge Michael A. Tierney; Henry Wheeler;

John D. Adams; R. Oakley Kennedy; Prof. Ray Palmer Baker; Rev. Henry R. Freeman, D. D.; Mgr. J. T. Slattery, Ph. D.; William C. Geer, superintendent of schools; Arvie Eldred; John Flynn, Jr.; William F. Luby; William F. End; Dr. John H. Cipperly; former City Historians Sarah Hollis Keenan and Mrs. M. T. Ryan, and many other citizens. Very complete data on the Troy High School, Troy Academy and Troy Seminary was gathered by Milton Thomas; E. Ogden Ross gave much information concerning early Troy churches from his valuable historical collection, and Cornelius O. Smith, secretary of the Troy Collar Manufacturers' Association, aided materially in furnishing data concerning the collar industry. In writing valued aid was given by Walter C. Roberts and H. A. Warriner, of the staff of the Lewis Historical Publishing Company, Inc.

Many of the illustrations in these volumes are reprinted from The Troy Times Art Section (1906-1916) with reproductions of old wood engravings, prints and photographs.

The remarkable service list of the World War, with accompanying list of honored dead, and here published for the first time, was revised from a list originally prepared for a contemplated historical work on "Troy's Part in the World War," and while probably not complete, is perhaps the most thorough compilation yet presented in any city the size of Troy.

As there is a wide divergence among writers in the matter of the spelling of names of places in the county, especially of those of Dutch and Indian origin, the modern form most commonly used has been adhered to. Authorities differ much in the matter and in old documents names are frequently spelled several different ways in the same instrument. As an instance, Taconic, as the Indian name of mountains, lake and stream, is given some fifty-odd different spellings in documents in the State archives.

RUTHERFORD HAYNER.

Sunny Outlook,
West Sand Lake, N. Y.
December 31, 1924.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

1. "Northern Centinel and Lansingburgh Advertiser" (1787).
2. First volume "The Northern Budget" (1797).
3. "Collections of the New York Historical Society for the year 1809."
4. "The City of Troy, New York," Monthly Repository, Vol. II, No. 5 (Francis S. Wiggins, New York, October, 1831).
5. "The Troy Register, Business Directory" (W. & H. Merriam, 1844).
6. "The Trojan Sketch Book," edited by Miss Abba A. Goddard (Young & Hartt, Troy, N. Y., 1846).
7. "Annals of Albany," Munsell.
8. "League of the Iroquois," Morgan.
9. "Gazetteer of New York State" (French, Syracuse, 1860).
10. "Documentary History of New York."
11. "Reminiscences of Troy from Its Settlement in 1790 to 1807," by John Woodworth, written in 1853 at 85 years of age (J. Munsell, Albany, 1860).
12. "A Memorial of Mrs. Nathan Warren, Founder of the Mission Church of the Holy Cross, Troy" (Daniel Dana, Jr., New York, 1859).
13. "Gazetteer and Business Directory of Rensselaer County, N. Y." (Hamilton Child, Syracuse, 1870).
14. "History of the Indian Tribes of Hudson's River," by E. Manning Ruttenber (J. Munsell, Albany, 1872).
15. "Second Presbyterian Church, Troy, N. Y., History and Manual," by Rev. William Ervin (Whig Publishing Co., Troy, 1876).
16. "Centennial Manual of the City of Troy," by A. J. Weise, A. M., and A. G. Bardin, C. E. (William H. Young, Troy, 1876).
17. "History of Lansingburgh, N. Y., from the Year 1670 to 1877," by A. J. Weise, A. M. (William H. Young, Troy, 1877).
18. "Historical Sketches of Northern New York and the Adirondack Wilderness," by Nathaniel Bartlett Sylvester (William H. Young, Troy, 1877).
19. "History of Rensselaer County, New York," by Nathaniel Bartlett Sylvester (Everts & Peck, Philadelphia, 1880).
20. "History of the Seventeen Towns of Rensselaer County from the Colonization of the Manor of Rensselaerwyck to the Present Time," by A. J. Weise, A. M., as published in "The Troy Daily Times" (J. M. Francis & Tucker, Troy, 1880).
21. "History of Gilead Evangelical Lutheran Church, Centre Brunswick, Rensselaer Co., N. Y., and the Vicinity," by Rev. J. N. Barnett (Gazette Co., Fort Wayne, Ind., 1881).

22. "The Free Church of the Ascension and the Farnam Institute," by the Rev. James Caird (Henry Stowell ,Troy, 1883).

23. "The City of Troy and Its Vicinity," by Arthur James Weise (Edward Green, Troy, 1886).

24. "Troy's One Hundred Years, 1789-1889," by Arthur James Weise, M. A. (William H. Young, Troy, 1891).

25. Centennial number of "Troy Daily Times," January 5, 1889.

26. "History of Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute," by Palmer C. Ricketts, C. E., LL. D. (1895; second edition 1914, John Wiley & Sons, New York).

27. "The Firemen and Fire Departments of Troy, N. Y.," by Arthur James Weise (1895).

28. "Doctor Tucker, Priest-Musician," by Christopher W. Knauff, M. A. (A. D. F. Randolph Co., New York, 1897).

29. "Landmarks of Rensselaer County, New York," by George Baker Anderson (1897).

30. "Emma Willard and Her Pupils, or Fifty Years of Troy Female Seminary, 1822-1872" (Mrs. Russell Sage, 1898).

31. "History of the Police Department of Troy and Lansingburgh, N. Y.," by Frederic T. Cardoze (Police Beneficial Association, Troy, 1902).

32. "Albany Chronicles," by Cuyler Reynolds (1906).

33. "The Year Book of St. John's Church" (Henry Stowell & Son, 1906).

34. "The Hudson: Three Centuries of History, Romance and Invasion," by Wallace Bruce (Bryant Union Company, New York, 1907).

35. "Old Steamboat Days on the Hudson River," by David Lear Buckman (The Grafton Press, New York, 1907).

36. "The Old First Church," Lansingburgh, by Rev. Charles H. Walker (Troy Times Art Press, 1908).

37. "A Brief Review of the Past History and Present Organization of the Church of the Holy Cross," by Rev. Edward W. Babcock (Troy Press Co., 1909).

38. "Culled from the Cloister by Friendly Hands," House of the Good Shepherd (Troy Times Art Press, 1909).

39. "Official New York from Cleveland to Hughes," Chapter IX, 22nd Congressional District, by William J. Campbell (Hurd Publishing Co., Buffalo, 1911).

40. "The Hoosac Valley: Its Legends and Its History," by Grace Greylock Niles (G. P. Putnam's Sons, New York, 1912).

41. "A Century of Achievement—State Street Methodist Episcopal Church," by Rev. George W. Osmun (Troy Times Art Press, 1913).

42. "New Troy: A Joint Report by the Municipal Affairs and Civic Arts Committees of Troy Chamber of Commerce," compiled by Rutherford Hayner (Troy Times Art Press, 1913).

43. "A History of Old Kinderhook," by Edward A. Collier, D. D. (G. P. Putnam's Sons, New York, 1914).

44. "The Summer Paradise in History," by Warwick Stevens Carpenter (Delaware & Hudson Company, 1914).

45. "New York's Part in History," by Sherman Williams (D. Appleton & Company, New York, 1916).

46. "History of the State of New York," by Charles F. Horne, Ph. D. (D. C. Heath & Co., 1916).

47. Fortieth anniversary number of "The Troy Observer" (1916).

48. "The Second New York Infantry at the Mexican Border," by deCastro, Valladares and Lotwin (Troy Times Art Press, 1916).

49. "Historical Sketch of the First Baptist Church, Troy, New York," by Rev. Thomas H. Sprague, D. D. (Troy Times Art Press, 1920).

50. "Community Civics," by Edgar W. Ames, M. A., and Arvie Eldred, B. A. (The Macmillan Company, New York, 1921).

51. "The Archeological History of New York," by Arthur C. Parker, State Archeologist (University of the State of New York, 1922).

52. "A Chapter in American Education, Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, 1824-1924," by Ray Palmer Baker, Ph. D. (Charles Scribner's Sons, New York, 1924).

PUBLISHERS' FOREWORD

THE early weeks of 1925 will see the present work in the hands of the patrons whose support and encouragement made it possible. In value of material and excellence of treatment it surpasses even the optimistic hopes with which it was initiated, and it takes its place as a worthy addition to the historical chronicles of the region.

For assistance in advisory capacity when the history was so far from an accomplished reality as to be only a tentative plan, we wish to express earnest appreciation to Anthony P. Finder, Rev. Henry R. Freeman, D. D., Rt. Rev. James T. Slattery, Ph. D., Dwight Marvin, Cornelius O. Smith, Nicholas G. Farber, Willis E. Heaton, Arvie Eldred, Cornelius F. Burns, Marcus A. Filley, and Neil R. White.

Mr. Hayner in his Introduction makes acknowledgment of the assistance in writing of H. A. Warriner and Walter C. Roberts, of the editorial staff of this company, a courtesy we wish to recognize in this place. Mr. Warriner served in the field until recalled to other duties, while Mr. Roberts spent the final four months of the history's preparation as Mr. Hayner's assistant.

With the conviction that a work of exceptional merit has been completed, it is submitted to the reading public.

THE PUBLISHERS.

CONTENTS

PART ONE.

PAGE

Chapter I—Where Two Routes Cross 1
Chapter II—Aboriginal Inhabitants 9
Chapter III—Discovery of the Hudson River 29
Chapter IV—Early Settlement 41
Chapter V—Colonial Period 53
Chapter VI—Revolutionary Period 71
Chapter VII—Towns of Rensselaer County 89
Chapter VIII—Lansingburgh 119
Chapter IX—Village and City of Troy 133
Chapter X—Rensselaer County 157
Chapter XI—Honored Share in Four Wars 167
Chapter XII—Made the Monitor Possible 209
Chapter XIII—Troy During the Civil War 221
Chapter XIV—Troy's Part in the World War 241

PART TWO.

Chapter XV—Pioneer in Higher Education 267
Chapter XVI—Public and Private Schools 281
Chapter XVII—Churches and Their Founders 311
Chapter XVIII—In Art and Literature 355
Chapter XIX—A Musical Center 373
Chapter XX—Woman's Part in History 393
Chapter XXI—Civic Organizations 409
Chapter XXII—Social Service, Clubs and Societies 423
Chapter XXIII—The Medical Profession 447
Chapter XXIV—The Legal Fraternity 471
Chapter XXV—Newspapers and Newspaper Men 487
Chapter XXVI—Public Safety 501
Chapter XXVII—Fires and Fire-fighting 513

PAGE

Chapter XXVIII—Commerce by Water 555
Chapter XXIX—Railroads and Street Railways 575
Chapter XXX—Banking and Finance 591
Chapter XXXI—An Industrial City 611
Chapter XXXII—Woman's Invention Created Industry 631
Chapter XXXIII—Greater Troy 651
Chapter XXXIV—"The Passing Show" 675

APPENDIX.

Military Rolls 709
Index 769

PART ONE

CHAPTER I.

WHERE TWO ROUTES CROSS.

How Nature and Man Contrived that a City Should be Located at the Intersection of Great Natural Highways—Geographical Features, Geology, and Physical Characteristics of Rensselaer County—Varied Topography of Pastoral, Lake, and Mountain Sections.

From a vantage point at the crest of Prospect Park—the Mount Ida of modern Troy—may be gained a perspective historic as well as scenic, together with an explanation of how Nature herself contrived that here, at the head of tidewater navigation on the beautiful Hudson River, should be located a thriving center of commerce and trade. From this classically designated viewpoint, the eye of the modern grasps at once and conveys to the mind the idea that spread out before it is the intersection of two great natural highways of traffic—East and West, and North and South—developed in this day, it is true, by modern means of communication and commerce, but existing and in use as such from prehistoric times.

Along the western boundary of Rensselaer County, which it forms, flows the Hudson in an almost due southerly direction a distance of approximately thirty-five miles. Throughout most of this distance, except opposite Albany, the valley is a mile or more in width, sloping down from the general rolling plateau through which the receding waters cut their way after the glacial period and in which the stream finally found its bed. These slopes and the bottom land along the river are pierced at frequent intervals by tributary streams draining the inland lakes and plateau regions. The early inhabitants took advantage of the waterpower afforded by these swift-falling streams rippling over the rocky cliffs to lose themselves in the placid Hudson. With the denuding of the fertile uplands extending in either direction from the Hudson and their subsequent cultivation many of the smaller streams have disappeared, but two which pass through the present site of the city of Troy were the scene of early waterpower development, sought by the first settlers, and the means thus afforded for the operation of flour mills and later iron, cotton and woolen factories gave rise to an industrial community at this point. Just east of Prospect Park is the beautiful cascade of the Poestenkill, for many years an object of scenic interest, while about a mile further southward the Wynantskill, also draining a group of lakes in the interior of Rensselaer County, finds its way through a series of ponds and down the rocky slope to the Hudson.

Modern Water Routes—Opposite the city of Troy—viewed from our point of vantage—lie the islands formed by the wide-spreading delta of the Mohawk River, the largest of the Hudson's tributaries, the whole a situation of the deepest historic significance. Below the great cataract, the Cohoes Falls, from the waterpower development of which sprang up another industrial city, the waters of the Mohawk divide and flow into the

Hudson by means of four mouths. To the westward lies the fertile Mohawk Valley, dotted with thriving cities and industrial centers, and its waters, throughout a major part of their eastward course, form the great State Barge Canal which reaches the Hudson by means of an excavated canal bed with the necessary locks, extending from the basin formed by the Crescent dam to the uppermost mouth of the Mohawk at Waterford, opposite the northern end of the city of Troy.

From the northward, following the bed of the Hudson River itself, the northern or Champlain Division of the Barge Canal, uniting Canada with the Hudson by a water transportation route, enters to join the Erie Division of the canal in a common terminal at Troy, the combined canals reaching the level of tidewater transportation at the Federal Dam, extending across the river from the very center of the city to Green Island, which furnishes the impetus for the Henry Ford waterpower and industrial project on the island. Opposite the remaining section of the city to the southward is the city of Watervliet, formerly known as West Troy, and in reality but an extension of the industrial and residential elements of the parent city. Four bridges, all comparatively new, including one over Center Island to Green Island for combined railroad and vehicular traffic, span the Hudson River at Troy, closely uniting the adjoining three cities and two villages into what is practically a single industrial, commercial, and residential center of approximately 150,000 population.

Looking over the valley at its widest part, the view encompasses the site of the city of Troy on the flat stretching back a thousand feet or more from the east bank of the river, then with streets terraced up the irregular hillsides to the plateau above where the residential section reaches out to the surrounding country; while on the broader westward level have sprung up a group of cities and towns, Watervliet, Green Island, Cohoes, and Waterford, stretching back to the edge of the valley and closely united with the parent city, separated from each other only by the dividing mouths of the Mohawk. From the mouth of the Mohawk to the sea, a distance of about one hundred and fifty-six miles the Hudson River is in reality an estuary, with a tide, the continuation of the tide-wave coming up from the ocean through New York Bay and carried by its own ever-lessening momentum until it is finally stopped by the Federal Dam at Troy. The crest of this wave is ten hours traveling from New York to Troy. The average rise and fall of the tides at the mouth of the river is five and a half feet and at the dam in Troy is from 2.91 to 3.43 feet.

Between Troy and the ocean the rock bottom of the river is below sea level, and the shore line at Troy is virtually at the same elevation as that at its mouth. The upward and downward motions of the water with the tide were a source of great wonder and perplexity to the Indians who alluded to the Hudson as "the river that flows both ways."

A Fertile Country—While the prospect presents none of the rugged and majestic characteristics of the lower reaches of the Hudson, the broad and fertile valley, quiet and peaceful, well-watered by tributary

BOSTON PUBLIC LIBRARY

VIEW OF CITY OF TROY, FROM MOUNT OLYMPUS, 1825.

streams, giving water routes in four directions and plentiful natural power, was found so inviting by the earliest visitors from the Old World that the first settlements north of Manhattan were located in this vicinity. Coupled with these natural attractions was the fact that the natives of this section were disposed to be friendly and continued generally in amicable relations with their new neighbors until they retired before the advances of civilization. The earliest colonists wrote in high praise of the Upper Hudson to their friends in Holland, one of these letters, which was characteristic, being quoted as follows:

> We were greatly surprised when we arrived in this country. Here we found beautiful rivers, bubbling streams flowing down into the valleys, pools of running water in the meadows, palatable fruits in the forests—strawberries, pigeon berries, walnuts, and wild grapes. Acorns for feeding hogs are plentiful in the woods, as is also venison, and there are large fish in the rivers. The land is good for farming. Here is especially the liberty of coming and going without fear of the naked natives of the country. Had we cows, hogs, and other animals fit for food (which we daily expect in the first ship) we would not wish to return to Holland, for whatever we desired in the paradise of Holland is found here. If you will come here with your family you will not regret it.

The Earliest Name—The name given the site of Troy, as designated on a map of Rensselaerwyck in 1631, was characteristic of the sentiment regarding it. It was denominated Pafraets Dael, literally Pafreats' Part, doubtless in honor of Kiliaen Van Rensselaer's mother, whose maiden name was Maria Pafraets, but figuratively the synonym of another Dutch name, Luylekkerland, which by translation becomes "The Paradise of the Lazy Man." It is said to have been called Pa-an-pa-ak by the Indians and was known to them as the "great meadow ground," but other authorities state that the name was of Dutch derivation having reference to the early ferry.

Boundaries of the County—Rensselaer County lies in the center of the eastern border counties of New York State, with Troy, at the middle of its western river boundary, one hundred and fifty-six miles from the mouth of the Hudson at New York City and six miles north of the Capitol of the State at Albany. The county extends eastward from the river at a varying distance of from nineteen to twenty-two miles, to the Taconic Range of Mountains, which mark the boundary line between New York and Massachusetts and Vermont, about half of the eastern border of the county adjoining each State. The county has an area of about seven hundred square miles. The northern boundary, running directly east and west, separates it from Washington County, while the southern boundary, running slightly northeast from the Hudson divides it from Columbia County.

In physical characteristics Rensselaer County is regarded as one of the most beautiful of the State, a fact which has come to be more thoroughly appreciated with the increase in automobile touring. It exhibits every variety of surface, though generally what is characterized as rolling country; the river bottoms, the plains, the rich agricultural and grazing lands of the western, northern, and southern sections, the plateau lake region in the center dotted by forty lakes and ponds, some of rare charm, fed by bubbling sand springs, the beautiful river valleys of the Hoosick

and Tomhannock (now a great reservoir of the city water system) in the northern part, and the Little Hoosick in the east, with the majestic grandeur and striking scenic beauty of the Taconic Mountains of the Berkshire ranges along the eastern edge. Rising from the border of the Hudson Valley, which is but ten or twenty feet above sea level, the western portion of the county is rolling land varying generally from four hundred to eight hundred feet, with occasional higher points; then, through the center of the county, there is another ascent to the lake plateau district, from 1,200 to 1,800 feet high, with the higher points in the town of Grafton. Cutting through the eastern town is the charming valley of the Little Hoosick, and beyond along the eastern border the Taconic Mountains reaching their highest point in Berlin Mountain, 2,804 feet. Near South Berlin there is a divide, the headwaters of the Little Hoosick flowing northward and those of Kinderhook south through Columbia County. The contour of the country, the mountains, lakes and rivers, give an ever-changing picturesqueness to the broad views which may be obtained from almost innumerable points of vantage. An unusually large proportion of the county is arable land, except in the eastern section, though there are still scattered throughout the county considerable portions of wooded lands.

Geological Features—From the standpoint of those interested in geological research Rensselaer County offers a fertile field, as it presents in its varied surface outcroppings examples from widely different geologic periods. One of the great surface dislocations, which mark eastern North America, has been traced from near the mouth of the St. Lawrence River, mostly under water up to Quebec, then by a gradual curve through western Vermont, lengthwise down part of Washington and Rensselaer counties, crossing the river near Rhinebeck and continuing southward as far as Alabama. It brings up the rocks of the so-called Quebec group on the east side of the fault to above the level of the Hudson River. The language of the pre-Cambrian, Cambrian, Silurian, and other periods is distinctly writ in the mountains and plateaus of the eastern sections of the county and occasionally at other points, while the entire westward slope is featured by great deposits made during the glacial period. The whole northern part of the State was included in the area which lay for ages beneath a mountainous mass of ice, scientists having estimated that the present site of Troy held up a mass of ice two thousand or more feet thick. In the progress of this tremendous glacial mass an enormous amount of earth material was shifted and when the glacial ice disappeared after thousands of years there was left deposited here much glacial matter, great boulders, cobblestones, gravel and sand, brought from far removed sections of the continent. The hillsides of Troy and vicinity and eastward, especially through the town of Sand Lake, present geological features, all going to prove the tremendous crushing and grinding which must have gone on for ages when the great mountains of ice moved hereabouts. Cropping out through these deposits, which left the numerous glacial lakes over the county and through which the streams cut their way to the Hudson, which had found its rocky bed

VIEW OF TROY AND ITS HARBOR FROM THE WATERVLIET ARSENAL, 1838.

when the Cambrian Sea receded westward, are the older rocks, cliffs and mountains of preceding periods of formation of the earth's surface. The constituent structure of the Taconic Range proves it of a different age than the Green Mountains, which form a natural divide between the Hudson-Champlain and the Connecticut basins. The Hoosick and Walloomsac rivers, like other streams farther north, cut their devious ways through the soft marble, limestone and schist walls of the Taconics, reaching down to the eight hundred-foot level through Rensselaer County, and thence to mingle with the waters of the Hudson. The lake district is located on the plateau west of the Taconic Range and Little Hoosick Valley. The beds of these sparkling waters consist of conglomerates of beach sand, pebbles, small boulders of quartz, shales and grits which form a clayey soil. The olive shales begin near Mount Ida Lake in Troy and pass northeast through Schaghticoke. The limestone-breccia ledge near Oakwood Cemetery contains a vein of quartz crystal, revered by the Indians as "spirit-stone," and to which the English gave the name of Diamond Rock, still retained. The character of the soil of the Lansingburgh section led the Dutch to call it Stone Arabia. Some of the great boulders of the glacial drift, worn smooth or scarred by deep grooves or scratches in their transit in the glacial ice, may be seen along the Brunswick and Stone roads and in the bed of the Deepkill, north of the city. The conglomerate ledges, which according to geologists are the products of sea erosion of the pre-Cambrian land surfaces before the upheaval of the Green and Taconic mountains, appear in the so-called "puddingstone" cliffs in the Tomhannock valley of the Rensselaer plateau, about the Devil's Chimney near the Fallen Hill in Old Schaghticoke and in the Hoosick Pass. About the hillsides of Troy and southward are great banks of clay.

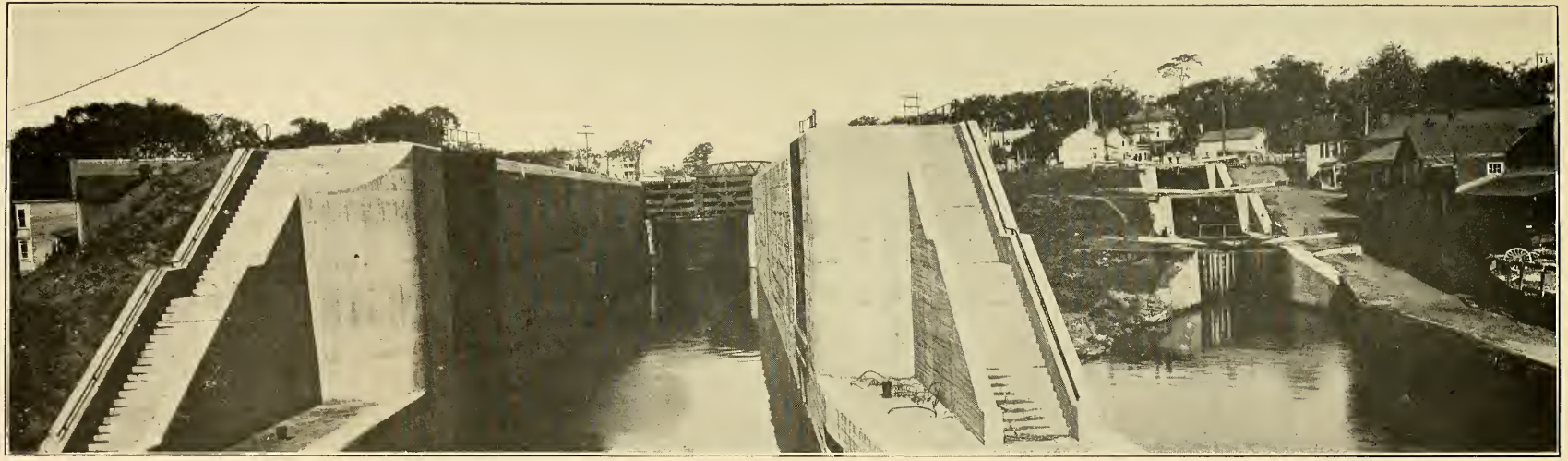
Valley of the Hoosick—The course of the Hoosick River from the Housatonic basin in the Berkshire region of Massachusetts northward and westward through the northern part of Rensselaer County presents all the typical features of erosion by water, thus forming the great natural gateway to the Hudson Valley from the east, known since the days of the Indians as the Mohawk Trail. The stream falls about two hundred and seventy-five feet in its winding northwest passage from the base of Hoosick Tunnel Mountain to the point near Hoosick Junction, where it is joined by the Walloomsac River flowing westward from the slopes of the Green Mountains in Vermont. The Little Hoosick, flowing northward through the deeper ravines of the beautiful Taconic Valley from its sources at the southern edge of the town of Berlin, joins the Hoosick at North Petersburgh. The largest falls of the Hoosick are the Quequick in the village of Hoosick Falls and Hart's Falls at Schaghticoke. In a flow of less than two miles from the railroad bridge at Schaghticoke to the Devil's Chimney, the river drops one hundred and sixty feet, its course being marked by three successive sharp bends, cut deeply into the loose glacial deposits down to bed rock. This peculiar contour and rapid fall has been taken advantage of for a remarkable development of waterpower, the water being conveyed from a dam at the village of Schaghti-

coke, overland to the next bend in the river, thence in great pipes across the stream itself and syphoned over the steep enclosed strip of land known as Buck's Neck to be dropped into the powerhouse beyond. After passing over two rocky falls at Schaghticoke village, the Big Eddy is formed by the stream turning abruptly south about a quarter of a mile from the bridge, and the water widening out to a hundred feet or more passes through a deep gorge, with gravelly walls rising two hundred feet, on to Hell's Gate, a pass not over twelve feet wide, through which it races. The river then bends again west and north in an ox-bow around Buck's Neck opposite the Indian Square camp ground of the Mohicans, thence over the pot-holed rocks and the rocky falls past the Devil's Chimney and the Fallen Hill, turning sharp westward over the more level lands of Old Schaghticoke, becoming a mild and placid stream as it passes within sight of the old Knickerbocker homestead. Widening out it winds to the northwest until it strikes another obstacle in the rock which forms the eastern bank of the Hudson River opposite Stillwater and is again turned abruptly to the southward, cutting its way through thirty feet or more of gravel, thence through a rocky outlet, and mingles its waters with those of the greater river as it widens out among the low islands a half mile or so below. Another peculiar freak of nature due to surface structure occurs near this point, where a cross stream, called the Dwaas Kill, connects the Hoosick and the Hudson, at various periods running in opposite directions, depending upon whether there is a flood in one river or the other.

Between the point where the Hoosick River joins the Hudson almost at the northern boundary of the county and tidewater level at Troy there is a drop of approximately sixty feet, utilized in power dams at Mechanicsville and below, and several rocky rapids, now flooded by means of two other barge canal dams with locks, erected in canalizing the river bed for navigation purposes. The first of these dams is at what are called the "Rifts," the natural head of navigation in the river, about two miles north of the Troy city line.

The union of the heavy volume of Mohawk River waters with the Hudson at Troy, supplemented by the more turbulent Hoosick a dozen or more miles above, makes of the Grand River of the Mountains, already grown to considerable proportions by the supply of many other streams in its southward course from the Adirondacks, the majestic waterway which is famed among the rivers of the world.

Tributary Streams—The Poestenkill, the Wynantskill, and the Tomhannock are the only considerable streams that have their entire course within Rensselaer County, though there are numerous brooks in every section of one of the best watered counties of the State. The Wynantskill flows northwestward to enter the Hudson at Troy, draining lakes and ponds in the towns of Sand Lake and North Greenbush, the principal of which are Burden Lake, Crooked Lake, Glass Lake, Crystal Lake, Aries or Snyder's Lake, Albia, Smart's and Burden ponds, the three latter within the city itself. The Poestenkill has its source in the town of Berlin and flows generally westward through the towns of Poestenkill



LOCK No. 2, ENTRANCE TO BARGE CANAL, OPPOSITE TROY, COMPARED WITH FLIGHT OF LOCKS OF ENTRANCE TO ABANDONED OLD CHAMPLAIN CANAL AT WATERFORD.

WATER FRONT OF TROY AS IT APPEARED IN 1900.

and Brunswick to the cascades before it enters the Hudson at Troy. It drains Big and Little Bowman, Hicks and Davitt's ponds and Mount Ida Lake in Troy, as well as several ponds in Grafton through a tributary, the Quackenkill, on which is located one of the city water system reservoirs. The Tomhannock Creek, rising in Brunswick, with two tributaries in Pittstown, flows northwest through Pittstown to join the Hoosick in Schaghticoke. The Tomhannock is the principal source of Troy's water supply in the great artificial reservoir, five and a half miles in length, in the town of Pittstown. Babcock Lake in Grafton drains northward to the Tomhannock, while Long, Shaver, Second, White Lily, and Mill ponds in the same town, another section of the city water system, drain southward by the Quackenkill. Mourdener Kill, with its sad story of a girl tied by the Indians to a horse and dragged through the valley, flows through Schodack and Mill Creek through East Greenbush, both taking westerly courses to the Hudson. Two of the principal streams of northern Columbia County have their source in Rensselaer County lakes; Kinderhook Creek, rising in South Berlin, is joined in Stephentown by Black River, flowing south from Long and Round ponds in Berlin. Taplin and Black ponds in Stephentown also have outlets to Kinderhook Creek, and Tsatsawassa Lake and creek waters in Nassau join the Kinderhook farther down stream. Valatie Creek similarly rises in Pike Pond in Sand Lake, flows southward through the town of Nassau and drains Nassau Lake.

CHAPTER II.

ABORIGINAL INHABITANTS.

Indians of Upper Hudson Valley When the First White Men Came—Crossing of Two Great Trails—Seat of the Mohican Council Fire and Birthplace of Uncas—Enmity of the Mohawks and Eastern Tribes—Domination of the Iroquois Never Complete—Sites of Indian Villages—Two Charming Legends.

Very little is known of the aboriginal inhabitants of Rensselaer County in the centuries before the arrival of the first Europeans. Their history can be traced back positively but a very short time. There are many evidences of early occupancy by various tribes in different parts of the site of Troy and places throughout the county. The sites of settlements have been found in the southern part of old Lansingburgh, at the south end of the city, throughout the southern section of the county, and at some points in the northern part; but Berlin, Grafton, Petersburg and the eastern part of the county was evidently wild land.

It is very probable that Uncas, noted chieftain, made familiar by Cooper's "Last of the Mohicans," was a young brave living on the site of Troy when Hudson's men passed up the river in a small boat, but found that navigation was at an end a little to the north of it.

When the white man came the Hudson River in this vicinity was generally the dividing line between the hereditary enemy tribes of the Iroquois, represented by the Mohawks in the valley of the river bearing their name and northward, and the Mohicans (called by the Dutch, Mahicans) of the Algonquin race in Rensselaer County and southward, and the Horicons to the north. The whole of the State was practically under the control of the Iroquois when the white man came. The Mohawks and Mohicans lived opposite each other in temporary peace at least, though occasionally in conflict until about 1673. According to Ruttenber a pact seems to have existed in 1609 by which the Mohicans were "linked together in interest with the Five Nations."

The English called the Iroquois the Confederacy—first, Five Nations and then Six. The Dutch called those of the Mohawk Valley, the most easterly of the Five Nations, the Maquaas. These Indians called themselves Aquinoshioni, meaning United People; also Hodenosannee, the People of the Long House. Latterly they were generally designated the Mohawks. The Iroquois lived in long and narrow houses made of saplings and bark and occupied by many families; while the Algonquins lived in wigwams, small, circular and conical, each for one or two families, and the villages were enclosed in stockades called castles. Iroquois culture had been adopted by the Algonquins, however.

The Five Nations were practically a republic, and, strange as it may seem, very similar in government to that of the United States of to-day. Each nation was independent in local matters, and was represented in a general council of fifty officers created at the organization of the confed-

eracy and distributed according to the numerical strength of the tribes. No sachem was superior to another, except by higher intellectual attainments. The Iroquois formed the first "league of nations" and had it not been for the coming of the whites, would have done away with war by annihilating all their enemies.

The Iroquois Nation to which the Algonquin Indians of the Connecticut (Quon-eh-ti-cut) Valley paid unwilling tribute, were the Mohawks, and they made periodical excursions over what has come to be known in this day as the "Mohawk Trail" along the valley of the Hoosick River in the northern part of Rensselaer County, and over the Housatonic Mountains into the Connecticut Valley. The Mohawks claimed the whole territory eastward to the Connecticut by right of conquest, and thus it was that the Mohawks sided with the English in 1675 in the war on King Philip and the new England tribes, their ancient enemies.

Shots Which Sealed Doom of French—When Champlain made his exploration in the summer of 1609 to the lake bearing his name, he naturally become allied with the Canadian Indians, the Algonquins and Hurons, with which he came in contact, and was precipitated into conflict with the Iroquois at Ticonderoga July 29 and 30, 1609, and there fired the shots which sealed the doom of the French on this continent. The Iroquois were, of course, defeated by the use of firearms, but these mighty warriors always remained the bitterest enemies of the French, siding with the English against them, and once or twice came near driving them out of Canada. This same enmity continued and during the Revolutionary period kept western New York from becoming part of the Canadian provinces.

The friendship with the English under the influence of Sir William Johnson continued to the Revolution; and, though Johnson died before actual hostilities between England and the Colonies, the sympathies of the Iroquois, except the Oneidas and Tuscaroras, continued with the English.

At the time of Champlain's battle with the Iroquois at Ticonderoga, Hudson was repairing his little vessel, the "Half Moon," on the coast of Maine. Early the following September he sailed up the river that bears his name. Settlement by the Dutch followed. When the Indians and Dutch came together, the Indians, having learned that the use of firearms was the secret of their defeat by Champlain, longed to possess these implements of warfare. The Dutch were seeking the rich furs, which the Indians had in abundance, and the exchange was made to the satisfaction of both.

Home of the Mohicans—Rensselaer County was the hereditary home of the Mohicans. They planted their corn on the fertile meadows along the Hudson, which are now within the site of Troy, and called the place Pa-an-pa-ak, the field of standing corn. Weise, the Troy historian, says that instead of being the Indian designation there is evidence that the name was a Dutch compound of two words, Pont, a ferry, and Pacht, a farm, and came as a designation later when a farmer locating at this point operated a ferry across the river.

"WITENAGEMOT," INDIAN PEACE TREE, OLD SCHAGHTICOKE.

GEN. PHILIP SCHUYLER'S HEADQUARTERS, 1777.

Historic Van Schaick Mansion on Van Schaick's Island, opposite Troy, erected in 1735 with brick brought from Holland. Here General Schuyler turned over his command to Gen. Horatio Gates on the eve of the Battle of Saratoga.

At the time of discovery the Mohican tribe probably occupied the east bank of the Hudson from a point near Germantown to the headwaters of the river and the west bank from Cohoes to Catskill. The west side of the Hudson north of Cohoes and the territory westward was occupied by the Mohawks. The great council fire of the Mohicans was lighted at Schodack, the capital of the tribe located near the river on the cliffs a few miles north of the site of Castleton, whence a signal fire could be seen for many miles in all directions. The location was a central one for the tribal representatives and the name Schodack is from the Indian skootag, fire, and ack, place. When the Mohicans released their lands to the settlers, they first went to Westenhuck in the hills south of Stockbridge (becoming known as the Stockbridge Indians, families of whom moved back and forth from the southern part of the county for years). In 1785 the major part of the tribe joined the Oneidas in Central New York, and in 1821 migrated with a large number of other Indians of New York State to the Fox River country in Minnesota. Various families of the Mohicans remained in this vicinity until some years after the Revolution, but when the restrictions of civilization became irksome to them they "disappeared in the night," one after another making their way to the West or North. The precise relation between the Mohicans or Mahicans of the Hudson Valley and the Mohegans in Connecticut under Uncas, sometimes described as a Pequot chief, is not established, according to Ruttenber, because of differences in dialect, territory and alliances, but there are indications that all of these tribes belonged to the same stock, and that Uncas and his followers were driven from Rensselaer County by the Mohawks and formed a new amalgamation in the East.

The early settlers in Rensselaer County found the Indians as friendly as they had been with Hudson and his crew, and their principle castle was that of Chief Aepjin; the castle, a palisaded fortification and village on the hill in the town of Schodack. This was the location of the peace council fire and Aepjin was the grand councilor. North of Castleton there were a number of settlements of Indians along the creek.

Indian Villages on Site of City—On the site of Troy there were two Indian villages and fortified dwelling places of Mohicans, one designated "Unawats Casteel" by the Dutch, located near what is now the southern end of Lansingburgh. The other village was not far north of the mouth of the Poetenkill, where in all probability Uncas was born. Between the Wynantskill and the southern boundary of the city (on what was afterward the Vandenburgh farm) was another settlement. A palisaded village of the Indians, called by the Dutch, Monemius' Castle, was located on Haver Island, formed by the third and fourth mouths of the Mohawk River below Cohoes Falls and just south of the site of Waterford, opposite Troy.

Many evidences of Indian occupation have been found in and about the site of Troy. When the grounds were being graded about the First Church of Christ, Scientist, near the river bank opposite One Hundred and First Street, skeletons and relics indicating an Indian burial ground

were found. The late Dr. Dwinel F. Thompson of the faculty of the Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, who made one of the most notable collections of Indian relics, now in the State Museum at Albany, recovered many Indian implements on this site, as well as at other places along the river.

A Mohican Tradition—According to the tradition of the Mohicans, their forefathers asserted they were immigrants from west by north of another country, and that they passed over great waters where this and the other country are nearly connected. (A supposed relation is seen between this and the theory of some entomologists that the Indians originated from Mongols crossing from Northeast Asia to Alaska, though most scientists hold the Indians of a distinct race.) They called themselves the Muhheakunnuk Nation, a word meaning in its original significance "great waters constantly in motion," either ebbing or flowing, and derived from the place of their origin by the side of a great sea. Tradition says their ancestors declared when they came to the Hudson that this flowing and ebbing water was like the land of their nativity and here they decided to make their home.

The government of the Mohicans was a democracy,—a chief sachem being chosen by the nation. The Mohicans in Rensselaer County were part of the national division of the Mahicans composed of the confederacy of nine nations gathered between Manhattan Island and the environs of Quebec. The noble stream on which they were found by the Dutch they gave the name Mahakaneghtuc (waters flowing both ways), and they kindled their council fire in Schodack about midway of its length.

Uncas Driven Away—The temporarily amicable relations of the Mohawks and the Mohicans, whose outposts approached so near each other on opposite sides of the river, was terminated abruptly by hostilities in 1628, two years before the founding of Rensselaerwyck and five years after the building of Fort Orange at what is now Albany. The outcome was that part of the Mohicans, with Uncas, a valorous young chief, at their head, fled to the valley of the Connecticut and settled near the Sound. The Dutch commander in Fort Orange was persuaded during this conflict to take part in the secret attack on the Mohawks and he, with three of his garrison were slain in an unsuccessful assault near the site of West Troy. This unexpected defeat and the terrifying tales told of barbarous treatment of prisoners taken by the Mohawks caused so great consternation at Fort Orange that the remaining colonists departed for New Amsterdam at the mouth of the river. The hostilities between the Mohawks and the Mohicans continued through the year until the fierce Iroquois successfully assaulted the council place and drove off the survivors of the Mohicans. Although Uncas and his followers went to the Connecticut Valley in 1628, it is apparent that the Mohicans as a nation did not then quit the territory, as appears from a title deed they gave to Van Rensselaer in 1630. Deeds from King Aepjin show that his council fire was kept burning at Schodack, the original capital of the nation, as late as 1664. His capital was subsequently moved to Westenhuck in the

valley of the Housatonic. It is quite likely that the Indian Chief, or "savage Governor," referred to in Juet's "Journal of Hudson's Voyage of Discovery," was the same King Aepjin of Schodack.

Uncas in Connecticut became a petted favorite of the English. A conflict between the tribes representing the two great nations continued from time to time during the intervening years; and Brodhead writes under date of June 21, 1664: "War now broke out again. Mohicans attacked the Mohawks, destroyed cattle at Greenbush and ravaged the whole country on the east side of the North River."

The territory of the Mohicans joined with the Wappingers and Sequins on the south and stretched north embracing part of the valleys of the Hudson, Housatonic, and the Connecticut. As late as fifty years after being driven eastward, Uncas and his little body of Mohicans, greatly reduced in numbers, returned to their aboriginal home and even crossed the Hudson to the present site of West Troy and Waterford, where they succeeded in slaying many of their old enemies among the Mohawks.

The Schaghticoke Indians—At the close of King Philip's War in New England in the year 1676 fugitives from the Narragansetts, Wampanoags, Pacomptucks and other eastern tribes fled from the avenging whites, and with the consent of the Mohawks settled near the mouth of the Hoosick in Rensselaer County and became known as the Schaghticoke (Pishgachtigok or Scatecook) Indians. They remained in Rensselaer County in generally peaceful relations with their neighbors for seventy-seven years, until 1754, when they moved to the lower end of Lake Champlain, near the Canadian line, and joined the Woronoaks, their former neighbors, under their old chief, Grey Lock, whose name was given to the highest peak in Massachusetts near Williamstown. Grey Lock had lived for some time at Old Schaghticoke after King Philip's War. The Schaghticoke Indians were actively employed in the French and Indian War, and besides their service as scouts, a large number joined in the pursuit of the French after the destruction of Schenectady, and also on several expeditions against Canada. Captain John Schuyler voluntarily embarked with twenty-nine English soldiers and one hundred and twenty Mohawk and Schaghticoke Indians on a trip to Canada, which resulted in a successful attack on the French beyond Lake Champlain. They returned to Albany with nineteen prisoners and six scalps.

Living in Peace—A peace such as the wilderness of the New World had not known since the Europeans came prevailed among the Indians at the opening of the eighteenth century. Beside their home river the Mohicans hunted and cultivated the field and large numbers of survivors of Eastern tribes gathered around the "tree of welfare," or more often known as the "peace tree," located on the Knickerbocker farm in Old Schaghticoke.

Indians continued to live in Rensselaer County until as late as 1854, the remaining stragglers being descendants of the New England convention; and quite a colony of Christian Indians was located at East Nassau. There was a settlement for some years below the Wynantskill extending

to the southern boundary of the Vandenburgh farm. All the Indians resident in the county belonged to the northern off-shoot of the Mohican people and were called Schaghticokes, Hoosacs, and Schodacks, as a matter of location. East Greenbush was the site of an old Indian village and Stockbridge Indians lived in the southeast part of the county for some years. Through the work of the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel in Foreign Parts, an English institution, and also the Moravian missionaries, many of these Indians became Christianized. The Indians were restless and moved much back and forth, tending to shift to New England as the Dutch took more and more of their lands.

Aided in the Revolution—The Indians throughout the county were very loyal to the colonies and sent many able warriors to fight in the ranks of the Continental Army. Among the most conspicuous of these were Capt. Daniel Nimham, a full-blooded Indian, who fought under Washington, and was in direct command of a company when killed in battle in Westchester County; Chief David, and Capt. John Konapot, a Mohican chief. Nimham had visited England in the interest of the Wappingers' land claims. Captain Konapot became an influential member of the mission church at Stockbridge.

King Hendrick, one of the famous leaders of the Six Nations and head of the Mohawks for so many years, was the son of a Mohican chief called the Wolf, who by captivity and adoption became a member of the Mohawk family. His greatest service to the English was performed in the battle at Lake George in 1755, where he lost his life. He delivered a notable speech before a conference in Albany in 1754.

A Christianized Mohican Indian, Rev. Samson Occum, was the first ordained minister of his race in this county being licensed by the Presbytery to preach, and the book on missions written by him was one of the first ever published in this county. He visited England in 1755-56 to solicit support for Dr. Wheelock's school at Lebanon.

The Mohawk Trail—Across northern Rensselaer County once ran the old Indian trail and warpath, the route of which is now given the name Mohawk Trail, and which during the Indian occupancy and the early Colonial period, was scarcely less famous than the great Northern and Western trails. This was the great Eastern Indian trail, leading from the Hudson up the valley of the Hoosick River and over the Hoosac Mountain, now pierced by the Hoosac Tunnel, to the headwaters of the Deerfield River, and down along that stream to the broad valley of the Quon-eh-ti-cut (Connecticut), so-called in the Indian tongue, and from thence to Massachusetts Bay.

"The History of Rensselaer County, New York," by N. B. Sylvester (1880), gives the following account of this warpath and of the Indians of the county:

> This was the great highway leading from the Iroquois tribes of Central New York—the "Five Nations"—to the tribes of New England (Algonquin)—the Squak-heags and Pa-comp-tucks, the Non-o-Tucks and Ag-a-wams, of the Connecticut Valley, and the Mass-ad-chu-sits, Narragansetts, and Po-kan-o-kets of the Atlantic Coast. Between these Algonquins of the east and the Iroquois of the west there was perpetual war. The

valley of the Hoosac across Rensselaer County lay between them and this valley was, in the olden time, the scene of many a bloody conflict between the red men. Thus, in the year 1663 several hundred Mohawks went up the Hoosac Valley on the warpath, and crossing the mountains, fell upon the Pa-comp-tucks and Squak-heags of the Connecticut Valley at Deerfield and Northfield, and laid waste their country.

In retaliation, the Mass-ad-chu-sits and Narragansetts united with the Squak-heags and Pa-comp-tucks in the year 1669, in an expedition against the Mohawks. The band consisted of several hundred warriors, led by Chic-ka-taw-but, chief sachem of the Mass-ad-chu-sits. They passed down the Hoosac Valley, penetrated the Mohawk country and laid siege to the nearest castle, called Te-hou-de-lo-ga, at the mouth of the Schoharie Kill, afterwards the site of Fort Hunter. The Eastern allied tribes failed in their attempt and retreated towards their own country. The Mohawks followed and making a detour formed an ambuscade into which the eastern Indians fell and suffered fearful loss. So also King Philip, in the winter of 1675-76, left for awhile the scene of his great conflict with the white men for the mastery of the land, and traveled over this great eastern war trail to rest for awhile on the banks of the Hudson. In February a sudden thaw came and left the ground bare. Taking advantage of this, the Mohawks left their castles, and attacking Philip and his band, drove him back up the Hoosac Valley to the Squak-heag's country, on the Connecticut River, where all the tribes under Philip had gathered for the final struggle of the year 1676. On the 12th of August of that year, King Philip, a hunted fugitive, was killed on the very threshold of his ancestral lodge, at Mount Hope, and his followers fled from their ancient homes forever.

A band of Pa-comp-tucks, whose country was in the valley of the Connecticut, at the mouth of the Deerfield River, in their flight went up that stream along the old trail, and crossing the mountain, came down the valley of the Hoosac, settled at its mouth on the Hudson and afterwards became known to the whites as the Schaghticoke Indians, a name still familiar in the annals of Rensselaer County.

With these Pa-comp-tucks who settled at Schaghticoke, were also remnants of the Narragansetts, Wampagnoags, Niomucks and other Eastern tribes.

Among the famous Indian war chiefs who often passed over the Hoosac Valley was Gray Lock, or Wo-ro-noak. Upon the downfall of King Philip, Gray Lock—so called from the color of his hair—fled from the home of the Wo-ro-noaks, at Westfield on the Agawam River, to the Mohawk country. In the year 1723 he lived at his fort, on the Missisquoi Bay at the northerly end of Lake Champlain. From this secure retreat Gray Lock, at the head of a band of followers, made numerous raids into the Connecticut Valley, the most noted of which were the attacks on Northfield on the 13th of August, 1723, and the 18th of June, 1724. The highest mountain in Massachusetts, standing near the old eastern trail, perpetuates the name of Gray Lock, the last of the Wo-ro-noaks.

Rensselaer County was the original home of the famous Mohicans. Uncas, the last noted chieftain of the tribe, was once the lord of the territory out of which was carved the Manor of Rensselaerwyck, or at least that part of the manor which lay to the eastward of the Hudson. The Mohicans, or Ma-hi-cans, as the Dutch called them, occupied the region that now comprises the southern part of the country, while the northern part of Rensselaer and the southern part of Washington County were originally inhabited by a tribe called the Ho-ri-cons. Readily it will be seen that the novelist Cooper borrowed his appellation for Lake George, which he named Lake Horicon, from the Algonquin tribe, although that beautiful lake never belonged to the Horicons, but was always within the country of the Mohawks, the fiercest nation of the Iroquois, their hereditary enemies. This leads us to the consideration of the two great families into which the Indians of the Atlantic slope were divided.

When the Europeans first landed on the continent of America, the Indians who inhabited the Atlantic Coast, and dwelt in the fertile valleys of the Alleghany range of mountains, in the basin of the Great Lakes, and the Valley of the St. Lawrence, were divided into two great families of nations. These were soon known and distinguished by the whites as the Iroquois and Algonquin families, so named by the French. They differed radically, both in language and lineage, in the manner of building their wigwams, as well as in many of their manners and customs.

The Iroquois proper, the best types and leading people of this family, were the Five Nations of Central New York, called by themselves the Ho-de-no-sau-nee. To the south of the Five Nations, in the valley of the Susquehanna, were the Andastes, and to the westward of them along the southern shore of Lake Erie, were the Eries. To the northward of Lake Erie lay the Neutral Nation, and near them the Tobacco Nation, while the Hurons, another tribe of the Iroquois, dwelt along the eastern shore of the lake that still bears their name. There was also a branch of the Iroquois family in the Carolinas, the Tuscaroras, who came north and united with the Five Nations in 1715, after which the confederacy was known as the Six Nations. On every side these few kindred bands of Iroquois were surrounded by the much more numerous tribes of the greater Algonquin family.

Among all the aboriginal inhabitants of the New World there were none so polite and intelligent, none so fierce and brave, none with so many germs of heroic virtues mingled with their savage vices, as the true Iroquois, the people of the Five Nations, of Central New York. They were a terror to all the surrounding tribes, whether of their own or Algonquin speech and lineage. In the spring of 1628 they made war upon the Mohicans, who dwelt on territory now comprising the county of Rensselaer, and drove them beyond the Connecticut River; in 1659 they overran the country of the Hurons; in 1651 they destroyed the Neutral Nations; in 1652 they exterminated the Eries; in 1663 they ravaged the country of the Pa-comp-tucks and Squak-heags, in the valley of the Connecticut; in 1672 they conquered the Andastes, and reduced them to the most abject submission, calling them in derision the women of their tribe. They followed the warpath, and their own cry was heard westward to the Mississippi, southward to the great gulf, and eastward to the Massachusetts Bay. They were truly in their day the conquerors of the New World, and were justly styled "The Romans of the West."

The Iroquois dwelt in palisaded villages upon the fertile banks of the lakes and streams which watered their country. The houses of all the Iroquois families were built long and narrow. They were not more than twelve or fifteen feet in width, but often exceeded one hundred and fifty feet in length. Within they built their fires at intervals along the centre of the earth floor, the smoke passing out through the center openings in the top which likewise served to let in the light. In every house were many families, every family having its own fire within its allotted space.

The Nation of the Iroquois to whom the Indians of the Connecticut Valley paid unwilling tribute was the Mohawk. In the Algonquin speech of the Connecticut River Indians the Mohawks were called Mau-qua-wogs or Ma-quas, that is to say "Man-eaters." The Mohawk country proper, called by themselves Gu-ne-a-ga-o-no-ga, all lay on and beyond the westerly bank of the Hudson, but by right of conquest they claimed all the territory lying between the Hudson and the sources of the easterly branches of the Connecticut. By virtue of this claim all the Indians of the valley of the Connecticut paid annual tribute to the Mohawks. Every year two old Mohawk chiefs would leave their castles on the Mohawk River in their elm back canoes, and crossing the Hudson ascend the Hos-sicks (Hoosick) to its head, and carrying them over the mountain range, reëmbark in the headwaters of the Ag-a-wam (Westfield River) and the Deerfield River, come down to the villages of the Wo-ro-noaks, the Aga-a-wams, the No-no-tucks, the Pa-comp-tucks, the Squak-heags in the valley and to the Nip-mucks at the head of the Chicopee, and gather the wampum in which tribute was paid. When all these river tribes joined King Philip in his attempt to exterminate the whites in New England the Mohawks sided with the English and did material service against Philip.

Surrounding the few tribes of the Iroquois on every hand dwelt the much more numerous tribes of the Algonquin family to which belonged all the New England tribes, as well as the Mohicans, Horicons, and other New York Indians who dwelt east of the Hudson and were known as River Indians.

Northward of the Iroquois were the Nipissings, La Petite Nation, and La Nation de l'Isle, and other tribes in the valley of the Ottawa River. Along the valley of the St. Lawrence dwelt the Algonquins proper, the Abenaquis, the Montagnais, and other roving bands below the mouth of the Saguenay.

NAMING THE ADIRONDACKS—The Algonquins and Montagnais, and other wild rovers of the country of the Saguenay, who subsisted mostly by the chase, were often during the long Canadian winters, when game grew scarce, driven by hunger to subsist for many weeks together upon the buds and bark, and sometimes upon the young wood of forest trees. Hence their hereditary enemies, the more favored Mohawks, called them, in mockery of their condition, Ad-i-ron-daks—that is to say, tree-eaters. This name thus borne in derision, was given by Prof. Emmonds to the principal mountain chain of Northern New York, and has since been applied to its whole region, now so famous as a summer resort.

The New England tribes of the Algonquin family dwelt mostly along the sea coast and on the banks of larger streams. The Massachusetts nation had their home along the bay of that name and the contiguous islands. It was a tradition of this tribe that they formerly dwelt farther to the southwest, near the Blue Mountains, and hence their name Mass-ad-chu-sit, "near the great mountain." The Wampanoags or Pokanokets dwelt along the easterly shore of Narragansett Bay, in southeastern Rhode Island and in the contiguous part of Massachusetts adjoining these, being near neighbors of the Plymouth Pilgrims. The Nansets along Cape Cod were a family of the Wampanoags and paid them tribute. Next in line were the Narragansetts and their sister tribe the Nyantics, along the westerly shore of Narragansett Bay in western Rhode Island. Between the Narragansetts and the river Thames in southeastern Connecticut, then called the Pequot River, dwelt the Pequot Nation; and between the Pequots and the east bank of the Connecticut River was the adopted home of Uncas and his Mohicans, whose ancestral home was in the valley of the Hudson in Rensselaer County. On the west side of the Connecticut the territory of the Mohawks was supposed to begin, and in Western Massachusetts, and in what is now the State of Vermont, no Indian tribes had permanent homes. This large territory was a beaver-hunting country of the Iroquois.

Rensselaer County was the hereditary home of the Mohicans up to the year 1628. The Mohicans planted their corn on the fertile meadows which stretched along the Hudson where the city of Troy now stands. Indeed the Indian name for Troy, Pa-an-pa-ack, means "the field of standing corn." Their principal village was in the town of Schodack, in the southwestern corner of the county.

But little is known of them in the valley of the Hudson, for as early as the year 1628, two years before the founding of the Manor of Rensselaerwick, and only five years after the building of Fort Orange, at what is now Albany, when driven from their ancestral home in the valley of the Hudson, the Mohicans, with Uncas at their head, fled into the valley of the Connecticut, and planted themselves on the eastern bank of that river, near its mouth on Long Island Sound, and between that river and their friends, the Pequods. In the year 1637 the Pequot nation was exterminated by the whites, and the Mohicans were left to be the new neighbors of the powerful Narragansetts, who dwelt to the east of the Pequot country on the borders of Rhode Island.

The Schaghticoke Indians were fugitives from New England who fled from the avenging whites at the close of Philip's War in 1676. In the autumn of 1676 some of the scattered tribes united in an emigration to the valley of the Hudson and settled, with the consent of the Mohawks, at the mouth of the Hoosick, in Rensselaer County, and became known to the English as the Schaghticoke Indians. These Indians dwelt in the fertile valley of the Hoosick peaceably until about the year 1754. They were fugitives from the Narragansetts, Wampanoags, Pacomptucks, Nonotucks, and other Eastern tribes. About the year 1754 the Schaghticokes left their adopted home on the Hudson at the mouth of the Hoosac and joined a band of their old neighbors of the Connecticut Valley, the Wo-ro-noaks, who had settled at the end of Philip's War at Missisquoi Bay at the lower end of Lake Champlain, near the Vermont and Canada line, under the leadership of the famous chief, Gray Lock.

The Indians of the valley of the Hudson built their forts on high bluffs, near springs of water, and usually on or not far from the bank of some river. The forts were circular in form, inclosing about one acre of ground, and constructed of palisades set close together in the ground, and some twelve or fifteen feet in height. Within they built rows of wigwams along both sides of well defined streets.

The Indians of the Algonquin family of nations built their wigwams small and circular, and for one or two families only, unlike the Iroquois nations, who built theirs long and narrow, each for the use of many families. The Algonquin shaped wigwam of the valley tribes was made of poles set up around a circle, from ten to twelve feet across. The poles met at the top together, thus forming a conical framework which was covered with bark mats or skins, in the center was their fireplace, the smoke escaping through a hole in the top. In these wigwams, men, women, and children, and even dogs crowded promiscuously together in distressing violation of all our rules of modern housekeeping.

The low meadows of the streams in and about Rensselaer County were famous in Indian annals for their cornfields. Every autumn, after the fall of the leaf came the Indian summer, in which they set fire to the woods and fields and thus burned over the whole country, both upland and meadow, once a year. This burning destroyed all the underbrush and mostly all the timber on the uplands, save that growing in swales and on wet lands. Their cornfields on the meadows usually contained from fifteen to twenty acres of ground. One tool for planting was all they had. This was a hoe, made of the shoulder blade of a deer or moose, or a clam shell fastened into a wooden handle. For manure they covered over a fish in each hill of corn at planting time. Their planting was about the 10th of May, or as soon as the butternut leaves were as large as squirrel's ears. The women did all the corn planting and raising, but the men alone planted and took care of the tobacco. It was too sacred a plant for women to handle or smoke, and no young brave was allowed to use it until he had made himself a name in the chase or on the warpath.

The Indians had fish and game, nuts, roots, berries, acorns, corn, squashes, a kind of bean now called seiva bean, and a species of sunflower (whose tuberous root was like the artichoke). Fish were taken with lines or nets made of the sinews of the deer or of the fibres of the dog-bane. Their fish hooks were made of the bones of fishes and birds.

They caught the moose, the deer, and the bear in the winter season by shooting with bows and arrows, by snaring or in pitfalls. In the summer they took a variety of birds.

They cooked their fish by roasting before the fire on the point of a long stick, or by boiling in stone or wooden vessels. They made water boil not by hanging over the fire, but by the immersion in it of heated stones. Their corn boiled alone they called hominy; when mixed with beans it was succotash. They made a cake of meal, pounded fine by a stone pestle, in a wooden mortar, which they called rookhik, corrupted by the English into "no cake."

Their government was entirely patriarchal. Each Indian was in his solitary cabin the head of his family. His wife was treated as a slave and did all the drudgery. The only law that bound the Indian was the custom of his tribe. Subject to that only he was free as the air he breathed, following the bent of his own wild will. Over tribes were principal chiefs, called sachems, and inferior ones called sagamores. The succession was always in the female line. Their war chiefs were not necessarily sachems in time of peace. They won their distinction only by prowess on the warpath.

The language of the Indian, in the terms of modern comparative philology, was neither monosyllabic like the Chinese, nor inflecting like that of the civilized Caucasian stock, but was agglutinating like that of the northwestern Asiatic tribes, and those of southeastern Europe. They express ideas by stringing words together in one compound vocable. The Algonquin languages were not euphonious like the Iroquois dialects, but were harsh and full of consonants. Contrast the Iroquois names, Ta-wa-sen-ta, Hi-a-wot-ha, or O-no-a-la-go-na, with Algonquin names: Squak-heag, Qua-Boag or Wam-pah-oag.

The Indian had but the crudest possible ideas, if any at all, of an abstract religion. He had no priests, no altars, no sacrifice. His medicine men were mere conjurers, yet he was superstitious to the last degree, and spiritualized everything in nature. In a word, he heard "aery tongues on sands and shores and desert wildernesses," he saw "calling shapes and desert beckoning shadows dire" on every hand. The mysterious realm about him he did not attempt to unravel and bowed submissively before it with

what crude ideas he had of religion and worship. The flight or cry of a bird, the humming of a bee, the crawling of an insect, the turning of a leaf, the whisper of a breeze, were to him mystic signals of good or evil import, by which he was guided in the most important relations of life.

In dreams the Indian placed the most implicit confidence. They seemed to him to be revelations from the spirit world guiding him to places where his game lurked and to the haunts of his enemies. He invoked their aid on all occasions. They taught him how to cure the sick, revealed to him his guardian spirit, as well as all the secrets of his good or evil destiny.

No Iroquois Domination—Although early supremacy of the Iroquois Confederacy, especially in Eastern New York territory, is assumed by many writers of Indian history, it is apparent that this was in no wise established until at least half a century after the appearance of the first Europeans in the valley of the Hudson, and the ascendancy of Iroquois, notably the Mohawks, was due in a large measure to their alliances with the English. In their early wars the Dutch took no part, except to furnish firearms in exchange for their furs, but the alliances which the French had made with the Algonquins in the north really made it advantageous to the English to seek the coöperation of the natural enemies of the Algonquins in the territory. It is certain, however, that the Mohican or River Indians were not reduced to the same state that the Delawares or Lenapes, who had previously been in the ascendancy, were placed. Even after the defeat of the Mohicans under Uncas near Fort Orange by the Mohawks, in 1628, the Mohicans did not leave their lands entirely unoccupied, as appears from the deeds which they gave to Van Rensselaer in 1630, the validity of which has never been questioned; from the treaty made with them by Kieft, and from their part in the wars with the Dutch at New Amsterdam. Deeds from King Aepjin show that he kept his council fire at Schodack as late as 1664, Monemius' Castle near Cohoes Falls was occupied by them at least to 1660, and the records of the commissioners of Indian affairs show that an organization of the Mohicans was recognized more than half a century after the English succeeded the Dutch. The Mohicans returned to attack the Mohawks in 1664, destroyed cattle at Greenbush, and ravaged the country on the east side of the Hudson. The Mohawks sent an embassy to Quebec petitioning to be protected from the Mohicans by the king of France "to whom the country now belonged by force of arms." The Mohicans, led by a sachem from Massachusetts, made a foray into the valley of the Mohawk in August, 1669, coming from the east by way of the Hoosick Valley. The Mohicans retired after a two hours' attack on the fortress at Caghnawaga, and the Mohawks descending the river in canoes, formed an ambuscade on the road to Schenectady, where, though at first successful, the Mohawks were finally put to flight. It was not until August, 1670, that Governor Lovelace succeeded in negotiating peace between the Mohicans and the Mohawks. With the advance of civilization from the west and south their council fire was removed from Schodack to Westenhuck in Massachusetts, but some of the Mahican tribes (Pennacooks) were driven back into this State during King Philip's War in 1676, retreating to a point near the Dutch village of Claverack, and some two hundred crossed the river to Potick, an old Mahican village at Catskill. The French made

overtures to them through their former associates who had settled in Canada, and Connecticut invited them within its borders, but Governor Andros succeeded in establishing them with other Indian refugees from New England in a settlement in Schaghticoke near the mouth of the Hoosick River. They became a flourishing colony, remaining for a number of years, though the Mohawks called them in a patronizing manner, "our children." Eventually they followed the fate of all the surviving tribes of the East, gradually disintegrated before the inroads of civilization or departed for less settled sections of the country.

Purchase of Lands—In regard to the purchase of the lands embraced in Rensselaerwyck, which included Rensselaer County, Ruttenber writes:

> On the 8th of April, 1680, the Mohicans sold their land on the west side of the Hudson to Van Rensselaer, or so much thereof as was called "Sanckhagag," a tract described as extending from Beeren Island up to Smack's Island, and in breadth two day's journey. The grantors were Paep-sikene-komtas, Manconttanshal and Sickousacn. On the 27th of July, following, the same gentleman bought from Cattomack, Nawanemit, Abantzene, Sagisquwa, and Kanamoack the lands lying south and north of Fort Orange, and extending to within a short distance of Monemius' Castle, and from Nawanemit, one of the last named chiefs, his grounds called Samesseeck, stretching on the east side of the river from opposite Castle Island to a point facing Fort Orange, and thence from Poetanoek, the Mill Creek, north of Negagonse. Seven years later he purchased an intervening district called Papsickenekas, lying on the east bank of the river, extending from opposite Castle Island south to a point opposite Smack's Island, including the adjacent islands, and all the land back into the interior belonging to the Indian grantors, and, with his previous purchases, became the proprietor of a country twenty-four miles long and forty-eight miles broad, containing by estimate over seven hundred thousand acres, now comprising the counties of Albany, Rensselaer, and part of Columbia.

Indian Names—The Indian nomenclature is given variously by different writers of Indian history, and in their efforts to translate the pronunciations of the Indians using varying dialects, the influence of the language of the English, French or Dutch, who first recorded the names, is evident. In some instances the same word is spelled in a dozen or more different ways, and in nearly all cases the modern term as applied to geographical locations is quite different from the original form. Rensselaer County is particularly rich in Indian names, which still cling to rivers, lakes, streams, towns, villages, and localities. Choosing the writings of E. Manning Ruttenber, regarded as an authority on Indian lore, we find the following: Schodac (Schodack) to which tradition gives the position of capital of the Mahicans (Mohicans); whereas Smack's Island, opposite Albany, was known as Schotack or Aepjin's Island. Paanpaack was the name of the tract now covered by the city of Troy. Taescameasick and Sheepshack are now included within Lansingburgh, while Popquassick, "a piece of woodland on the east side of the river near Whale Island," is also a part of that territory. Panhoosick is the name of a tract lying north and east of what is now Troy, and the name is preserved in the Hoosac (Hoosick) River and in the town of Hoosick. The name is from hussun, a stone, and ack, place, literally, a stony country. Quequick is the name of the falls at Hoosick Falls. The stream flowing into the Hoosick from the south was called Tomhenack (Tomhannock) Creek and one from the north Poquampacak. Further east is the Wallom-

schock (Walloomsac), a tributary rising in the Green Mountains. The Indian village of Pachgatgoch, Schaticook or Scatecook (Schaghticoke) was located at the confluence of the Hoosick and Hudson rivers. Sannahagog is the name given to a tract of land on the east side of the river from Beeren Island to Smack's Island. Beeren Island was called Passapenock or Mahican Island, the Indians having continued to live there until 1689. Cachtaniquick is described as an island "over against Beeren Island." Poetanock is Mill Creek, opposite Albany, and Semesseeck the tract through which it passes. An adjoining tract was named for its Indian owner, Paep-Sikenekomtas, being abbreviated to Papsickenekas. The territory of Greenbush was known as Petuquapoen and Tuscumcatick. Keeseywego was a kill opposite Albany. Dionondahowa was the Indian name for the falls of the Battenkill, just north of Rensselaer County line and the kill itself was Tioneendogahe. The same name, also written as Tionderoga (Ticonderoga), meaning "place where two rivers meet," was applied to the outlet of Lake George. Tioghsahronde, "the place where streams empty themselves," was applied by the Mohicans to several places in this vicinity. Skenectadae (Schenectady) was the Iroquois name for the territory where Albany now stands, signifying "beyond the plains or plains between rivers." Iroquois itself is not an Indian name, but one given by the French, as was also Algonquin. Cahohatatea was the Mohican name of the Hudson River, though they also called it Mahakaneghtuc or Muhheakunnuk; and Canneoganakalonitade the Indian name of the Mohawk. Across the river Waterford was called Nachtenack, while Cohoes, applied to the falls in the Mohawk, was not the name of a falls but rather the islands below it. Oes is supposed to mean a small island, while co has reference to the falls, thus being rendered "small island at the falls."

Legend of Diamond Rock—Many Indian legends cluster about this section of the country, so rich in its history of aboriginal days, and of these two stand out as associated most prominently with the territory now included within the limits of the city of Troy: The Legend of Diamond Rock and the Tale of the Falls of the Poestenkill. These may be best recounted here as they were set down by early writers of Rensselaer County history.

"The Legend of Diamond Rock, or The Old Indian's Story of Moneta," was included in "Historical Sketches of Northern New York and the Adirondack Wilderness," written by Nathaniel Bartlett Sylvester, a member of the Troy Bar, and published in 1877. In part the legend is set down as follows:

> High up on the brow of the hill overlooking the village (Lansingburgh), a huge mass of calciferous sand rock of the Quebec group crops out near the bordering strata of Hudson River slate and shale, and terminates in a peak rising some sixty feet above the surrounding surface, with jagged sloping sides, extending over an area of half an acre or more of ground. The rock, throughout its whole structure, is filled with beautiful shining quartzose crystals, and its surface glitters in the sunlight as if it were covered all over with sparkling gems. Hence it is known far and near as the Diamond Rock.
>
> This rock can be seen from every part of Lansingburgh, rising up against the eastern

sky like a miniature mountain peak, and is often pointed out by the residents to the tourist and stranger as an object of interest well worthy of a visit. From its summit can be seen the whole upper valley of the Hudson, from the Catskills on the south to the Adirondacks on the north—a sweep of view extending more than a hundred miles along the river. No fairer scene anywhere on earth greets the human vision.

While this valley was under the dominion of the red man, so prominent a natural object as this rock was, of course, regarded as a landmark. Situated, as it was, overlooking the confluence of two important rivers, which then, as well as now, marked out the great highways of travel westward to the great lakes, and northward to the great river leading from them to the ocean, this rock was a beacon to the wanderer. From its top could be seen far off in the distance the camp fire of the northern invader, as well as the welcome signal of the western ally coming to the rescue.

In the summer of 1858, while spending a few weeks in the great northern wilderness of New York, in company with some friends, I heard from the lips of an old Indian a legend of this Diamond Rock. We were encamped upon a little island on the northern shore of the Raquette Lake opposite the mouth of the Marion River. From this point it was our practice to make excursions to the different points of interest around the lake. Upon a sultry day in August we all started upon a trip to the summit of the Blue Mountain, which lies twenty miles to the eastward, and can be seen from all parts of the lake, looming grandly up against the sky. Our course was up the Marion River, and through the Eckford chain of lakes, the last one of which, its waters clear as crystal, sleeps at the mountain's base. We expected to be absent from our camp two or three days, so we proceeded leisurely upon our journey. In the skiff with myself were two others of the party, and our craft, for some reason or other, was far in advance of all the rest. Toward nightfall we entered a small lake, and while paddling slowly along so that the others might the more readily overtake us, we saw a deer at the distance of a mile ahead of us, standing in the edge of the water quietly feeding among the lily-pads. Bright visions of venison steaks steaming hot from the embers of our camp fire for supper and breakfast instantly arose before us, and we at once determined to secure the game if it were possible, and thus be able to realize our ideal in that particular.

My companions soon landed me upon the shore, which was covered with a dense mass of evergreens reaching almost down to the water's edge. With rifle in hand I walked noiselessly along the bank to the point directly opposite the place where we had seen the deer standing. Carefully separating the overhanging boughs so as to obtain a view of the lake, much to my disappointment I discovered that the deer was no longer visible. Those visions of venison steak began to appear wonderfully like dissolving views. Determined, however, to investigate the matter further, I stepped down the bank into the lake, and waded out a little distance in the shallow water. Turning toward the shore, I saw the deer skulking just above the water's edge, partially hidden by the foliage, not ten rods distance from where I stood. In another instant the sharp crack of my rifle reverberated round the shores of the peaceful lake, and a splendid doe lay sprawling before me upon the bright sandy beach. As I approached the dying deer, she raised her head with a piteous, pleading look, that stung me with remorse for the ruin I had wrought. The dying deer sheds tears. Soon those pleading eyes began to fill with tears, and the bright drops to trickle down upon the sand. They seemed to me like human eyes, like those deep spiritual eyes sometimes seen in women that haunt our dreams forever after.

While I stood half entranced by those tearful eyes, I was started from my reverie by a slight movement of the bushes on the bank. In a moment they parted, and an aged Indian emerged from the forest. Giving me a grunt of recognition, he stopped short, and stood for a moment gazing at the dying deer. Then shrugging his shoulders, he broke the silence, saying in broken English: "White man, you good shot. Deer very much plenty around here. Me Indian kill two yesterday. Deer always cry so like squaw when me kill um."

As the tears were falling fast upon the beach, the old Indian stooped down and gathered a handful of the coarse sand wet with their flow. Pointing out to me some crystals that were brightened by the moisture of the tears, he again spoke: "Pale face, look here. See how tears make pretty stones to shine very much. White man, come to Indian's wigwam to-night. Me tell white man good story."

Our whole party soon came up to where we stood, and as it was already time to look out for a camping ground for the night, we concluded to accept the Indian's kindly proffered hospitality. He said his wigwam was half a mile further up the lake, and we took our deer into the skiff and proceeded thither. In a short time we reached the Indian's shanty. It was situated at the head of a small bay or cove that indented the shore, and in the valley of a little brook that there runs into the lake. It was a rude, frail structure, made after the fashion of the wilderness. Directly in front of the shanty a cheerful fire was burning when we arrived. Over the fire a steaming pot was hanging, sustained by a small pole resting upon two upright crotched sticks. The Indian was cooking a venison stew for his supper, and while thus engaged had heard the report of my rifle.

With our hatchets we soon added to his scanty supply of wood sufficient for the night, and, dressing the deer, soon had our savory steaks smoking over the bright coals of fire. One of our party had shot a pair of young black ducks, and these, whizzing away in a frying pan, promised no mean addition to our fare. To these we added some brook trout, cooked in true backwoods style—a fish that is so exquisitely delicate, that, like the ripe strawberry, it will bear neither keeping nor transportation, but, to be enjoyed in its perfection must be cooked and eaten when but just dripping from its native element. The old Indian's mess of pottage and some potatoes roasted in the ashes, completed our sumptuous repast.

After supper we piled brush and huge logs upon the fire, and, lighting our pipes, reclined upon the fragrant bed of boughs to rest our limbs, weary with the day's tramp and excitement. The flames lit up the forest around us, the nearer trees standing out in bright relief against the sombre shadows beyond. Above the trees, the stars looked down from out their awful depths. The night winds sighing through the pines filled the air with gentle murmurs, the brook answering with its prattle, gurgling over its stony bed. We were within the great heart of Nature. Her pulses were throbbing all around us. We could hear the perpetual hum of her myriad voices. We could feel the magnetism of her all-pervading presence. Thus engaged, and with such surroundings, we were in just the mood to hear and enjoy the old Indian's tale. I will not trouble the reader with his broken English, but give the substance of it in my own words. Taking three or four strong whiffs from his pipe, he began:

"You must know that I belong to the Mohawks, one of the Five Nations. Our tribe, in ancient days, built its lodges along the valley of the Mohawk, and upon both sides of the Hudson, near the junction of the two rivers. It is a tradition of our fathers that the Five Nations first came out of the ground from their subterranean home at some place southeasterly of the Oswego River, in the Lesser Wilderness, and from thence spread out into the different parts of the country they afterward inhabited. The Five Nations called themselves Ho-de-no-sau-nee, which means, in the Indian tongue, 'The People of the Long House.' The Mohawks guarded the eastern door of the long house, and the Senecas the western door; while the Oneidas, Onondagas, and Cayugas took care of the interior, the great central council fire being always kept brightly burning in the country of the Onondagas.

"Before the union of the nations was accomplished by the exertions of the great sachem Hi-a-wat-ha, the Mohawks wandered away up the Hudson into the valley of the St. Lawrence, and built their lodges and planted their cornfields, near where Montreal now stands. To the north and west of them dwelt a powerful nation called by our people Adirondacks, and afterwards named by the French Algonquins. The Adirondacks soon became jealous of our growing strength, and seeking a pretense for war, drove our people back again to the valley of the Mohawk. Our tribe not long after united their fortunes with their sister tribes, and became a part of the mighty people called by the English the Five Nations, by the French the Iroquois, and by themselves the Ho-de-no-sau-nee.

"While our people were in the land of the Adirondacks they were governed by an old sachem named Ho-ha-do-ra. His wife, Mo-ne-ta, was young and one of the most beautiful women of her tribe. She bore him two sons, whom he called Ta-en-da-ra and O-nos-qua. It so happened that in an attack upon their village, before our people were overpowered and driven from the St. Lawrence, a band of Adirondack warriors took O-nos-qua, the sachem's youngest son, captive and hurried him off into their own

country, where he was saved from torture by being adopted by an Adirondack woman who had lost her own son upon the warpath, Ho-ha-do-ra made many attempts to recapture O-nas-qua, but they all proved unavailing.

"With a heavy heart the old sachem, with wife and remaining son, led his people back to their former home upon the Mohawk and Hudson, leaving his darling boy in hopeless captivity in the land of his enemies. The old sachem soon sank beneath the heavy blow, and when near his end, called his son Ta-en-da-ra to his side and said:

" 'Ta-en-da-ra, my son, your father will soon go to the happy hunting grounds, while your brother O-nos-qua is still a slave in the land of the Adirondacks. Swear by the Great Spirit that O-nos-qua's bones shall rest by the side of Ho-ha-do-ra's, Mo-ne-ta's, and Ta-en-da-ra's, on the banks of the Mohawk.'

" 'I swear!' said Ta-en-da-ra, 'but who will take care of Mo-ne-ta, my mother, while I am gone for my brother?'

" 'My people shall do it,' replied the dying sachem, 'Mo-ne-ta shall be their queen until her sons come back.'

"In a little while the old sachem died, and Mo-ne-ta, after the custom of her people, sat up four nights by a fire lighted upon the river bank to guide his soul into the spirit world. As she sat and mourned by the fire through the dismal nights, she sang a low, sweet dirge for the dead, and the soft cadences of her melodious voice rose and fell through the recesses of the tangled forest like the wail of some wild bird mourning for its lost mate. After the days of her mourning were ended she called her son to her. 'Ta-en-da-ra,' she said, 'your father's bones cannot rest alone. His soul cannot be happy while O-nas-qua is a slave. Go and find your brother in the land of the Adirondacks. Mo-ne-ta will kindle a fire upon the beacon rock and watch until her sons come to her. When you are coming back with your brother from toward the setting sun, or from under the moveless star, you will see the light of my beacon fire from afar, and you will know that Mo-ne-ta is still waiting for her children. Go.'

"Ta-en-da-ra then went to a lonely spot in the forest and fasted seven days to invoke his guardian spirit. He then painted his face, struck his tomahawk into the war post, and put on his plumes for the warpath. With his quiver full of arrows and his trusty bow, he sat out in his bark canoe up the Hudson. When he came to the end of his first day's journey, he looked back toward his home and saw the faint glimmer of Mo-ne-ta's beacon light appearing like a rising star upon the horizon.

"It was long, weary years before he saw it again. He went away a youthful, valiant brave. He came back after many sufferings had bowed his frame, an old man, tottering beneath the weight of his brother's bones, which he bore with him in solemn triumph, as his life's great trophy. Of his journeys, of his bold exploits, of his captivity, of his adoption by the Adirondacks, his meeting with his long lost brother, his brother's death, of his escape at last and his journey home from the St. Lawrence, I shall not now speak. My story is of Mo-ne-ta.

"The clan to which Mo-ne-ta belonged had its lodges on the plain which lies on the east bank of the Hudson, directly opposite the mouths of the Mohawk. In the rear of the plain was a tangled swamp. Beyond the swamp was a high hill, upon the top of which was the beacon rock, overlooking a vast country up and down the river. From the wigwams near the river a trail led through the swamp and up the hill to the beacon rock.

"When the shades of night were falling, upon the day of Ta-en-da-ra's departure, Mo-ne-ta wended her way through the swamp and up the hill to the beacon rock. She gathered some sticks, and rubbing two dry ones together, kindled a fire upon the highest point of the rock and sat down beside it. She was then just in the first sweet prime of womanhood, and scarcely forty summers had passed over her faultless form and features. Her raven tresses hung loosely down her shoulders and rested on the rock around her. Thus she sat and mourned. Her heart was far away in the wilderness with her wandering son and his captive brother—in the great wilderness that lies beneath the moveless star.

"Moon after moon waxed and waned, and still they came not. Then summer after summer tipped the fir trees with fresh green, and called back the birds, but Ta-en-da-ra and O-nos-qua, where were they? Still she lighted the fire upon the beacon rock, and sat and mourned. Her people did not forget the words of their dying chief. They filled

her wigwam with venison and corn. As the seasons glided by she grew old, and was no longer able to find sticks sufficient for her beacon fire, and the young women of her clan gathered them for her, and kept her signal fire brightly burning.

"It is said that the Indian never weeps. This is true of him while upon the warpath—while enduring torture, and while in the presence of the stranger. But by the side of his dying kindred and his own fire, his tears come out of their pent-up fountains like those of other men. Each night, just before Mo-ne-ta left the rock to return to sleep in her wigwam, she would repeat her low, sweet funeral dirge, and then tears would come to her relief, and save her heart from breaking. Thus tears, blessed tears, dropped upon the beacon rock night after night for year after year. At length Mo-ne-ta's mind began to wander—began to give way beneath the constant strain. Her people then had to lead her up to her place upon the rock and light her fire for her. Yet each night the dirge was sung and the rock watered with her tears. Thus passed five hundred moons and Ta-en-da-ra had not come.

"At last, upon a sultry evening of the green corn moon, Mo-ne-ta had been led to the rock and her fire lighted. There she sat just as she did forty years before, but now she was old and gray, and crazed with ceaseless watching. As the sun went down long banks of heavy clouds in the southwest betokened a coming storm. As the evening advanced, the sky became overcast, the wind came up in sudden gusts, and the lightning began to play vividly with the incessant glare that sometimes accompanies such storms in the valley of the Hudson. From the lodges near the river, the beacon light could be seen faintly glowing in the darkness between the flashes. When the flashes came the beacon rock, with Mo-ne-ta sitting on its summit, stood out in sharp relief against the dark clouds beyond.

"Moved by some strange impulse, Mo-ne-ta struck up an Indian song, wild and sweet, that floated out upon the troubled elements, and while the wind would lull, filled the valley with its strange melodies. Had the wild tokens of the coming tempest stirred up the latent fires in Mo-ne-ta's bosom and brought back her wandering reason? Or had some spirit bird fanned her face with its wings and warned the mother's heart of the coming of her returning son? It was the spirit bird.

"Weary and worn with travel, Ta-en-da-ra was even then going up the trail to the beacon rock. He catches the wild snatches of his mother's song, and in an instant the vigor of youth returns to his limbs. In a moment more he is standing by her side. A wild shriek of tumultuous joy from Mo-ne-ta rings through the valley high above the voices of the storm, and awakens the very echoes of the forest.

"The people rushed out from their wigwams. In the bright glare of the lightning they beheld in tableau vivant upon the beacon rock, Ta-en-da-ra standing upon its summit, with Mo-ne-ta bowing her head upon his bosom—mother and son in loving embrace. But such unutterable rapture is not for mortals. In an instant more a bolt came down from heaven jarring the earth with its violence, and shaking the beacon rock to its very foundation. The people trembling, saw in the lightning the manifest presence of the Great Spirit. They heard His terrible voice in the thunder, and struck with unutterable awe they shrank back to their wigwams.

"In the morning the people gather again round the beacon rock. Its surface was riven and shattered by the bolt. O-nas-qua's scattered bones were there, but no trace of Mo-ne-ta nor Ta-en-da-ra was to be seen. Then it was that the people believed that that mother and her son had so consecrated their souls by a lifelong sacrifice upon the altar of true affection that in the moment of their supreme felicity they had become too pure for earth and were absorbed—translated into the presence of the Great Spirit by the power of His lightnings, which they thought were but sparks struck with awful thunderings from the eternal fire of His glory. And while they stood gazing upon this strange scene in awe and wonder the sun came up over the eastern hills and shed his beams upon it, while, lo! they for the first time saw that the rock was glittering all over with sparkling gems.

"'See, see!' they cried with one accord, 'See Mo-ne-ta's tears,' 'Mo-ne-ta's tears.'

"So free from earthly dross had been that mother's tears shed for her children, that the Great Spirit, by the refining fire of His glory, had changed them into crystals—into glittering immortelles such as cover forever the shining trees in the hunting grounds of the blessed, and to this day those crystallized tears are still to be seen embedded in

the solid rock, there to remain while the earth shall last as bright mementoes of a mother's changeless love.

"When the paleface came across the big water and saw them he exclaimed, 'See! see! a diamond rock! a diamond rock!' The tears of the dying deer, falling upon the bright sands of the beach, had suggested the old Indian's story.

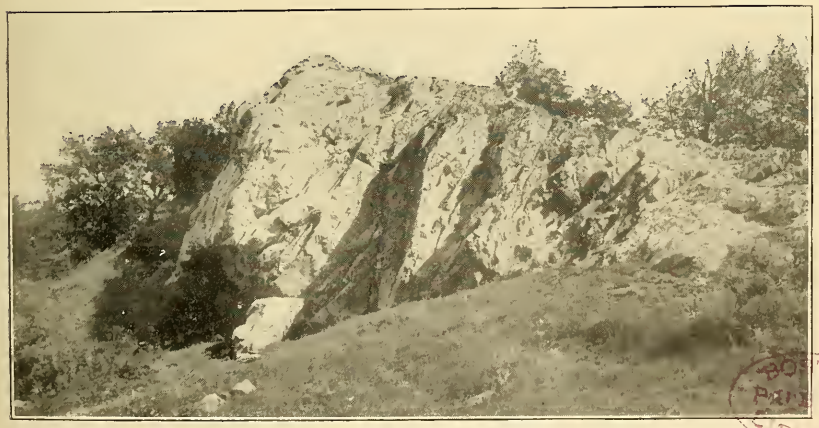
Legend of the Poestenkill—The falls of the Poestenkill have always been an object of interest, especially to the stranger within the city of Troy, as the cataract leaping down over the rocks cutting its way down the side of Mount Ida is always beautiful and at times of high water is nothing short of majestic, a surging torrent sending mist and spray high in the air, eddying in a basin halfway down its descent and then tumbling again until it reaches the flat land of the city below confined in a canal-like channel for several blocks until it flows into the Hudson. "The Legend of the Poestenkill" was recorded in detail by Miss Abba A. Goddard in "The Trojan Sketch Book," which she edited and which was published in 1846. It is here repeated in its original form:

Soon after the settlement of Albany and long before the Vanderheyden Grant was acknowledged, a few of the more restive Dutch settlers of Rensselaerwyck resolved to remove farther up the Hudson and establish a rival settlement. With characteristic shrewdness, they planted themselves so far above sloop navigation that during the season of low water they were forced to carry the products of their farms in carts over the rough roads to the landing known as the upper ferry. Just above the ferry on the course of the river, one Richard Vaughn had erected a comfortable dwelling and congratulated himself that for once his superior sagacity had served to exempt him from the annoyances to which his less thoughtful friends were subjected. His self-complacency, however, did not lead him to spare any effort in behalf of his neighbors on the stream above, and in course of time a trip to Richard Vaughn's came to be regarded as a pastime. As the population became more dense the courtesies of social life, so graphically described by Diedrich Knickerbocker, were more frequently interchanged, and the half-way point occupied by Vaughn rendered his home the scene of many a social gathering. Nor was his location and proverbial good humor the only reason why the young of both sexes congregated here for their merrymakings. Elsie Vaughn was altogether too good to excite the envy of her own sex and too beautiful to be overlooked or neglected by the other. Her exceeding beauty, together with her touching and graceful devotion to her only surviving parent, the unshrinking fortitude with which she had endured the trials of a colonist's life, though accustomed in her childhood to the refinements of a luxurious home, endeared her in an especial manner to all about her.

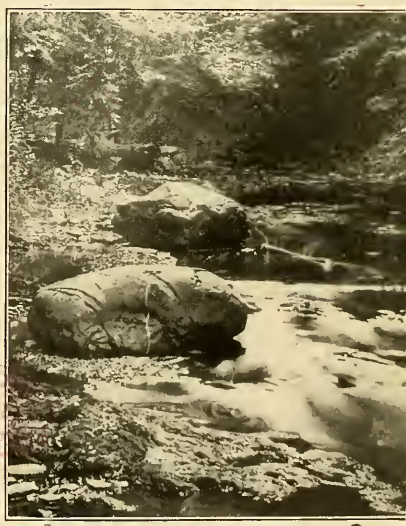
In consequence of the friendly alliance between the Dutch settlers and the warlike Mohawks, the young warriors of the tribe came occasionally to visit their white friends at the settlement. It was during one of these visits that Dekanisora first saw the beautiful Elsie, and immediately conceived for her the most violent passion. Unaccustomed to the slightest restraint over himself he took no pains to conceal his admiration from its object. In the language of the old man from whose lips our legend is taken, "Elsie was no sooner informed of Dekanisora's admiration than she with characteristic discretion sought to hide herself from his impassioned glances." In the madness of his infatuation the Indian determined at whatever cost to possess himself of the beautiful "white squaw," and arranged his plans with so much secrecy that the young warriors of his tribe, who were in the habit of visiting the whites with him, were altogether ignorant of his project.

Watching with stealthy subtlety until favorable circumstances should admit of his carrying his plans into execution, Dekanisora hovered constantly around the dwelling of his idol; half maddened by the attentions her young countrymen so freely bestowed, and ever on the alert for a fortunate moment when he could safely bear away the object of his foolish passion. It was not long before Richard Vaughn was induced by some message from Manhattan to visit that settlement, and with feelings of perfect security left Elsie in

POESTENKILL FALLS, TROY, IN WINTER.



DIAMOND ROCK
Quartz formation in high point overlooking Lansingburgh the glistening surface of which gave rise to an Indian legend.



STONES LEFT BY GLACIAL ICE ON DEEPKILL, TROY.

charge of the house, assisted by several faithful domestics. Wearied by the labors of the day the unsuspicious household retired. It had ever been a custom to maintain a night watch, but for once the drowsy sentinel forgot his accustomed vigilance and slumbered on his post. When all was quiet, Dekanisora, who was watching impatiently since dusk around the dwelling proceeded stealthily to the garden window, and through it to the apartment of the unconscious object of his love. The half-awakened Elsie, startled by the slow creepings, had partially risen in bed, and was apparently waiting to discover who it was thus disturbing her slumbers, yet so dead to reality as to have no apprehensions of ill, when the Indian entered. Dekanisora, surprised by her position, and judging himself discovered sprang forward and fell upon his knees by the side of the bed, urging in the low, soft language of an Indian lover the fervency of his devotion. Then, perceiving that Elsie was still sleeping, threw one arm about her and in his madness dreamed of bearing her away undiscovered. With the unsuspecting confidence of a child the beautiful girl clasped her arms about his neck and nestling her head on his bosom, murmured a few low words in which the names of "father" and "mother" were mingled. The mutterings of the sleeper were indistinct, yet the tone of her voice was so mournfully plaintive and confiding as to cause the stern savage to relent. Love so absorbing as that which influenced him had taught his fierce nature a lesson of tenderness. Bending himself down, till in the clear moonlight he could mark the workings of her face, and fully satisfied that she dreamed not of him his superstitious heart whispered of the "Great Spirit," and he felt his purpose change. Smoothing her pillow he laid her down as tenderly as a mother would her babe and with folded arms stood gazing upon her helplessness. The usual stolid countenance of the savage was convulsed by strange emotions, but pity conquered, and stealing away as quietly as he had entered, left the occupants of Richard Vaughn's dwelling totally unconscious of the calamity they had so providentially escaped.

But a few days afterward, while still under the influence of the passion he had so lately resisted, Dekanisora observed Elsie as she left the house and followed a rude footpath by the side of the river down as far as the meadow creek below. It was a favorite walk with her, and one she felt no fear in enjoying, knowing that the Mohawks, with whom she often met, were perfectly friendly. Stopping to gather here and there a flower to add to the wreath she was thoughtlessly twining, she pursued her way, following the course of the creek until she entered the ravine just below the falls. The rush of the water attracted her attention as well as the tufts of green moss that covered the rocks on either side. Continuing on, and wondering, meanwhile, by what convulsion of nature these rocks had been forced apart, forming so beautiful a cascade, she soon found herself at the top of the ledge. Kneeling above the crags and gazing down into the fearful chasm below her first impulse was to plunge headlong—then affrighted at the fearful depth, the daring girl drew back, and sitting down under the shade of an old tree abandoned herself to the thoughts such an exhibition of natural grandeur suggested. Overcome, at length, by fatigue she fell asleep, and again her very thoughtlessness served as her defense; for the wily savage who had followed unobserved had resolved to bear her away. So favorable an opportunity might not again occur, and he was frequently on the point of arresting her course and bearing her far over the hills, but her unsuspecting innocence subdued him, and he followed on, a distant but none the less fervent worshiper. As she cast herself down with her floating curls going and her fair cheek resting on her hand, the happy expression of her countenance touched and melted his savage nature, and patiently watching at a distance he awaited her awakening. She had not slept long when the eagle-eyed warrior discovered the stealthy windings of an enormous serpent among the leaves at the foot of the tree. Its den was at the opposite side of the bank near which Elsie was resting, and it had already coiled itself for a spring when Dekanisora, with a quivering cry, bounded forward and with one stroke laid the reptile hissing at his feet. The cry startled the sleeper and springing up she confronted Dekanisora, who stood silently pointing to the snake from whose fangs he had saved her. Trembling at finding herself alone with one she knew cherished such feelings toward her she at the same time felt grateful for the service he had rendered her. Advancing toward him she extended her hand and proffered her thanks for his kindness, but her pallid face and trembling tones told of other fear than that of

the serpent. Concealing her feelings of repugnance toward him as much as possible, she proposed immediate return home. Regardless of all his sterner resolution as well as of the power circumstances had given him over her, the Indian threw himself at her feet and with passionate protestations assured her of his love, and begged her to become the queen of a mighty people. But the love of liberty or life was not sufficient to induce Elsie to hold out false promises to one in whose power she felt herself to be so completely; with becoming dignity, but with great gentleness, she pointed out his folly and begged him to suffer her to go home unmolested if he would not accompany her. Stung to madness by her refusal the savage forgot the leniency he had but so lately shown and declared his intention of bearing her off. Judging from what she already knew of his character that the threat would be accomplished, and preferring death to such an alliance, she paused but a moment for decision. To escape by flight would be impossible. The jutting rocks and tremendous precipice, down which she had so lately gazed in wonder, were fearful. To leap over would dash her to pieces, and the thundering torrent would drown her wildest shrieks. It was fearful to die by her own act, but a thousand times more fearful to live the captive bride of a haughty Mohawk. There was but one alternative. Before the awful leap was made she resolved to appeal to his professed love, but one glance at his flashing eye satisfied her that such appeal was hopeless. With one look at the blue sky—one faint aspiration to heaven for pardon for her self-destruction, she sprang toward the ledge. The Indian, as if divining her intention, made a grasp, but it was too late; she had thrown herself headlong over the tremendous precipice.

Confused by the suddenness of the act Dekanisora paused for a moment to assure himself it was no dream, then dashing down the rocks with the quickness of a hunter, sought for her mangled corpse in the ravine below. On reaching the lowest point he searched diligently for the "white squaw," bitterly lamenting the madness which had driven her to this extremity. Looking up midway between the point over which she had leaped and the water below he saw her suspended by some of her garments which had caught on the jutting point and broken her fall. Climbing up to the place where she was, he gently loosened her from her fearful position, but the overtaxed spirit had fled, and his passionate embraces were bestowed on a lifeless but unmangled body.

Bearing her tenderly into the cavern, now known as the "robbers' cave," the distracted savage watched for hours beside the hapless object of his love, supplicating in agony of spirit for a return of life to the senseless clay. Remorse increased, if possible, his agony, till at length nature was exhausted. Gently drawing the head of the victim to his bosom, and folding his idol, so loved in life, so worshiped even in death, to his heart, the once fierce Mohawk, now helpless as a child, breathed out his last gasp—and his spirit journeyed to the "blue mountain of his fathers."

The servants of Vaughn, alarmed by the prolonged absence of Elsie, aroused the neighborhood and made diligent search in every direction, but in vain. Two days after the catastrophe Richard Vaughn returned from Manhattan. His agony may be imagined when he learned of the sudden disappearance of his daughter. The search was renewed with increased vigor, but with the same result. The old man, distracted by his loss—childless and alone—soon sank under his affliction. When his neighbors straightened his white locks and prepared him for the grave a sigh of thankfulness escaped them, for they knew his star of life had set and his after days had all been darkness.

The story of Elsie Vaughn was repeated at every fireside far and near, and the children became familiar with the details of her sudden disappearance and participated in the desire to fathom the mystery that overshadowed her fate. Years afterward the march of improvements suggested the establishment of mechanical operations on the Poestenkill. During a holiday afternoon some lads wandering about examining the improvements as well as trying luck at fishing, discovered the cave spoken of and entering it, drew out several fragments of human bones. A ring of antique workmanship rolled out. On its inner surface was written, "Elsie." The mystery was solved.

CHAPTER III.

DISCOVERY OF THE HUDSON RIVER.

Early Visits to Harbor by Adventurous Navigators—Voyage of "Half Moon" to Head of Navigation a Real Discovery—Hudson's Friendly Visit with Indians at Schodack—How Shot Fired by Champlain Eventually Gave Country to English Instead of French—Various Names Given Majestic Stream—Course from Adirondacks to the Sea.

Though Henry Hudson, an English navigator, sailing under a Dutch charter, is given the title of discoverer of the river which bears his name, this does not mean that he was the first white man to visit this stream, or to know of its existence.

In the strict definition of the words discoverer—"first to gain sight of" from the then civilized world—Hudson cannot be so credited, but in the sense that he was the pioneer in the exploration of the river to leave a very complete record of his journey from its mouth to the head of navigation, Hudson was its discoverer. He disclosed to the world its character as a navigable stream, its adjoining lands, inhabitants, flora and the like. As Columbus, credited with being the discoverer of America, was preceded many centuries by Leif Ericson (A. D. 1,000) and other early adventurers into the unknown, so Hudson had predecessors upon the most important stream of the Western World. It remained, however, for the "historic discoverer" to disclose sufficient knowledge to link the past with the present. In the words of William Waite: "The prow of the 'Half Moon' has left a broadening wake whose ripples have written an indelible history, not only along the Hudson's shores, but have left their imprint on kingdoms over the seas." Notwithstanding earlier views of the acknowledged queen among the rivers of the world by navigators whose other purposes in visiting the shores of the new continent outweighed their interest in the favored stream itself, the voyage of Hudson —who was probably ignorant of the other white men who had been before him—was the only one that was followed by any permanent results, and "considered in all its circumstances, deserves to be styled the discovery of what is now called New York," according to Dr. Samuel Miller in the "Collections of the New York Historical Society for 1809."

Sought Route to Indies—Soon after the knowledge that Columbus had accomplished a voyage across the Atlantic reached the European capitals, the quest of the riches of the Spice Islands in the Indian Ocean by the western route began. The art of navigation was at a low ebb and most of the nations were embroiled in foreign wars or internecine strife, so that nearly a century elapsed before anything very definite was known of North America, the mainland of which Columbus never saw. The hopes of Spain, who then held power on the seas, were directed to treasure by the discovery of the mines of Potosi in 1545; while Portugal, then in the zenith of her power, was devoted to the trade with India by the way of the Cape of Good Hope through the discovery by Vasco de Gama

in 1497 of the southern passage. The rich trade of India attracted European attention much more than any apparent promise which a new land in a rather rigorous latitude might hold out, and effort was directed to circumventing what really appeared a barrier to that end.

The Cabots, John and his son, Sebastian, natives of Venice residing in England and in the service of the latter country, made a voyage in 1497 across the Atlantic by way of Iceland in the cold northern waters to the coast of Canada and thence, perhaps, as far as New England, but they lost sight of land and steered southward several hundred miles before returning to England. On the basis of this voyage England a century later claimed the land from Canada to Florida "by right of conquest."

Verrazano Visited Harbor—Giovanni de Verrazano, another Italian, was commissioned by Francis I, King of France, to explore the north Atlantic for a water route to the Indian Archipelago, and early in March, 1524, his flagship, "La Dauphine," the only one of his fleet to survive the stormy voyage, arrived off the coast near Cape Fear. Finding favorable weather and an inviting prospect landward he explored the coast; first, south to the "land of palm trees," and then northward until at about latitude forty-one degrees north he entered a harbor which from his description has been thought to be New York Bay. The explorer, in a letter addressed to his master, Francis I, preserved by Richard Hakluyt in his collection "Voyages, Navigation, etc." (1600), describes the harbor.

From this account Verrazano appears to have remained in the harbor fifteen days and he and his men went on shore frequently to view the country and obtain supplies. Recounting specifically, "sometimes our men stayed 2 or 3 daies on a little island neere the ship, for divers necessaries, and we were often within the land five or six leagues, which we found as pleasant as possible to declare, very apt for any kind of husbandry." These were probably the first Europeans who ever trod the soil of any part of the territory now included within the State of New York. Verrazano described the natives, who welcomed them joyously and exchanged gifts with them, in a manner that is strikingly similar to that of Hudson's account nearly a century later.

On Sixteenth Century Map—As a result of Verrazano's exploration, the French designated the domain from Florida to Labrador as La Nouvelle France (New France), and the river as Rio Grande de Montagne (Grand River of the Mountains), a much more descriptive name than that by which it is now known. This territory was delineated on maps in the sixteenth century, and on one drawn by the famous Flemish cartogropher, Mercator, in 1569 the river appears with the title "R. Grande" with east and west branches, evidently the Mohawk and the Hoosick, having their rise in mountain ranges. Some distance up the river a castle is pictured designated "Norembega," as the valley is also named in large lettering. Indian legend located a rich French city, "Norembega," as having existed somewhere in the vicinity of the Tappan Zee, fifteen leagues up the river. There is considerable evidence that adventurous fur traders from France ascended the river to obtain valuable

skins from the natives, and early Dutch settlers a century later found traces of an old fort or trading post near Albany. As the operations of France in the conquest of the territory were largely conducted by way of the St. Lawrence, it is quite possible that the region where the Mohawk and the Hoosick rivers unite with the Hudson, at the intersection of natural highways, with Indian castles on the site of Troy and on the island at at the mouth of the Mohawk opposite, other settlements in Schodack and the valley of the Hoosick, were visited in the intervening period by French traders from the north.

In 1525 Stephen Gomez, a Portugese, in the service of Spain, had entered the Hudson River, sailed up it some distance and obtained a quantity of furs by trading with the Indians. This is the only record of Spanish explorers reaching a point so far north.

During the winter of 1598 a few Hollanders, belonging to the Greenland Company, wintered on Manhattan Island and built two small huts there.

In the "Albany Chronicles," by Cuyler Reynolds (1906), we find:

1540—Fur traders from France sailed barques as far up river as confluence with Mohawk, erected castle or trading fort on the island southward of site of Albany on west side of river, but a freshet carried away before completed.

1542—Jean Allefonsce of Saint Onge sailed to New France, Canada, and coasted southward, passing through Long Island Sound and Hell Gate to mouth of Grande River, writing that French fur traders had sailed up the river to barter.

Hudson's Voyage—In the "Half Moon," a little yacht of about eighty tons burden, manned by about twenty men, part of them English and part Dutch, Henry Hudson sailed from Amsterdam April 4, 1609, in the service of the Dutch East India Company. He had tried fruitlessly twice before under the auspices of the Muscovy Company, an English corporation, to find a northwest passage to India. This time he was to try a northeast passage via Nova Zembla, but he soon found the way blocked by ice and the difficulties of navigation made it certain that even if a northeast passage were found it would not be a practical commercial route.

Captain John Smith, who was a friend of Hudson, had sent him letters and maps from Virginia, expressing his belief that a passage was possible to the western ocean through what was assumed to be but a narrow strip of land separating the Atlantic from the Pacific. This theory—however ridiculous it may now appear—was firmly held by geographers and explorers and many expeditions were sent out from the leading naval nations of Europe—England, France, and Spain—to find this short route to the Indies. The close association of the idea in the minds of Europeans gave the name "Indian" to the natives of this continent, as well as the designation "West Indies." When further progress on the northeast passage was impossible and the small crew grumbled at the hardships of the journey Hudson rather reluctantly again turned westward across the Atlantic to seek the route Smith had spoken of.

Reaching Greenland Hudson cruised southward along the coast of North America. Having lost a mast in the stormy voyage the "Half Moon" put into Penobscot Bay July 18 and the timber was secured to replace it. He came in contact with French fishermen on the Banks, had

some exchanges with the natives while the crew fished, rounded Cape Cod August 6, and arrived as Chesapeake Bay August 28. From his correspondence with John Smith, founder of Virginia two years before, he recognized the region as that thoroughly explored by Smith, and accordingly turned his little vessel northward along the coast for a more likely passage through the continent. On the morning of September 3, 1609, the intrepid English navigator moored his vessel in the waters of the river which now bears his name, and after lingering a week off Sandy Hook, he passed through the Narrows and anchored in what is now Newark Bay. On the 12th he started his voyage up the river, anchoring over the night of the 13th just above Yonkers, the wide stretches of the majestic waters giving the hope that at last the gateway to the Eastern seas had been discovered. Passing Tappan Zee and Haverstraw Bay next day the vessel anchored amid the sublime scenery near West Point. On the morning of the 15th he entered Newburgh Bay and reached Catskill; on the 16th Athens; on the 17th, Castleton, where the vessel remained the next day, and on the 19th, the vicinity of Albany. On the 20th the mate with four men went up the river two leagues to make soundings, and on the 21st the master determined to go farther up the river, but many of the natives came aboard, so it came about that this was the farthest point up the river reached by the "Half Moon." On the 22nd the mate and four more of the ship's company started out in a small boat, and on returning about 10 o'clock at night in a shower of rain reported that they had been up the river eight or nine leagues and found navigation at an end. This account of the points reached by Hudson's vessel on the various days of his journey up the river is that given by E. Manning Ruttenber, the historian of "Indian Tribes of Hudson's River," and is that generally concurred in by modern historians.

The Log of Hudson's Clerk—Fortunately a very complete record of Hudson's third voyage "toward Nova Zembla, and his returne, to New-found Land and thence along the coast and up the River neere to the fortie-three degree" is contained in the log book kept by Robert Juet of Limehouse, Hudson's clerk, preserved in "Purchas his Pilgrimes" (1625), partially reprinted in several historical works and in its entirety in "Collections of the New York Historical Society for the year 1809." Naturally, in unfamiliar waters, where very similar groups of islands and shoals are frequent, some differences of opinions have arisen over the description of the particular points where Hudson's vessel anchored in the upper reaches of the river and even as to the farthest point up stream which was reached. The journal kept by Juet was very precise in its statements of many details, but he does not give the exact latitude reached, except the statement heading the account that it was near to forty-three degrees. The forty-third parallel crosses just above the northern boundary of Rensselaer County, and but a few miles north of the point called Half Moon, about three miles above Troy, where were rapids in Hudson's day marking the end of navigation in the Hudson and which took its name from the commonly accepted belief that this was the highest point reached by members of Hudson's crew. At

From a painting

HUDSON'S HALF MOON ON UPPER RIVER.

REPLICA OF "HALF MOON"

MOONLIGHT ACROSS THE HUDSON

Catskill, which is well determined from the description, Hudson found very loving people and old men who brought on board Indian corn, pumpkins, and tobacco. This was on September 15 and 16. On the afternoon of the 18th "our Master's mate went on land with an old savage, a governor of the country, who carried him to his house and made him good cheer." Continuing, the chronicler reports, "I sailed to the shore in one of the canoes, with an old man who was chief of a tribe consisting of forty men and seventeen women. These I saw there in a house well constructed of oak bark, and circular in shape, so that it had the appearance of being built with an arched roof. It contained a large quantity of corn and beans of last year's growth, and there lay near the house, for the purpose of drying, enough to load three ships, besides what was growing in the fields. On our coming to the house two mats were spread out to sit upon and some food was immediately served in well made bowls. Two men were also dispatched at once with bows and arrows in quest of game, who soon brought in a pair of pigeons which they had shot. They likewise killed a fat dog and skinned it in great haste with shells which they got out of the water." They expected that the visitor would remain with them for the night, but when they saw he desired to return to the ship in the river they supposed he was afraid of their weapons and to show that they intended him no harm they took their bows and arrows, broke them in pieces and threw them into the fire.

Visited Shodack Castle—From the description it is very probable that this occurred at Schodack (near Castleton), the castle and council fire of the Mohicans, and that the governor of the country who welcomed them with so much ceremony and show of friendship was King Aepjin, the chief ruler of that nation. In "The Hoosac Valley: Its Legends and Its History," Grace Greylock Niles thus pictures the occasion: "The King (Aepjin) welcomed Hudson as Onetho returned from St. Ange—the country of angels beyond the seas. He invited Hudson's mate, Robert Juet, to his Schodack castle and served him the customary feast of honor to friends. The repast consisted of a pair of white doves—peace symbols of the Holy Ghost—and roasted wolf or dog—symbolic of the supernatural power of his Mahican heroes in war." The assumption has been taken by some writers on the authority of John de Laet, a member of the West Indian Company and author of "Nieuw Worreld" (1625), which he states was written from original papers and documents, that Hudson himself made the visit to the Indian chief and places the location at latitude forty-two degrees eighteen minutes, or just north of the city of Hudson, but while Juet's journal does not give exact latitude, the description clearly shows that the place was "six leagues higher up," that is at Schodack, the place of the "ever-burning council fire" on the cliffs a few miles north of the site of Castleton. This also would agree with the details of the two trips made up the river by members of the crew with a small boat, the second to the extreme limit of possible navigation, at Half Moon above the Waterford and Troy sites of to-day, or, as the journal records it, "and found it to be at an end for shipping to goe in." No other con-

clusion is reasonable, considering the draft—only six feet—of the little sailing vessel, the "Half Moon," the replica of which visited the Troy harbor during the Hudson-Fulton Tercentenary, and the fact that sailing vessels for many years before the upper stretches of the river were dredged made frequent trips as far as Lansingburgh and Waterford, than that the explorers visited the farthest point of navigation possible for them. It may also be pointed out that Hudson and his crew intended to go farther up the river; as Juet wrote under date "the one and twentieth: We determined yet once more to go farther up into the river, to trie what depth it did beare; but much people resorted aboord, so we went not this day;" and this determination was only changed when the members of the crew returning from the trip by small boat reported that they found it to be at an end for shipping to go in.

Journal of Robert Juet—That part of the journal of Robert Juet, Hudson's clerk, which describes the journey and incidents in the upper waters of the Hudson from Catskill to the start of the return trip down the river is quoted from the "Collections of the New York Historical Society for the year 1809" as follows:

The fifteenth, in the morning was misty untill the Sunne arose; then it cleared. So wee weighed with the wind at South and ran up into the Riever twentie leagues, passing by high Mountains. Wee had a very good depth, as sixe, seven, eight, nine, ten, twelve, and thirteene fathoms, and great store of Salmons in the River. This morning our two Savages got out of a Port and swam away. After we were under sayle they called to us in scorne. At night we came to other Mountains, which lie from the River's side. There wee found very loving people and very old men; where we were well used. Our Boat went to fish and caught great stores of very good fish.

The sixteenth, faire and very hot weather. In the morning our Boat went againe to fishing, but could catch but few, by reason their Canoes had beene there all night. This morning the people came aboord, and brought us eares of Indian Corne, and Pompions, and Tobacco: which wee bought for trifles. Wee rode still all day, and filled fresh water; and at night wee weighed and went two leagues higher and had shoald water; so wee anchored till day.

The seventeenth, faire Sun-shining weather and very hot. In the morning as soone as the sun was up we set sayle, and ran up sixe leagues higher and found shoalds in the middle of the channell, and small ilands. but seven fathoms water on both sides. Toward night we borrowed so neere the shoare that we grounded: so we layed out our small anchor and heaved off againe. Then we borrowed on the banke in the channell, and came aground againe; while the floud ran we heaved off againe, and anchored all night.

The eighteenth, in the morning was faire weather, and we rode still. In the afternoone our Master's Mate went on land with an old Savage, a Governor of the Countrey; who carried him to his house and made him good cheere.

The nineteenth, was faire and hot weather: at the floud being near eleven of the clocke, wee weighed and ran higher up two leagues above the Shoalds, and had no lesse water than five fathoms: wee anchored and rode in eight fathoms. The people of the Countrie came flocking aboord, and brought us Grapes and Pompions, which wee bought for trifles. And many brought us Bevers skinnes and Otters Skinnes, which we bought for Beades, Knives, and Hatchets. So we rode there all night.

The Twentieth, in the morning was faire weather. Our Master's Mate with foure men more went up with our Boat to sound the River, and found two leagues above us but two fathomes water, and the channell very narrow; and above that place seven or eight fathomes. Toward night they returned: and we rode still all night.

The one and twentieth was faire weather, and the wind all Southerly: We determined yet once more to go farther up into the River, to trie what depth and breadth

it did beare; but much people resorted aboord, so we went not this day. Our Carpenter went on land and made a Fore-Yard. And our Master and his Mate determined to try some of the chiefe men of the Countrey, whether they had any treachery in them. So they tooke them downe into the Cabin, and gave them so much wine and aqua vitae, that they were all merrie: and one of them had his wife with him, which sate so modestly, as any of our Countrey women would doe in a strange place. In the end one of them was drunke, which had been aboord of our ship all the time that we had beene there; and that was strange to them; for they could not tell how to take it. The canoes and folke went all on shoare: but some of them came againe, and brought stropes of Beades: some had sixe, seven, eight, nine, ten; and gave him. So he slept all night quietly.

The two and twentieth, was faire weather: in the morning our Master's Mate and foure more of the companie went up with our Boat to sound the River higher up. The people of the Countrey came not aboord till noone: but when they came and saw the Savage well, they were glad. So at three of the clocke in the after-noone they came aboord and brought Tobacco, and more Beades, and gave them to our Master, and made an Oration and shewed him all the Countrey round about. Then they sent one of their companie on land, who presently returned, and brought a great Platter full of Venison, dressed by themselves; and they caused him to eate with them: and they made him reverence, and departed all save the old man that lay aboord. This night at ten of the clocke, our Boate returned in a showre of raine from sounding of the River; and found it to be at an end for shipping to goe in. For they had beene up eight or nine leagues, and found but seven foot water and unconstant soundings.

The three and twentieth, faire weather. At twelve of the clocke wee weighed, and went downe two leagues to a shoald that had two channells, one on the one side, and another on the other, and had little wind, whereby the tide layed us upon it. So there we sate on the ground the space of an houre till the floud came. Then wee had a little gale of wind at the West. So we got our ship into deep water, and rode all night very well.

The foure and twentieth was faire weather: the winde at the Northwest, wee weighed and went down the River Seven or Eight leagues; and at halfe ebbe wee came on ground on a banke of Oze in the middle of the River and sate there till the floud. Then wee went on Land, and gathered good store of Chest-nuts. At ten of the clocke wee came off into deepe water, and anchored.

The five and twentieth was faire weather, and the wind at South a stiffe gale. We rode still, and went on Land to walk on the West side of the River, and found good ground for Corne and other Garden herbs, with great store of goodly Oakes and Walnut trees, and Chest-nut trees, Ewe trees, and trees of sweet wood in great abundance, and great store of Slate for houses and other goodstones.

The sixe and twentieth was faire weather, and the wind at South a stiff gale, wee rode still. In the morning our Carpenter went on Land with our Master's Mate, and foure more of our companie to cut wood. This morning two Canoes came up the River from the place where we first found loving people, and in one of them was the old man that had lyen aboord of us at the other place. He brought another old man with him, which brought more stropes of Beades, and gave them to our Master, and shewed him all the Countrey there about, as though it were at his command. So he made the two old men dine with him, and the old man's wife: for they brought two old women and two young maidens of the age of sixteene or seventeene yeers with them, who behaved themselves very modestly. Our Master gave one of the old men a Knife, and they gave him and us Tobacco. And at one of the clocke they departed down the River, making signes that we should come down to them; for we were within two leagues of the place where they dwelt.

Great Natural Waterway—What must have been the sensations of those early explorers under Henry Hudson as they viewed the magnificent scenery of the river and the fruitful paradise along its shores, even though they came to realize that this was not the passage to the Indies which they sought. It is no wonder then that their glowing reports

quickly excited interest in the Old World and brought others to this region. Although the Hudson has sometimes been called the American Rhine, its scenery is grander and far more inspiring. Civilization followed Hudson's voyage partly because the valley was attractive and fertile, partly because of the valuable fur trade which was the foundation of the commerce which has made New York the Empire State, but more than anything else because of the relation of the river to lines of water travel. Even in the days before the white man came the Indian, in his birch canoe, could start from the harbor, paddle up the river to the present site of Fort Edward, into a little creek, and with a short carry, resume his water journey down Wood Creek to Lake Champlain and thence northward through lake and outlet to the St. Lawrence. From Troy northward this has become the route of the Champlain Division of the Barge Canal of to-day. Again, by turning westward from the Hudson through the Mohawk River, the aboriginal voyager, by a carry from the Mohawk to another Wood Creek at Rome, passed into Oneida Lake and the Oswego River to Lake Ontario, from which the journey could be continued through the Great Lakes or down the St. Lawrence to the sea. Along these water levels the Indians found the most natural and convenient trail, and the westward route from the Hudson to the lakes was that which became the bed of what is now the Erie Division of the Barge Canal. Following another route eastward from the Hudson Valley along the Hoosick River another main trail led over the mountain passes and into the valley of the Connecticut either for friendly intercourse or to make forays against the Eastern tribes.

Birth of a Nation at the Hudson—When Hudson sailed in 1609 European knowledge of American geography was rudimentary in the extreme. From the time of the advent of the Norse Vikings on the coast of New England about the year 1000 and Sir Francis Drake's voyage to the Pacific in 1597 and thence around the world, navigators of various nationalities had in a general way followed the eastern continental borders. All the maps Hudson had to depend upon were imperfect and absurdly distorted. The French had gone up the St. Lawrence as far as Montreal and Quebec had been founded in 1608, while Champlain discovered the lake which bears his name in the same year that Hudson made his journey up the river. The first permanent English-speaking colony in America had been established by Captain John Smith at Jamestown, Va., in 1607, and aside from this and Quebec the only other permanent settlements in existence north of the Rio Grande were at St. Augustine, Fla., and at Sante Fe. Thus it was a virtually unknown land that Hudson approached in his little vessel. His contribution to the geographical knowledge of his time was epochal and from his day the North American continent was steadily and rapidly opened by successive explorers and pioneers. His narrative of what he had discovered led to a new view of the possibilities of the new found world and supplied the impetus which led to the development of the country. The foundations for the greatness of the State and Nation were started on the banks of the Hudson River.

How Country Became English—Hudson's friendly attitude toward the Indians and his reciprocation of their courtesies at Schodack and in the vicinity of Albany had a far-reaching effect in preserving the Dutch and the English from the hostility of the Eastern New York Indians for more than two centuries. His participation in their "dog feast" remained among their cherished traditions for generations. Scarcely more than two months before Hudson reached the head of navigation on the river, Champlain with a party of Frenchmen and Huron Indians had made an attack upon New York State Indians, the Mohawks, near the shore of Lake Champlain, which bred the most bitter and long-enduring enmity on the part of the Iroquois against the French. The contrasting attitude of the two explorers toward the aboriginies of this State probably did more than anything else toward making this territory an English rather than a French possession, though the matter was fought out through many subsequent years of strife.

"It is worthy of notice that the further they went up the river the more friendly and hospitable the natives appeared," remarked Dr. Samuel Miller in his discourse on Hudson's discovery before the New York Historical Society in 1809. Special references are made to the incident at Schodack and other exchanges of courtesies between the Indians and Hudson's crew. It has been somewhat facetiously remarked that the well-known hospitality of the Hudson Valley thus was given an assured foundation in antiquity.

Entered Service of the Dutch—Hudson had made two voyages, both in search of a short passage to the East Indies, in behalf of the English, before he signed contracts with the Dutch. The sturdy Englishman's daring recommended him strongly to the Hollanders, who were closely pressing the English and Spanish in seeking to extend their trade to the rich lands beyond the seas. Hudson had attracted attention by his essays on a route to the East that should be shorter and less dangerous than the voyage around Good Hope. The records of Hudson preserved in Holland show that he was on close terms with the prominent Dutch geographers and a friend of Jacobus Hondius, the map-maker. It was but natural then that he should have been invited to Amsterdam to confer with the Dutch East India Company, an organization composed of six different branches, called chambers, located in different ports. The Council of Seventeen, representing the chambers, was not united as to what Hudson should attempt. The Amsterdam chamber wanted him to hunt for a northeast passage, but others objecting, the matter was dropped; Hudson was paid his expenses and returned to London. The negotiations of the company and Hudson became known to Pierre Jeannin, French Minister to The Hague, and he presented a proposition to King Henry IV that Hudson should be sent out on the project under the flag of France. The Dutch became alarmed at the prospect, and as several months would elapse before the next meeting of the Council of Seventeen, the Amsterdam Chamber decided to employ Hudson on its own responsibility. Hudson was hurriedly summoned to Amsterdam and a formal contract was entered into between "the Directors of the Dutch

East India Company of the Chamber of Amsterdam on one part, and Mr. Henry Hudson, assisted by Mr. Jacobus Hondius, on the other." Hudson was to take command of a small yacht and steer for a passage on the northern side of Nova Zembla and then sail eastward until it became possible for him to proceed southward to the latitude of sixty degrees. He was to explore the lands he saw, then return and give an account. Yacht, crew and stores were supplied by the company and for his services Hudson was to receive eight hundred guilders, or about $320. In the event of his failure to return in a year his wife was to receive $80 in addition. Further reward was left to the discretion of the company in the case of important discoveries. Hudson could not speak Dutch and his friend, Hondius, acted as interpreter. The given name of Hudson is spelled Henry in the original document preserved in the archives at The Hague and there seems to be no license for spelling it Hendrick, more especially considering the fact that he was an Englishman.

Discoverer's Pathetic End—Hudson made four voyages to the New World, each of which had an important influence upon commerce and the world's history. His last voyage was undertaken in 1610, under the auspices of the English East India Company, a new corporation patronized by a number of noblemen and under the auspices of the Muscovy Company. Provided with a larger and better equipped vessel than before, christened the "Discoverer," he sailed April 17 to try to gain the northwest route to the Pacific through what is now Hudson Bay. He took one of his sons, John Hudson, a boy in his teens with him. Making the bay in August he established headquarters there for the winter and when weather permitted explored its eastern shore. The rigors of life in the Polar regions sickened most of the crew of the enterprise and they openly rebelled when their resolute leader found it necessary to limit their food rations. He declared he would not return to England so long as a possible chance remained of finding a passage, and when the pleadings and threats of his crew did not change his determination, they mutinied and forced Hudson, his son and seven men who were sick and disabled into an open boat, with few provisions, a gun, ammunition and a chest of tools, and set them adrift June 22, 1611. When the rebellious crew, or so many as survived a clash with the natives, returned to England in the "Discoverer," vessels were dispatched by order of the Prince of Wales in search of Hudson, but no trace of him was ever found. Further than the records left of his four voyages little is known of Hudson; any accurate knowledge of his parentage, education, even of the date of his birth or his death is entirely missing. He appeared on the stage of history in 1607 and vanished five years later, but he must have been a man of commanding personality, of vision and attainments, bold and daring but clear-headed, to have influenced courts and countries and left a record of achievements which in so important a way affected the history of a continent. It is fitting that his name should be perpetuated by the queen among the rivers of the world.

Various Names of the River—But Hudson, the discoverer, did not give his name to the river. The Iroquois Indians called it Cahohatatea,

also Skanehtade Gahunda, meaning "the river beyond the opening." Skanehtade had reference to the openings between the Mohawk and Hudson rivers in the vicinity of the present site of Schenectady. By the Mohicans the river was known as the Mahicanituk or Mahakaneghtuc, "the ever-flowing waters," having special reference to the change of current with the tides, always a mystery to the Indians, who spoke of the river as flowing both ways. Another Indian name is said to have been Shatemuck. Verrazano, in 1524, described it from his view near its mouth as "una grandissima riviera," which became Riviera Grande, Rio Grande, the Grand River. When Gomez visited the river the next year he named it for St. Anthony, calling it Rio de San Antonio. The Spaniards also knew it as Rio de Gamas. A French map of 1569 designated it as Rio Grande de Montaigne (Grand River of the Mountains). Hudson styled it as the Manhattes, from the tribe of Indians at its mouth, but his designation as the River of the Mountains was more descriptive. It carried the same name, Rio de Montaigne, on maps in the next few decades, while Dutch maps also had it as the Manhattans' River. The Dutch named it River Mauritius in 1611 in honor of Prince Maurice, of Nassau. During the time of Dutch occupation it came to be known as the Noort River (Dutch) or North River (English) to distinguish it from the Delaware or South River, which was also in the territory claimed by Holland. At the metropolis it is still known as the North River to distinguish it from the East River on the opposite side of Manhattan Island leading to the sound. The English first called it Hudson's River, as Hudson was an Englishman, and after the English succeeded the Dutch in possession of the colony the name became fixed as Hudson River, which has been retained since.

The Hudson River is about three hundred miles in greatest length, with the city of Troy located about midway of its course to the sea. Its source is a tiny lake upon the south side of Mount Marcy, the Tahawus of the Indians, poetically called Lake Tear in the Clouds by Verplanck Colvin, but known to the old guides as Summit Water. This lake is 4,321 feet above the sea. Racing down the mountain side as a tiny brook it is joined by a northern stream which has its source in the Indian Pass at the base of Mount McIntyre. There two little springs issue from the rock almost side by side, but soon separate, one flowing north to the St. Lawrence and the other south to the Hudson. Joined by the Cedar River, Indian River, and Boreas River, it becomes a sizeable stream at North Creek and flows southward to a union with Schroon River in Warren County and the Sacandaga at Luzerne. Winding its course through four mountain chains it is turned sharply at Corinth, flowing eastward about fifteen miles, dropping in beautiful waterfalls at Palmer Falls, Spier Falls, and Glens Falls, all now developed for water power, and again turning sharply at Fort Edward, its direction is almost due southward to its mouth at New York Bay. The Battenkill crosses Washington County from Vermont to empty into the Hudson, while Fish Creek entering at Schuylerville is the outlet of Saratoga Lake. The largest tributary crossing the northern part of Rensselaer County is the Hoosick River, a union of the Little Hoosick flowing northward through the east-

ern valley and the Walloomsac from Western Massachusetts and Vermont. The main tributary of the Hudson, the Mohawk River joins the Hudson opposite Troy, above the Federal Dam, the head of tidewater navigation. From this point the Hudson becomes an estuary or long arm of the sea through which the tide ebbs and flows, reaching a mean height of about three feet at the dam, a great waterway for the inland commerce from the Barge Canal uniting it with the Great Lakes and Canada. From this head of navigation to the ocean the river is navigable by large steamboats, while a proposed deepening of its upper channel will permit ocean-going vessels to reach its northernmost port at Troy.

CHAPTER IV.

EARLY SETTLEMENT.

Colonization Followed Closely Upon Exploration—Entrance of Dutch into America—Coming of the Walloons—Rensselaerwyck the Only Successful Manor—Feudal System Which Led to Anti-Rent War—Purchase of Site of Troy from the Indians—Transfers of Land by First Occupants.

Perhaps in no part of the United States did settlement follow so promptly upon early exploration as in New York State. In the year following the discovery of the river now bearing his name, some of Hudson's crew, impressed by the attractiveness of the territory lying along its banks, the fertility of the land and the abundance of its resources, persuaded Amsterdam merchants of the advantage of sending a vessel over to exchange Holland manufactures for the rich furs secured in abundance by the Indians. United Netherland was at the time promoting an expansion of trade and colonial enterprise which had temporarily been interrupted by the war with Spain, but the destruction of the Spanish Armada in 1588 had removed the chief danger to Dutch shipping. It was in the midst of these enterprises in various parts of the world in search of trade, that Hudson's expedition had been sent out to find a Northeast passage to the Indies with the resultant voyage of discovery on the Hudson. The vessel sent over in 1610 to engage in trade with the Indians was under the auspices of the Dutch East India Company. Several other navigators engaged in fur trade and incidentally made some effort at exploration. Among the most noted of these were Hendrick Christiaensen, Cornelis Jacobsen Mey, and Adriaen Block, the latter making a voyage to this country in 1613 in the ship "Tiger." The Maquas, or Mohawk Indians, pointed out to these early traders the remains of a fort on Castle Island, below the present site of Albany, which had been started probably by the French traders who penetrated there from Canada.

Pilgrims Were Bound for New York—Historically New York was independent in its origin from the slightly earlier beginning at Jamestown, Virginia, under Captain John Smith, and, unlike that settlement and the location of the Pilgrims, who landed at Plymouth Rock in 1620, both of which were under English auspices, marked the first entrance of the Dutch into the New World. Indeed, it has been recorded that it was only by a mischance of weather that the "Mayflower" landed the Pilgrim fathers at Plymouth Rock instead of at the mouth of the Hudson River. The Puritans, who had taken refuge in Holland from religious persecution in their own country, had sought and obtained permission to settle in New Netherland, but tempest drove them to a landing further North, as Bradford in his "History of Plimouth Planatation" tells us.

Fort on Castle Island—In 1614 a map of Nieu Nederlandt (a manuscript three feet long) was attached to a petition made by a syndicate of

Dutch merchants, requesting the States General to issue a license for the exclusive privilege of trading along River Mauritius (Riviere van den vorst Mauritius, or Prince Maurice's River). The map shows Fort Nassoureen, of Fort Nassau, to the east of the settlement of the Maquas on the river. On October 11, 1614, a license was granted to a number of fur traders to make four trips in three years. This grant was conferred upon thirteen associates under name of the United New Netherland Company, which was given a monopoly of the trade with the new country, thus given the name New Netherland apparently for the first time. In 1614 Hendrick Christiaensen, Dutch navigator, removed the debris from the ruins of the fort erected by the French traders in 1540 on Castle Island, and in its place erected a trading post which he called Fort Nassau, in honor of Prince Maurice of Nassau-Orange.

Five years after the exploration of the Hudson River and six years before the Pilgrims landed at Plymouth the foundation was thus laid for the settlement which afterwards became Albany. According to Sylvester, a little island immediately below the present site of Albany, called Castle Island, and which long since has become a part of the main land, was the site of the fort begun early in 1614. It consisted of a trading house 36 by 26 feet and was defeated by two pieces of cannon and eleven stone guns. The garrison consisted of ten or twelve men commanded by Jacob Eelkins, a Hollander.

Dr. Samuel Miller, in a discourse before the New York Historical Society in 1809, stated: "Some of the early Dutch writers inform us that the Manhattan Indians were, at first, so full of suspicion and so decidedly hostile to the Dutch traders who came hither that the latter were unable to purchase any land on Manhattan Island and were discouraged from attempting a settlement there. For this reason, it is said, the first fort and trading house were erected on a small island in the river about one-half mile below where the city of Albany now stands. This settlement appears to have been made in 1614. Toward the latter part of the same year, or in course of the next, it seems that ground was obtained and a small trading house and fort erected on Manhattan Island."

First Indian Treaty—In the spring of 1618 the fort on Castle Island was so endangered by freshet that company abandoned it and built another on the main land further down the stream on a hill at the mouth of the Norman's Kill. It was on this hill, called by the Indians Troasganchee, that the Dutch in 1618 concluded their first formal treaty of peace and alliance with the Five Nations by which they obtained ascendancy in the Hudson Valley. Besides the Iroquois, the Mohicans, the Mincees, the Minnisinks and the Lenni Lenapes were represented at this treaty council. This treaty gained for the Dutch the lasting friendship of the Indians.

The First Settlement—The license to the United New Netherland Company having expired, the States General of Holland granted a patent June 3, 1620, incorporating the West India Company, invested with enormous powers to make settlements, build forts, administer justices,

appoint and remove governors, lawyers and public officials and promote trade. The term of the patent was for twenty-four years and New Netherland was included within its charter. Holland was thus prepared to send permanent settlers into the wilderness of the Hudson.

French Protestants in Amsterdam, called Walloons, who had escaped persecution of the Spanish Inquisition by fleeing to the Belgic Provinces, intending in 1623 to sail for Virginia, were persuaded by the Dutch West India Company of the superior opportunities in New Netherland. Thirty families of Walloons, accordingly, embarked in March, 1624. Some were landed on Manhattan Island in May and the remainder, eighteen families, sailed up the river to the land of the Mohawks and Mohicans, landing at the site of Albany and on a plain opposite, north of Castle Island and to the east of the gradually sloping hills, thus forming the first settlement in the territory now included within Rensselaer County. The Walloons, with other French immigrants and a few Dutch freemen on board, under the direction of Adriaen Joris, built bark cabins and assisted in the construction of a small fort of earth and logs, called Fort Orange, on the low ground near what is now the steamboat dock at Albany.

Van Rensselaer, the Patroon—The efforts of the Dutch West India Company for the settlement of their territory not having proceeded as rapidly as they desired, in the year 1629 it made tempting offers of exclusive privileges to members of the company to induce colonization. The company proclaimed a plan by which anyone who sent out an expedition at his own expense and established a certain number of colonists should have a vast tract of land and should become its patroon, or overlord, possessing rights of government and control almost feudal in character. While this was somewhat foreign to the well-known liberty-loving character of the Dutch, and it is surprising that any could have been found to submit to it, the plan was sufficiently attractive to lure a number of rich merchants with the prospect of becoming nobles and setting up an aristocratic rule in the New Hemisphere such as the Dutch had broken down in their own land. Kiliaen Van Rensselaer, a rich pearl and diamond merchant of Amsterdam and a prominent member of the company, sent his agent to the New World to investigate as to the best location for a manor. A grant of land for a manor was to extend eight Dutch or sixteen English miles on one side of a navigable river, or one-half that length on opposite sides of a river, and it was required that the grantee should plant colonies of at least fifty adult persons in the territory within four years, the proprietors having first selected and purchased land from the Indians claiming ownership of it. Van Rensselaer selected as most promising and advantageous, the section along the Hudson River now included within the counties of Albany and Rensselaer and part of Columbia. Although several other patroonships were issued, Van Rensselaer's grant, bearing date of November 19, 1629, was the only one of all the manors that long endured, and was the only one extending on both sides of the river. The first purchase from the Indians was consummated July 27, 1630.

In the New York State Library is the original deed to the representa-

tives of the patroon for a tract of land on which the city of Albany now stands. This deed was discovered in 1889 by the late General James Grant Wilson, in Holland, and contains the signature of Peter Minuit, thought to be the only one extant. The Indians mentioned appeared by name and mutual consent only, while the Dutch contractors signed the document on behalf of the absentee purchaser. Kiliaen Van Rensselaer never came to this country; the first member of that family to take up a residence in the manor being Jan Baptiste Van Rensselaer. At Van Rensselaer's request Sebastian Jansen Krol, who had been stationed at Fort Orange for four years as under director of the West Indian Company, purchased a tract of land on the west side of the river from Beeren Island north to Smack's Island and "stretching two days' journey into the interior." Van Rensselaer made prompt preparations to send out tenants and early in the spring of 1630 several immigrants with farm implements and cattle were sent from Holland in the ship "Unity," under Wolfert Gerritson as overseer of farms, and arriving at Fort Orange several weeks later began the actual settlement of the manor. A few weeks after the arrival of the first colony, the patroon's agent, Gillis Hassett, secured another grant of land from the Indians extending north from Fort Orange to Monemius Indian Castle, situate on Haver or Peeble's Island, at the upper sprouts of the Mohawk River. These two grants completed the bounds of the manor on the west side of the Hudson. Land on the east side of the river called Sem-es-seek by the Indians, was held by an Indian chief named Na-wa-ne-mitt and the purchase of this property from Poetanock, near Castle Island, northward to Negagonee about twelve miles, large measure, was confirmed by council August 8 and 13, 1630. This large purchase by Van Rensselaer aroused the jealousy of other capitalists and he soon divided his estate around Fort Orange into five shares. Retaining two shares together with the title and authority of the original patroon, he sold one share to John de Laet, the historian, another to Samuel Godyn, and a fifth to Samuel Bloommaert. The government of the manor was vested in a general court of two commissioners and two councilors, which exercised executive, legislative and judicial functions. There was also a colonial secretary or sheriff, and the court messenger or constable. The two councilors corresponded to our modern justices of the peace. Jacob Albertson Planck was the first sheriff at Rensselaerwyck and Arendt Van Curler was made commissary general, or superintendent of the colony. The population of the colony was divided into three classes: freemen, who emigrated from Holland at their own expense, farmers, and farm servants sent out by the patroon. Large resources were applied to advance the interest of the patroon's colony; several farms on both sides of the river were set off, provided with dwellings and barns and stocked with cattle and necessary implements. The tenant never became actual owner of the land under the patroonship, though it could be transferred by the occupant to his heirs, but if he died intestate the property reverted to the patroon. Tenure to the land was under the strictest form of leasehold and this became the subject of constant controversy between the agent of the patroon and his tenants, which finally led to the out-break, known as the Anti-Rent War.

Farms rented at from $120 to $200 a year, payable in beaver skins or wampum, or one-tenth of the grain raised and one-half of the increase in cattle, fat fowls, butter, the cutting of a certain quantity of wood and the furnishing of a given number of days' labor. Whatever grain and cattle the tenants had to spare must first be offered for sale to the patroon and all grain must be ground at the patroon's mill. All disputes must be settled at the Manor Court without right to appeal, so the inhabitants were held under an overlordship that proved most irksome at times.

Lease Restrictions—The restrictive character of the leasehold tenure to land within the manor may best be understood from the following copy of an ancient lease granted to Arendt Van Curler, a cousin of the Van Rensselaers, afterward founder of Schenectady, to the property at Port Schuyler in lower Watervliet, which for many years belonged to the Schuyler family:

We, guardians and tutors of Jean van Rensselaer, Patroon of the colonie called Renssellaerswyck, situate on the North River, in New Netherlands, etc., have leased and farmed unto Arent van Curler, who hereby also acknowledges to have leased and farmed from us, under the following stated conditions, restrictions, and stipulations, the Bouwrey named the Flatte (de Vlachte) and the hereafter mentioned appurtenances for the term of six successive years, the farm lease beginning and terminating on the first of September, and that of the house on the first of May, one thousand six hundred eight and forty.

I. Firstly, the Patroon retains for himself the tenths of all grain, fruits, and products which shall be raised off this bouwery.

II. This bouwery contains about . . . . morgens of farm land, of which the lessee shall be bound yearly to cultivate . . . . morgens, and may, in addition, clear as much land as he shall be able to till with his people, without subletting or farming the same during the continuance of the lease, with the understanding that the lessee shall take the crops standing in the field on the commencement hereof, such as they are, paying the Patroon therefor according to the valuation of impartial persons, the Patroon agreeing on the other side to take the crops which shall be standing on the expiraton of this lease at a valuation.

III. The lessee shall be entitled to so much pasture as he shall require for his cattle without paying any extra rent further than only one guilder for every swine that ranges in the woods.

IV. And for the cultivation of the said bouwerie there shall be delivered to him for his use six cows, two heifers (Veers pincken), six mares, and two studs of oxen from among those on this bouwery, and that on halves, to wit, one-half the produce shall be for the Patroon, and the other half for the lessee, it being well understood that the lessee is bound to restore the given number, according to the choice of the Patroon, and to divide the remainder, half and half, without the lessee pretending to have any claim for their maintenance or payment, or for the above mentioned restitution.

V. And it is specially conditioned that the lessee shall not have power to keep on this bouwery any other cattle of private individuals, nor to lend, alienate, or give away during the continuance of the lease of this bouwery, any of the received stock, without our special consent, and he shall duly convey and ride all the manure on and over the land.

VI. For the use of which bouwery, and occupancy of the house, the lessee shall pay yearly to the Patroon the sum of five hundred guilders ($200); but for the first year a deduction of one hundred and fifty guilders ($60) shall be made in regard that he convey his laborers thither at his own expense,—which payment shall be made, the first half in November, and the other half in February, in merchantable beaver-hides, at four guilders ($1.60) the pound, or in grain at the current rate as the same is sold in the colonie, or in ready current money.

VII. The lessee shall be holden to keep the houses and buildings on the bouwerye in good repair, and to preserve and maintain the bouwerye in good order, at his own expense, provided the house shall be first delivered to him wind and weather tight, and at the expiration of the lease, he shall deliver it up in the same state.

VIII. It is well understood that the lessee is holden, over and above the aforesaid rent, during the winter season, to cut in the forest for the Patroon, ten pieces of oak or fir wood, which shall be pointed out to him, and bring the same to the shore; also every year to give three days' service with his wagon and horses, to the Patroon or his guardians; also, each year to cut, split, and bring to the water-side, two fathoms of hickory or other fir wood; further, to deliver further to the Director, as quit-rent, one-half mud (two bushels) of wheat, five and twenty pounds of butter, and two pair of fowls.

IX. The lessee shall not lodge any strange traders in his house, nor bring nor receive their goods, on pain of forfeiting all the conditions granted to him, and to be ejected as a perfidious man.

X. And in case any question should arise between the lessee and others, the same shall be submitted to the commissaries there, without any appeal or further complaint being allowed.

XI. The lessee submits himself, moreover, as a faithful subject, to all regulations, orders, and conditions made by the Patroon, and read before him, regarding dwelling together, and to all the statutes and ordinances to be hereafter made.

XII. The lessee promising, on the passing of the aforesaid lease, to comport himself faithfully in the said quality, and to fully follow the same; nor to defraud the Patroon in the least, nor in the most directly nor indirectly, all under mortgage of his person and goods, moveable and immoveable, having and to have, submitting the whole thereof, and the adjudication thereof, to the constraint of all laws and judges.

XIII. Finally, have the guardians and lessors reserved, in case the aforesaid bowerye should be leased by the commissaries there, before the arrival of the lessee there, that this lease shall be null, and the aforesaid Curler being shown another bouwerye, the commissaries there shall in that case agree with him thereupon, wherewith Curler is satisfied and agreed.

In witness whereof, is this by each party subscribed, in Amsterdam, this 30th September, 1647. Jehan van Weely, W. van Twiller, Arendt van Curler, in presence of me, as witness, F. van de Ven, Not. Pub., residing in Amsterdam.

The First Manor House—All who came over as tenants of the patroon had their passage paid and those who came over at their own expense had as much land given them as they could "probably cultivate." They were exempt from taxes for ten years, but had no voice in the government. The patroon's system had its advantages as well as disadvantages. It provided for schools and churches and satisfied the Indians for their lands, but it introduced slavery and monopoly and created an aristocratic class with special priviliges.

The second of the patroon's sons, Jeremiah Van Rensselaer, came to the Colony in 1628 and six years later plans were made for the Van Rensselaer manor house, afterwards called Fort Crailo, in what is now the city of Rensselaer, and which building, still standing, is supposed to be the oldest in the United States.

From Dutch to English Rule—The patroons and their agents asserted almost complete independence of Governor Minuit and his successors, which caused frequent clashes of authority and on several occasions detachments of soldiers were sent from Manhattan to Fort Orange to enforce governmental orders. The rule of Governor Minuit, the first Dutch Governor, who purchased Manhattan Island from the Indians for the equivalent of twenty-four dollars, was paternal in character and contributed much to the advancement of the Colony. He established friendly relations with the Indians, as did all his successors except Kieft. When Minuit was recalled to Holland in 1632, Sebastian Krol, who acted as Van Rensselaer's agent in buying land from the Indians, was left in charge of

New Netherland for a time. Wouter van Twiller, who was Director General of New Netherland from 1633 to 1637, undoubtedly owed his appointment to the fact that he had married a niece of Kiliaen Van Rensselaer, the most influential of the directors of the West India Company.

The Dutch dominion continued until 1664, when New York was taken by the English, who always disputed any claim of Holland to the territory included in New Netherland. The Dutch retook it in 1673, but were compelled to surrender all of New Netherland to the English in 1674, and never again regained the country. England continued to rule the province until the Revolution. Our knowledge of the events connected with the early settlement is limited, due to the fact that most of the earliest records sent at different times to Holland were, in 1821, after being damaged by vermin and dampness, sold for waste paper by order of the minister of the Colonies. In the preface to the "Collections of the New York Historical Society for the Year 1809" we read: "With respect to New York State from the first settlement by the Dutch in 1614 until 1636, there are scarcely any records remaining relative to the public affairs of the community. The English settlers on the Connecticut River were regarded, it appears, by the Dutch, as encroaching upon their territory, and in the year 1638 a prohibition was issued by William Kieft, the second Dutch Governor, forbidding the English to trade at the Dutch forts established on that river. In a few years afterward, however, the Dutch ceased to be a party in their contention, being compelled by conquest to resign their territory to the dominion of Great Britain. A new system of government was then introduced by the authority of the Duke of York, to whom King Charles II had made a grant of the colony (and in whose honor the colony was called New York), and a new body of laws was thereupon compiled under the direction of Nicolls, the first English Governor. These laws continued in force until the period of the Revolution in England, and ceased to have effect in the year 1691, when the General Assembly of the province began to exercise a new legislative power under the sovereignty of King William."

Clashes of Authority—Of the early career of the manor of Rensselaerwyck we read in "New York's Part in History" (Sherman Williams, 1915): "Rensselaerwyck was more prosperous than the other manors, partly because of its situation, partly through its peaceful relations with the Indians, and partly through better management of Van Rensselaer, though the latter had so much trouble in the early years of the settlement as to nearly cause him to abandon his enterprise. There were many clashes with the West India Company which finally led to the issuing of a new charter of privileges and exemptions in 1640."

After various attempts to enforce the authority of the governors of the Colony, located in New Amsterdam, which the agents of the patroon resisted even to the fortifying of Beeren Island in the river at the southern extremity of the manor under the command of Nicholas Coorn, commander of Rensselaer-Steyn, to demand toll of skippers not in the employ of the company.

Governor Stuyvestant came to Fort Orange April 1, 1653, to straighten

matters out and demanded that the patroon flag be lowered. Brandt Van Slichtenhorst, the patroon commander refused and soldiers entered the patroon's yard, lowered the flag and discharged their firearms. Stuyvestant proclaimed that a space within a territory staked out by posts should be known as Beverswyck. Van Slichtenhorst tore down the Governor's proclamation, posted another of his own maintaining the rights of the manor, but the Governor had the commander brought under arrest and confined within the fort. The rule of the manor continued in sway, however, in the territory surrounding the little settlement at the fort. After a long drawn out controversy, which was finally referred to the States General of Holland, the latter favored the patroon. After the English came into possession of New Netherland, Nicolls, the English Governor, ordered the renewal of all land patents. Although considerably modified thereafter, the authority of the patroon in the matter of grants of land and leases was continued for an indefinite period.

The original grant of Rensselaerwyck made by the Dutch in 1630 extended from an east and west line at Cohoes Falls down the river twenty-four miles and eight miles east and west from the river. A second grant, known as the Dongan Patent, was given by the English government and extended the manor twenty-four miles east and west from the river and thus covering on the east side all of the present Rensselaer County to the Massachusetts line, except what is now the northern tier of towns.

The Anti-Rent War—Stephen Van Rensselaer, the fifth in direct line and founder of Rensselaer Polytchnic Institute, leased nearly one thousand farms of one hundred sixty acres each, on long terms and at merely nominal rents. Where these rentals were not paid Stephen Van Rensselaer seldom attempted to disturb the tenants, but some of his heirs made a effort to collect the arrears in rents and much trouble grew out of it, all of which finally culminated in what is known as the Anti-Rent War. Matters were finally adjusted through the adoption of a State constitution, which abolished all feudal tenures. Stephen Van Rensselaer was revered and beloved even as a landlord. On his death in 1839 he devised the west portion of the manor, Albany County, to the eldest son by his first marriage, Stephen, and the east manor, Rensselaer County, to his oldest son, William P., by his second marriage. Fearing a quarter sale forfeiture, which had never been exacted by the late patroon, the tenants sent a committee to negotiate a purchase of all the reservations in leases and terminate the tenure. The landlords declining to listen to any propositions, active opposition arose among the tenants, resulting in organization of the Anti-Rent Association in 1839. The first conflict which attracted general attention occurred in the town of Grafton, where a number of Anti-Renters in disguise killed a man named Smith during an altercation on the highway. After a tragic outbreak at Andes, Delaware County, in 1845, Governor Wright issued a proclamation, declaring that the county was in a state of insurrection. Trials and convictions of Anti-Renters in that and Columbia counties for conspiracy put an end to the operations by the disguised bandits. Anti-rent movements became a

political question in the State, and in the Legislature of 1842 to 1847 about one-eighth of the members were elected in the interests of the Anti-Renters. In the constitutional convention of 1846 the insertion of a clause was secured abolishing all feudal tenures and forbidding the licensing of agricultural lands for a term exceeding twelve years. Laws were passed which bore heavily on landlords' interests and tended gradually to ameliorate the condition of the tenants, until after 1847 excitement died out. Wearied in their efforts to collect rents, the two Van Rensselaers sold out in 1854 to Walter S. Church, of Albany, who brought at least one thousand suits of ejectment in Rensselaer County and recovered many judgments. Since that time the majority of the leases have been legally discharged, but in many instances ground rents are still being paid or remain as a bar to clear titles.

Some Attractive Names—It is interesting to know how the agents of the original patroon induced the people of Holland and other colonists to immigrate to this region and begin the cultivation of the wild land lying within the manor. The oldest map of the territory within this county, made by Gillis Van Scheldel in 1630, gives sections very flattering designations which, do doubt, captivated the minds of intending settlers. The territory now occupied by the city of Troy was given the name Pafraets Dael, literally Pafraet's Part, so-called, no doubt, in honor of Maria Pafraets, Killiaen Van Rensselaer's mother, but figuratively a synonym for the Dutch name Luylekkerland, which by translation became "the Paradise of a lazy man." The land on the west side of river was named Weelysdael, a valley of luxuriance. There was more of fact than of fancy in these names, however. The soil was surprisingly fertile; game of all kinds abounded, fish in the streams were plentiful and the woods contained stately and useful trees. On the north side and near the mouth of the creek now called the Poestenkill was an Indian stronghold called Unumat's Castle, probably the last belonging to the Mohicans, which once inhabited the east bank of the Hudson River, while on Haver, or Peebles' Island, below Cohoes Falls, was another Indian fortification named Monemius Castle of the Mohawks.

The first Hollander to take up land in the savage wilderness on the east side of the river north of Fort Orange was Jan Barentsen Wemp, who by leave of Jan Baptiste Van Rensselaer and Arendt Van Curler, agents of the patroon, purchased from the Indians in 1659 the Great Meadow, present site of the main part of the city of Troy. His only white neighbors were a few farmers living in the vicinity of Cohoes Falls, but he maintained friendly relations with the Indians, whose canoes laden with pelts glided down before his door to the flat below, and his strenuous labors and solitary but frugal life seemed to have been crowned with marvelous harvests and multiplying cattle. He lived only to be a pioneer, however, for he died a few years after his settlement. Sweer Theunissen Van Velsen married his widow, Maritie Mynderse, in 1664, and all title and interest in the Wemp land was confirmed to him by the English Governor, Richard Nicolls, April 13, 1667.

First Transfers of Land—A copy of this grant of land to Van Velsen is extant in the records at Albany as follows:

A Confirmacon Graunted Unto Sweer Theunissen of P'cell of Land Lying Neer Albany: Richard Nicolls, Esq., &c., Whereas there is a Certain P'cell of Land lying neer Albany on the other side of the Creek or Kill beginning from the Mill on the Creek and to goe on over the Sd Creek unto the Great Meadow Ground whereabout sixty-six paces the Trees and markt which Sd P'cell of land was in the Yeare 1659 Purchased of the Indyan Proprietors by Jan Barentsen Wemp with the Leave and Consent of Jan Baptist Van Renselaer and Arent Van Corlaer, Now the Title and interest with Sd Land being devolved upon Sweer Theunissen who hath married the Widdow and Relict of the forenamed Jan Barentsen Wemp Now for a Confirmacon, &c., The Patent is Dated the 13th of Apr. 1667.

The early records disclose the manner in which the land acquired by Van Velsen by marriage was subdivided and sold. It appears that a Hollander named Pieter Adriaens became owner of a piece of ground in Lubberdeland as part of the territory whereon Troy now stands which, February 11, 1669, he conveyed to his son, Pieter Pieterse van Woggelum. Another record shows that Sweer Theunissen acknowledged a debt to Geertruyt Barents, wife of Jacob Heven, to whom he conveyed two lots lying at Lubberdeland. Having erected a saw-mill, which was called the Poesten Mill, upon the kill which became known as Poestenkill, Van Velsen, in 1669, removed to Schenectady, leaving his property in the occupancy of Jacob Heven. Five years afterward, October 18, 1674, Geertruy Piertese Van Woggelum sold her interest in another sawmill on the second hill southward to Wynant Gerritse van der Poel, from whom the creek received its name Wynantskill. Between the two kills, Poesten and Wynants, was a bowery owned by Jeronimus Ebbink, husband of Madam Johanna de Laet, heiress of John de Laet, the historian, and one of the four co-partners of Kiliaen Van Rensselaer. July 7, 1767, this was purchased by Jurien Teunisse Tappen, who in turn, sold it for "six hundred merchantable beaver skins," November 6, 1677, to Captain Philip Pieterse Schuyler, who with his widow, Margaret Van Slichtenhorst, were ancestors of the Schuyler family in America. Excepting for various other smaller transfers the original Wemp property was finally disposed of by Van Velsen, May 6, 1679, to Peter Van Woggelum. At the end of the seventeenth century it is probable there were seven families dwelling on the land contiguous to the river between Wynantskill and the Piscawenkill, which emptied into the river near what is now the foot of Ingalls Avenue.

The Vanderheyden Purchase—June 2, 1707, according to the records and deeds in the Albany County Clerk's office, Dirck or Derick Vanderheyden purchased of Van Woggelum two tracts of land extending from the Poestenkill to the Piscawenkill, the land being still subject to certain exactions by the patroon which amounted, December 15, 1720, to an annual ground rent of three and three-fourths barrels of wheat and two fat hens or capons. Van Woggelum had added to the original Wemp property a piece of woodland, called Passaquassick, which lay south of the Piscawenkill, by purchase, September 19, 1681, from Robert Saunders, who held the patent of Stone Arabia, the site of Lansingburgh. The

patent to Saunders was granted September 1, 1670, by Francis Lovelace, Governor of the Province of New York, under King James II.

As has already been indicated, some settlements on the lands in the southern part of Rensselaer County were undertaken before those on the present site of Troy; indeed, according to certain historians, some of the Walloon and Dutch families sent over by the patroon in 1624 and thereafter found the more fertile lands on the flats opposite Albany to their liking and the earliest members of the Van Rensselaer family, to locate in the manor of Rensselaerwyck, established their manor house there. From the designations on the map of the manor made by Gillis van Schendel in 1630 of De Laet's Island, now included within the city of Rensselaer, and of De Laet's Burgh for the settlement adjoining, it is apparent that this territory was included in the portion which Kiliaen Van Rensselaer alloted to John De Laet, the Dutch historian, when he was obliged to divide the big estate he had obtained from the Indians with three other members of the Amsterdam Chamber in order to secure confirmation of his patents. This particular territory may, therefore, be accepted as the site of the first settlement in the county.

The first white men to set foot on the soil of Rensselaer County, except perhaps French traders from Canada, whose visits are of rather obscure tradition, undoubtedly landed in what is now the town of Schodack from Hudson's vessel of discovery, the "Half Moon," as has already been pointed out in the chapter on the discovery of the Hudson River. The visit is described both by Hudson's mate, Robert Juet, and by John De Laet, the Dutch historian, in his "Nieuw Worreld" (1625). Juet's account, which is the only first-hand record remaining, indicates that the place was the council seat of the chief ruler of the country, King Aepjin, chief of the Mohicans, at Schodack Castle. Local tradition adds to this historic record that the place where were entertained members of Hudson's crew, and De Laet says, Hudson himself, was on Castle Hill, a height east of the present village of Castleton, where Schodack Castle is known to have been located. According to such records as remain it is indicated that the first settler at Schodack was Jacob Janse Flodder, who as early as 1646 purchased a small creek, Gojer's kill, and hired from the Indians in that vicinity a small piece of ground adjoining for the purpose of making a garden.

From the very nature of the new country, wooded almost to the shores of the river at most places, and with no adequate means of transportation except by water, the first settlements were confined to favorable points near the river bank and usually at or near the mouth of some tributary stream. Those lands which indicated the most fertility were, of course, the first occupied. Gradually as the land was cleared and the building of crude roads followed, settlement spread into the interior of the county from these favored points.

CHAPTER V.

COLONIAL PERIOD.

When the Hudson was the American Frontier—Frugal and Peaceable Dutch Settlers Remained Friendly With Indians—Settlement Halted by Raids During French and Indian Wars—Witenagemot Peace Tree of the Schaghticoke Indians—Birthplace of "Yankee Doodle" Probably Oldest Building in United States—Revived Prosperity of Colonial Days—Early Espousal of the Cause of Liberty.

In this day we are prone to think of the hardships of the pioneers as something apart which occurred in the indefinite past out on the western prairies or in pushing the frontier back across the Rockies to vanish in the placid waters of the Pacific. It is most difficult to realize that the frontier once rested at the very banks of the Hudson and that our forefathers, the forebears of the builders of the Empire State, here in this land of peace and plenty, happy homes and thriving industrial and commercial centers, faced all the hardships of opening a new country amid the untamed forces of nature and experienced the fear of wild natives. But here, indeed, was one of the first American frontiers. Gradually, but in the face of many discouragements and hardships, the country began to be opened up. In the early days life in the Rensselaerwyck Manor was very crude, but as its leaders prospered and gained in those accumulations which wealth brings, they became personages of importance who left an impress on their times, the influence of which has been felt through the succeeding years.

Friendly With Natives—The early Dutch settlers of the Manor were very largely farmers who were much more concerned with tilling their lands and caring for their cattle than with the arts of warfare or aggression against the Indians. Love of home, cordial hospitality and genial good nature were characteristic traits of these early landowners as has been so well pointed out by Washington Irving. The Dutch generally maintained friendly relations with their Indian neighbors and uniformly satisfied the Indians in taking their land, though the intrinsic value of what they gave was seldom much. Fort Orange and its vicinity continued at peace with the Indians and was prosperous even when the other colony at the mouth of the Hudson River was fighting for its life against the incursions of hostile tribes following the unwarranted attack made upon the natives by Governor Kieft in 1643. This condition in Rensselaerwyck was due in a large measure to the friendly endeavors of Arent Van Curler, the representative of the Patroon, who maintained as absolute "if more benign authority over the colonists about the confluence of the Mohawk and Hudson as the Dutch governors did in New Amsterdam." By wisdom and justice he made friends of the Iroquois, who renewed with him the peace pact made a quarter of a century before at Tawasentha, and was ever held in high esteem by the Indians.

Indians in Colonial Days—While the Indians moved back and forth, being a nomadic race, nevertheless there remained in Rensselaer County, well beyond the Colonial period, many tribes and families of them. All, on the east side of the Hudson, belonged to the northern offshoot of the Mohican people and were friendly with the settlers. These were known as Schaghticokes, Schodacks, Hoosacs, etc., as a matter of location, but all were of the Algonquin race. At East Greenbush was the site of an Indian village, north of Castleton on the creek were a number of settlements which remained for years after the main body under Aepjin and Uncas moved over to the Connecticut and Housatonic valleys and became known as the Pennacooks and later as the Stockbridge Indians. The Council Fire of the Mohicans, formerly at Schodack, was latterly located at Westenhuck in the valley of the Housatonic and there the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel in Foreign Parts, an English institution, pursued its missionary work among the Mohican tribes. A reservation was established under the name of Stockbridge in Western Massachusetts not far from the Rensselaer County line, which had transactions with the authorities of New York at Albany. This mission, established in 1735, flourished under John Konapot, an intelligent chief of the Mohicans, who was commissioned a Colonial captain. Between the Wynantskill and the present southern boundary of Troy on the Vandenburgh farm was an Indian settlement and burying ground, beside other settlements already mentioned on the site of Troy, in the northern part of the county and on the islands of the Mohawk. Indians lived in parts of the county as late as 1854, descendants of the New England Convention, so-called. The Brothertown Indians and some of the Mohicans (or Mohegans, as they were also known), joined the Oneidas in Madison County and later moved to the State of Wisconsin.

Beaver Skins First Trade Medium—It is interesting to note that Rensselaerwyck and especially the Rensselaer County section was the native habitat of beavers when the white men came. Poestenkill and Wynantskill are said to have abounded in them and they were the earliest medium of trade with the Indians, as the furs most desired by the Dutch traders, who bartered for them in great quantities. Beaver skins were frequently the measure of value for land and property. Beverswyck was one of the early names given Albany, then the center of that trade in this section.

The Frugal Dutch—The first Dutch settlers were a frugal and industrious people. Their homes were substantial but simple, the great open kitchen fireplace being the center of the family, where in the spacious corner the children and negro slaves, which were then commonly held in service, gathered to crack nuts and tell stories; where the industrious vrows turned the spinning wheels or prepared the cloth from which their clothing was made, while the sturdy burghers gravely smoked their long pipes. The furniture was simple; the huge brass-bound oaken chests which contained the household linen, spun by the women folks, was an important feature; the Holland cupboard with glass doors conspicuously

displayed the family plate and china brought overseas; while, on the upper floor were the sleeping rooms where the most noticeable piece of furniture was a "betste" or bedstead built into the house and which by day was folded into a recess constructed like a cupboard with folding doors. The Dutch liked milk, of which they consumed great quantities, but were not averse to an occasional glass of schnapps or other home brew and wine, as drinking was common and a mark of hospitality. There were no carpets among the early Dutch and the housewife took pride in her scrubbed floors sanded in fantastic patterns by the aid of their brooms. The earliest houses were of bark, then of logs and some of the more pretentious used brick, which was brought from Holland as ballast in ships intended to load with furs and other products of the country. Slavery, begun by the Dutch, persisted under the English, but an emancipation act was passed in 1799.

In Rensselaerwyck and surrounding territory the Dutch language was commonly used until after the beginning of the nineteenth century. But New Netherlands and then New York, almost from the first, became the refuge and home of a polyglot people, the English following closely on the heels of the Dutch, with large accessions soon, some from the rapidly spreading New Englanders, the Walloons, Huguenots, German Palatines, French from Canada and Scotch and Irish immigrants; so that from the very first this State has been a sort of melting pot of the nations.

Colonial History—In order to understand conditions in Rensselaerwyck during the Colonial period it is necessary to sketch briefly the early history of the colony and province under the Dutch and English. The first colonists of 1624 came under Captain Cornelius May, who was succeeded promptly by Verhulst, who in turn gave way to Peter Minuit, the first of the Dutch governors in 1626. It was during his tenure in 1629 that the Patroon system was established to stimulate colonization. Three other governors occupied the balance of the period of Dutch rule, Wouter Van Twiller, 1633-38; William Kieft, 1638-47; and Peter Stuyvesant, 1647-64. Under the last the colony prospered most. Charles II of England sent Colonel Nicholls, in 1644, to take possession of the Colony as English territory to make good his grant to his brother, the Duke of York. In 1673 the Dutch returned to power briefly, but the region was formally ceded to England by the Treaty of 1674. The first Colonial Assembly was called in 1683, continued a few years and was dissolved, only to be revived after 1689, and remained a part of the government until the Revolution. Upon the accession of the Duke of York to the English throne in 1685 New York became a royal province, being ruled by a succession of governors appointed by the King. From its position the province suffered an undue share of violence and devastation during the intercolonial wars. The Albany Convention of 1754 was called to confirm and establish the ancient friendship of the Five Nations of the Indians and to consider plans of permanent union among the Colonies.

Hampshire Grants—A bitter controversy arose about 1749 between the provinces of New York and New Hampshire respecting authority

over land in the county of Bennington and northward in the State of Vermont then known as the Hampshire Grants. The controversy grew from a disagreement between New York and New England as to the boundary line of the provinces. King Charles II had fixed the bounds of the province of New York from the west side of the Connecticut valley to the east side of Delaware Bay in the patent granted to the Duke of York. During a period of peace between England and France and the cessation of hostilities in the French and Indian War in 1749, people of New Hampshire desiring to settle west of the Connecticut applied to Governor Benning Wentworth for grants of lands. Governor Wentworth notified Governor DeWitt Clinton, of New York, that as the provinces of Connecticut and Massachusetts claimed the land west of the Connecticut to a line twenty miles east of the Hudson he should claim the same for New Hampshire and that he had made a grant of one township, that which was given the name of Bennington in his honor. Governor Clinton, June 6, 1750, asked Governor Wentworth to recall the grant. The controversy was taken to the English ruler, who declared July 20, 1764, in favor of the contention of New York. Governor Wentworth continued to grant townships, however, and a large number of settlers, mostly from Connecticut, occupied them after purchase from the New Hampshire governor. These settlers refused to pay for this land a second time to the Province of New York, and under the leadership of Ethan Allen became an intervening party in the controversy. The authorities at Albany made attempts to eject and disposses the settlers on the grants, but they resisted, frequently with show of arms and committed numerous depredations in Rensselaer and Washington counties after beating off the officers sent to remove them.

During the Revolution the people of the Hampshire Grants, as well as the claiming colonies, espoused the cause of independence warmly, but after the war the controversy was renewed with severity. The people on the Grants were considered by New York as outlaws, and as New Hampshire had long since relinquished her claim, they set up a government of their own under the title of "New Connecticut or Vermont." The latter name was derived from Verde Mont, Green Mountain. Claims were put forth to territory in the northern part of Rensselaer County and the eastern part of Washington County, where several towns consented to join with them. Finally, in 1782, these towns submitted to New York authority and the protracted controversy was settled in 1791 by the admission of Vermont as a State of the Union.

It is interesting to note that some of the very men who afterward gained undying fame for their bravery in the Revolution were declared fugitives from justice by the Governor of New York, who by a proclamation March 9, 1774, placed a price upon their heads as guilty of the outrages committed by the so-called Bennington Mob in the civil strife over the Hampshire Grants. The Governor offered a reward of one hundred pounds for the apprehension of Ethan Allen and Remember Baker, and fifty pounds for bringing to justice Seth Warner, of Bennington, Robert Cochran, of Rupert, Peter Sunderland, of Socialborough,

County of Charlotte (Washington County), Sylvanus Brown, James Breakenridge, of Walloomsack, and John Smith.

Before Settlement at Troy—Troy itself as a community had no Colonial history, as it remained unsettled or as farm land, and no village settlement was undertaken until after the Revolutionary War. But the territory now comprised within the county played an important part both in Colonial and Revolutionary history. As has been recounted, Rensselaer County was the hereditary home of the Mohican Indians, with their principal village and council fire under King Aepjin, at Schodack up to the year 1628, two years before the founding of the Manor of Rensselaerwyck, and only five years after the building of Fort Orange, when with Uncas, whose home was on the site of Troy, at their head, they retreated to the valleys of the Housatonic and Connecticut and settled on the east bank of the river near its mouth and next to their friends the Pequots. These tribes and others joined with King Philip in his attempt to exterminate the whites of New England in 1675-76, while the Mohawks sided with the English and materially aided them.

Almost a century and a half of warfare was waged between the Dutch and English settlers of the territory of New York and their Indian allies on one side and the French colonizers and their Indian allies of the St. Lawrence Valley on the other, for supremacy on the North American continent. While this warfare was more or less continuous, it broke out occasionally in fury at various points with conflicts that engaged whole sections of the early settlers. Some atrocities were perpetrated in Rensselaer County, but as a whole this territory was particularly free from battle engagements, after settlement by the Europeans began. The Jesuit missionary, Father Isaac Jogues and his two companions, the first white men who saw Lake George, were taken as prisoners, tortured and bleeding, by the Mohawks, in August, 1642, over the war trail of the opposing Iroquois and Algonquins to the valley of the Mohawk. After remaining a prisoner until July of the next year, Father Jogues, aided by Arent Van Curler and the Dutch settlers of Fort Orange, made his escape.

The French and Indian Wars—In 1666 two expeditions were sent by the French against the Mohawks; the first under Governor Courcelle left Quebec in mid-winter, January 9, and proceeding through the forest on snowshoes and over the frozen lakes and rivers the band lost its way and wandered down to Saratoga Lake over the Kay-Ad-Ros-Se-Ra trail, and past Ballston Lake to the Mohawk near Schenectady. This expedition proved a failure. A second invasion, undertaken by Marquis de Tracy in the autumn of the year, set out from Fort St. Ann on the Isle La Motte in Lake Champlain and, reaching the Mohawk Valley, marched through the whole length of it without opposition and destroyed all the Indian castles and corn fields. After this chastisement the Mohawks remained quiet for nearly twenty years, when in 1686 the French and Indian War broke out afresh and lasted through nine years to the peace of 1695. In February, 1690, Lieutenant de St. Helene with

a band of French and Indians swept down upon the inhabitants of Schenectady with indiscriminate slaughter. Major Peter Schuyler with two hundred whites, hastily gathered, and a band of Mohawks, followed their retreat as far as Lake Champlain, captured a number of French prisoners and killed some of the Indians. The first of the military expeditions against Canada on a large scale was undertaken by the English colonists in 1690. General Winthrop left Hartford, Connecticut, with New England troops, July 14, of that year, and making his way up the valley and over the Mohawk trail reached Stillwater August 1. At Saratoga he found a blockhouse and some Dutch troops under Major Peter Schuyler, Mayor of Albany, who had preceded him with the New York forces to this rendezvous. Pushing on to Fort Miller Falls they stopped to build bark canoes, passed over the Carrying Place from the Hudson at Fort Edward to Wood Creek and thence into Lake Champlain. Captain John Schuyler, brother of the Major and grandfather of General Philip Schuyler, of Revolutionary fame, proceeded down the lake and made a raid on the Canadian settlement of La Prairie. The expedition as a whole, however, proved a failure.

The next year Major Peter Schuyler with a party of two hundred and sixty whites and eighty Mohawks proceeded from their camp at Saratoga and once more descended on the settlement at La Prairie. Again in 1709 Queen Anne's War broke out between England and France and conflict was waged again with savage butchery in the American wilderness. This war was marked by the founding and construction of a number of military works and fortresses along the Great Northern Valley, which became famous in subsequent history. Another joint expedition was planned, like that of 1690, under Major Richard Ingoldsby, Lieutenant-Governor of the province, who subsequently gave his command to General Nicholson. Colonel Peter Philip Schuyler started June 1 from Albany with the vanguard of the English forces. At Stillwater he built a small stockade for provisions and at Old Saratoga (now Schuylerville) built a blockhouse which subsequently became the center of a little hamlet in the wilderness. From Fort Miller he constructed a military road along the east bank of the Hudson to the Great Carrying Place and at the forks of Wood Creek erected another fort which was first called Fort Schuyler, but two years later was named Fort Anne in honor of the Queen. This expedition, like the previous one, ended in failure, largely because of the difficulties encountered in the transportation of a force through the virgin wilderness. General Nicholson in 1711 started from Albany with another punitive expedition, but when he reached Fort Anne he learned that the British fleet in the St. Lawrence, which was to coöperate with him in the conquest of Quebec, had been shattered by storms and he returned with all of his forces to Albany. In 1713 peace was again declared between England and France and the great northern warpath was quiet until 1744. It was during this period that the Schuylers progressed their little settlement at Old Saratoga, which remained as the northern outpost of the English settlements. The French, in the meantime, built Fort St. Frederic, at Crown Point,

on Lake Champlain, from which in November, 1745, the long expected blow came. At midnight, November 15, the sleeping inhabitants of Old Saratoga were awakened with war whoops by an attacking force of French and Indians, which destroyed the fort, burned the village, scalped or killed thirty of the settlers and took sixty others prisoners.

Many Raids Into Rensselaer County—In the years immediately following no less than twenty-seven parties of marauders swept down from Fort St. Frederic upon the settlers of what are now Saratoga and Rensselaer counties, keeping the inhabitants under the terror of the scalping knife and the destruction of their homes. With the wiping out of Fort Saratoga, Albany became the northern outpost of the English. In May, 1748, peace was again proclaimed lasting until the final French and Indian War of 1755, which ended in the English conquest of Canada. Great armies, for those times, passed to and fro in the northern wilds, in which the settlers joined in the conflict and suffered in turn from it. The first expedition in the summer of 1755 under Sir William Johnson changed the name of Lake St. Sacrament to Lake George in honor of the English King, for whom he took it and successfully defended it in three bloody battles with the French and Indians under Baron Dieskau. After the battle of September 8, 1755, Sir William Johnson built Fort William Henry at the head of Lake George, naming it in honor of the Duke of Cumberland. In 1757 General Montcalm destroyed the fort, the surrender of which was followed by a dreadful massacre of the garrison by the Indians. General Abercrombie, in 1758, met defeat against Fort Carillon, at Ticonderoga. But the English forces under General Amherst finally triumphed on Lake Champlain and under General Wolfe at Quebec, in 1759.

As a result of the marauding expeditions, from 1731 to 1755, which entered Saratoga and Rensselaer counties, Hoosick, Schaghticoke and Stillwater were forsaken by their inhabitants and the whole territory, almost to Albany, was unguarded and subject to such devastation as the invaders pleased. The Indian war trails from the Mohawk to the St. Lawrence became the dark and bloody ground of the long battle for supremacy in the new land. A brother of Colonel Philip Schuyler was among the slain in one of these expeditions. At the council meeting at Albany in 1744 King Hendrick, the Indian chief, scored the colonial authorities when he declared:

"You burnt your own Fort at Saraghtogee and ran away from it, which was a shame and a scandal to you. Look about your country and see, you have no fortifications about you. No! not even to this city. 'Tis but one step from Canada hither and the French may easily come down and turn you out of doors."

Thirty-five years before the French occupancy of Lake Champlain, in 1731, the Six Nations of the Iroquois had granted large territory to the northward, including Crown Point, to Dominie Dellius, so the whole territory was well within the domain claimed by the English.

Historic Islands at Mouth of the Mohawk—The expeditions assembled at Albany to proceed against the French, usually made their way

northward across the islands at the mouth of the Mohawk, since no bridges spanned the rivers and only the sprouts of the Mohawk were fordable. Hence it was that over Van Schaick and Haver islands was formed a well-beaten military path which continued to be used by Colonial and Continental soldiers for more than a half century, though now, except for some excavations and breastworks made during the Revolution on Haver Island, scarcely any trace of the route remains. It was over this route that at least part of the 5,000 provincials under Sir William Johnson and Indians led by King Hendrick in the summer of 1755 started out to reduce Crown Point, but they were met by the French forces under Baron Dieskau and the series of engagements occurred known as the battle of Lake George.

It was in leading an advance against the French, who came by way of Lake Champlain and South Bay, that Colonel Ephraim Williams and King Hendrick, the staunch Indian ally, were both killed when surprised in an ambuscade about four miles south of Lake George. Colonel Williams left a will providing for the establishment of an educational institution at Williamstown, Massachusetts, which became Williams College.

Somewhere about 1756, Earl Loudon, commander of the British military forces and after whom Loudonville was named, built a road from Albany northward and located a ferry across the Mohawk some distance above the Cohoes Falls. It is probable that General Abercrombie's army of 16,000, of which 6,000 went westward through the Mohawk Valley and 10,000 northward to be almost annihilated at Ticonderoga, passed over this road. General John Sullivan's expedition of 1780 against hostile Indians left Albany, June 10, camped at Half Moon Point (Waterford) that night and proceeded thence north as far as Fort Edward. But Van Schaick's Island, within sight of Lansingburgh and surrounding territory, some of the residents of which played a patriotic part in its early investiture, gained its most important part in national history during the Revolution because of its occupation in the summer of 1777 during the successful campaign against Burgoyne. The old Van Schaick homestead on the island, still well preserved, and which served as Schuyler's headquarters, is supposed to have been erected by the original occupant, Captain Goosen Gerritsen Van Schaick, who, with Philip Peterse Schuyler was granted the island September 11, 1665. As the house is mentioned in the will of Captain Van Schaick, dated January 29, 1737, as bequeathed to his son, Anthony Van Schaick, it must have been erected somewhat earlier than that date.

Along the Hoosick Valley the farms of the pioneer settlers were mostly adjacent to the river and the wary attacks from hostile Indians, associated with the French invaders, made life along this frontier almost unendurable for the sturdy, unemotional Dutch farmers, whose minds were more intent on cultivating the land about their newly built log houses than what nation should control the country. A vast forest extended from Kinderhook to Canada and settlement along the Hoosick followed the east and west trail which pierced this wilderness. An attempt, made by Colonel Schuyler in command of soldiers at Old Sara-

toga, now Schuylerville, to construct a half dozen blockhouses at places for protection of the settlers against Indian attack had to be abandoned in the face of an expedition which drove most of the settlers out of the Hoosick Valley. In 1747 four companies of soldiers were posted at Half Moon, two at Schaghticoke and three at Old Saratoga with the main force at Albany. Though the dispersed farmers returned to their abandoned lands after the peace of October, 1747, they were for a second time compelled to flee by the recurrence of the invasions of the French and Indians in 1754. Lieutenant-Governor De Lancey reported October 8 of that year that a party of French Indians, said to come from Bekancourt, between Quebec and Montreal, made an excursion into the province and burned houses and barns of grain at Hoosick. They are said to have carried off with them the few remaining Indians at Schaghticoke, between fifty and sixty in number, though these Indians had but a short time before assured the governor of their fidelity.

Indian Attack in Petersburgh—For a number of years the terror of Indian and French invasion up to 1759 deterred new settlers from any further effort to occupy the Hoosick Valley. The pioneers cleared the tree-covered land for cultivation and in the subsequent work of preparing the ground, sowing and reaping the harvest, always carried their guns afield to meet any sudden attack of the Indians skulking in the surrounding woods. Those of the women who were not prepared by experience in the use of firearms always kept within call of their men folks. Among the attacks in this county recounted as particularly ruthless was that made in 1754 by a party of Indians upon John G. Brimmer and his three sons, John, George and Godfrey, while they were at work in a field on their farm along the Hoosick River near the site of the village of North Petersburgh. The father, who first discovered the presence of the savages, hastened to the house to defend the inmates, instructing his sons to unharness the horses and follow him. Four Indians appeared on the borders of the field and the young men grasped their guns to defend themselves. In the first exchange of shots George was killed, Godfrey ran to hide behind a brush fence and when the Indians approached his gun missed fire and he was captured. John, who was but sixteen years of age, fled to an island in the river, but the Indians compelled him to surrender and led off the two youths as prisoners to Canada. When they reached St. Johns the party was met by about three hundred Indians who prepared a pow-wow, formed a great circle about the whites, and ordered them to sing and perform other feats for their entertainment. When they demurred the Indians became angry and were about to brain them with war clubs when Godfrey recognized in the crowd an Indian who had once received hospitality at his father's place. He immediately spoke to the Indian who, recognizing him, interfered and saved the prisoners from the tortures which others had experienced and which undoubtedly the savages had in store for him. The brothers remained at St. Johns for six weeks and then were sold as slaves to the French and after five years of servitude obtained their freedom on the surrender of Quebec to the English in

1759. Making their way over the forest trails they were detained by the British at Lake George under suspicion, but finally secured release to return to Albany. After a search the young men located the other members of the family at Rhinebeck, down the Hudson, and shortly after the Brimmers returned and reoccupied the deserted farm in Petersburgh, which is still in the possession of descendants of the family.

One attempt of the early inhabitants to prepare a defense against the marauders from the north was seen at Paepsknee Island, a long, detached strip of land in the Hudson River close to the shore at what is now East Greenbush. At a convention held in Albany, September 4, 1689, action was taken asking the military officers at New York for one hundred or more men with powder, grenades and guns necessary to man the fort to be prepared upon this island.

Generally speaking, the early Dutch settlers lived at peace with the few Indians of the Mohican tribes and the Mohawks who remained in the territory and continued on friendly terms with them, frequently extending hospitalities and giving them aid, their only fear being of the invaders from the hostile Algonquins. These pioneers frequently established their households in the depths of the forest-covered country and to the cabin homes which they built for many years there came visitors in the form of individuals or groups of game-hunting Indians. To these they gave shelter and hospitable welcome and in most instances the "wild men," as the Dutch called the aborigines, honored the confidence reposed in them.

The Schaghticoke Indians—Following King Philip's War in New England a band of refugee Indians who fled from the avenging whites were permitted to settle in the low country near the confluence of Tomhannock Creek with the Hoosick River, in what is now the town of Schaghticoke. These Indians, who gave their name to the town, are usually mentioned in the early Dutch manuscripts as "Schaticooks," though the word is variously written in twenty or more different forms, doubtless Dutch corruption of an Indian name. They apparently included the fugitive Pennacooks of New England and other remnants of the Mohicans or "River Indians." It is recounted by Ruttenber that in the winter of 1675 the Pennacooks found quarters "near Albany," but after the disastrous conflict of August 12, 1676, in which King Philip was killed, the Pennacooks, who had taken part in the campaign against the New England whites, retreated towards Albany, probably over the old Mohawk trail through the Hoosick Valley. They were some two hundred and fifty in number, but were pursued and attacked by the English near the Housatonic River and a number of them killed. The remainder made good their retreat to the Hudson where a portion of them crossed the river at Catskill. The French made overtures to them through their associates who had found refuge in Canada, and Connecticut invited them to a home within its borders, but Governor Andros gave them a refuge near the mouth of the Hoosick River, where a company of Mohicans had already been established. This offer was accepted by the Indians who soon established a flourishing colony there,

which the Mohawks, to the westward, patronizingly called "our children." In the war of 1689 the Schaghticoke Indians were actively employed by the Colonial government acting as scouts, while a large number of them joined in the pursuit of the French after the destruction of Schenectady and also in the several expeditions against Canada.

The Schaghticoke (Schaahteogue) tract, originally extended from Unamat's Castle on the site of Troy and the mouth of the Hoosick, eastward to Hoosick Mountain, following the peace made by Governor Lovelace in April, 1670, after the triumph of the Mohicans over their historic enemies, the Mohawks. Many of the Indian converts of the French Catholic missionaries in the Hudson and Mohawk valleys had removed to La Prairie on the St. Lawrence, including Kryn, a Mohawk sachem, who was jealous of the favors granted the chiefs of the Mohicans, Soquon and Maquon, who were loyal to the English Church, and many of the forays of the Canadian Indians, thereafter took on a religious aspect. The Indians of the Hoosick Valley were loyal to the English Governors, whom they universally called Brother Corlaer in memory of Captain Arent Van Curler or Corlaer, one of Van Rensselaer's early lieutenants who founded Schonowe, the Dutch village on the site of Schenectady, and who was accidentally drowned in Lake Champlain in 1667. Following the check of the uprising in the Connecticut Valley under Metcom, son of Massasoit, known as "King Philip," Greylock, the Wamponoag chief, and Mauwehu, a Pequot sachem, and two hundred and fifty warriors were pursued in 1676, as recounted above, to the headwaters of the Hoosick by Connecticut militia and many were slain and others scattered. Greylock's name was given to the well known mountain near Williamstown. This chief and his followers escaped across the Hudson and at the close of hostilities joined the Indians lodged at Old Schaghticoke. Greylock, however, shortly joined the Jesuits and located at Missisquoi Bay, Lake Champlain, while Mauwehu built his lodge on White Creek, in what is now Washington County. Kyrn was killed in 1690 while leading a band against the English, while Greylock fell after the burning of Northfield in 1724.

Witenagemot, the Peace Tree—Governor Andros, of New York, in order to establish groups of friendly Indians to guard the trails against invaders from the north, organized a Board of Indian Commissioners in 1675 and urged the fugitives of King Philip's War to locate along the frontier for this purpose. It was thus that the Indian refugees were settled among the friendly groups remaining in Schaghticoke. It was during a visit of Governor Andros to Albany in the following spring that the governor, his councillors, the Indian Commissioners and a detachment of militia, together with nearly one thousand warriors of the various Indian tribes, assembled at the point where the Tomhannock flows into the Hoosick in Old Schaghticoke and planted the famous Council Tree of Peace, "The Witenagemot Oak," as a symbol of a covenant of peace between the English and Indian inhabitants. To further bind the covenant, bows and arrows were broken and the hatchet was buried at

the foot of the tree. The Indians took the name of Schaghticokes, which is said to signify "Mingling Waters," though its derivation is not clearly established. The aged tree which has stood the storm of nearly two centuries and a half still remains as an object of the deepest historic interest though decay has made inroads upon it and part has fallen away. At maturity its wide-spreading branches covered an acre of ground and its immense trunk, twenty-two feet in circumference, has for many years attracted the attention of visitors to that section of the county, being located as it is on the old Knickerbocker homestead and not far from the famous old mansion and the ancient burying ground.

In an address to Richard, Earl of Bellomont, Governor of the Province of New York, in 1700, the Indians in petitioning him, thus spoke of the event which the "tree of peace" commemorates:

> It is now six and twenty years since we were almost dead when we left New England and were first received into this government; then it was that a tree was planted at Schaghticoke whose branches is spread that there is a comfortable shadow under the leaves of it. We were unanimously resolved to live and die under the shadow of that tree and pray our father to nourish and have a favorable aspect towards that tree, for you need not apprehend that though any of our people go out ahunting they will look out for another country since they like that placed called Schaghticoke so well.

In 1702 the number of Indians at Schaghticoke was given at one hundred and ten when Soquon, in an oration addressed to Governor Cornbury, at Albany, July 20, said:

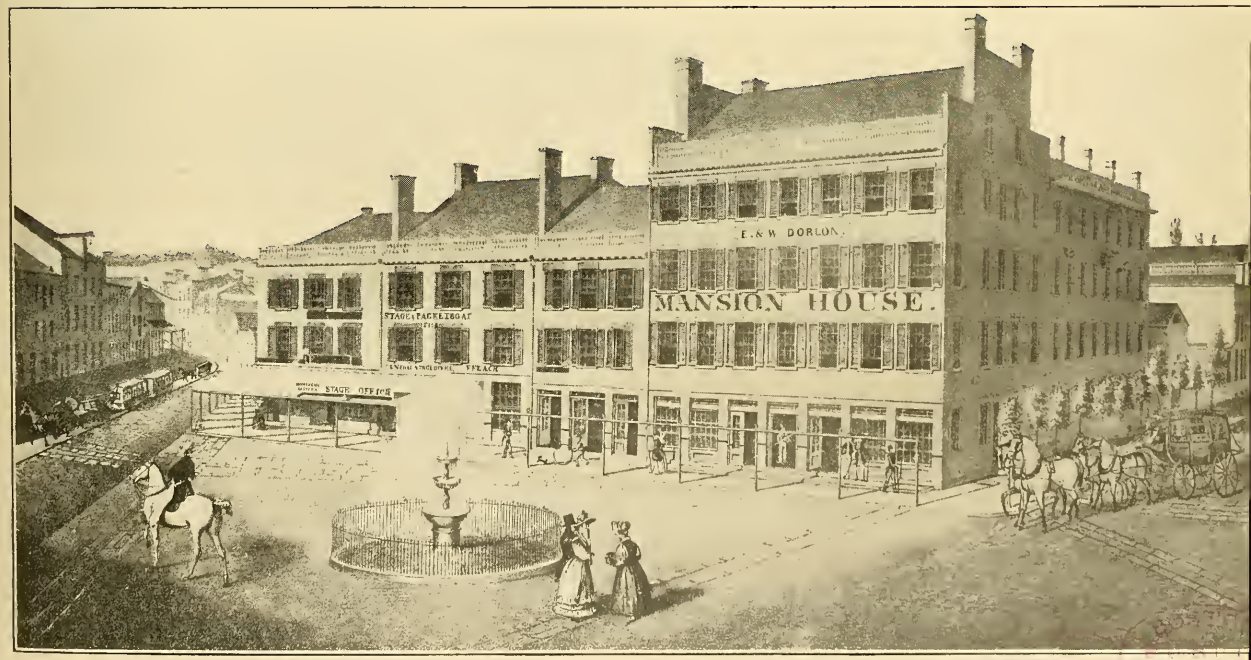
> About twenty-six years ago Sir Edmund Andros, the Governor of this province, planted a tree of welfare at Schaghticoke and invited us to come and live there, which we very luckily complied withal, and we have had the good fortune ever since that we have increased that tree, and the very leaves thereof have grown hard and strong. The tree has grown so thick of leaves and boughs that the sun can scarcely shine through it. Yea! the fire itself cannot consume it (meaning that they are now so strong that they do not much fear the enemy) and we now desire that our Father Corlaer may strengthen that tree and cause the leaves to grow so thick that no sun at all may shine through it.

These Indians dwelt peaceably in the fertile valley of the Hoosick and on friendly terms with neighboring settlers until about 1754, when they suddenly left their adopted home and joined a band of their old neighbors of the Connecticut Valley, the Woronoaks, who had settled at Missisquoi Bay at the lower end of Lake Champlain near the Vermont-Canada line.

The following account is given by John Fitch (June, 1870) of the departure of the Schaghticokes from the Hoosick Valley:

> About the year 1753-54 and about the time of the commencement of active hostilities in the French and Indian War the Schaghticokes had a pow-wow so protracted and singular as to attract the notice and excite the wonder of their white neighbors. During four consecutive days they engaged in songs, dances, shouts and ceremonies; and on the morning of the fifth day most of their huts were found tenantless. A man residing on the outskirts of the settlement had heard the footsteps of one Indian after another as they were running past his cabin, singly and at the top of their speed, the whole night through. Thus the entire tribe, which was now quite formidable and of much influence, without the knowledge of the whites, left their home.

SOUTHERN PORTION OF SITE OF TROY FROM MOUNT IDA (NOW PROSPECT PARK) 1839.



WASHINGTON SQUARE, TROY, 1840.

Settlement Renewed—As soon as the French and Indian Wars were ended, and following the peace of 1763, the settlers' axes were again heard in the wilderness, clearings were enlarged throughout the region, extending back from the Hudson River, and log cabins and more pretentious homes for settlers soon sprang up in the unoccupied parts of Rensselaer County. The war trails along the Hudson to the St. Lawrence and along the Mohawk to the Great Lakes became the routes of commerce, and as water routes controlled in pioneer days, the points where the Mohawk and Hudson joined in the Rensselaerwyck Manor became the focusing point of commerce and traffic, as it had been the converging point of attack. This, undoubtedly, was primarily due to the physical characteristics of the country as the trails of the Indians which became the paths of war and then the routes of traffic undoubtedly influenced the trend of development down to modern times and all contributed to create here an important center to which the whole section to the north, east and west became tributary.

The Birthplace of "Yankee Doodle"—In 1758, during the French and Indian War which gave England possession of Canada, Major-General James Abercrombie with 10,000 to 15,000 English troops came overseas to New York and, proceeding up the river, formed an encampment on the east bank of the Hudson at what is now the city of Rensselaer, with headquarters in the patroon manor house known as Fort Crailo. The military encampment was upon lands owned by the Van Rensselaers and their settlers, and traces of the mounds of stone where the English soldiers did their cooking in the fields were in evidence well into the last century. At this point the English army was joined by sixteen Colonial regiments, placed under the command of Colonel Thomas Fitch, son of the Governor of the Connecticut Colony. Their dress, accoutrements, marching and general appearance all greatly amused the fastidious and well-groomed officers of the British army. An Albany newspaper at the time published of them:

> Some wore long coats, some wore short coats, and others were with no coats at all. Their dress was as varied in colors as the rainbow. Some of the men had their hair clipped like Cromwell's Roundheads; others were in wigs or wore curls in the style of the Cavaliers.

Dr. Richard Shuckburg, a rollicking young surgeon attached to the staff of General Abercrombie, quartered at Fort Crailo, evidently joining in the derision of these motley regimentals, while seated on the well-curb in the rear of the mansion one afternoon, composed the verses of the famous song "Yankee Doodle." The music was not original with Shuckburg, but an adaptation of a song then popular in England. There have been many additions and variations to the verses as sung to-day, but the following is the form in which the song was accepted by the State Historian, Dr. Alexander C. Flick, when Fort Crailo was formally taken over by the State as a historical monument, June 3, 1924, after an enabling act had been passed by the Legislature:

YANKEE DOODLE.

Father and I went down to camp, along with Captain Goodin',
And there we saw the men and boys as thick as hasty puddin';
And there we saw a thousand men as rich as Squire David,
And what they wasted every day I wish it could be sav-ed.

CHORUS:

Yankee Doodle, keep it up,
Yankee Doodle dandy,
Mind the music and the step
And with the girls be handy.

And Captain David had a gun, he kinda clapt his hand on't,
And stuck a crooked slabbing iron upon the little end on't;
And there I see a pumpkin shell as big as mother's basin,
And every time they touched it off they scampered like the nation.

(CHORUS).

And there I see a swampin' gun, large as a log of maple,
Upon a mighty little cart, a load for father's cattle;
I see a little barrel, too, the heads were made of leather,
They knocked upon't with their clubs and called the folks together.

(CHORUS).

Flamin' ribbons in the Captn's hat, they looking so tarin' fine, ah,
I wanted pockily to get to give to my Jemimah.
But I can't tell you half I see, they kept up such a smother,
So took my hat off, made a bow, and scampered home to mother.

(CHORUS).

But "Yankee Doodle" was destined to become something quite different than an ode to ridicule and very shortly became the popular air in the provincial camps. The simple song became a rallying cry for the Continentalists a few years later when they sought freedom from the British yoke. It was America's first patriotic song and was used generally during the Revolution, much as it continues to be used to-day, as one of the patriotic songs of the nation. It is said that upon the surrender of Burgoyne at Saratoga, October 17, 1777, after the British troops had stacked their arms, the swaggering "Yankee Doodle" was sung with great gusto by the American victors as the British passed in file through their lines. The song was first printed in Arnold's opera, "Two to One," in 1784.

Oldest Building in United States—With the acceptance of Fort Crailo by New York State in 1924 for permanent preservation came belated recognition of "The Birthplace of Yankee Doodle" as one of the important historical landmarks of the nation, though few Americans, to whom the rollicking song is familiar and who regard it as a characteristic heritage from a somewhat cruder age, know its origin.

Fort Crailo was erected nearly three centuries ago by direction of the original patroon, Kiliaen Van Rensselaer, and was occupied for many years by members of the Van Rensselaer family. It is probably the oldest building in the United States, though the date of its construction is not definitely fixed. The bicentennial tablet placed on the building in 1886 reads: "Supposed to be the oldest building in the United States and to have been erected in 1642 as a Manor house and place of defense,

known as Fort Crailo. Abercrombie's headquarters while marching to attack Fort Ticonderoga in 1758, where, it is said, that at the Cantonment east of this house near the old well the army surgeon Richard Shuckburg composed the popular song of 'Yankee Doodle.'"

It is known that Jeremiah Van Rensselaer, who came to this country in 1628 as the representative of the patroon, made plans six years later for a Manor House to be erected on the east side of the Hudson opposite Fort Orange. The building was evidently intended to be safe against the depredations of savages, as the brick and stone walls are eighteen to twenty inches thick and two of the port holes for muskets, which pierced the wall on all sides, still remain near the doorway. There are two stones in the foundation bearing the initials "K. V. R. 1642" and "Do Megapolensis," the former being the initials of the Patroon and the latter the name of the Dutch minister sent over from Amsterdam to Beverwyck, now Albany, in June, 1642. Arendt Van Curler, the Patroon's agent at the Flatte Groenen Bosch (Greenbush), in a letter dated June 16, 1643, alludes to the fact that the Patroon had sent out the last year a shipload of bricks and tiles for building and roofing purposes. The timbers of the building were hand hewn, measuring sixteen by eighteen inches, and the main part of the old structure is in a remarkable state of preservation; in fact few historic structures of anywhere near equal antiquity retain their original form so completely. Repairs to the roof, plastered walls and interior will readily restore it to near its former condition.

In the Rensselaerwyck manuscripts, the name of the farm on which this fortified Manor house stood is variously given: Cralo, Crailo, Kraelo, Caryloo, and Krayloo, the latter corresponding nearly to the modern Dutch form, "Kraailoo," which means "crow's woods." The property was named after the Patroon's estate near Huizen in Holland, which he purchased in 1628. It is probable that only part of the original building remains and the wings were evidently erected at different periods. Broadhead in his "History of New York," states that "When the Indians attacked and massacred many of the inhabitants of Wiltwyck (Esopus), June 17, 1663, the farmers round about fled to Fort Crailo for protection." Hendrick Van Rensselaer made this building his home and died there July 4, 1740, and subsequently his eldest son, Colonel Johannes Van Rensselaer, born there in 1708, occupied the building until his death in 1783. Robert, Henry and James Van Rensselaer, who were born in this building, became brigadier-general, colonel and major, respectively, in the Continental army. For a large part of its existence the building remained in the possession of descendants of the Van Rensselaers until Mrs. Susan de Lancey Van Rensselaer Strong offered it in 1924 as a gift to the State, if provision would be made for its maintenance and preservation as a historic memorial.

A Colonial Center—As the largest community within Rensselaerwyck, the center of trade in this section and the base for all operations against the French and Indians, except those by sea, Albany was the Colonial center of New York. It was nearly on the dividing line between

the Algonquins of the lower Hudson and the Iroquois of central New York and the home of the Schuylers, the great Dutch family which furnished Albany six mayors and the Continental army one of its greatest generals, as well as being the seat of the Van Rensselaers. It was the military and social center as well as the trade center on the upper Hudson. That city, as the original county seat, is very closely associated with the early history of Rensselaer County and the settlement of the territory opposite it was almost coincident with its own beginning. Numerous treaties with the Indians were consummated at Albany and many of the important transactions of the Colonial Governors affected it and the contiguous territory. Several military expeditions from 1690 to 1759 assembled there and it was the meeting place of Dutch, English and Indians for the making of treaties. It was the assembly point for soldiery and the objective of the enemy, both in the French and Indian wars and in the Revolution, and yet was never taken by an enemy nor attacked by an armed foe.

Social conditions in Rensselaerwyck were quite different from those in New England where theoretically all men were equal. Under the Patroon system and the government of the colony of Governors appointed by the king, many of whom were members of the English nobility, there was a powerful aristocratic class, which more or less controlled the destinies of the early settlers. Except in a few instances, however, notably in the anti-rent troubles and the settling of the refugees from the Palatinate, the authority and leadership of the aristocratic class was very readily accepted by the settlers, as freedom of action became more general under provincial rule, frequently chose them as leaders in legislative, governmental and military positions.

In the Cause of Liberty—Affairs in Rensselaerwyck went on under English control much as they had before under the Dutch, and although there was somewhat less governmental restrictions and the authority of the patroon was rescinded, he still retained land tenure. From the close of the last of the French and Indian wars to the Revolution progress was steady and well founded, settlers continued to arrive and trade was gradually expanded. The inhabitants were peaceful and happy, and although tilling the soil and opening up new lands, every settler was a potential trader and took advantage of the opportunities for profitable trade with the Indians and the shipment of the fruits of their trading and the products of their land to the rapidly growing city of New York and to English ports. Life among the Dutch farmers was simple, but wholesome, frugal and hospitable withal, but they with the English from New England and overseas with settlers from other countries were hardy, made so by the struggles against heavy odds in opening up new country and all were well schooled in the use of arms in the border wars and local conflicts. They were agitated by the same causes of complaint against domination from overseas that affected their neighbors and shared in the movements which tended toward liberty and greater freedom of action, which were begun in the province of New York long before the more widely heralded incidents which took place in New Eng-

land just before the Revolution, the center of which it naturally became because of its location and relation to its sister colonies.

The New York Assembly in 1707 passed a series of resolutions, exceeding strong for those times, among which were the following:

Resolved, That it is, and always has been, the unquestionable right of every man in this colony that he hath a perfect and entire property in his goods and estates.

Resolved, That the imposing and levying of any moneys upon her Majesty's subjects in this colony under any pretense or color whatsoever, without consent in General Assembly, is a grievance and a violation of the people's property.

This was half a century before the speech of James Otis at Boston or the famous oration of Patrick Henry at Richmond. The first blood spilled in the struggle for liberty was at the battle of Golden Hill in New York City, January 19 and 20, 1770, two months before the Boston Massacre, both of which were clashes between colonists and British soldiers seeking to enforce mandates displeasing to the residents.

It is not to be wondered at then that the colonists of the upper Hudson Valley were found to be generally in accord with the movement for liberty and independence when events precipitated the conflict, and Rensselaer County was not found lacking in patriotism nor ability to meet its full share of its obligation when the time came. Two months after the battle of Lexington, at a public meeting held in the village of Lansingburgh, the only settlement of considerable size then in the county, resolutions were adopted and signed by forty-six leading citizens, pledging support of the Continental Congress to aid in carrying "into execution whatever measures were recommended" by it to enforce American liberty and independence. Every settled part of the county contributed its share of volunteers to the militia, to the forces which opposed Baum at Walloomsac, and to reinforce Schuyler's army at Van Schaick Island, to check the invasion of Burgoyne.

CHAPTER VI.

REVOLUTIONARY PERIOD.

Battle of Walloomsac, Which Decided Fate of Burgoyne's Expedition, Fought Entirely Within Rensselaer County—Colonel Baum's Movement to Secure Horses and Provisions for British Army Checked in the Town of Hoosick—Residents of Territory Sprang to the Aid of Provincial Forces in Protection of Their Homes—Not a Shot Fired on Vermont Soil—General John Stark and Colonel Seth Warner Led to an Overwhelming Victory—Battleground Preserved by State as Historic Park—Strategy of General Philip Schuyler—Camp and Headquarters at Van Schaick Island.

Because one of the most important engagements of the War of the Revolution, culminating as it did in one of the decisive battles of the world, was named from the point toward which the military movement was first directed rather than the place where the battle was actually fought, Rensselaer County has, until recent years, been historically robbed of the credit for it and the important results which followed. This engagement, known in history as the battle of Bennington, should be called rather "The Battle of Walloomsac," as it was fought entirely within the town of Hoosick in northern Rensselaer County in the valley of the Walloomsac River and on the hills surrounding. Not a shot during the whole battle was fired on Vermont soil. It has been facetiously remarked that this was a "battle fought in New York State by New Hampshire troops and named for Vermont," with its monument in that State." But this is not literally true, for Vermont was not in existence, its territory then called the Hampshire Grants, being claimed by both New York and New Hampshire, and the guerrilla warfare being carried on by its inhabitants to maintain what they claimed as their independent rights was in progress when the Revolutionary War broke out. Many of the men engaged in this extra-provincial conflict joined the Continental Volunteers with the same patriotism as those in the adjoining Provinces, in the general uprising in behalf of the liberty and independence of the colonies.

Campaign to Divide Colonies—After two years of generally unsuccessful attempts to subjugate the revolting colonies in America, the British made plans for a campaign in 1777 which should open a way from Canada through the Champlain and Hudson valleys to New York, so as to divide the New England Colonies from those to the south and cut off all communication between them; thus, each being left to its own means of defense and without the possibility of coöperation, would more readily be reduced to submission when attacked by superior numbers. Lieut.-General John Burgoyne, who was in Boston when it was besieged by Washington and his army, had returned to England where, with the King and Lord Germaine, plans were made for this ambitious campaign. Massachusetts furnished more troops for the Continental cause than

any other Colony and New York came next. The English were well advised of the strategical value of the complete occupation of New York by the British and the segregation of New England, and three expeditions, working in harmony with each other, were planned to carry out this campaign and to complete the movement in a union of the three forces where the Mohawk joins the Hudson. Lord Howe, who had 20,000 troops in New York, was to send an army up the Hudson to Albany, capturing West Point and other points of importance on the route. Lieut.-Col. St. Leger with about two hundred British soldiers, a regiment of New York loyalists commanded by Sir John Johnson, and a large body of Indians was to go up the St. Lawrence to Lake Ontario, and thence by way of the Oswego River, Oneida Lake, across a short carry to the headwaters of the Mohawk, and then make his way down the valley to the Hudson. The most difficult of the undertakings was to be headed by Burgoyne himself, who, with a force of 8,000 men was to make his way through Lake Champlain and Lake George and down the Hudson Valley to join forces with the other two expeditions at Albany. The campaign was carefully planned after long consideration and mature deliberation and its ultimate failure was not only significant of the power and determination of the Colonists and the weakness of the British, but was so decisive in character as to be a determining factor in the eventful outcome of the war. The disastrous failure of Burgoyne's invasion has ever since been regarded as the turning point in the Revolution which decided the destiny of the United State as an independent Nation.

Burgoyne's Army—Burgoyne's army was concentrated at St. Johns, Canada, and consisted of about 8,000 troops, British regulars and Hessian soldiers hired from the various Princes of German Provinces. Much has been said both pro and con concerning the Hessian soldiers and the name has long been a term of opprobium in this country; but, as a matter of fact, their employment in the service of Great Britain was not voluntary on their part. England enticed the rulers of these men by large subsidies to compel their subjects to fight in her wars, as the various treaties between the government of George III, of England, and the hereditary Prince of Hesse-Darmdasdt, the Duke of Brunswick and the Landgrave of Hesse-Cassel testify. The Brunswick troops, for instance, under command of Gen. Friedich Adolph Riedesel, numbered about 4,000 and sailed from Spithead for America, April 4. Owing to various difficulties, Burgoyne's army was not assembled at Cumberland Point on Lake Champlain until between the 17th and 20th of June, 1777. Burgoyne's plans were to provide magazines of provisions and stores, to be brought from Quebec, at Crown Point, which was the first place the possession of which was sought; then was to follow the reduction of Fort Ticonderoga and its possession as a supply station for arms, to be followed by the occupation of Lake George and Fort Edward as headquarters for the movement southward; or, if the Lake George route were not feasible, then by way of Skenesborough (Whitehall) and thence to the Hudson Valley. Major Skene, a loyalist officer at Skenesborough, was to form an important link between the British invading army and the loyal subjects

in the Colony whom General Burgoyne had been given to believe would join him in large numbers as soon as the British appeared in force. Burgoyne believed that his force would be but the nucleus of a greater army which he expected to raise among the Tories. Because of the impossibility, almost, of keeping open the long line of communication necessary to obtain subsistence for his army from its base of supply in Canada, General Burgoyne was readily persuaded by his Tory advisors, in the early stages of his campaign, to take advantage of the unprotected condition of stores which had been gathered in this section of the country for the Continental Army. He soon decided to cut himself loose from his supply depots in the North and to live off the country until he had reached a junction with Sir William Howe's army near Albany.

Loyalists Not So Numerous—The position taken by Burgoyne at this time was explained in his defense before the Committee of Parliament when he returned to England after the failure of the campaign. He explained thus: "I undertook the expedition upon report, strengthened by the suggestions of persons of long experience and residence in America, who had been present on the spot when the rebellion broke out, and whose information had been much respected by the administration in England, that the friends of the British cause were as five to one, and that they wanted only the appearance of a protecting force to show themselves. Had a proper store of live cattle been obtained by the expedition, and had the loyalists of the country been really of the number and description reported, that acquisition might have been made without an action, all the carriages might have been appropriated solely to the conveyance of flour, hospital accommodations, intrenching tools and other absolute necessaries, and a rapid march to Albany might have been hazarded."

Burgoyne was joined at Boquet River by four hundred Iroquois and other Indians to whom he gave a great feast. He knew little of Indian characteristics, however, for he apparently put full confidence in their promise, in obedience to his request, that they would carry on warfare in a civilized manner and refrain from killing or scalping their prisoners. June 25 his army quartered at Crown Point. The small American garrison quickly abandoned the fort and retreated to Ticonderoga without having made any opposition. The commander of the expedition issued high sounding proclamations in the name of his royal master exhorting all those in the territory through which he passed to remain loyal and offering them employment if they should join him and solid coin for every species of provision at an equitable rate.

Outwitted Americans at Ticonderoga—Burgoyne met no resistance until he reached Ticonderoga. When the British arrived Gen, Arthur St. Clair, who had been assigned by General Schuyler, June 12, 1777, to this post, was in command of Ticonderoga and Mount Independence on the Vermont side of the lake. The works would require at least 10,000 men for effective defense and St. Clair had only about 2,500, more than one-third of whom were militia, undisciplined and poorly equipped. Besides the fort and the works at Ticonderoga there was a star fort on

Mount Independence and water batteries at the foot of the hill proper commanding the passage of the lake. In a position supposedly secure, the surprise of the Americans may well be imagined when, on the morning of July 5, they awoke to see the crest of Mount Defiance, on the New York side, south of the fort, dotted with red-coated soldiers with a battery of eight pieces of artillery in position. Ticonderoga was doomed and St. Clair was forced to withdraw, some of his force escaping by water and the remainder commencing an overland flight, Sunday morning, July 6, through the Vermont towns of Orwell, Sudbury, and Hubbardton. Leaving Colonel Warner with about one hundred and fifty men at the latter place to collect the stragglers, St. Clair proceeded with the main body of his forces on to Castleton. In the meantime, Burgoyne proceeded in pursuit up the lake to Skenesborough by means of two vessels, the "Loyal George" and "Inflexible" and a detachment of gunboats.

Disastrous Battle at Hubbardton—Brigadier-General Frasier, pursuing the flying Americans by land through Vermont, engaged them at Hubbardton in a destructive encounter, the Americans finally being driven to retreat leaving dead upon the field upwards of two hundred men, while six hundred others were wounded, many of whom perished in the woods, and two hundred and ten were made prisoners. When St. Clair, at Castleton, learned of the capture of Skenesborough and the defeat at Hubbardton he retreated, with some of Warner's men who were at Rutland, by way of Manchester and the Battenkill Valley to the Hudson and joined General Schuyler's army at Fort Edward. St. Clair was tried by court martial for the surrender of Ticonderoga, but was unanimously acquitted and a Court of Inquiry into the question of the blame that should attach to General Schuyler for the defeat in the defense of Ticonderoga, resulted in a report stating: "Maj.-Gen. Philip Schuyler was not guilty of neglect of duty and was acquitted with the highest honor."

Schuyler and Gates—Sherman Williams says "In New York's Part in History": "Schuyler, St. Clair and Gates all had to do with Ticonderoga. Horatio Gates was born in England, trained to arms and served under Braddock in his disasterous campaign for the capture of Fort Duquesne. He never showed any military genius. The temporary reputation he gained at Saratoga was due to the efficient service of Woods, the previous operations of Schuyler, and the skill and bravery of Arnold and Morgan. Gates had been a companion in arms with Washington during the Braddock campaign. Later when both were Virginian gentlemen and large landed proprietors, Gates sought the friendship of his army associate in military affairs. On the breaking out of the Revolution, Gates was made adjutant-general with the rank of Brigadier. He was very efficient in organizing the camp at Cambridge (Massachusetts) and took especial pains to cultivate the good will of the New Englanders and to do it at the expense of others, a characteristic of his. He was very emphatic in declaring that New York was wholly wrong in her boundary disputes with New Hampshire and Massachusetts. This, of course, was at the expense of Schuyler, who had been active in pushing the claims of

his own State. Gates was appointed major-general in May, 1776, and the next month was appointed to the command of the army then operating in Canada. When he reached Albany he learned that the army had retreated and was assembling at Crown Point. As this was in Schuyler's territory the latter claimed the command. If this claim were allowed Gates would be under him. Gates contended that this was an independent command. The matter was referred to Congress and, after considerable delay, that body reported that Ticonderoga and Fort Stanwix, with their dependencies, were within the department of Schuyler. Gates refused to serve under Schuyler and the command was given to St. Clair. During the time the matter of the jurisdiction was before Congress, Gates was at Ticonderoga. Colonel Trumbell called his attention to Sugar Loaf Mountain (Mount Defiance) and urged the importance of fortifying it. Gates ridiculed the idea. St. Clair had been in command only three weeks before Burgoyne's appearance. He had intended to occupy Sugar Loaf Mountain, but did not act promptly enough. Under the circumstances it is hard to see how Schuyler could be blamed, yet this was one of the offenses urged against him and was made an argument for his removal. Singularly enough, the capture of Ticonderoga, instead of helping the British, was a large factor in the defeat of Burgoyne."

In the meantime, while Burgoyne was making progress through the valley of the Hudson, St. Leger, who commanded the expedition in the Mohawk Valley, met stubborn resistance under General Gansevoort at Fort Stanwix (Rome) and was defeated and driven back to Canada through the stratagem of Arnold, who went to relieve the fort. Lord Howe, at New York, was said never to have received his orders for coöperation by proceeding up the Hudson, because Lord Germaine, the British Colonial Secretary, was so bent upon going on a fox hunt that he left the office before the orders had been transcribed and on his return forgot or neglected them.

The Strategy of Schuyler—The conquest of Ticonderoga for a time palsied the Americans and Burgoyne proceeded southward, apparently in triumph. General Schuyler, however, took the plan most calculated to harass and impede the progress of the enemy by felling trees to choke the waterways, obstructing the roadways and passages, and driving away the cattle and removing all available supplies in the line of Burgoyne's movement. Burgoyne's provisions and stores were getting dangerously low as he had cut himself off from a source of supply in Canada, expecting to forage as he went or to purchase from the loyal natives he believed so numerous along his route. Instead, he was proceeding with much difficulty through a rough country with hostile inhabitants on every hand and no stores or provisions in sight. There is no doubt but this condition was what brought about the decision to send out an expedition under Colonel Baum toward New England with the double intention of replenishing the stores and at the same time inspiring fear and dread among the intensely Revolutionary New Englanders. The retreat of the Americans, although gradual, gave further opportunity for the criticism of Schuyler by his enemies, which resulted in his removal almost on the

eve of the battle which resulted in Burgoyne's defeat. Though unsupported by Congress and by those in New England whose displeasure he incurred in the boundary dispute, and plotted against by the incompetent Gates, Gen. Philip Schuyler was the one above all others to whose sagacity and unfailing patriotism the ultimate victory in the campaign he planned was due. After obstructing the enemy's progress so that time was gained for the American forces to become more thoroughly organized to meet Burgoyne in open engagement and when he had paved the way for the victory which came, Schuyler withdrew to the islands at the mouth of the Mohawk as a suitable place for defense when the time should come to attack the invaders at a disadvantage and far removed from supplies and additions to their equipment or forces. With the aid of Kosciusko, the distinguished Pole who had thrown his fortune with the Americans, he threw up the fortifications, portions of which are still visible on the north side of Haver or Peebles Island, and established his headquarters with his staff at the Van Schaick mansion, which is still standing. The main body of the American Army, poorly clad, unpaid, meagerly equipped, and well nigh exhausted in its impeding movement down the Hudson Valley, was encamped on Van Schaick Island. The strategic importance of the point selected for the final encounter, while not so apparent to-day, is evident from the conditions as they were then, with no bridges and but few points where the rivers in this vicinity were fordable by large bodies of men. General Winfield Scott has been quoted as saying that "the position chosen was the best at that time for the defense of the lower Hudson." At Loudon's Ferry, where the Mohawk might have been crossed, Schuyler had stationed General Poor, under whom were Colonel Morgan and his riflemen, and the daring Benedict Arnold. This force was intended also to meet any advance by St. Leger toward a meeting with Burgoyne at the confluence of the Mohawk and Hudson. General Schuyler began the occupation of the island opposite the site of Troy, August 14, 1777, and on the 19th of the month, when General Gates arrived and at the headquarters, the Van Schaick homestead, Schuyler turned over the command to him as directed by the Continental Congress. The soldiers in camp there were destitute and through the influence of General Schuyler, his patriotic friend, John Gerritse Van Schaick, advanced $10,000 in gold to be distributed among the soldiers. For this he received an equal sum in Continental script, which the government, however, never redeemed.

Before General Burgoyne had left England for his ambitious campaign it had been planned that he should proceed from Ticonderoga by way of Lake George to Fort Edward, which was then an important outpost of the Continental forces. In one of his numerous general orders, issued quite as much for their effect upon the people of the country through which he passed as for the information of his own soldiers, he stated on July 10: "The rebels evacuated Ticonderoga on the 6th, having been forced into the matter by the presence of our army. On this side of the lake they ran as far as Skenesborough, on the other as far as Hubbardton. They left behind all their artillery, provisions and baggage." At certain points he summoned the inhabitants and demanded that they

return to their allegiance to the king under penalty of execution and also demanded that all of the militia of the townships to which his circular was addressed who had not left to join his army by a certain date should be apprehended and executed as traitors. After Burgoyne approached Fort Edward, Schuyler withdrew to Moses Creek, four miles south, as the fort, being commanded by higher ground, was untenable, A week later under the advice of his staff, Schuyler withdrew his army to Fort Miller, then to Old Saratoga (Schuylerville) later to Stillwater and finally to Van Schaick Island at the mouth of the Mohawk, so that he might be in position to face either Burgoyne from the North or St. Leger from the West. At that time Schuyler wrote to the committee at Albany not to be alarmed at the progress of Burgoyne, for if his army came as far as Half Moon its position would be so dangerous that it would probably be entirely destroyed and he confidently believed that the enemy would not see Albany in that campaign. When Schuyler retreated before Burgoyne he left nothing on the land in the way of forage or cattle that could be useful to the invaders, though to have faced Burgoyne with his "flower of the British Army" and the seasoned hired troops with a force that was illy equipped and scantily clothed would have been almost suicidal until the invading force had been reduced to its last extreme.

Washington Shared Schuyler's Hopes—That the hopes of Schuyler were shared by his superiors is apparent from the following written to him by Washington, July 22:

> Though our affairs have for some days worn a dark and gloomy aspect, yet I look forward to a fortunate and happy change. I trust General Burgoyne's army will meet, sooner or later, an important check, and as I have suggested before, that the success he has had will prove his ruin. From your accounts he appears to be pursuing that line of conduct which of all others is most favorable to us; I mean acting in detachments. This conduct will certainly give room for enterprise on our part and expose his parties to great hazard. Could we be so happy as to cut one of them off, though it should not exceed four or five or six hundred men, it would inspire the people and do away with much of the present anxiety. In such an event they would lose sight of past misfortune, and urged at the same time by a regard for their own security, they would fly to arms and afford every aid in their power.

This letter of Washington's was almost prophetic of what really happened scarcely three weeks later as an outcome of the battle of Walloomsac. When Burgoyne reached Fort Edward and Schuyler retreated before him, Colonel Warner was in Manchester recruiting his forces and watching for an opportunity to attack Burgoyne's army in the rear to cut off his communication. Burgoyne had withdrawn his forces from Castleton and Skenesborough, leaving only the Lake George route open to Canada. The murder of Jane McCrea at Fort Edward by some Indians in Burgoyne's command had an effect upon the inhabitants which spurred them on to greater effort against the invaders and high feeling was aroused which sent recruits to join the Continental forces. The loyalists which Burgoyne expected to spring to his aid in large number were conspicuously absent and by the time he reached Old Saratoga the need for replenishing his provisions became more urgent.

Baum's Expedition—Early in August, General Riedesel had favored the idea of an expedition for the purpose of obtaining horses in order that he might mount his dragoons and also to supply the other troops with baggage animals. It was generally understood that it was Riedesel's wish that Col. Friederich Baum, in command of a regiment of German Dragoons, should have charge of the expedition and in this Burgoyne acquiesced. The instructions prepared for Baum were to conduct "a secret expedition to the Connecticut River." While the name Bennington does not appear there is no doubt that Bennington was one, if not the first, of the objective points because it was known to Burgoyne that the Americans had formed there "a considerable depot of cattle, horses, cows and wheel carriages, most of which were drawn across the Connecticut River from the Provinces of New England; and as it was understood to be guarded by a party of militia only, an attempt to surprise it seemed by no means unjustifiable." The instructions to Baum commenced by stating the object of the expedition: "To try the affections of the country, to disconcert the councils of the enemy, to mount Riedesel's dragoons, to complete Peter's corps and to obtain large supplies of cattle, horses and carriages." He was also carefully instructed "to guard against surprises, and to entrench his camp so as to protect his dragoons from attack by the enemy."

Colonel Baum was ordered to proceed from Battenkill to Arlington, and take post there till the detachment of provincials under Captain Sherwood should join him. Maj. Philip Skene was to accompany the expedition, and the letter of General Burgoyne requesting him to do so, written two or three days before Colonel Baum actually set out for Arlington, sheds a new light on the purposes of the expedition:

Sir:—I request the favour of you to proceed with Lieutenant-Colonel Baum, upon an expedition of which he has the command, and which will march this evening, or to-morrow morning.

The object of his orders are to try the affections of the country; to disconcert the councils of the enemy; to mount the regiment of Riedesel's dragoons; to complete Lieutenant Colonel Peters' corps, and to procure a large supply of horses for the use of the troops, together with cattle and carriages.

The route marked for this expedition is to Arlington and Manchester; and, in case it should be found that the enemy is not in too great force upon the Connecticut River, it is intended to pass the mountains to Rockingham. Some hours before the corps marches for Arlington, Colonel Peters, with all his men, are to set forward for Bennington, and afterwards are to join at Arlington.

Lieutenant-Colonel Baum is directed to communicate to you the rest of his instructions, and to consult with you, upon all matters of intelligence, negotiation with the inhabitants, roads and other means depending upon a knowledge of the country, for carrying his instructions into execution.

I rely upon your zeal and activity for the fullest assistance, particularly in having it understood in all the country through which you pass, that the corps of Lieutenant-Colonel Baum is the first detachment of the advanced guard, and that the whole army is proceeding to Boston, expecting to be joined upon the route by the army from Rhode Island.

I need not recommend to you to continue the requisites of the service with every principle of humanity in the mode of obtaining them; and it may be proper to inform the country that the means to prevent their horses being taken in the future, will be to resist the enemy when they shall presume to force them, and drive them voluntarily to my camp.

I have the honour to be, etc., etc., etc., J. Burgoyne.

The March to Walloomsac—Preparations having been completed, Colonel Baum set out August 12 from Old Saratoga at 5.00 o'clock in the morning with his command, which consisted of two hundred dragoons, the Canadian Rangers, a detachment of provincials and about one hundred Indians, and Captain Frasier's marksmen with two pieces of small cannon, the force numbering in all about five hundred men. When he had marched about a mile he received a dispatch from Burgoyne to post his force on the Battenkill until he should receive fresh instructions. He halted about 4.00 o'clock in the afternoon and encamped there and about 11.00 that night was reinforced with about fifty chasseurs. By 4.00 o'clock in the morning the whole body was again on the march, reaching Cambridge, sixteen miles, about 4.00 o'clock in the afternoon. The advancing force took some cattle, wagons and horses and had a few minor skirmishes with the inhabitants. Before sunrise on the morning of the 14th the little army was on the march again and as they approached the Walloomsac River, the northern branch of the Hoosick, a party of armed Americans was discovered at St. Croix (Sancoik) who took shelter in the wood and fired on the advancing British until they were finally dislodged. Before they retreated, however, they broke down a bridge over White Creek. St. Croix was at that time the largest settlement in the Hoosick district and contained a flour mill, saw mill, a plant for the manufacture of potash and pearlash, a store, tavern, schoolhouse, meeting house, and a number of dwellings. David Van Rensselaer was owner of the store and mill and upon the approach of Baum's army took a portion of his goods and escaped to Albany leaving about seventy-five barrels of flour, 1,000 bushels of wheat, and potash and pearlash worth about 1,000 pounds sterling, which fell into the hands of the British. Isaac Bull, whose descendants still live in Hoosick Falls, was compelled by the British to grind the wheat while they held possession of the mill.

An account of the "Battle of Bennington," fought at Walloomsac, prepared by the late James A. Beckett, of Hoosick Falls, who was highly regarded as a local historian, contains the following:

> After the bridge over the White Creek stream had been repaired, Colonel Baum detailed a guard to protect the mills and the bridge, and on the afternoon of the 14th moved on toward Bennington, under the impression that the Americans would not wait to be attacked, and that night reached the ford of the Walloomsac River, where he met General Stark, who had drawn up his line of battle, expecting to be attacked. Acting under the positive instruction of General Burgoyne, Colonel Baum immediately "took post," choosing a position on the west side of the Walloomsac River "on an elevation admirably adapted for a vigorous defense." Here he at once commenced intrenching his post, and this work of intrenching and completing his defense continued all the next day and lasted far into the night. Colonel Baum sent back for reinforcements, and all day, while the rain fell in torrents, waited anxiously for the promised support. Baum posted some dragoons and a few marksmen in a zigzag breastwork on the rising ground on the north side of the road, just above where the railroad now crosses the river. He also stationed a party of rangers and Canadians in a small breastwork on each side of the road commanding the ford, while the detached houses on the east bank of the river were occupied by the Canadians.
>
> A detachment of Tories were posted in a breastwork on the high ground east of the river, and south of the road to Bennington. This force was commanded by Colonel Pfister ,a retired British officer, who resided near the present village of Hoosick. He was most active in trying to induce his neighbors to remain loyal to the king. Tradition

has it that he was killed in the attack upon his post on the 16th by a neighbor whom he ordered to fall into the Tory ranks, and sent an armed squad to enforce the order. The neighbor escaped, found a short cut over the hills and took part in the battle.

EMBATTLED CITIZENRY—The aid rendered by the people of the district of Hoosick in the defeat of Colonel Baum and in the battles leading up to the surrender of General Burgoyne, has never been properly recognized. Many of its best citizens, when the hour of danger came, took down the old musket which they used in the French and Indian Wars, and helped to gain the splendid victories of Bennington and Saratoga. Others, who were without weapons of any kind, flocked into Baum's camp and duped him into furnishing them arms and ammunition, which they used against him in the battle.

Lieutenant Glick, of Baum's corps, in his story of the battle says:

It has been stated that during the last day's march our little corps was joined by many of the country people, most of whom demanded and obtained arms, as persons friendly to the royal cause. How Colonel Baum became so completely duped as to place reliance on these men, I know not.

The following extracts from "The American Revolution," by Sir George Otto Trevelyan, are interesting as showing the value which he attaches to the work of the people who lived in the vicinity of some of the battlefields. He speaks of "The host of armed farmers who, of their own accord and at their own charges, trooped in from far and near to oppose Burgoyne at Saratoga."

"Lexington and Bennington, which are forgotten by Europe, but are still well remembered in America, were fought on the side of the Revolution by a force which may not unfairly be described as the *posse comitatus* of the neighboring districts."

Speaking of conditions just before the battle of Bennington, he says: "All the morning through small knots of farmers, some in blue frocks and more of them in their shirt sleeves, were quietly stealing around towards the rear of the hostile position. Major Skene conjectured that they were local Tories watching an opportunity to enter the Royal lines for the purpose of taking the oath of allegiance; and Colonel Baum, in any case, attached very little importance to their proceedings."

The Tory advisers of General Burgoyne and the British administration maintained that on the route through which they would march "the friends of the British cause were as five to one." This libel upon the loyalty of the inhabitants of this section has been unjustly perpetuated, though the evidence of General Burgoyne and others proves it to be untrue.

Stark's Account of the Battle—Many accounts of the battle of Bennington have been written, but the following letter of General Stark to the New Hampshire Committee of Safety, narrating the incidents of the battle, is the best brief story of that historic event which has come to us:

BENNINGTON, August 18, 1777.

GENTLEMEN:—I congratulate you on the late success of your troops under my command, by express. I promised to give you a brief account of my proceedings since I wrote you last. I left Manchester on Sunday the 8th inst., and arrived here the 9th. The 13th I was informed that a party of Indians were at Cambridge, which is twelve miles distant from this place, on their march thither. I detached Colonel Gregg, with two hundred men under his command, to stop their march. In the evening I had informa-

HESSIAN HILL, TOWN OF HOOSICK, WALLOOMSAC BATTLEFIELD, AUGUST, 1777.

TROY CITY ARTILLERY IN WASHINGTON SQUARE IN 1840.

tion by express that there was a large body of the enemy on their way with field pieces, in order to march through the country commanded by Governor Skene.

The 14th I marched with my brigade and a few of this State militia to oppose them, and to cover Gregg's retreat, who found himself unable to withstand their superior numbers. About four miles from this town I accordingly met him on his return, and the enemy in close pursuit of him, within a half a mile of his rear. But when they discovered me, they presently halted on a very advantageous piece of ground. I drew up my little army on an eminence in open view of their encampment, but could not bring on an engagement. I marched back about a mile, and there encamped. I sent out a few men to skirmish with them, killed thirty of them, with two Indian chiefs.

The 15th it rained all day; I sent out parties to harass them. The 16th I was joined by this State's militia and those of Berkshire County. I divided my army into three divisions, and sent Colonel Nichols with two hundred and fifty men on the rear of their left wing; Colonel Herrick in the rear of their right, with three hundred men, ordered when joined to attack the same.

In the meantime I sent three hundred men to oppose the enemy's front to draw their attention that way. Soon after I detached the Colonels Hubbert and Stickney on their right wing, with two hundred men, to attack that part, all of which plans had their desired effect. Colonel Nichols sent me word that he stood in need of a reinforcement, which I readily granted, consisting of one hundred men, at which time he commenced the attack, precisely at 3.00 o'clock in the afternoon, which was followed by all the rest.

I pushed forward the remainder with all speed. Our people behaved with the greatest spirit and bravery imaginable. Had they been Alexanders or Charles of Sweden they could not have behaved better. The action lasted two hours, at the expiration of which time we forced their breastworks at the muzzles of our guns, took two pieces of brass cannon, with a number of prisoners, but before I could get them into proper form again I received intelligence that there was a large reinforcement within two miles of us, on their march, which occasioned us to renew our attack. But lucky for us Colonel Warner's regiment came up, which put a stop to their career. We soon rallied, and in a few minutes the action began very warm and desperate, which lasted till night. We used their own cannon against them, which proved of great service to us. At sunset we obliged them to retreat a second time. We pursued them till dark, when I was obliged to halt for fear of killing my own men.

We recovered two pieces more of their cannon, together with all their baggage, a number of horses, carriages, etc., killed upwards of two hundred of the enemy in the field of battle. The number of wouned is not yet known, as they are scattered about in many places. I have one lieutenant-colonel since dead, one major, seven captains, fourteen lieutenants, four ensigns, two cornets, one judge advocate, one baron, two Canadain officers, six sergeants, one aid-de-camp and seven hundred prisoners. I almost forgot one Hessian chaplain. I enclose you a copy of General Burgoyne's instructions to Colonel Baum, who commanded the detachment that engaged us. Our wounded are forty-two. Ten privates and four officers belonging to my brigade are dead. The dead and wounded in other corps I do not know, as they have not brought in their returns yet.

I am, gentlemen, with the greatest regard and respect, your most obedient, humble servant. JOHN STARK.

I almost forgot three Hession surgeons.

N. B.—I have sent you by post, Josiah Crosby, one hundred and seventy-four dollars and two-thirds of Hampshire currency, which I had to give Continental for, to my men, as there is scarce any other will pass here.

Gentlemen, I think we have returned the enemy a proper compliment in the above action for the Habbart Town (Hubbardton) engagement.

The Second Engagement—This report gives but little idea of the second battle, which was fought in the vicinity of the present village of Walloomsac, and for fierce and stubborn fighting was a fitting sequel to the battle fought on the hill.

On the morning of the 15th at 8.00 o'clock, Colonel Breyman received

orders from General Burgoyne to start at once with his company of yagers, a battalion of chasseurs and grenadiers and two cannon, to reinforce Colonel Baum, who had reported to Burgoyne that a large force of Americans threatened his advance. Owing to a severe and continuous rainstorm, which swelled the streams which he had to cross, and rendered the roads impassable, Colonel Breyman was thirty-two hours in making an advance of twenty-four miles, and arrived at St. Croix Mills at 4.30 in the afternoon of the 16th.

Major Skene, who was at the mill when Breyman arrived, informed him that Baum was only two miles distant; it is probable that he did not know that Baum was already defeated. Had Breyman known the real state of affairs he would not have risked the engagement which followed.

Colonel Breyman, deeming it best to hasten forward with all speed to reinforce Colonel Baum, and Major Skene being of the same opinion, they marched over the bridge, and up the road toward Bennington. Before they had advanced a mile they were attacked by a detachment of Warner's regiment, which came over the hill from White Creek. At first Breyman's forces gained ground, pushing the Americans back toward the scene of the first battle, but Baum was not there to assist, the scattered militiamen, including many of the embattled residents who eagerly sprang to arms, were fast closing in on Breyman's flanks and Stark by this time had brought one of Baum's cannon to bear with deadly effect upon the enemy's advancing columns. The deadly fire, which was poured in on all sides, soon began to tell upon Breyman's solid battalions. The battle raged back and forth over the ridge, where the Walloomsac schoolhouse now stands. Breyman and his Germans fought like lions. The Americans, enraged by the thought of having their victory turned to defeat, fought with such courage and determination that even the flower of Burgoyne's army could not withstand them. At last, so close was the encounter, so deadly the strife, that Breyman's forces were compelled to give way, and, favored by the increasing darkness, he began a disorderly retreat; in an instant his guns, which had been taken and retaken during the fight, were captured by the Americans, and his retreat became a rout. With one more hour of daylight not a man of Breyman's forces would have escaped. The Americans, many of whom had marched a long distance to engage in the fight, and most of whom had fought two battles in the last four or five hours, were too exhausted to follow the enemy, and they soon gave up the pursuit, as Stark said in his report: "I was obliged to halt for fear of killing my own men."

American Volunteers—The American troops and volunteers who took part in the battle of Walloomsac came from Vermont, New Hampshire, the Berkshires and the immediate country surrounding the scene of the battle. The residents of Walloomsac Valley who sprang to the aid of their comrades in arms turned out in much the same manner as those at Lexington and Concord, and arming themselves with whatever weapons they possessed and with what they secured from the enemy by pretense of loyalty, played a very important part in the overwhelming of Baum's forces and the complete route of Breyman's reinforcements. Gen. John

Stark, whose name to the Green Mountain boys was what the name of Schuyler was to Albany, played a very conspicuous part in leading to victory, aided by Col. Seth Warner, who took revenge for the defeat he had suffered the month before at Hubbardton. The battle ended virtually where it began, at the St. Croix (Sancoik) Mill. The name Bennington was not attached to the battle at the time it was fought and Gen. John Stark in his communications to the councils of representatives of New Hampshire and Massachusetts designated the conflict as "the memorable battle fought at Walloomsac on the 16th of August, 1777." Breyman's broken forces on their retreat reached Cambridge on the night of the battle and next day, Sunday, August 17, arrived at Burgoyne's camp at Old Saratoga.

Trophies of Battle—Among the trophies of the two battles were four brass field cannon, twelve brass drums, two hundred and fifty sabres, four ammunition wagons, several hundred stands of arms and six hundred and fifty-eight prisoners. Two hundred and seven British and Hessian soldiers were left dead on the field and of the prisoners taken by the Americans, thirty were officers, thirty-six British soldiers, three hundred and ninety-eight were Hessians, thirty-eight were Canadians, and one hundred and fifty-five were Tories, many of whom were personally known to their captors. On the other hand the loss to the Americans in both engagements were about thirty killed and only forty wounded. Colonel Baum and Colonel Pfister were both so seriously wounded that they died within a couple of days.

Up to the time of the victory at Walloomsac the fears of the people of the Manor of Rensselaerwyck had rapidly multiplied until almost a state of panic existed. The news that Burgoyne, with a large body of British soldiers, Hessian mercenaries, and Indian allies, was rapidly advancing from the North, and the retreat of the inadequate Continental forces under Gen. Philip Schuyler almost to their very doors at the islands of the Mohawk, sent the unprotected inhabitants scurrying to places that seemed to assure a greater degree of safety. Their alarm was heightened by the action of the Continental Congress, which was swayed by the apparent inability of General Schuyler to cope with the situation, in ordering General Gates to assume his command. The inhabitants of the northern part of the manor and the frontier towns to the northward along the line of Burgoyne's advance hastened southward to escape the massacre which they feared and the requisitioning or pillage of their property. The Vanderheyden Ferry across the Hudson became the converging point of the frightened people with their flocks and movable belongings. The entire country around the confluence of the Mohawk and the Hudson was filled with stories of brutal outrages, the killing of the defenseless, the burning of homes and the plunder and desolation of the countryside through which the invaders passed. This was the situation which was apparently so providentially changed by the check administered at Walloomsac to a very considerable portion of the foreign host whose advance seemed so relentless and awe-inspiring, and gradually a confident hope replaced the fears of the scattering inhabitants.

Report of General Gates—Scarcely had the good news from Walloomsac inspirited the grimly heroic army of Schuyler, working like beavers to prepare an entrenched position at the crossing of the Mohawk and making preparations for the foray promised by the American leader against the advancing British forces when the power of its victorious onrush should be spent, than Gen. Gates arrived at the Van Schaick Island headquarters and took over the command with the complete outline of General Schuyler's plans which were freely given. Two days later General Gates wrote to Washington, the commander-in-chief being at that time with the army in Bucks County, Pennsylvania, the following:

HEADQUARTERS, VAN SCHAICK ISLAND, August 22, 1777.

SIR:—Upon my arrival in this department I found the main body of the army encamped upon Van Schaick Island, which is made by the sprouts of the Mohawk River joning with the Hudson River, nine miles north of Albany. A brigade under General Poor encamped at Loudon's Ferry, on the south bank of the Mohawk River, five miles from hence; a brigade under General Lincoln had joined General Stark at Bennington, and a brigade under General Arnold marched the 15th inst. to join the militia of Tyron County, to raise the siege of Fort Stanwix. Upon leaving Philadelphia the prospect this way appeared very gloomy; but the severe checks the enemy have met with at Bennington and in Tryon County have given a more pleasing view to public affairs. Particular accounts of the signal victory gained by General Stark, and the severe blow General Herkimer gave Sir John Johnson and the scalpers under his command, have been transmitted to your excellency by General Schuyler. I anxiously expect the arrival of an express from General Arnold with an account of the total defeat of the enemy in that quarter. By my calculation he reached Fort Stanwix the day before yesterday. Colonels Livingstone's and Courtland's regiments arrived yesterday and immediately joined General Poor's Division. I shall also order General Arnold, upon his return, to march to that post. I cannot sufficiently thank your excellency for sending Colonel Morgan's corps to this army. They will be of the greatest service to it, for until the late successes this way I am told the army were quite panic-struck by the Indians and their Tory and Canadian assassins in Indian dresses. Horrible, indeed, have been the cruelties they have wantonly committed upon many of the miserable inhabitants, insomuch that it is not fair for General Burgoyne, even if the bloody hatchet he has so barbarously used, should find its way into his own head. Governor Clinton will be here to-day. Upon his arrival I shall consult with him and General Lincoln upon the best plan to distress and, I hope, finally defeat the enemy. I am sorry to be necessitated to acquaint your excellency how neglectful your orders have been executed at Springfield—few of the militia demanded are yet arrived, but I hear of great numbers upon the march. Your excellency's advice in regard to Morgan's corps, etc., etc., shall be carefully observed. My scouts and spies inform me that the enemy's headquarters and main body are at Saratoga, and that lately they have been repairing the bridges between that place and Stillwater. As soon as time and circumstances will admit I shall send your excellency a general return of this army.

I am, sir, Your Excellency's most obedient humble servant,

HORATIO GATES.

His Excellency, General Washington.

Local Residents in Militia—The patriotic men of the village and upon the farms throughout this territory eagerly took up arms in defense of their homes and joined the different militia regiments of the county or joined Schuyler's army in camp. The following is a return of a brigade of militia of the county of Albany, which then included the territory of Rensselaer County, under the command of Brig.-Gen. Abraham Ten Eyck and dated Fort Edward, July 18, 1777, which gives the names of the different commanding officers and the number of men belonging to their

regiments which were then in the Department of the North, under command of General Schuyler:

	Rank and File.
Col. Jacob Lansing	62
Col. Abraham Wimple	132
Col. Francis Nicoll	69
Col. Kiliaen Van Rensselaer	90
Col. Gerrit Vandenbergh	42
Col. Stephen J. Schuyler	151
Col. Robert Van Rensselaer	109
Col. Abraham Van Alstyne	36
Col. Peter Van Ness	223
Col. Peter R. Livingston	100
Col. Anthony Van Borgen	62
Col. Jacobus Van Schoonhoven	118
Col. John McCrea	150
Col. Johannes Knickerbocker	97
Col. Peter Vrooman	57
Col. William B. Whiting	257
Total	1,755

The Lansingburgh company, of which Cornelius Noble was captain, belonged to Col. Stephen J. Schuyler's regiment.

Colonies Inspired by Victory—The effect on the people of the colonies of the victory at Walloomsac was immediate and all were inspired with a new zeal for the prosecution of the war. Considering the numerical strength of the opposing force, the raw and untrained troops of the Americans, who were poorly armed, and the experience and excellent training of most of the enemy whose equipment was of the best, the victory was indeed a remarkable one. Undisciplined farmers with their hunting guns and without bayonets stormed fearlessly entrenchments manned by regular troops and defended by cannon, while their very ardor and courage took the enemy by storm. Burgoyne felt the loss, which included nearly one-tenth of his forces, very materially, and the spirit of the British troops was much depressed over the defeat and the loss of the last apparent opportunity to replenish their supplies. Confidence was inspired in the whole American army and citizenry. Many who were inclined to attempt neutrality or favor the loyalists' cause were swayed to the side of the victors and patriots began flocking to the recruiting stations or to the army from all parts of the country. Historians now agree that the fate of Burgoyne was really sealed at Walloomsac. The two engagements in the town of Hoosick terminated active operations in the War of the Revolution within the limits of what is now known as Rensselaer County. Preparations were much strengthened on all sides to meet the threatened invasion of the main army of General Burgoyne. The British were obliged to reduce the rations of their soldiers; many of his Indian allies deserted Burgoyne and conditions in the camp grew gradually disheartening. Burgoyne did not dare risk the loss of another thousand men by sending out further foraging expeditions. He could not renew communication with his base in time for immediate relief and to advance seemed extremely hazardous. The Continental troops, now numbering about 6,000 men, under General Gates, who had succeeded to the command of General Schuyler immedi-

ately after the battle of Walloomsac, were gradually advancing toward Burgoyne's position and spreading out in an encircling movement which threatened to make his position most critical. He could not turn back for his army hardly could have found means of subsistence on a march to Canada. About this time he learned of the failure of the expedition under General St. Leger, which had attempted to unite with him by way of the Mohawk Valley.

The Surrender at Saratoga—September 8 General Gates moved his army northward from Van Schaick Island and September 13 began the fortifications at Bemis Heights with Thaddeus Kosciusko, the Polish general, as engineer. As the Americans advanced Burgoyne tried to improve his position by crossing the Hudson River again and September 14 encamped at Old Saratoga. On the 19th he moved to attack the Americans, but the engagement was not decisive in character. The patriot army continued the siege, knowing that the position of the British was growing daily less tenable. Finally in desperation, Burgoyne hazarded another battle on October 2, in which he lost about seven hundred men, including several officers on whom he placed greatest reliance. Benedict Arnold's wild charge, at the head of the command he had resigned, and which he made without authority, resulted in a complete victory for the American forces and forced Burgoyne's army to fall back. Colonel Breyman was killed and General Frasier died the next day. Finally, on October 17, 1777, Burgoyne surrendered, at Schuylerville, his entire army, numbering 5,791, becoming captives of the Americans. The Continentals were in high glee and as the red-coated soldiers filed by to stack their arms the patriot soldiers sang the first American patriotic song, "Yankee Doodle." The captured equipment included forty-two pieces of brass artillery, about 5,000 muskets and a large quantity of ammunition and military stores, which was later turned to advantage in fighting the invaders at other points.

Following the victory at Saratoga, the colonists of Rensselaerwyck, many of whom had taken their families to Albany and had left their farms to engage in the conflict, gradually returned to their abandoned homes and the patroon of the manor, who had been generally considered as tyrannical and selfish, won the friendship of the returning colonists through the assistance extended to distressed families and the provisions made for reëstablishing them in their pioneer homes.

Battleground a Memorial Park—The battleground at Walloomsac, including Hessian Hill, the valley of the creek and the ground over which General Stark's army stormed the enemy, have been set aside by the State of New York as a historic memorial, a belated recognition of the importance to the Nation and State of the engagements fought there. After several years of agitation by patriotic societies and residents of the town of Hoosick and elsewhere and the repeated introduction of measures and efforts to advance them by Senator Victor M. Allen and Assemblymen Bradford R. Lansing, Frederick C. Filley, and Tracy D. Taylor, a bill was passed which became a law May 24, 1913, providing for the acquisition and preservation of the site of the battle and in 1915 a measure was

passed appropriating $25,000 for the purchase of the Stephens farm and part of the Gooding farm and their preparation. Occasional appropriations of $250 have been made since for the care of the property, though this appropriation was vetoed in 1924, and the commission appointed was left without funds. The historic importance of the battle, which was early taken advantage of by the citizens of the neighboring State of Vermont for the erection of an imposing memorial shaft and the annual recalling of its significance through public observances, has been frequently urged by the historically inclined as an incentive to the completion of the project undertaken. A part of the appropriation has been devoted to the building of a road from the main highway to the top of the hill, where the crux of the conflict was reached and from which the other points of offense and defense may be viewed. The steep hillside rising from the bank of the Walloomsac and up which the Americans fought their way under murderous fire to storm the enemy's entrenchments and capture their guns is the center of interest, and shows how valiantly the patriots fought against tremendous odds, as the enemy could scarcely have chosen a point in the whole territory better situated for purposes of defense. Part of the foundation of the old Sancoik mill and dam, which were first seized by members of Colonel Baum's expedition, are still in evidence adjoining the bridge over White Creek on the Cambridge Road a short distance from North Hoosick and a few miles west of the battlefield. Nearby on the same highway is the old house, with its handhewn timbers and massive handmade lock, which was occupied by Colonel Baum as headquarters and which was occupied in recent years by the family of James G. Byars, Jr.

Like the other historic landmarks of the State, this battlefield is under the control of the State Historical Association, which appoints a local committee for immediate oversight. The members of the Bennington Battlefield Commission, appointed late in 1923, were: Frank L. Stephens, chairman; Arthur Cowee, William C. Jones, Delmer Runkle, Miss Mary B. Thompson, Miss Helen Waddell, and Ira J. Wood, treasurer, with the State historian and State architect as ex-officio members.

A granite block marks the site of Gen. John Stark's camp on August 14, 15 and 16, 1777. Beside the designation and date it bears as an inscription the famous declaration of General Stark: "There are the red-coats, and they are ours or this night Molly Stark sleeps a widow."

Beside the battle monument at Bennington, there stands upon the grounds surrounding the tall shaft a monument erected by Col. Olin Scott to the memory of Col. Seth Warner, with a heroic statue, pointing out that by coming to the aid of General Stark and his men at Walloomsac, August 16, 1777, Colonel Warner and his Green Mountain boys assisted in defeating reinforcements under Colonel Breyman and made the victory secure. Colonel Warner, who became distinguished for his bravery and sagacity, had been a leader in defense of the New Hampshire Grants, was the captor of Crown Point in the early days of the war, but had suffered defeat in the engagement at Hubbardton, Vermont, on the retreat from Fort Ticonderoga.

CHAPTER VII.

TOWNS OF RENSSELAER COUNTY.

The Fourteen Towns of Rensselaer County—Early Settlers and Settlements—The Knickerbackers of Old Schaghticoke—Palatines in Brunswick—Erection of Townships by Legislature—Sub-division Into New Towns—Hoosick Falls, the Largest Village—Greater City of Rensselaer—Development of Water Power—Teachers Who Became Presidents—An Indian Missionary—Evolution of Modern Highways.

For many years the phrase "The Seventeen Towns of Rensselaer County" was a common one, but this is no longer true. Growth and progress have automatically wiped out the designation "town" in three instances by reason of the legal substitution of "city." The town of Greenbush with revised boundaries has become the city of Rensselaer, and the towns of Lansingburgh and Troy are now included in the greater city of Troy. Thus at the present time Rensselaer County has fourteen towns, the history of each of which is herewith reviewed chronologically in order of establishment.

SCHAGHTICOKE.

The town of Schaghticoke was set off March 7, 1788, by an act of the General Assembly "for dividing the counties of this State into towns." The town lies upon the Hudson River, in the northwest corner of the county, and is bounded on the north by the town of Easton, Washington County, on the east by Pittstown, on the west by the Hudson River, and on the south by Pittstown and Greater Troy (Lansingburgh). The town derives its name from the early occupants, the Schaghticoke Indians, a remnant of the Pequots, who were settled in this locality in 1670 by Sir Edmond Andros. The city of Albany acquired a title to the "Schaghticoke tract" from the Indians in 1707. The tract was six miles square, and the consideration was "two blankets, two body coats, twenty shirts, two guns, twelve pounds of powder, thirty and six pounds of shot, eight gallons of rum, two casks of beer, two rolls of tobacco, two gallons of Madeira wine and some gin," delivered to the Indians by the mayor, recorder and Common Council of the city of Albany. The land was at once offered for settlement, and was divided into eight parts. The manner in which disposition was made is found in the minutes of the Common Council of Albany:

> The Commonalty Seeing yt here are twenty persons willing Each to have a Plantation of Sachtekook on ye aforesd Conditions, ordered ye Clerk to write Eight Billets for ye Eight Plantations and twelf Billets Blank and to Let them all draw, wh they accordingly did out of Mr. Mayor Hatt and they that gett ye Billett to have a Plantation were these vizt: Daniel Ketelhuyn, Johs Cuyler, Johs Harmense (Vischer), Johs D. Wandlaer, Junr., Barent Gerritse, Cornelis Van Beuren, Korset Vedder and Dirk Vanderheyden.

The land was conveyed to those aforementioned who drew the lucky numbers, August 31, 1708. During the same year Johannes Knickerbacker and Dirk Van Veghten became settlers.

In 1746 and again in 1755 the French and Indian Wars worked havoc throughout the town, and among many more barbarities was the massacre of the Kittle family. Owing to the fact that the settlers were forced to leave their farms for safety, and that the crops were often destroyed, the yearly rental of "two schepel of good winter wheat off of each morgen or two acres" was not exacted of the tenants by the city of Albany during this period.

Home of the Knickerbackers—Harman Jansen Knickerbacker, son of Johannes Von Bergen Knickerbacker, was the first to bear that patronymic in America. Shortly after his arrival in New Netherland he married the daughter of Myndert Hermance Von de Bogert, commissary at Fort Orange. Johannes Knickerbacker, the eldest of his seven children, was one of the first settlers in the town of Schaghticoke, and on the site of the present Knickerbacker homestead built his first house. The second and present house was built during the Revolutionary War, and is still in an excellent state of preservation, having housed six generations of Knickerbackers. The main line of the family is now extinct, Joseph Knickerbacker having been the last in direct line from the American progenitor to occupy the homestead. The house is filled with priceless relics, and is located in Old Schaghticoke, the first settled community in the township. The old barn with its massive beams and braces, the old Indian Council or Peace Tree, "Witenagemot," and the Knickerbacker cemetery are not far distant from the house.

"Prince of Schaghticoke"—At Schaghticoke Hill, on the north bank of the Tomhannock, is still standing a large stone dwelling of Dutch architecture, which was the residence of Hon. Herman Knickerbacker, who served as a member of Congress during the administration of President Madison. He was born July 27, 1779, at the homestead in old Schaghticoke, second son of John Knickerbacker, and grandson of Colonel John Knickerbacker, of French and Revolutionary War fame. He became a noted man, a gentleman of the old school, known for his integrity and uprightness, and was generally known as the "Prince of Schaghticoke." He earned this designation through an incident which happened in Congress, when a doubt of his position at home was humorously insinuated by a colleague, and Mr. Knickerbacker replied proudly: "I want you to understand that I am the Prince of the Tribe of Schaghticokes!" There was considerable truth in the declaration, for as a youth he had been inducted into the tribe of Schaghticoke Indians, whose custom it was to thus honor their patrons in the Knickerbacker family. It is said that Washington Irving was often entertained as a guest at this Knickerbacker home.

President a School Teacher—The villages and communities of the town of Schaghticoke are: Schaghticoke (formerly Hart's Falls), incor-

porated March 20, 1867, Schaghticoke Hill, Spiegletown, Melrose, Reynolds and Grant Hollow. Chester A. Arthur, later President of the United States, while a young man taught school in a part of the town of Schaghticoke once known as Bryant Neighborhood. The old schoolhouse is still standing. The farm acreage of the town is 26,383 acres, and up to the twentieth century the total area was 26,900 acres. This number was increased, however, in 1901 by the annexation of a part of the old town of Lansingburgh.

Industries—For more than a century the natural power made Schaghticoke Village a manufacturing center, and the Schaghticoke Woolen Company, which erected mills in 1864, was a leading industry, obtaining its power from a thirty-foot falls. For several decades cotton mills were located at a site on the Hoosick River, just above the woolen mills, but these were destroyed by fire fifty years ago. The Cable Flax Mills, manufacturers of twine and cordage, were incorporated in 1871, and are still in operation, but date back to 1800, when Charles and Benjamin Joy founded a factory for making duck. The tremendous natural water power of the Hoosick at this point was further developed in 1907-08 by the General Electric Company of Schenectady, which erected a high concrete dam, diagonally across the river under the highway bridge in the village, backing the water for nearly a mile and forming a great lake which flooded the lands surrounding the village. Taking advantage of the contour of the stream and a fall of one hundred and fifty feet in about three miles, the water is carried overland a half mile to another bend in the river and in pipe lines from a forebay is siphoned over Buck's Neck to be dropped into immense turbine wheels operating electric power generators producing 20,000 horsepower. All of the power is conveyed by land line to Schenectady, except a comparatively small amount required to operate the Cable Flax Mills and a grist mill and lighting the village of Schaghticoke. The power house is located opposite historic Indian Square, a clearing in the woods where the Indians planted corn.

At Valley Falls is located a netting mill, and betwen the villages is one of the subsidiary powder manufacturing plants of the Dupont-de Nemours Company. In former years a number of fatal and damaging explosions occurred in the old powder mills. There is another electric power development connected with the General Electric system at a dam in Johnsonville, built in 1909-10, and which forms another large lake by backing the water for a distance of nearly seven miles. The dam, eight hundred feet long, beside providing storage for the Schaghticoke development, enables the generation of 5,000 horsepower.

The taxpayers of the village of Schaghticoke at a special election held in September, 1924, authorized the construction of a water supply system at a cost of $60,000, the plan being to pump water from artesian wells north of the village. Heretofore the fire-fighting facilities of the village had been limited to the pumps at the Cable Flax Mills with lines of hose reaching a large section and a hand engine with which the Schaghticoke

fire company is provided. The original fire department was organized in 1867. In that same year John W. Askins was appointed village police officer, and served in that capacity, as well as constable, deputy sheriff and jailer, fifty-seven years, until his death in 1924. Three school districts were combined December 15, 1874, to erect a school building in the village the following year at a cost of $12,633. This was burned February 6, 1895, and the electors decided to change from the graded to the Union Free School system, and March 23, 1896, a new building, costing $16,403, was occupied.

HOOSICK.

Of the fourteen towns of Rensselaer County the town of Hoosick is the most densely populated. It was formed March 7, 1788, by act of Legislature, and is the northeastern town of the county, being bounded on the north by Cambridge and White Creek, Washington County, on the east by Bennington, Vermont, on the south by Petersburgh and Grafton, and on the west by Pittstown. The title to the land is derived through three original patents: the Hoosick, the Walloomsac, and the Schneider. The Hoosick patent was granted June 3, 1688, by Thomas Dongan, governor of the Province of New York under His Majesty James II, King of England. The grantees were Maria Van Rensselaer, Hendrick Van Ness, Gerrit Teunis Van Veghten and Jacobus Van Courtland, and the number of acres granted was between 65,000 and 70,000. The only consideration required was an annual quit-rent of ten bushels of "good, sweet merchantable winter wheat to be delivered at the city of Albany unto such offices or officers as shall from time to time be appointed to receive the same." The Walloomsac patent was granted June 15, 1739, and conveyed 12,000 acres lying north and east of the Hoosick to Edward Collins, James DeLancey, Gerardus Stuyvesant, Stephen Van Rensselaer, Charles Williams and Frederick Morris. A yearly rent of two shillings and six pence for each hundred acres was to be paid at the custom house in the city of New York, on Lady Day, the annunciation of the blessed Virgin Mary. The Schneider (Schneyder) patent was granted March 24, 1762, and conveyed to Hendrick Schneyder, John Watteck, Hendrick Lake, John Johnson, Garrett Williamson, Nathaniel Archerly, Benjamin Abbott, William Taylor, Martinus Voorhies and Daniel Hallenbeck, 10,000 acres bounded "northwardly by the patent of Wallumshack, southwardly by the patent of Rensselaerwyck, westardly by the patent of Hoseck, and easterly by other vacant lands."

The same rental, and payable at the same time, was demanded of this patent as was required by the patent of Walloomsac.

First Settlers—Among the early settlers of the territory now included in the town of Hoosick were Hendrick Van Ness, Lewis and Peter Viele, Abraham Fort, John Van Buskirk, Adam Vrooman, Walter Van Veghten, Jacob Oudekirk, Daniel Bradt, Jan Outhout and Reykert Bovie. These early Dutch pioneers established their farms along the Hoosick River, where from 1745 to about 1760 they were almost con-

tinually molested by the French and Indians. Time and again they were forced to flee from their farms, those who tarried having to submit to frightful tortures and persecutions. Many were taken prisoners and carried off into Canada, where the majority of them died from exposure. But the pertinacity of the Dutch farmers reaped its own reward, for as the dangers of the French and Indian wars subsided many more settlers cleared farms and built dwellings, and at the advent of the Revolutionary War the town was dotted with prosperous farms and thriving hamlets.

Derivation of Name—Ruttenber, high authority on Indian names, says that Hoosick is compounded of two Indian words, *hussen* and *ack* or *ick*, meaning "stony place." The name has been variously spelled. Hossick, Hosick, Hosac, Hoosac and Hoosick being the most common, the latter being the form generally accepted. The villages and hamlets of the town of Hoosick are: Hoosick, generally referred to as Hoosick Corners; North Hoosick, Walloomsac, Eagle Bridge, West Hoosick, Buskirk, Tiashoke, Potter Hill, Hoosick Junction, Petersburgh Junction and Hoosick Falls.

HOOSICK FALLS.

In the latter part of the eighteenth century large tracts of land owned by Jonathan Fuller, Henry Barnhart and Joseph Dorr occupied what is now the site of the village of Hoosick Falls—the third community in size and importance in Rensselaer County. As early as 1784 the excellent water power of the Hoosick River began to be utilized for manufacturing purposes, when a carding and fulling mill was built by Joseph Dorr on the north side of the river. Flax, saw and grist mills soon followed, and from that time to the present day manufacturing has held a chief place in the growth and progress of the village. The first store in Hoosick Falls was opened in 1785 by Isaac Turner. In 1822 a post office was established, Seth Parsons being the first postmaster. The village of Hoosick Falls was incorporated April 14, 1827, and the same Seth Parsons was elected the first president of the village. At the time of its incorporation the population of the village was two hundred, the number of buildings fifty, and the total valuation of the property was $96,370.

The Modern Village—Hoosick Falls has a volunteer fire department of four companies, and a small but adequate paid police department. The fire fighting apparatus is of the most modern type, and includes auto trucks, a chemical truck and a new electric fire alarm system installed in 1924 at a cost of $2,500. The system has thirteen fire alarm boxes and an electrically operated siren from the steamer house, which can be heard for two miles and can be operated from the boxes or from the office of the telephone company. The village owns and controls its own water works. An up-to-date municipal building was erected about two decades ago, and the present incumbent (1924) of the village president's office is Captain John Shay. The Berkshire Railway (trolley system) connects the village with Bennington, Vermont, and the Berkshire Valley.

School System—The Hoosick Falls High School is a three-story brick building situated on Main Street, accommodating between three and four hundred children. The graded schools are the Classic Street School, formerly occupied by the Ball Seminary; the Center Street School, and the Clayhill School, in addition to a parochial school on High Street. In 1923 Mrs. Walter A. Wood, Jr., presented the school district with the Wood mansion and grounds, which it is expected will be remodeled and used as an additional high school building. The Board of Education consists of William J. Hyland, president; Ira J. Wood, and Mrs. Lucy C. Shaw. Earl L. Montgomery is the acting superintendent of schools.

Public Buildings and Parks—The Cheney Public Library and Memorial Rooms occupying an architecturally beautiful building of brick, set in spacious grounds, was built through the munificence of Charles A. Cheney and opened to the public in the fall of 1923 with a large and well selected library. The building is situated on Classic Street. A new brick post office, on Main Street opposite Wood Park and the municipal building, was erected in 1924. Wood Park, on Main Street, a part of the grounds of the residence of the late Walter A. Wood and Walter A. Wood, Jr., was presented to the village as a public park in 1923 by Mrs. Walter A. Wood, Jr. In this beautiful park is situated a memorial to the fallen soldiers of the Great World War, which was erected by the citizens of Hoosick Falls and dedicated on Armistice Day, 1924. At the intersection of High and Classic streets is a marble monument to the memory of the soldiers of the Civil War, erected by the citizens of the village at a cost of $1,500. A health center, which also provides a small emergency hospital, is located on Paul Street, and is under the direction of Miss Peters, R. N.

Banking Institutions—The First National Bank of Hoosick Falls, organized in 1880, has as its present president Ira J. Wood, who has served the bank as clerk, cashier and president respectively for a period of more than thirty years. The bank which occupies a part of the Walter A. Wood block, purchased the entire block about 1922. The People's National Bank of Hoosick Falls, the "Bank With the Clock," occupies its own building on Main Street, at the head of John Street, and in 1923 redecorated and refitted the interior for the comfort of its customers, both men and women. The president (1924) is Delmer Runkle, former county treasurer. The bank was organized in 1901, being opened for business November 18 of that year.

Societies—The Hoosick Country Club maintains excellent golf links and a club house, which were purchased about 1920, and which lie substantially within the village limits. Masonry took root in Hoosick Falls in 1792. Van Rensselaer Lodge, No. 400, Free and Accepted Masons, the successor of the original body, occupies two floors of the First National Bank Building. Hoosick Falls Lodge, No. 430, Independent Order of Odd Fellows, purchased the Gay property in 1924, which has

been remodeled to meet the needs of the society. It is a large, two-story rambling building, on Church Street, with beautiful grounds, adjoining the Elks' property. The society has added a large lodge room. The Benevolent and Protective Order of Elks purchased and equipped the Benedict property about 1918, a large two-story mansard roof building at the corner of Church and John Streets. In 1923 the Knights of Columbus bought the Nichols property on Main Street opposite Wood Park, and have rebuilt the building.

Industries—The Walter A. Wood Mowing and Reaping Machine Company, which was organized in 1855, by Walter A. Wood, a pioneer in the development of modern farm machinery, subsequently became the most famous concern of its kind in the world, but is at present in the hands of a receiver; John T. Norton, the receiver, having taken it over in 1923. At the present time (1924) there are prospects of a reorganization, with the retention of the malleable and gray iron plants. The excellent water power of the Hoosick River has also attracted many other industries, among the most important of which are knitting mills, shirt shops, a radio part manufacturing company, a specialty company which makes rubber parts for all kinds of electrical and other construction; the Scholasta plant, which furnishes materials largely for the two last named industries; a paper box factory, an auto parts manufactory, and a brush factory which uses ingenious machines that make solid back brushes. These machines, which stamp, cut and insert the bristles in the solid back brushes, are said to be almost uncanny in their dexterity, and are hardly to be found in this country outside of Hoosick Falls. Grist mills and many other smaller manufactories also utilize the power which the falls in the Hoosick River provides at this point, and which gave the village its name, the river having a fall of forty feet within twelve rods.

PITTSTOWN.

The town of Pittstown was erected March 7, 1788, by an act of Legislature, and is situated centrally at the northern boundary of Rensselaer County, being bounded on the north by Schaghticoke, on the east by Hoosick, on the south by Brunswick and Grafton, and on the west by Schaghticoke and Troy. Title to the land of the town of Pittstown is derived through eight original letters patent: Pittstown patent (in three tracts), Tomhannock patent, Schuyler patent, De Peyster patent, and the Hoosick patent. The Pittstown patent contained three tracts, the first of 60,000 acres, the second of 3,700 acres, and the third of 24,650 acres, and was granted July 23, 1761, to Isaac Sawyer, John R. Bleecker, Abraham Jacob Lansing and other petitioners by George III, King of England, who specifically stated that the land should be called "Pittstown" in honor of William Pitt, Earl of Chatham, who was at that time the leading statesman of England. The consideration was the usual two shillings and six pence sterling annually for "each and every hundred acres of these granted lands." The other patents were also by royal favor, containing about 15,000 acres of land.

First Settlers—Among the first settlers that are said to have made their homes within the territory of the various tracts were William Pendergrast, Stephen Hunt, Edmund Aiken, Ludovicus Viele, Christian Fisher, Michael Vandercook, William Shepard, Moses Van Namee, Benjamin Aiken, Isaac Carpenter, Joseph Abbott and Gilbert Eddy. Following the pioneers came Casper Rouse, Israel Thompson, Abner Van Namee, Evans Humphrey, Benjamin Milks, Stephen Clapp, William McCleaver, Cornelius Wiltsey, Joseph Gifford, Hazael Shepard, Loren Yout, and Thomas Hicks—all before 1790, some as early as 1765.

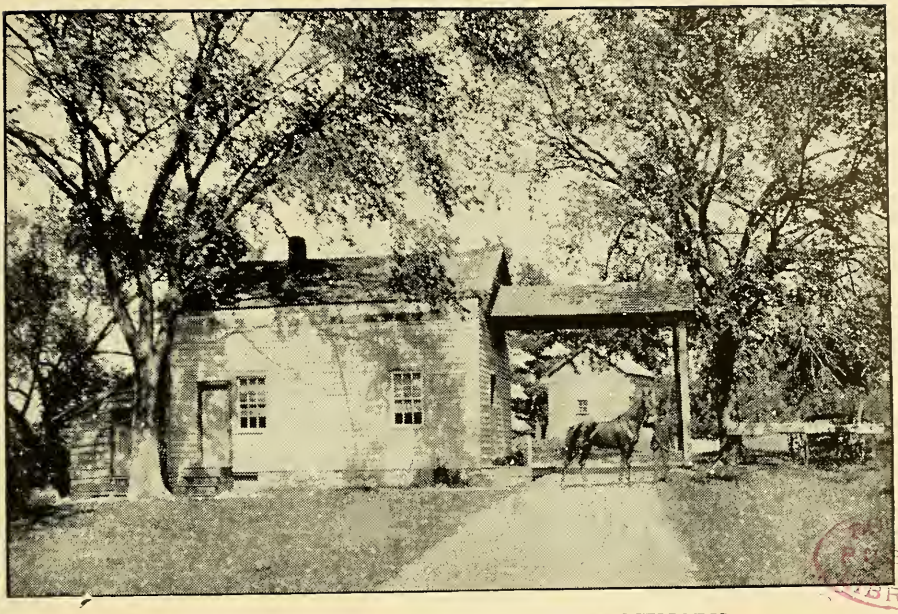
Justice Untempered With Mercy—Punishments meted out to residents of Pittstown at the July term of the Supreme Court, held in Albany in 1789, were varied and elastic for identical offenses. Elihu Smeeds, indicted for the murder of Ezekiel Mitchell, and convicted of manslaughter, was ordered to receive thirty-nine lashes at the public whipping post and to be imprisoned three calendar months. Six others, convicted of stealing, were ordered to receive thirty-nine lashes each, while Francis Uss, convicted of robbing a store in Poughkeepsie, was publicly hanged.

An Early Post Route—In 1790, when the New York mail arrived in Albany twice weekly, one of the routes taken by a post rider distributing letters and newspapers through the country north of Albany was as follows: Leaving Albany Monday evening for Vermont, he arrived at Pittstown Tuesday, at Bennington Wednesday, at Little White Creek and Cambridge Thursday, at Tomhannock and Schaghticoke Friday, and at Hoosick on Saturday.

The villages of the town of Pittstown are: Pittstown, Johnsonville, Valley Falls, Tomhannock, Raymertown, Boyntonville, Factory Hollow, East Pittstown and Cooksborough. The total area of the town is 39,513 acres. The town is a well watered, gently rolling upland, with mountains in the south and east.

STEPHENTOWN.

The town of Stephentown, named in honor of Stephen Van Rensselaer, was formed from Rensselaerwyck in 1784, and was erected a township by Legislature March 7, 1788. In 1791 the town of Petersburgh was taken off from the area of Stephentown, which lost further lands when parts were taken off in 1806 to form portions of Nassau and Berlin. The town of Stephentown is in the southeast corner of the county, and is bounded on the north by the town of Berlin, on the south by the town of New Lebanon, Columbia County, on the east by the State of Massachusetts, and on the west by the town of Nassau. The town contains 33,538 acres of land, the terrain being broken and hilly, with the Taghkanic (Taconic) range of mountains in the eastern section of the town and the Petersburgh range in the western part, the two ranges being separated by a deep valley through which flow the Black River and Kinderhook Creek.



OLD TOLL GATE, LANSINGBURGH—A MEMORY.

OLD STONE SCHOOL HOUSE, HOOSICK.

Boundary Line Disputes—Much controversy and some bloodshed resulted from the indefinite wording of the New England patent, granted by King James I, in 1620; both New York and the New England States claiming land on either side of the boundary line. Stephentown, being bounded on the east by Massachusetts, and the other border towns were the focal point for much of this trouble. Proclamations and counter proclamations were issued by the opposing governors, but this did not prevent the ejection of New York State settlers from land claimed by the New England States. "The Bennington Mob," a lawless body of men, terrorized the boundary settlers for several years, and spread destruction throughout the districts in question. One of the leaders of the "mob" was Ethan Allen, and a reward of £100 was offered for his apprehension, while £50 was offered for the arrest of his associates: Remember Baker, Seth Warner, Robert Cochran, Peleg Sunderland, Sylvanus Brown, James Breckenridge and John Smith. Bloody affrays were constantly in progress along the Massachusetts line, and what was later Vermont, for twenty-six years, from 1765 to 1791. During the latter year, however, the border line was established to the satisfaction of both New York and Massachusetts, and the loss of life and destruction of property ceased.

Early Settlers—One of the first settlers in what is now Stephentown was Joshua Gardner, who, in 1774, cut a road through the wilderness from Massachusetts and built a log house. His brothers, Caleb and Job, established their farms directly on the boundary line. Nearly all of the early settlers were from New England. In 1766 came Asa Douglass, Elnathan Sweet, Nathaniel Rose, Joseph Carpenter, Alexander Brown and Joseph Rogers. William Douglass, a grandson of Asa Douglass, was the first child born in Stephentown. In 1784 a great influx of New England settlers took place, and soon farms and hamlets dotted the hitherto vast tract of dense woods. The villages of the town of Stephentown are: Stephentown, Stephentown Center, North Stephentown, Garfield, Wyomanoch, West Stephentown and Dunham's Hollow.

PETERSBURGH.

The town of Petersburgh was erected March 18, 1791, having been a part of Stephentown prior to that time, occupying the northwest corner of the old Rensselaerwyck Manor. Petersburgh lies upon the eastern boundary of the county, being bounded on the north by Hoosick, on the east by Pownel, Vermont, and Williamstown, Massachusetts; on the south by Berlin, and on the west by Grafton. The title to the soil was derived from the lease tenures of Rensselaerwyck Manor, only one farm remaining to-day subject to perpetual rent, the others having been sold long since and the estates held by deeds in fee simple.

Early Settlements—The pioneers in this section were almost entirely of Dutch ancestry, and came into the wilderness to clear farms at the in-

stigation of the patroon. Settlement was practically coincident with that of its neighboring town of Hoosick, and by 1750, and perhaps earlier, there were a few scattered farms in the town. The earliest settlers were John G. Brimmer and his three sons, Peter and Hans Bachus, Johannes Ruyter, Henry Litcher, Barent Hogg, Jacob Best and Schoolmaster Watson. It is well to note that schoolmasters and preachers accompanied the early Dutch settlers in almost every instance. Among the later settlers were Hans Lautman, Petrus Vosburgh, Bastian Deel, Frans Burn, Juria Kruger, Henry Young and "Heretofore Long Andries." Beginning in 1780 a great number of settlers came in from the New England States.

Persecution of Pioneers—The earliest settlers were in constant danger from the Indians, who swept down upon them without warning from the Canadian border, massacred, pillaged and carried off prisoners. The Dutch farmers, intent on clearing their farm, were surprised time and again by bands of savages, who killed and scalped their victims in the newly made fields, plundered their log homes and carried their families off into captivity. These depredations continued without cessation until a treaty of peace was signed between France and England.

First Town Meeting—Petersburgh was named in honor of Peter Simmons, and at the first town meeting, held at the dwelling house of Hezekiah Coon, April 5, 1791, the following measures were passed:

Voted, That sheep Rams From the fifteenth of September until the fifteenth of November be kept in; if the Rams is ketched out The Ram shall be forfeited to the Poor of said Town.

Voted, Benjamin Hanks & Hezekiah Coon, Poundmasters.

Voted, That Wolves cotched and killed in Petersburgh shall Receive a bounty of Ten Pounds, to be paid in produce.

Voted, That hogs shall not be free commoners.

The following entries are from the poormaster's book:

March 3, 1795—Reuben Warner informs that he with his wife Olive, children Eunice, Olive, Anna, hath come into this town with an intent to sojourn. As to their circumstances, they are healthy persons.

May 16, 1805—(Bill) On the complaint of Arichbald Thomas that Margaret Amazon is likely to become chargeable to the town of Petersburgh, that she is delirious and strolling about; recording the same sixpence. To notifying the authority on the above complaint, 25 cents; to hiring a man to carry Mrs. Amazon to Rehoboth, 75 cents.

The villages and hamlets of the town of Petersburgh are: Petersburgh (formerly known as Rensselaer Mills), North Petersburgh, East Hollow and Hills Hollow. The total area of the town is 25,238 acres.

SCHODACK.

The town of Schodack was erected March 17, 1795, at the time of the division of Rensselaerwyck. Parts of the towns of Berlin and Nassau were taken off in 1806. Schodack is situated in the southwest corner of the county, the Hudson River forming its entire western boundary, while it is bounded on the north by East Greenbush and Sand Lake,

on the south by Stuyvesant and Kinderhook, Columbia County, and on the east by Nassau. The area of the town comprises 36,666 acres of exceptionally fertile land of undulating terrain, unbroken by hills of any magnitude. The name Schodack is a corruption of the Indian name "Esquatak," which connotes "the Fireplace of the Nation;" the chief village or council seat of the Mohicans, the early occupants, being in this town.

Hendrick Hudson's Visit—The first white man to set foot upon the soil of Schodack is believed to have been Hendrick Hudson, who anchored the "Half Moon," went ashore and was royally treated by the Indians. Although the exact location of this landing of Hudson's has been more or less conjectural, the weight of opinion places it at or near the present site of the village of Castleton, for on Castle Hill, back of the village, stood the dwelling of the chief of the Mohicans. (This incident is thoroughly reviewed in another part of this work).

First Settlers—The first settlers of the town of Schodack were tenants under Van Rensselaer, and of Dutch extraction, their coming probably antedating 1660, although the exact year is not known. Beeren Island had been fortified by the patroon in 1643 to protect the West India Company's fur trade from unlicensed traders, and also to protect the Mohican's interests. Jacob James Flodder was undoubtedly the first settler, for although the deed recording his purchase of land from the Indians was not made out until May 14, 1664, yet from the testimony of the Indians it is certain that he purchased the Gojer's Kill and rented a tract of land adjoining it in 1646. The Indians who testified to the authenticity of Flodder's purchase were Aepie, Wickepe, Kleyne, Davidtie, and Queskimiet, son of Pacies. In October, 1663, Volckert Janssen Douw and Jan Thomassen, 2d, purchased land lying on the Gojer's Kill on Aepjin's Island, from an Indian named Wattawit and his mother, Pepewits, both of whom called the island Schotack. Other Indians, Naspahan, Pacies (a squaw), and Pofponick, also sold land to the Dutch pioneers. Other early settlers were Jan Laurense (Van Alen), Adrien Dirruxes de Vries, Hendrick Van Beuren, Jacobus Van der Poel, Wouter Barhuyt, Jeronimus Van Valkenbergh, Casper Springsteen, Jacob Cornelise Schermerhorn and four others of that patronymic, Rolof Janze, Peter Lodwick, Hans Van Beuren, Cornelius Sprong, Hans Salsberg, Hans Witbeck, Hansie, Jacobus and Abraham Van Hegan, Evert Lansing, Joachim and Gerrit Statts, and many others, all of Dutch ancestry.

The inhabitants suffered to some extent during the French and Indian wars, and in 1696, when a venturesome company of French soldiers invaded Schodack, the inhabitants arose in arms, defeated them and delivered their prisoners to authorities at Albany. The villages and hamlets of the town of Schodack are: Castleton, Schodack Landing, Schodack Depot, South Schodack, East Schodack, Schodack Center and Muitzeskill.

BERLIN.

The town of Berlin lies near the center of the eastern border of the county, and was formed March 21, 1806, from the towns of Petersburgh, Stephentown and Schodack. In 1812 a part of Sand Lake was taken off. The town is bounded on the north by Petersburgh and Grafton, on the south by Stephentown, on the west by Sand Lake and Poestenkill, and on the east by the State of Massachusetts, and its total area is 34,135 acres. The terrain is broken and mountainous, fertile valleys separating the ranges, and two streams and several lakes water the country.

Early Settlers—Godfrey Brimmer was the first settler to locate in what is now the town of Berlin, making his home and clearing a farm in 1765. He was shortly followed by Reuben Bonesteel. In 1769 came Peter Simmons, Jacob O. Cropsey, Joseph Green, Colonel Caleb Bentley, Thomas Sweet, Paul Braman, James and Daniel Dennison, Nathaniel Niles, Peleg Thomas, Joshua Whitford and others. Daniel Hull also cleared a farm in Berlin in 1769, and when America drew up her Declaration of Independence, Daniel Hull was chosen to read it to the assembled citizens of Berlin. The local military formed in front of his dwelling, and every man, woman and child turned out to hear the solemn news. After the reading Daniel Hull said: "I am one to sustain this declaration!" He then asked that all the soldiers and men who believed as he did fall into line behind him. He had marched only a few steps when an excited stir and the sound of laughing caused him to turn around. Immediately behind him was his wife, bravely marching along and endeavoring to keep step with her husband, and behind her was every soldier and man capable of bearing arms from the town of Berlin.

Hardships of the Settlers—Scarcity of food and clothing, and the gargantuan work of making a home in the wilderness, confronted all pioneers, but none so much as the early settlers of Berlin. For the necessary supply of salt and other essentials, they were forced to travel on foot through miles of almost impenetrable forests to the nearest store. The same trip was necessary to get their corn ground, and in the midst of their privations and sufferings was the omnipresent dread of the Indians. After the Revolution new settlers began to come in, roads were built, saw mills and stores were erected, and as the fear from Indian depredations lessened, the settlers began to enjoy their hard-won farms. The villages and hamlets of Berlin are: Berlin, Center Berlin and South Berlin.

NASSAU.

The town of Nassau was erected March 31, 1806, being formed from Petersburgh, Stephentown and Schodack, and was first named Philipstown in honor of Philip Van Rensselaer. The present name was chosen April 6, 1808. Nassau lies near the center of the south border of the county, and is bounded on the north by Sand Lake, on the east by Stephentown, on the west by Schodack, and on the south by the towns of Chatham and New Lebanon, Columbia County. It contains 26,998

acres of uneven and hilly land, the hills being spurs of the Petersburgh range, and there are six lakes and numerous water courses throughout the town.

Friendly Indians—In early Nassau, as in Schodack, the Mohican Indians held sway, the tribe in Nassau being known as Stockbridge Indians. They sold their land to the first white settlers, but continued to live at their village, Ontikehomuck, for several years later. The village was located near what is now known as Hoag's Pond, and under the wise direction of a friendly chief, Kashekekomuck, the Indians lived amicably with the pioneers. The negro slaves of the white settlers, however, were intensely disliked by the Indians, who considered them a very inferior race. Whites and Indians plowed, sowed, reaped, hunted and fished together for a number of years, and no unfriendly act ever marred their peaceful existence.

Early Settlers—In 1760 Joseph Primmer and Hugh Wilson became the first permanent white settlers of the town of Nassau. They bought lands of the Indians, and the deed which Joseph Primmer received, under date of May 16, 1760, was signed by Chief Kashekekomuck, and is still preserved by Mr. Primmer's descendants. Other early settlers were John Fitzgerald, Henry Post, John McCagg and John W. Schermerhorn. Later came Thomas Hicks, Daniel Litz, Titus Huested, James Marks, Abraham Holmes, Major Abijah Bush, Reuben Bateman, Nathaniel Gillet, David Waterbury, and men named McNeil and Wiltsie—all prior to the Revolutionary War, following which the tide of immigration increased greatly. William Primmer was the first white child born in the town.

The Missionary of Kamamuck—An invalid missionary, Rev. David Brainard, came to the southeastern part of what is now the town of Nassau April 1, 1743, in order to convert the Indians to the teachings of Christ. At this time that portion of the manor of Rensselaerwyck was called by its Indian name, Kamamuck, and to his inspired teachings was undoubtedly due the friendly spirit of the Stockbridge Indians when later the first white settlers came in to buy lands. For a little more than a year Rev. Mr. Brainard remained at his task, living meanwhile in a rude, one-roomed, unfloored log cabin. He died shortly after his removal, May 1, 1744. The present hamlet of Brainard was named in his honor.

Men of Distinction—The town of Nassau has produced or fostered several men of fame. Major-General John E. Wool made the village of Nassau his home for many years. Assemblyman John Augustus Griswold was born here, as were also Robert H. McClellan, E. Smith Strait, and Anson Bingham, all of whom were high in public life and legal circles. Famous visitors at the old Van Valkenburgh Inn at Nassau were Joseph Bonaparte, brother of Napoleon, the Marquise de Lafayette, Major-General Lewis Cass, President Martin Van Buren and Governor Clinton.

Echoes From the Past—The following items are from the files of early town meetings, held at the houses of prominent citizens:

Voted, That Hogs may run in the highway, *provided* they have on their necks a sufficient yoke, and in *their nose* a sufficient ring, and not otherwise.

Signed: Joseph Hicks,
Chester Griswold,
Asa Upham,
Overseers of Swine.

Resolved, 1. That boars, after two months old, shall be kept confined on pain of forfeiture. 2. That hogs shall be yoked and rung to be considered a commoner. 3. That every tavern-keeper shall be poundmaster.

An old receipt book and diary, still extant, contains many items of interest, from which the following have been chosen:

June 9, A. D. 1741—Then received of John Walton thirty pounds four shillings & eight pence in good Bills of publick Credit, in part for serving of the Writs Issued out by Gideon Wanton, Esq., for & Recovery of money due to this Colony on the Bank bonds which are for Interest money. I say received by me.

Thomas Rice.

The Rebels, (referring to the Continental Army) left Ticonderoga July the 5 or 6, A. D. 1777, with all their Canon, Amonition, Horses, etc., with the Loss of the Lord Knows how many.

Slaves were held in Nassau until slavery was abolished in 1821. In 1810, Michael T. Smith, "in consideration of the faithful service of my slave-woman Rose, aged about forty-two years, and her woman-child, named Rebeckah, aged about three months, have manumitted and set free the said Rose and her woman-child Rebeckah." (Town Records).

Sept. 25, 1812—I, William Hendricks, of the town of Nassau, ... do hereby certify that Robin, a Negro male child, was born on the 27th day of May, 1812, son of Mary,: a Negro woman and slave belonging to me. (Town Records.)

Villages and Hamlets—The villages and hamlets of the town of Nassau are: Nassau, East Nassau, North Nassau, Central Nassau, Hoag's Corners, Brainard, Alps, Dunham Hollow and Miller's Corners. Hoag's Pond and Hoag's Corners are named in honor of Jonathan and William Hoag respectively, two of the early settlers.

BRUNSWICK

The town of Brunswick, one of the interior towns of the county, was erected March 20, 1807, and is bounded on the north by Pittstown, on the east by Grafton, on the south by Poestenkill and North Greenbush, and on the west by Troy. The town was a portion of the manor of Rensselaerwyck, and originally all the farms were held by the lease tenure. Of late years most of the leases have been purchased and the land is held in fee simple by those who occupy it. There still remain, however, a few parcels of land upon which perpetual ground rent is due to the legal representatives of the Rensselaer estate—a feudal anachronism in this day and age of complete democracy. The farm acreage is 28,422 acres, which is, however, less than the real area. The terrain is undulating and hilly, Bald Mountain (Rafinesque) being the most prominent elevation in the town. Of the streams the Poesten and Quacken

Kills are the most important. The old Troy and Lansingburgh reservoirs are located in the west part of the town.

Early Settlers—Settlement had been made in Brunswick as early as 1720, for at that time Albert Bratt owned a plateau farm in the town that adjoined the land of Derick Vanderheyden on the west. Jacob Bratt's farm began southwest of Ida Falls, and continued to the woods east of Meadow Creek. Almost without exception the early settlers were Germans from the Palatinate, who came in great numbers between 1740 and 1760 and secured farms by lease from the patroon of Rensselaerwyck. Among their number, which for the most part settled in what is now the neighborhood of Haynersville, were: John Fonda, Adam Beem, Franz Hogg, Johannes Hayner, Jacob Van Arnem, Melgert Fret, Jacob Quakenboss, Hans Muller, David Benn, David Coons, Lavinus Winne, Peter Hoewey, Robert Wendell, and north of the drowned land (*Verdonken lant*), Martinus Hayner. Other early residents were Major Flores Bancker, the Borcks, Outhouts, Fishers, Watson's, Henry Dator, Jacob Wagar, Barnet Brodt and Henry Hanor.

A Diversified Patronymic—There are hundreds of family names peculiar to and found only in America which have come about from a corruption of Continental names, due, of course, to Anglicization and the inability of the Anglo-Saxon tongue to manipulate the nuances and cadences of foreign pronunciation. In some instances an old established Continental name appears in a variety of forms in America. Chief among these are de Bouton, d'Arcy and Hoehner. De Bouton has become Boughton, Bowton, Bouten; d'Arcy appears as Darcy, Darcey, Darsey and Dorsey; and Hoehner has become Haner, Hanor, Hayner, Haynor, Hainer and Hainor. Expert genealogists almost daily find new spellings of ancient names, very often related members of families having several spellings of the original patronymic. Authoritative etymologists and genealogists state that the European progenitors of the Hayner family in America spelled the name Hoehner, and that the wide variety of present forms are corruptions due to the reasons stated above. Certain it is that the modern name originated nowhere else in America than in the town of Brunswick.

Villages and Hamlets—When the town was erected in 1807 the old German name Brunswick was given to it, either named in honor of the principality from which the first settlers came or of the family of Braunschweigers among them, neither history or tradition being clear on this point. The villages are: Eagle Mills, Cropseyville, Brunswick Center, Haynerville, Clum's Corners, Brunswick and East Brunswick or Rock Hollow.

Industries and Vocations—Primarily Brunswick is a farming town. Industries included the early manufacture of black salts and pot and pearl ash, and later those of Eagle Mills, Excelsior Mills, the Planters' Hoe Company, the Millville Manufacturing Company (cable chains), grist mills, knitting mills and flouring mills, the Phillips Foundry (plows

and tools); Greene's Fulling and Carding Mill; and twine factories and wood-turning works, all now extinct. Many other grist mills and smaller factories have ceased to function, and the excellent water power of the Poesten and Quacken Kills is but little used.

GRAFTON.

The town of Grafton was not settled until after the close of the Revolutionary War, as the mountainous, broken and heavily wooded section of the county did not appeal to early pioneers. After the war, however, the glowing descriptions of General Van Rensselaer began to have an effect, and Abel Owen and his family, the first settlers came from the New England States and settled on a tract of two hundred acres, the gift of the patroon, about 1785, and by 1787 he had many acres cleared, owned some stock and raised his own grain and provisions. Shortly after the settlement of the Owen family came the Demmons and Coons families. Other early settlers were Francis West, John Babcock, William Scriven, all from Rhode Island; Elkanah Smith from New Jersey, and Joshua Banker, John and Thomas Phillips, Ael Ford, Francis Brock, John and David Mills, John Monroe, Solomon Smith, Rufus Rix, Captain Charles Ferry and John P. Hayner. The annual rent of these early settlers' farms was based upon their fertility and acreage, the rents varying from five to twenty-five bushels of wheat.

Anti-Rent Troubles—Although no rent was exacted during the first seven years of tenancy, the farmers soon fell into arrears, and discontent began to grow alarmingly throughout the town. After the death of Stephen Van Rensselaer, January 26, 1839, the manor of Rensselaerwyck was divided into two parts, all the land on the west side of the Hudson River became the property of Stephen Van Rensselaer, Jr., and that on the east side going to William P. Van Rensselaer. In May, 1839, when the new proprietors tried to collect the back rents, they met with defiance on the part of the farmers, who maintained that the rents were much too high and "an outrage on the laws of humanity." Notes and proposals were sent back and forth to no avail, the farmers stubbornly holding to their agreement not to pay such exorbitant rents. When the sheriff attempted to dispossess certain tenants on the order of he patroon, he was met with an armed force of indignant farmers. Governor Seward now took a hand in the matter, and warned the tenants not to oppose the law. Matters went from bad to worse until the sheriff was forced to collect a posse of 1,000 men to subdue the rebellion. The posse started out for Grafton "in a long procession of stages, barouches, wagons and horses," but upon meeting with several hundred armed and determined farmers they were obliged to turn back. Finally the military was called out, and upon the appearance in Grafton of eight companies of militia, including the Troy Citizen's Corps, the Troy City Guard and the Troy Independent Artillery, the anti-rent rebellion came to an end.

The town of Grafton was erected March 20, 1807. It is situated in the north central part of the county, contains about 27,000 acres of farm

land and nineteen lakes, and is bounded by Pittstown and Hoosick on the north, Petersburgh on the east, Poestenkill on the south, and by Brunswick on the west. The land was originally held by lease, but of late years the farms have been purchased in fee simple, although portions of the town still remain subject to a fixed annual ground rent.

Centers of Population—The villages and hamlets are Grafton Center, East Grafton and Quackenkill. Lumbering, in the early years, was the chief industry of the town, but the many saw mills have mostly been abandoned. Distilleries, tanneries, woolen mills and potash factories had a brief existence in the town. To-day farming is the principal pursuit of the inhabitants. The town once boasted of more than forty saw mills, the majority of which number has passed out of existence. A number of the Grafton lakes are included in the watershed of the Quackenkill waterway supply system of Troy, a dam being located about a mile west of Grafton Center, and a diverting dam several miles further down stream. Summer resort colonies have been developed on several of the lakes and ponds, and at picturesque points on the mountain slopes. The "Troy Times" Fresh Air Home is located on a developed farm property on the main paved highway two miles east of Grafton Center.

SAND LAKE.

In October 1800, a young man made his appearance in the town of Sand Lake, with his clothes tied up in a cotton handkerchief and swung over his back, and his boots hung over his arm. He first inquired for a school, and then for a place to work. He was directed to a certain farm "on the mountain," where he chopped wood mornings and nights to pay for his board while he taught school in the neighborhood. The young man gave his name as William L. Marcy, familiarly known as "Patches" Marcy, and from this humble beginning he became surrogate of Rensselaer County, justice of the Supreme Court, New York State Senator, United States Senator, governor of the State of New York, Secretary of War, and finally, Secretary of State of the United States.

The town of Sand Lake was erected from parts of the towns of Greenbush and Berlin, June 19, 1812, a portion being subtracted in 1843 to form a part of the town of Greenbush and again in 1848 to form a part of the town of Poestenkill. Sand Lake lies a trifle south of the center of the county, being bounded on the north by Poestenkill, on the south by Schodack and Nassau, on the east by Berlin, and on the west by North and East Greenbush. The total area of the town is 21,968 acres, the terrain being mountainous in the east and hilly in the west, dotted with many fine lakes and boasting of two streams noted for their water power: the Wynantskill and the Tsatsawassa.

Early Settlers—Settlement of the town began as early as 1767, for at that time two families were living within the present limits of Sand Lake, the Adams family and the Bretts (probably Andreas Baert). The pioneers were Dutch and English, and among the families soon following the aforementioned were those of Wynant Van Alstyne, John Bowman,

Abram Bristol, William Butts, John Carmichael, Philip Feller, Nicholas Fellows, Abram Frear, Philip Gardner, Job Gilbert, William Goslin, Elias Gregory, Andreas Miller, Henry Miller, Henry Moul, Eleazer Peck, Ephraim Quimby, Michael Rykert, Frederick Shaver, Joseph H. Sipperly, Solomon Taylor, Andreas Weatherwax and Hendrick Younghans. The first mill, a grist mill, was built at Sand Lake in 1768 by Joshua Lockwood and William Carpenter. In many cases descendants of some of these early settlers are still found in the township. Other early families of importance were the Averills and Vanderzees, Tunis Van der Zee being the local progenitor of the latter.

Old Taverns and Roads—The first tavern in the town was that owned and managed by Barnhart Uline at West Sand Lake. Clement Sliter built a tavern, and the locality now bears his name, Sliter's Corners. Joseph H. Gabler and William Haynor maintained hostelries at Glass Lake, John Miller at South Sand Lake, and Jacob Hageman at West Sand Lake in a building erected by John Uline. Other early tavern keepers, at whose doors the stages and post riders always stopped, were Thomas Thompson, John Whittaker, Levi Parker, Franklin Averill, William Finch, Nicholas Fellows, Calvin and George Sliter, John H. Bonesteel, John Bowers, Richard Spencer, James Clark, Lewis Bullock, Theodorus Gregory, Willard Griggs, Franklin K. Shaw and Pliny Miller. The earliest stage owners and drivers were Franklin Averill, Theodorus and Joseph Gregory and Richard Spencer. In 1849 a plank road was built from Sand Lake to Albany by a town company among whose directors were Wynant Younghans, George Cipperly, DeWitt DeForest, James Dearstyne, John DeForest, Gideon Butts and Evert Van Alden. Although the thousands of thick planks have now disappeared from the roadbed, the highway is still known as the "Old Plank Road."

Second Library in County—In April, 1808, $100 having been subscribed, the Sand Lake Library Society was organized at the house of Thomas Thompson—eight years after the establishment of a library in Troy. The Sand Lake Library was a circulating library, the first directors being William Van Tress, chairman; Uriah M. Gregory, Joel Bristol, Stephen Gregory, Aretus Lyman and Nathan R. Crandall.

Manufacture of Glass—The manufacture of glass on the banks of Glass Lake, town of Sand Lake, was begun in 1788 by three Dutchmen, Jan de Neufville, Leonard Heefke and Ferdinand Walfahert, and continued with varying success for many years. The following document is of special interest, since it shows the perils of attending any industrial venture in the early days:

(From Memoirs of Elkanah Watson, published by his son.) Elkanah Watson proceeded eight miles from Albany to the new glass house erected by John de Neufville, a former correspondent of his, and once a citizen of Amsterdam. John de Neufville had been the negotiator of the treaty made by Holland with the American Congress, which primarily produced the war between the former and England, in 1781. He commenced business with a hereditary capital of half a million sterling, and lived in Amsterdam at his country seat in the highest affluence and splendor. He sacrificed his

fortune by his attachment to the cause of American independence. The fragments of his estate he invested in the enterprise of establishing this glass factory. Elkanah Watson found this gentleman, born to affluence, living in a solitary place, occupying a miserable log cabin, furnished with a single deal table and two common chairs, destitute of the ordinary comforts of life.

In 1795 the works erected by De Neufville had become the property of this same Elkanah Watson and Jeremiah Van Rensselaer, Robert MacGregor and Thomas and Samuel Mather, and were carried on for some time under the firm name of MacGregor & Co. In April, 1795, the partnership was dissolved and a new company organized under the name of Thomas Mather & Company. In 1796 a new firm was formed, the owners being Jeremiah Van Rensselaer, John Saunders, Abraham Ten Eyck, Elkanah Watson, Frederick A. de Zeng, K. K. Van Rensselaer, Douw Fonda, Walter Cochran and Samuel Mather. This company, in turn, gave way in February, 1806, to a corporation whose members were Jeremiah Van Rensselaer, Elisha Jenkins, Elkanah Watson, George Pearson, James Kane, Major Thomas Frothingham (superintendent of the works), Frederick Jenkins, Rensselaer Havens, Francis Bloodgood and William Richmond, the latter of whom, a Scotchman, went to England, where he dressed as a beggar and traveled as a bagpipe player through the principal glass manufacturing cities, engaging employees as he went. Under Major Frothingham's direction the works prospered for a time and became well known for the excellent quality of crown and cylinder window glass manufactured. The loss of the cylinder works by fire in 1816 embarrassed the company financially to such an extent that the project was abandoned. At that time the company owned 5,000 acres of ground at Glass Lake which had been purchased from the patroon. Somewhat later the works were bought by Nathan R. Crandall and Isaac B. Fox, and from them passed into the hands of Richard J. Knowlson in 1825, who continued the business until July, 1835, when he sold out to Stadlers, Rush & Company. In 1838 the firm became involved, and in the following year A. R. & S. H. Fox bought the works and continued the manufacture of glass until 1853, when the works were destroyed by fire and were not again rebuilt. Another glass blowing firm, that of Knowlson & Schmeuiss, maintained a factory from 1831 to 1833. The works were situated at Glass House (originally known as Rensselaer village), and although an unusually fine quality of crown glass was manufactured, each venture met with failure. Owing to the fine water power, however, scores of other industries throughout the town have prospered greatly. These include saw, grist, cider, woolen, hosiery and knitting mills. Much of the land is under cultivation, and for many years the town has been famous for its strawberries.

Villages and Hamlets—The town, although largely given up to agricultural pursuits, contains the several villages and hamlets of Averill Park, Sand Lake, Sliter's Corners, Glass House (Rensselaer Village), West Sand Lake (originally called Ulines in honor of Bernhardt Uline, who built the first dwelling at this point), South Sand Lake and Taborton.

POESTENKILL.

The town of Poestenkill derives its name from its principal stream, the Poestenkill, which is a combination of two Dutch words, *poesten* and *kill*, signifying "puffing" or "foaming creek." The town was formed by subtracting a part of the town of Sand Lake, and was erected March 2, 1848. The town lies within the western declivities of the Taconic range of mountains, and is bounded on the north by Brunswick and Grafton, on the south by Sand Lake, on the east by Berlin, and on the west by North Greenbush. Several lakes and ponds are found in the town, which is topographically rough and mountainous, and the soil, except in the extreme western part, is generally unproductive. Barberville Falls is known for its rugged beauty.

Early Settlers—The first permanent settlement was made in the town about 1770, the pioneers working their way back gradually into the interior of Rensselaerwyck from the river towns. The first settlers, who had leased ground from the patroon, were the families of Archelaus Lynd, a Mr. Whyland and Lazarus Ives. Following them at intervals came J. Berringer, T. Berringer, Johannes Burger, Peter Clapper, Craver Coons, J. Coons, C. Cooper, P. Cooper, W. Cooper, David J. DeFreest, N. Fulman, P. Heyner, A. Homocker, B. Ives, W. Kilmer, J. Leibhite, P. Link, S. Muller, E. Nightart, Grant Peck, William Peck, Barent Polock, W. Seamon, C. Sluyter, H. Stronk and J. Slater, Jr.

First Taverns and Roads—The first tavern was undoubtedly the one kept by Samuel R. Delemater in Poestenkill Village. Later taverns were built and managed by William Barber, Ebenezer Barringer and Eri Streeter. The first tavern at Barberville was kept by Isaac Allen, and an old hostelry one mile east of Barberville was built by John Taylor. The first tavern at Ives' Corners was kept by Reuben Babcock. The Troy and Berlin Turnpike was first laid out in 1840, and subsequently became a plank road. This road is now paved from Troy to Poestenkill and a bus line runs to the village.

Towns and Hamlets—The Poestenkill provides excellent water power, some of which is utilized by various industries of the village of Poestenkill. In the early days the village was noted for its fine medicinal springs. Other communities are East Poestenkill (originally known as Columbia), Barberville, and Ives' Corners.

President as Preacher and Schoolmaster—When James A. Garfield, the martyred President of the United States, was a struggling student at Williams College, which he had entered in the fall of 1854, when about twenty-three years of age, he established a class in writing in the village of Poestenkill. Young Garfield was a skilled penman, and associated with him in this enterprise was Rev. M. J. Streeter, then pastor of the Poestenkill Church of Christ. It was while thus engaged in the village of Poestenkill that Garfield preached his first sermon in the original Church of Christ, and his great forensic ability was later shown during

the ten days' evangelistic services which he conducted there. The young student, who was the object of much ridicule at college because of his poverty, completely won the hearts of the inhabitants of Poestenkill. He conducted his classes in penmanship in a room in Union Hall, and as his school progressed he was asked by Principal Martin of the academy to take part in a debate with some of the local lawyers on the question, "Can a man by his own knowledge and study find out God; i. e., without revelation?" the lawyers affirming and Principal Martin denying. Mr. Martin, on the negative side, was soon worsted by the wily lawyers, and his defense was proved so weak that he was forced to call upon young Garfield to come to his assistance. The resistless logic and amazing eloquence of the poor student carried the debate by storm, and from that time on he was idolized in the community, in which he was a frequent visitor during the two years he remained at Williams College. He was graduated in 1856. The original meeting house of the Church of Christ at Poestenkill, in which Garfield preached his first sermon, was erected in 1850, and is still standing (1924). As recently as 1907 there were several old residents of the village of Poestenkill who recalled the debates and sermons of the youthful Garfield vividly. Be it ever to the honor of Poestenkill that its inhabitants came forward and helped a future President at a time when he needed help and encouragement the most.

EAST GREENBUSH.

First settlement was made prior to 1631 in Greenbush, East Greenbush, and North Greenbush by Dutch tenants under the direction of Van Rensselaer, the patroon. Historians believe that Dutch farmers had settled here and there in the Greenbushes in 1624, at practically the same time as settlement began in Fort Orange (Albany). Gerrit Teunis De Reue was probably the pioneer, for it is known that in 1631 he occupied a well-stocked farm across the river from Fort Orange. This east bank of the Hudson was originally held by the Mohican Indians, and although they had sold their lands to Van Rensselaer in 1630, title deeds from King Aepjin, their chief, show that they did not relinquish the land entirely until after 1664. The Indian names for all the territory embraced by the Greenbushes was *Petuquapoem* and *Juscumcatick*. Since the territory upon initial Dutch occupation was one vast forest of pines, extending northward into Canada, the Dutch named it *de Groenen Bosch*, which, due to Anglicization, has metamorphosed into Greenbush. Other early settlers were Gerrit Smith, Cornelis Maessen, Van Buren Maesson, his wife, Catalyntje Martensen, and their five children; Teunis Cornelissen Van Vechten, Teunis Dircksen Van Vechten, Evert Pels Van Steltyn, Gysbert Cornelissen Van Wesepe (also called Gysbert op de Berg), Peter Douw, Henry Cuyler and John Witbeck.

Paepsknee Island—The first Dutch settlers were constantly exposed to sudden attacks from Canada of massacring Indians and revengeful French soldiers. To militate against this menace the pioneers built a place of refuge on an island in the Hudson, near the shore of the main-

land. This isolated piece of land was called *Paepsknee*, and sometimes *Poepskenekoes* and *Papakenenea*. At a convention held in Albany, September 4, 1689, "in ye First year of ye Reign of our souveraign Lord and Lady, King William and Queen Mary of Engl., France & Ireland &c., Defenders of ye Faith," the following action was taken for the defense and security of the farmers living in the Greenbushes:

Resolved, Since there is such Eminent Danger Threatened by ye French of Canida and there Praying Indians to come into this Country to Kill and Destroy there Majes Subjects that there be immediately An Express sent doune to Capt. Leysler and ye Rest of ye Militia officers of ye City and County of New Yorke for assistance of one hundred men or more for ye secureing of there Majes Fort and ye out Plantations of this County as also a recruite of six hundred weight of Pouder and foure hundred Bale viz to 200 Two Pounders and 200 four Pounders with some match & one hundred hand granadoes out of there Majes Stores and Two hundred Pounds out of there Majes Revenue which we understand is dayly collected by them for to employ ye Maquase and oyr Indians in there Majes Service for ye Secureing ye frontier Parts of this County from any Incursions of sd Indians or French.

. . . . . .

Resolved, That There be a fort made at Paepsknee in ye most Convenient place & yt Melgert abrah Claes van Petten marte Cornelis gerrit gysbertsen & ye Inhabitants of Paepsknee make ye same for there security to retreat into upon occasion & that albt Ryckman & John Bekman see it effected.

Historic Incidents and Places—There is a tradition in East Greenbush that a large part of the treasure of Captain Kidd is buried a few rods below Douw's Point. Although the ground has been dug up at this point time and again, needless to state the treasurer has not been unearthed. The anti-rent troubles in East Greenbush culminated in the killing of Deputy Sheriff Willard Greggs when he tried to eject William W. Witbeck from his farm for failure to pay the rent due under one of the objectionable leases. Mr. Witbeck and his two sons were tried for the crime but were acquitted. In 1792 a spring was discovered about half a mile from the Greenbush Ferry, and to the spring were attached amazing medicinal properties. Due to the similarity of mineral content the spring was named after the Harrowgate Springs, near York, England. After enjoying popularity for several years the spa fell into disfavor owing to the erection close at hand, in 1812, of a military cantonment. This military camp, erected by the Federal Government, occupied three hundred acres of land one mile and a half east of the village of Greenbush (now the city of Rensselaer), and was used as a military post in the second war against Great Britain. The Greenbush Cantonment, which had facilities for accommodating more than four thousand recruits, was sold by the government in May, 1831. East Greenbush was the American home of that widely celebrated French diplomatist, Edmund Charles Genet, best known as "Citizen" Genet, who in 1792 was sent to America by the new French Republic as Minister Plenipotentiary and Consulate General. His death occurred in 1834, and his tomb is in the rear of the Dutch church in East Greenbush.

Town and Village of East Greenbush—The town of East Greenbush, lying along the Hudson River, was a part of the old town of Greenbush

until 1855, during which year it was incorporated into a separate town by the name of Clinton, the corporate name being changed to East Greenbush in 1858. The town is bounded on the west by the Hudson River, on the east by Sand Lake, on the north by North Greenbush, and on the south by Schodack. The terrain, flatlands gradually rising to foothills, is remarkably fertile, and is watered by Mill Creek and the north branch of Moerdener's Kill. The villages and settlements in the town include East Greenbush, situated near the center of the southern boundary line of the town, Luther, Best, Couse and the suburban settlements of Rensselaer.

NORTH GREENBUSH.

The town of North Greenbush was formed from the town of Greenbush February 23, 1855. It lies along the Hudson River, directly west of the center of the county, and is bounded on the north by the city of Troy and the town of Brunswick, on the south by the city of Rensselaer and the town of East Greenbush, on the east by the towns of Sand Lake and Poestenkill, and on the west by the Hudson River. The town contains 12,868 acres of land, fertile and productive, and unbroken by hills of any magnitude. The banks of the Hudson in this town are decidedly pecipitous, affording no chance to take advantage of the navigable Hudson. The principal stream is the Wynantskill, which rises in the town of Sand Lake, while Aries or Snyder's Lake is a popular resort in the eastern part of the town.

The House of the Loggerhead—North Greenbush, according to a map of the manor of Rensselaerwyck, made in 1630, by Gillis Van Schendel, was the southern portion of *Pafraets Dael* (Lazy man's paradise), a name said to have been given to the territory along the east bank of the river by the patroon to give an impetus to colonization. On the map, south of the kill which is north of DeFreetsville, is the marked position of a log cabin, called *Dickop's Huis*, meaning loggerhead's house. This was probably the hut of a friendly Indian, who, on account of his obtuseness, was called thick skull or loggerhead. In the river opposite *Dickop's Huis* are marked three islands by the name of "Bloemaert's Eylanden." On another map, drawn in 1773 by Robert Yates, these islands are designated "Bricker's, Flatt's and Schuyler islands."

Early Settlement and Settlers—Dutch settlement began in what was later to become North Greenbush by tenants under Van Rensselaer about the year 1640, but the names of the pioneers are lost in obscurity. However, following the first settlers at various intervals, the following names are recorded: Reinier Van Alstyne, Marte, David and Philip De Freest; Rutgert and Cornelius M. Van Den Bergh (Vandenburgh), John Crannell, Jurriaan Scharp (later called Juriah Sharpe), Cornelius M. Van Buren, John Fonda, Ed. Hogg, Lawrence Rysdorp, Myndert Van Buren, Widow Mindert Van Eiveren, Wilhelmus Van Deusen, Johannes (or Jacob) Van Alstyle (brother of Reinier), and the Van Santen and Bratt families. Present day representatives of nearly all of these

old Dutch families are still to be found on the farms of their ancestors in North Greenbush. The Bloomingdales, Frazees, Van Ettens and Barringers were other prominent families among the early settlers.

Taverns—One of the earliest inns of the town was the De Freest tavern at Blooming Grove, managed by David M. De Freest, this patronymic also bein spelled De Foreest and De Forest. The Ostrander tavern, built by Charles Ostrander about a mile and a half east of Blooming Grove (later called De Freestville), was known in the old days as "The Slaughter House," owing to the great number of personal affrays which took place there by the convivial patrons of the bar. There were two ancient taverns at Wynantskill, the Kinney tavern and the Frazee inn, built and managed respectively by Henry Kinney and Henry Frazee.

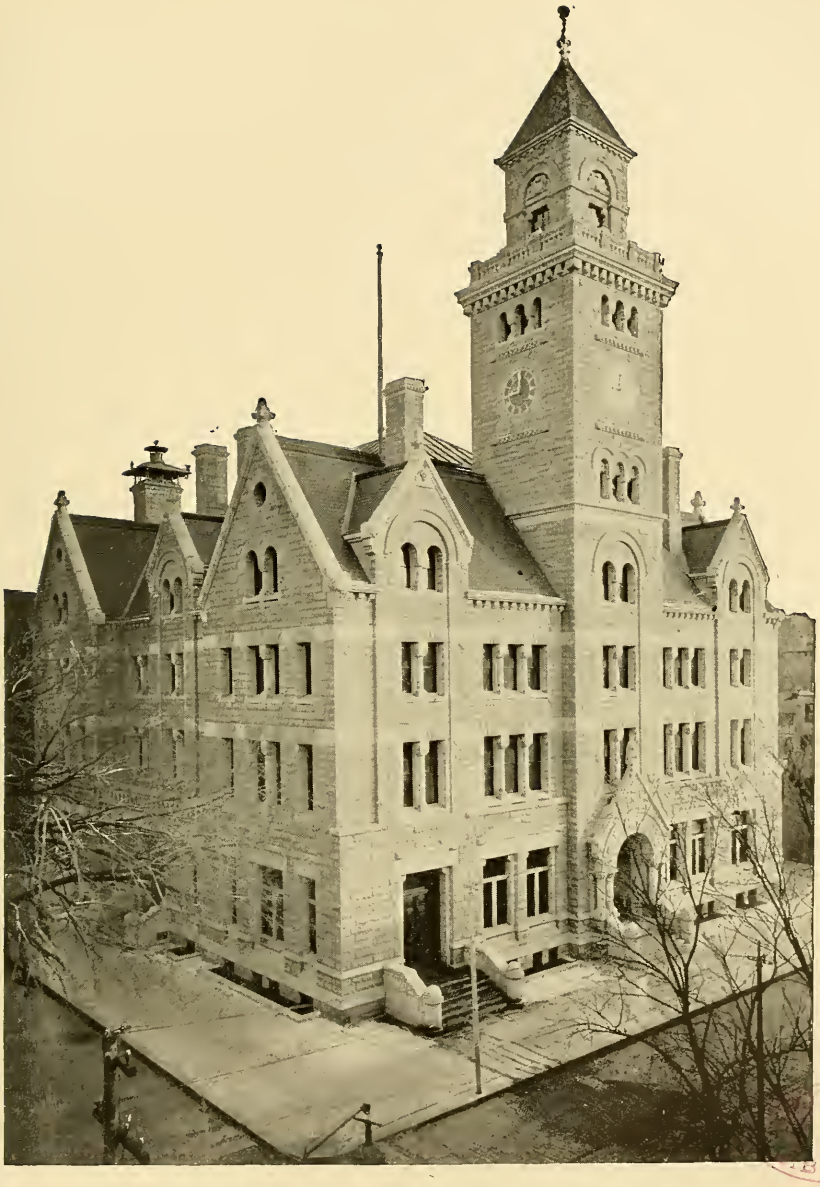
Villages of North Greenbush—Bath-on-the-Hudson was formerly the most important village of the town, but upon the incorporation of the city of Rensselaer the village was included within the limits of the new city. An account of its founding, its ferry and its mineral springs will be found under the section entitled the city of Rensselaer. De Freestville or De Freesville, originally called Blooming Grove, and Wynantskill, are now the only two villages in the town of North Greenbush, but there are considerable settlements suburban to Troy, along the Wynantskill Road and about Snyder's Corners and Lake.

CITY OF RENSSELAER.

The city of Rensselaer occupies land which nearly three hundred years ago was known as De Laet's Burg, named in honor of the Dutch historian, John de Laet, one of the three directors of the Amsterdam Legislative Chambers, who were associated in the colonization of Rensselaerwyck with the original patroon Kiliaen Van Rensselaer.

Indian Occupants—All of the land occupied by the old town of Greenbush *(Groenen Bosch)* and the present city of Rensselaer was owned by Nawanemitt, an Indian sachem, and was called "Semesseeck, lying on the east side of the aforesaid river, opposite the Fort Orange (Albany), as well above as below, and from Poetanock, the mill creek, northward to Negagonce, being about twelve miles large measure." The Mohawk Indians on the west side of the Hudson, and the Mohicans on the east side, lived amicably side by side with the settlers for many years. Depredations were almost unknown from the local tribes, and except when inter-tribal wars arose the settlers of Rensselaerwyck had nothing to fear from these friendly and peaceable Indians. The northern Indians of Canada and upper New York, together with the French, sometimes raided the outlying farms and brought such fear to the hearts of the early colonists that they erected Fort Crailo for their protection. An account of the fort will be found elsewhere in this work.

Early Settlers—The *bouw landt* (arable land) on the east bank of the Hudson, opposite Fort Orange, was designated as De Laet's Burg on a



TROY POSTOFFICE AND FEDERAL BUILDING.

map of the manor made by Gillis van Schendel in 1630. The early settlers of the Greenbushes, in some instances, have already been given in the sections dealing with North Greenbush and East Greenbush. Originally all the land which now makes up the city of Rensselaer, North Greenbush and East Greenbush, was called *Groenen Bosch.* From the initial Greenbush, due to the subsequent erection of townships, came Greenbush, North Greenbush and East Greenbush. With the incorporation of the city of Rensselaer the town of Greenbush became extinct, and while sections of its area went to increase the areas of North and East Greenbush, also did small populated sections of the two latter townships go to make up the new city. Thus it will be seen that certain early settlers made their homes on land which has appeared under from three to five separate designations. The earliest pioneers in De Laet's Burg, from which grew the present city of Rensselaer, were Gerrit Teunissen de Reus, who was *schepen* (sheriff) as early as 1631, Teunis Cornelissen Van Vechten (or Van Veghten), Teunis Dircksen Van Vechten, Evert Pels van Steltyn, a brewer, and Hendrick Albertsen, who was in charge of the ferry which was in operation as early as 1643, and which plied between Fort Orange (or Beaverwyck, as the village around the fort was then called), and the settlement on the east bank which has appeared in turn as Groenen Bosch, De Laet's Burg, Akin Mile Square, village of Greenbush, and finally, city of Rensselaer. The worst accident recorded on this ferry was the one of 1807, when a south wind swamped a ferry boat and resulted in the drowning of thirty-three persons.

Old Town of Greenbush—The town of Greenbush was erected by act of Legislature April 10, 1792, and officially passed out of existence as a separate township April 23, 1897, when all the land which was not included in the new city was apportioned between North and East Greenbush, both of which towns has been formed from Greenbush February 23, 1855. Previously, the town of Greenbush had lost some of its area by the erection of the town of Sand Lake, June 19, 1812. Thus, the town of Greenbush was the mother of three townships and one city.

Metamorphosis of City—The designation "De Laet's Burg" gave way to "Akin Mile Square" March 29, 1810, when Stephen Van Rensselaer and Stephen N. Bayard, the surviving trustees of John J. Van Rensselaer, conveyed to William Akin, of Pawlingstown, Dutchess County, the land on which the city of Rensselaer is situated for the sum of $60,000. Mr. Akin purchased the land for speculative purposes, laid out one square mile into building lots and streets, and although the first sale of lots was remunerative, his project ended in a long series of litigation. In 1813 fifty buildings had been erected on this point. The name Akin Mile Square gave way to the village of Greenbush when the settlement was incorporated as a village April 14, 1815. Subsequent acts were passed April 5, 1828; March 22, 1854, and April 26, 1863, and April 25, 1871, for the purpose of laying out new boundaries of the growing village. In

1800 the population of the town was 3,472, and in 1880 it was 6,742. The lower part of the village was called Greenbush, while the upper or northern, part was generally known as East Albany. It was at the latter place that the railroad station and freight houses were located.

Incorporation of City—The city of Rensselaer was incorporated April 23, 1897, and was formed from the village of Greenbush, what was generally known as East Albany, and Bath-on-the-Hudson, the latter place having formerly been the most important village of the town of North Greenbush. Bath-on-the-Hudson had been laid out by the patroon in the late 1790's, although settlement had been made prior to that time. The village—which was the only good ferry site in the town of North Greenbush—was known far and near in 1800 for the alleged efficacy of several local mineral springs, which gave promise that it would in time rival the world's most noted watering places. Many buildings around the springs were erected, but were subsequently abandoned following a short period of popularity. John Maude, an English writer and traveler, speaks of Bath-on-the-Hudson in his well-known journal, under date of June 30, 1800:

> Crossed the river to Bath, a town lately laid out by the patroon; it at present consists of about thirty houses, but is very doubtful if its further progress will be so rapid. The medicinal springs and the baths, at one time so much vaunted, are now shut up and neglected; yet, as a watering place, it was to have rivalled Ballstown, and as a trading place, Lansingburgh and Troy. A country girl returning from market, (who crossed the ferry at the same time,) spoke Dutch and English with equal fluency, and I may add with equal pertness. Climbed the heights east of Bath; fine view of the river and of Troy. Returned by the lower or Greenbush ferry. Never saw the wild grape and wild strawberry vines in greater profusion; in the coppice near the river scarcely a tree that did not support one of the former; or a field that was not overrun by the latter. This ramble was a very wild and a very pleasant one; the air bracing and refreshing, and highly perfumed with the fragrance of wild roses and red clover. White clover is a a native of this country; the red is, I believe, an exotic, though it is now to be found in a wild state all over this part of the country, even in the woods. The birds, I noticed, were boblincolns, brown thrashers and robins.

The manor house, north of Bath, was built about 1839 by William P. Van Rensselaer, the son of the patroon of the east part of the manor of Rensselaerwyck, and after remaining in the family but eleven years was sold in 1850 to Paul S. Forbes, of New York City, for $62,500. The old ferry at Bath-on-the-Hudson was built primarily for the accommodation of the early settlers, who used it to take their annual rent of wood, wheat and fowls across the river to the immense storehouses of the patroon, which laid directly across the river.

The City of Rensselaer To-day—Since the incorporation of the city, April 23, 1897, this second city of Rensselaer County has grown steadily. Its population by the census of 1920 was 10,823, and to-day (1924) it is estimated something in excess of 11,000. The first mayor of the new city was Bradford R. Lansing, and Harvey C. Younghans is the present mayor. Rensselaer has been called "The City of Homes" from the fact that so many Albanians make their residences there, but it is also a city of important manufacturing interests. Among the many industries the

most important are the chemical and pharmaceutical companies, ice plants, woolen manufactories, shirt factories and shoddy mills. There are extensive freight yards of the New York Central lines, and the Boston & Albany Railroad, with a large roundhouse and repair shops. The Hudson River is crossed at this city by two railroad and one highway bridges, the latter being provided with street car tracks for the extension of the United Traction Company lines through Rensselaer, and the Albany Southern Railway, a third rail system which passes through the southwestern part of the county and northern Columbia County to Hudson.

County Census of 1920—The census of 1920 gave Rensselaer County, including Troy and Lansingburgh a total population of 113,129. The townships were listed as follows: Berlin, 1,305; Brunswick, 2,812; East Greenbush, 1,558; Grafton, 733; Hoosick, 6,858; Nassau, 3,015; North Greenbush, 1,408; Petersburgh, 1,066; Pittstown, 2,342; Poestenkill, 1,062; Sand Lake, 1,916; Schaghticoke, 2,177; Schodack, 3,992; Stephentown, 1,109; and the city of Rensselaer, 10,823. Of the fourteen townships, the town of Hoosick is the most densely populated, while Grafton is the least trickly settled.

Development of Modern Highways—The evolution of Indian trails into our modern highways was common to the country at large. These trails, varying in width from one to three feet and often worn from four to eight inches deep in the ground by centuries of Indian travel, were widened a trifle into bridle paths by the pioneer Dutch of Rensselaer County, and the trees blazed to make the following of the trails easier. The bridle paths in turn gave way to the rough and ofttimes impassable county and town roads. Plank roads, with toll gates, built by companies of local business men, came next; following which gravel roads were constructed—the forerunners of our modern macadam and cement highways. Indian trails usually followed the line of least resistance, but so ingeniously were they laid out that modern engineers claim that the innate genius of the Redskin in many cases far exceeds the acquired engineering talent of to-day. With no other surveying instruments than their own naked eye and intuition the Indians laid out trails that are for the greater part followed foot by foot by the highways of to-day. The Navajos, in the Southwest were especially adept, and are declared by engineers to have been the greatest road builders the world has ever known—not even excepting the ancient Romans.

Modern Trunk Lines—Rensselaer County to-day has five modern trunk lines, all of which are either macadamized or built of the still more modern concrete. These are the Troy-Pittsfield route *via* Averill Park and East Nassau or Stephentown; the Troy-New York highway, which is the shortest route northward to the Adirondacks; the Troy-Hoosick highway, which connects with the Mohawk Trail through Western Massachusetts and also the main highway through the Western Vermont valley; the Troy-Eagle Bridge Road, which connects with the

highway through Washington County to Rutland and the Vermont lake region; and also the very attractive and beautifully scenic route from Troy to Grafton, Petersburgh and Berlin through the center of the county. In nearly every instance these modern trunk lines follow exactly the general lines of the old Indian trails.

Effect of Modern Roads—With the practically coincident advent of improved highways and of the automobile, hitherto desirable but inaccessible sections of the county became accessible. Within the last few years rural sections of Rensselaer County have been built up more than at any other time in their history. Three reasons contribute to the ever-increasing hegira of urban people to suburban parts; modern roads, automobiles, and the fact that in Rensselaer County is found some of the most beautiful scenery in all the United States. Rensselaer County within her borders boasts of sixty-two lakes, ponds and reservoirs of which twenty-one are of considerable size and suited to the building of summer colonies and even of more permanent residential sections. The erection of summer colonies around these beautiful lakes increases in direct proportion to the furthering of improved highways and the growing ownership of automobiles, and although the tide of suburban immigrants has swelled greatly during the last decade, it is not yet at its peak. For the largest number of lakes and ponds the town of Grafton heads the list, the number being nineteen. Nassau and Sand Lake come next, with seven each.

Melody of "Kathleen Mavourneen"—The authorship of the melody of the well known song, "Kathleen Mavourneen," was claimed for William Roberts, a Troy composer and former organist of St. Paul's Church, by George G. Rockwood, the famous New York photographer and a native of Troy, writing in the "Troy Times" of July 2, 1898. His claim follows:

In 1843 or 1844 there lived in Troy a man by the name of William Roberts, who at that time was the organist of old St. Paul's Church. He was more than an organist; in fact more than a musician; he was musical. Many of the offertories and anthems that were sung in the church came from his melodious pen, and some of his anthems became well-known. On one occasion, not being satisfied with the music arranged for Bishop Heber's hymn, "When Through The Torn Sail The Wild Tempest is Streaming," he wrote a melody. This became so popular that his nephew, George Henry Curtis, then a well-known pianist and musician residing in New York, persuaded Mr. Roberts to let him take it to the city for publication.

Mr. Curtis offered the manuscript to the old firm of Firth, Hall & Pond, who in turn gave it to their musical editor for examination. He soon reported that it was a direct plagiarism upon a song that had just been published on the other side, the material difference being only in the rhythm. There was no mistaking the fact that one had been taken from the other; but Mr. Roberts was not in the habit of going to New York and the song "Kathleen Mavourneen" had never been in Troy up to that date. Another fact was well known—that frequent manuscript copies had been made of Doctor Roberts' works, among others by a young English musician who took it to London. This occurred some two or three years before the attempt on the part of Mr Curtis to have published this beautiful melody.

My personal knowledge of the above is as follows: I knew Doctor Roberts in his old age, and I knew Mr. Curtis, his nephew, for many years, having made my début as a tenor singer under his direction in 1854. I knew the song and its story soon after

TROY CITY HALL AND FIRST BAPTIST CHURCH.
The church edifice is one of the oldest in the city.

it was written, and often heard Mrs. Martha W. Laithe sing it in old St. Paul's, and I have the printed copy. As a young man I had frequent conversations with Mr. Curtis about this song. Doctor Roberts' peculiarly sensitive and retiring nature prevented his making any demonstration about the matter, and Professor Curtis was a man of the same temparment and adverse to any fuss.

CHAPTER VIII.

LANSINGBURGH.

Oldest Village in Rensselaer County Antedated City by Nearly Two Decades—First Patent Granted by Governor Lovelace in 1670—Pioneer Commerce Suggested Canal in 1788—An Early Declaration of Independence—Establishing Churches and Schools—Industries Developed—United in Greater City.

By Kenneth N. Palmer.

Lansingburgh is the oldest settled community in Rensselaer County, the first to be set off as a municipal entity and the first chartered village. Although to-day it is an integral part of the city of Troy, which developed northward during the century over the two or three intervening miles while the village grew southward, both hemmed in between the river on the west and the hills on the east, they really became one in common interests many years ago. It was doubtless the stony character of the soil as well as it proximity to the navigable Hudson that led the developing owner, Abraham Jacob Lansing, to the idea of establishing a village here. It is interesting to note that this very matter of the navigability of the river for vessels of increasing size and draft gave to Troy, with its greater depth of water several miles below, the advantage in traffic in grain shipment and other commerce and made it the city rather than Lansingburgh.

The village of Lansingburgh was formerly included within the town of Lansingburgh, which embraced a farm acreage estimated at about 5,000 acres, and the northern portion of the town was added from the Schaghticoke tract in 1819. Under the act of the Legislature in 1900, which created Greater Troy, combining Lansingburgh with Troy, the north portion extending to the Deep Kill, was returned to the town of Schaghticoke.

Stone Arabia Patent—The history of Lansingburgh may be traced back to the early days of the Province of New York, a period when land grants, issued in the form of patent parchments, were scarcely legal unless they bore the royal seal portending monarchial patronage in land transactions with the Indians.

Tascamcatick was the name given by the Indians to a tract of land, now included in the present confines of that part of the city formerly known as Lansingburgh, which section became known to the Dutch as "Steene Arabia," or Stone Arabia, so-called from the vast amounts of coarse gravel and small stones imbedded in the surface soil.

Formulated in dignified phraseology, and inscribed on a large parchment manuscript, to which the royal seal was suspended by a colored cord, the patent of Stone Arabia was duly transferred, September 1, 1670, by Francis Lovelace, Governor of the Province of New York, to Robert Saunders, of Albany, who agreed to pay an annual rent of two bushels

of winter wheat, when so commanded by the King, James II. The woodland south of this patent, known to the Indians as Passquassick, and the rocky Whale Island in the river fronting it, were also acquired by Saunders through patent granted by Sir Edmund Andros, March 22, 1679.

The territory of Stone Arabia was sold by Robert Saunders may 26, 1683, to Johannes Wendell, an Albany County farmer, and Wendell added to his purchase another piece of woodland extending northward to Paensic Kill, which emptied into the Hudson a short distance north of the site of the present Troy-Waterford bridge. Wendell's patent to the land was confirmed by Governor Thomas Dongan July 22, 1686. Evidently Wendell and his son and heir, Robert Wendell, held the property for eighty years, as there seems to be no record of any transaction concerning it until Robert Wendell sold the northern portion of the patent, June 21, 1763, to Abraham Jacob Lansing for the sum of 300 pounds, or about the value of a single building lot in that section to-day.

The Stone Arabia patent covered the territory from the river to the hills on the east, extending from the Piscawenkill, afterward known as Mill Creek, which reached the Hudson somewhere in the vicinity between the present Douw Street and Ingalls Avenue in Troy, on the south, to Paensic Kill, mentioned above, on the north. In 1681 the south portion had been sold by Saunders to Peter Van Woggelum, who then owned the farm and woodland comprising the site of old Troy. From the conveyance to Lansing was excepted a tract already sold to Simon Van Antwerp and then in the possession of William Rogers.

Just who was the first actual settler on the site of Lansingburgh is difficult to determine. There is evidence that Half Moon Point, now Waterford, at the north mouth of the Mohawk opposite Stone Arabia, was settled within at most forty years after the vicinity was explored in 1609 by members of the crew of Hudson's vessel, the "Half Moon," from which the point took its name. Rensselaerwyck Manor was established in 1630 and some of the emigrants destined for it passed north just beyond its limits, which were in the vicinity of Half Moon Point, to settle on "free land"; while occasional early travelers, obliged to go by water, passed the location going northward from Fort Orange. Pioneers opened land in the northeast part of the town and in the adjoining territory in Pittstown and Schaghticoke some years before the Revolution, and Sylvester records that the late Simon Vandercook, an aged resident of Lansingburgh, told him that his father settled at what has since been called Cooksboro in 1763. There is no intimation that Robert Saunders, the original grantee, ever occupied the land or induced others to do so. Johannes Wendell may have made a home there and his son, Robert Wendell, undoubtedly did. Reference is made in the deed from the latter to Abraham Jacob Lansing excepting a piece of the property "then in possession of William Rogers." The sites of several homesteads of early settlers of Stone Arabia are marked on a map of Rensselaerwyck Manor made by John R. Bleeker in 1767. The house of William Rogers is designated near the river about opposite the second sprout of the Mohawk. A map of Rensselaerwyck drawn by Robert Yates, Alderman of Albany,

who made a survey of the Manor lines in 1773, places the north line of the Manor, probably erroneously, south of the second branch of the Mohawk, which is described as a "line north 70° west as the needle pointed, 1737, from the present northwest corner of Massachusetts Bay to Hudson's River, 21 miles, 21 chains, 75 links." On the Bleeker map some distance back from the river, but slightly north of east from Mr. Roger's house, appears the name of Hy Van Arnum. There are two other names in the north part of the grant, Peter Howey and Robert Wendell. Abraham Jacob Lansing's name appears on the map at the point where is located the well-known Lansing homestead, west of Second Avenue, opposite 110th Street, the oldest residence in Greater Troy, which is yet, after one hundred and sixty years, a substantial and attractive home. It was occupied for many years by the late Nathaniel B. Powers and family. Whether the Wendells built the homestead or it was constructed for Mr. Lansing is not established, but if the latter, it must have been erected promptly after the transfer, as Mr. Lansing purchased the property only four years before the map was made. Abraham Jacob Lansing had three sons: Jacob A., who died February 25, 1801; Cornelius, who died April 23, 1842, and Levinus, who died in 1837. Some of their descendants are still living in the city. There are a number of other landmarks of the early days of Lansingburgh in existence, notably the Van Schoonhoven residence at Third Avenue and 114th Street, which it is said was made with bricks brought over from Holland, and the old Lansing farm homestead, a large two-story frame house standing on a knoll west of the Horseshoe highway, north of the city, where Abraham Jacob Lansing took up his residence in 1769 and where his descendants resided until the property was disposed of at partition sale in February, 1915.

The Story of the Whale—Just off the south portion of Stone Arabia was located a rocky island, submerged by the erection of the State Dam in 1823, which was given the name of Walvisch Eylant, or Whale Fish Island, by the Dutch because of a peculiar episode described by Von der Donck in his "Description of New Netherland." He recounts that during a great freshet in March, 1647, two whales of common size swam up the river, an otherwise unheard of occurence, one being stranded about twelve miles from the sea and the other proceeding until stranded on this "island near the great Chahoos falls." He continues: "This fish was tolerably fat, for, although the colonists of Rensselaerwyck broiled out great quantity of train-oil, still the whole river (the current still being rapid) was oily for three weeks and covered with grease. As the fish lay rotting, the air was infected with its stench to such a degree that the smell was offensive and perceptible for two miles leeward."

It is interesting to note that on Yates' map a small stream appears north of Lansingburgh bearing the name Koele Killitie, taken to refer to the creek popularly known to-day as the Cool Kill, which crosses the River Road about a mile north of Horseshoe Curve.

Plan of Settlement Realized—Abraham Jacob Lansing evidently saw vast possibilities in the tract he had purchased—though he may have

been influenced by the difficulties of cultivation owing to the great quantity of coarse gravel and thickly embedded water-worn stones over its surface—for eight years after the transaction, in 1771, he had his estate surveyed by Joseph Blanchard and a portion of it laid out in building lots. According to the map filed in the Albany County Clerk's Office May 11, 1771, the land was "layed out in a regular square for the erecting of a city by the name of Lansingburgh; the lots are 125 feet long and fifty wide. The streets are seventy feet wide, and the alleys are twenty feet wide; the oblong square (the Green or Park) in the center is reserved for public uses." The number of lots designated on the map was two hundred and eighty-eight. The plat included the part of the present village between 111th and 114th streets, and from the river east to Seventh Avenue. The survey had evidently been made a year or two before the map was filed, for quite a number of lots were sold in 1770 and the town meeting that adopted the "proposals" was held in January before the filing of the map. Mr. Lansing approached the whole enterprise in a painstaking and yet most liberal manner, and his foresight in plotting out streets in regular squares has been a matter of commendation since. He gave to the first settlers the rights of "commons" in the surrounding lands for pasturage and cutting firewood and timber, and when the village was organized he generously transferred to it title to these "commonable lands." The village subsequently sold this property and the funds were used for improvements. The community was provided with a liberal-sized common or park in its midst, to which was subsequently added Powers Park by gift of the Powers family.

The immediate result of laying out the land for a village or city was to give rise to a steady stream of emigration, chiefly from the New England Provinces, and in a remarkably short time a new community had sprung up at the head of navigation. Nieuw Stadt, meaning "new city," was the name given the village in contra-distinction to Oude Stadt, "old city," by which Albany was first known. Lansingburgh, therefore, may be said to have had its origin as New City contained within Stone Arabia.

The same year in which New City began its existence, the first attempt at local government was made. A committee of five persons was appointed by the inhabitants and freeholders to preside for one year over the town and borough of Stone Arabia. In addition to this committee there were chosen, also yearly, a moderator, a town clerk, a pathfinder, and three fence-viewers. The following residents held the first town offices: Moderator, Ebenezer Marvin; clerk, Thomas S. Diamond; committee, Abraham Jacob Lansing, Isaac Bogart, John Barber, Ebenezer Marvin, and Benjamin French; pathfinder, Abraham Wendell; fence-viewers, Robert Wendell, Levinus Lansing, and Isaac VanArnum.

An Early Declaration of Independence—April 17, 1775, brought the battle of Lexington, the opening conflict of the Revolutionary War, and records show that the inhabitants of New City, or Lansingburgh, as it was by that time commonly called, exhibited an intense loyalty toward America's cause. Meetings were held, and in conjunction with important

Federal war measures, questions pertaining to local defense were discussed. A proclamation opposing England's conduct and upholding America in her effort to maintain her liberties was drawn June 15, 1775, and signed by forty-six leading inhabitants of the town.

The resolve "to associate ourselves under all ties of religion; honor and love to our country, to adopt and to endeavor to carry into execution whatever measures may be recommended by the Continental Congress" was materially supported, for Lansingburgh sent into the struggle two companies of militiamen composed of more than one hundred and twenty-five officers and men. Under Generals Schuyler and Gates, as a unit of the Army of the North, they defended the frontier towns on the upper Hudson, winning honorable mention for efficiency and bravery.

Commerce of First Interest—New City continued to grow commercially as well as in point of numbers. New England merchants were continually arriving. Trade must have been extensive for villages and settlements on both sides of the Hudson as far north as Lake George, as well as Vermont regions, were supplied with merchandise by New City traders. Wheat, pot and pearl ashes and lumber constituted the principal forms of payment.

As early as 1788, the possibilities of a canal westward were investigated by Elkanah Watson, who visited New City and carefully sounded the river from Lansingburgh to Albany. The Cohoes Falls presented the greatest obstacle from the Hudson into the Mohawk. Watson planned a detour around the falls by cutting a canal across the then existing Pine Plains, with locks, into a grand basin back of Albany. Whether the project appeared impracticable, or the cost too great, is not known; the plan at any rate was abandoned.

March 8, 1793, the following news item appeared in the "American Spy," a newspaper published in Lansingburgh, indicating the navigableness of the Hudson River at New City:

"The sloop 'Arabia' of ninety tons burden, arrived at this place yesterday, and is now loading for New York.

"It is of great importance to the business of the place that vessels of eighty or ninety tons can generally load at our docks through the spring season, at which time most of the produce of the country is shipped off; and it is contemplated that the same advantage will continue through the whole season after the present year, as dams are to be erected next summer to give a sufficient depth of water up to this town to navigate vessels of forty to fifty tons burden."

Postal deliveries and transportation were matters of great import owing to the increase in population and general business. No postoffice had as yet been established at Lansingburgh in 1789, making it necessary, therefore, for letters to be transmitted to the Albany postoffice by riders or stage drivers. The provincial government issued a permit to Ananias Platt to run a line of stages between Lansingburgh and Albany, and to act also in the capacity of mail carrier. Fourpence was the usual cost of having a letter thus delivered, although merchants and others so desiring were granted a special rate by yearly contract. A postoffice was estab-

lished in Lansingburgh in 1792 and Stephen Gorham received the appointment of first postmaster.

Stage travel then was comparatively light, the small conveyance operated by Platt having received meagre patronage. Within four years, however, travel had increased to such an extent that twenty stages, averaging one hundred and fifty persons daily, were required to accommodate the public journeying between the settlements at Lansingburgh, Waterford, Troy and Albany, proving conclusively the period one of increasing growth and prosperity.

Growth Was Rapid—Lansingburgh had indeed grown. The number of houses had increased astonishingly. Commerce and manufacturing in and about New City had expanded considerably. Within a short time Lansingburgh had numbered among its population prosperous merchants, mechanics, and professional men. Need was distinctly felt for a definite form of village government which might "enable them to regulate their internal police and secure the benefits of certain commonable lands," to quote the historical preamble to the act which gave to Lansingburgh its first local charter.

April 5, 1790, marked the passing of this Act, and the resulting appointment of seven men who were to act for one year as trustees "for the freeholders and inhabitants of that part of the manor of Rensselaerwyck commonly called Lansingburgh."

The following residents were selected as trustees for the year 1790: John Van Rensselaer, Christopher Tilliman, Elijah Janes, Aaron Ward, Stephen Gorham, Ezra Hickok and Levinus Lansing.

An additional duty of the trustees was to act as inspectors of elections, held the third Tuesday in May of each year, at which time the same number of officers were elected for the ensuing term.

The act thus incorporating Lansingburgh brought the inhabitants together regularly, at which time they expressed their views on matters pertaining to the general management of the thriving village. They made it a point of duty "to direct the use and management of their common lands, and respecting the cutting of wood on the same; to establish prudential rules relative to the cleaning and keeping in order and repair common streets and highways of Lansingburgh; to compel the housekeepers to furnish themselves with a sufficient number of proper firebuckets and with necessary tools and implements for extinguishing fires."

The offices of president, clerk and treasurer were first held in 1790 by Abraham J. Lansing, John D. Dickinson, and Aaron Lane, respectively, and from that year until the abolishment of the village form of government in 1900, these offices were regularly filled by popular vote.

Property assessment was at first in charge of a Board of Assessors, whose territory included Troy, Hoosick, Schaghticoke, and Pittstown. The Board of Assessors as appointed in October, 1798, was composed of Ephraim Morgan, principal assessor, and Eliphalet W. Close, Joseph Alexander, Jacob A. Fort, John Knickerbocker, Jonathan Brown, and John Carpenter, assistant assessors. The peculiar requirements of the law regarding their duties in the method of notifying property owners

that assessment was about to begin is exemplified in the following customary notice:

"The inhabitants of the villages of Troy and Lansingburgh are earnestly requested immediately to prepare their lists describing the size and number of their lots as they are known on the charts of said villages; also the size and height of their dwelling houses with the particular dimensions of all the windows therein contained, and also, the number, age and sex of all their slaves, if between the ages of twelve and fifty years.

"The Assessors think it their duty to mention that in case any fraudulency or omission are discovered in the aforesaid list, the offender will be subject to a fine of not more than $500, nor less than $100, to be recovered with costs of prosecution."

Prosperity was firmly established in Lansingburgh at the beginning of the Nineteenth Century. The town's rapid growth was the cause of widespread comment. A census taken the latter part of 1799 showed a population of 1,200 inhabitants, the majority of whom were busily engaged in the flourishing trade in agricultural products that had resulted form the strenuous efforts of the New England emigrants.

Lansingburgh, at this period, boasted of two churches, a postoffice, two newspapers and a Masonic lodge. The last-named organization, Hiram Lodge, No. 35, was granted a warrant by the Grand Lodge, August 16, 1787. Hanner's Tavern, where now is the Phœnix Hotel, contained the lodge rooms of the order in 1795. The chapter ceased to function early in the Nineteenth Century.

The two churches were the Protestant Reformed Dutch Church and the First Presbyterian Church. The former was founded September 25, 1784, and stood on our present day Second Avenue, between 111th and 112th streets. The pastor was Rev. Brant Schuyler Lupton. This church was later absorbed by the First Presbyterian Church, which was incorporated August 9, 1792. This society erected its first building on what is now 113th Street. Rev. Jonas Coe, D. D., officiated as first pastor, acting jointly as pastor of the First Church at Troy. The second edifice was constructed in 1844-45 at the corner of Third Avenue and 115th Street.

Records show that the first Baptist Society was next formed, June 11, 1803. Fifty-five years later the society reorganized and acquired its present site from the Second Presbyterian Church.

The Protestant Episcopal Church, organized January 5, 1804, under the name of Trinity Church of Lansingburgh, erected a frame structure forty-five by fifty feet the same year on the corner of John and Market streets, now Fourth Avenue and 115th Street. Upon its completion Rev. David Butler, D. D., became the rector. The stone edifice now in use was built 1869-70, a short time after the destruction of the older building by fire.

Six newspapers had been published in Lansingburgh up to the year 1804. The "Northern Centinel and Lansingburgh Advertiser," which appeared in 1787, was the first newspaper to be published in Rensselaer

County. The "Centinel" was a weekly paper, owned by Claxton & Babcock.

The "Federal Herald," also a weekly, published by Babcock and Hickok, succeeded the "Centinel," May 5, 1788, and was in turn followed by the "American Spy," April 8, 1791, issued by Sylvester Tiffany.

The "Northern Budget," by Robert Moffit & Company, succeeded the "Spy," June 20, 1797. The "Budget" removed to Troy a year later, and in its place was issued the "Gazette," edited and printed by Gardner Tracy. This paper continued publication under successive managements until after 1880. A small paper called the "Farmers' Register" appeared January 23, 1803, but was published for only a short time.

One of the earliest forms of manufacture in Lansingburgh was that of cracker making, which industry was started in 1806 by a man named Fox. A son, Joseph Fox, continued the business for a number of years. A similar enterprise was conducted by R. M. DeFreest. The original Fox Cracker Factory is still standing at 116th Street and is utilized by a local steam laundry.

Evolution of the Township—Lansingburgh automatically came within the boundary of the town of Troy after the formation of that township in 1791. On March 20, 1807, however, the town of Lansingburgh was formed from parts of the towns of Troy and Petersburgh. A section of the town of Schaghticoke was annexed in 1819; a part of Troy added in 1836, and in 1839 a part of Brunswick Township was added. The first town meeting with election of officers took place April 7, 1807.

Three years later, in 1810, a church was built by residents of the Methodist Episcopal faith to further fulfill the religious needs of a rapidly growing community. The house of worship was erected on the river bank at the foot of 116th Street—then Elizabeth Street. The present church of this denomination is situated on the northeast corner of Third Avenue and 116th Street.

National trouble again loomed dark with the coming of the War of 1812. Throughout the conflict Lansingburgh contributed generously of men for Northern border defense, and in a short time earned a widespread reputation for the hospitality freely offered Federal troops that on marches northward would stop over night in the village. It is recorded that British prisoners on parole were frequently quartered in Lansingburgh. Great celebrations greeted the ratification of peace at the close of the war. Besides torchlight processions, one record states that "a great bonfire blazed upon Diamond Rock; a decorated balloon floated away from the village, and a public supper at the hotel, were special features of the occasion."

Commodore Thomas McDonough, the hero of Lake Champlain, was presented a silver service by the residents of Lansingburgh Saturday, April 8, 1815, the commodore having stopped in the village en route to Washington. The set consisted of twelve goblets and two silver pitchers duly inscribed to Commodore T. McDonough who, "with an inferior force captured the British squadron on Lake Champlain, September 11, 1814."

A written acknowledgment from the commodore later received by the presentation committee read as follows:

"Gentlemen: It is with much pleasure and satisfaction I receive the several pieces of plate which you, on behalf of the citizens of Langsingburgh, have been pleased to present me. This handsome testimonial of your approbation of my services on Lake Champlain is highly valued, and shall be carefully preserved among the precious and flattering presents with which my countrymen have honored me. Permit me to reciprocate your congratulations on the return of peace to your country. With sentiments of the highest respect and esteem, I am, gentlemen, your obedient servant, T. McDONOUGH."

Prosperity had evidently reached such a height in 1813 that it was thought expedient to establish a bank in Lansingburgh. Accordingly, on November 19 of the same year, the first banking institution of the village was incorporated under the name of the Bank of Lansingburgh. The original building was located at 531 State Street, now Second Avenue. Elijah Janes became its first president and James Reid cashier. The first board of directors consisted of: Elijah Janes, Shuball Gorham, Abraham C. Lansing, James Dennison, Gardner Tracy, James Hickok, James Adams, Jonathan Burr, Timothy Leonard, Silvanus T. Penniman, Elias Parmelee, John Stewart, Colvin Barker, James Dougrey, and Asa Burt. Capital to the extent of $200,000 was authorized. Owing to the depreciation in value of its assets, the bank suspended business on the 13th day of July 1872.

Schools Established—Although the first Lansingburgh Academy is recorded as having been incorporated February 20, 1796, the earliest existing record pertaining to public schools in the village affords the information that on June 7, 1814, there was held a meeting of School Commissioners for the purpose of organizing school districts. Only two names, those of David Allen and Asa Burt, appear on the minutes of the meeting, and no mention whatever is made of a school. It was decided, however, to divide the town into three districts. Later two of the districts united, and when part of the town of Schaghticoke was annexed to Lansingburgh, April 6, 1819, the entire village was resolved into one general district. The first school building was erected on the present site of the Parks & Parks establishment on Fifth Avenue, and remained standing until about a decade ago.

Early Industries—On June 17, 1817, William Powers advertised himself as a manufacturer of oilcloth, thus ushering into Lansingburgh a new form of industry. A similar factory conducted by R. C. Haskell was later opened. Both concerns enjoyed a lucrative trade and added considerably to the prosperity and importance of the village. Employment opportunities in this particular form of industry brought the first Danes to Lansingburgh, many of whom settled permanently and whose descendants still live in that section of the city. The old Haskell factory was destroyed by fire only within the last decade.

The brush business, which ranks high among Troy's industries, was started in Lansingburgh by William McMurray in 1818. Brush manu-

facturers up to 1880 included: J. G. McMurray & Company, George Scott, Peter B. King, E. & C. Wood, J. C. Pushee & Company, James McQuide, Flinn Brothers, Comeskey Brothers, F. Hoyt and Thomas Curran.

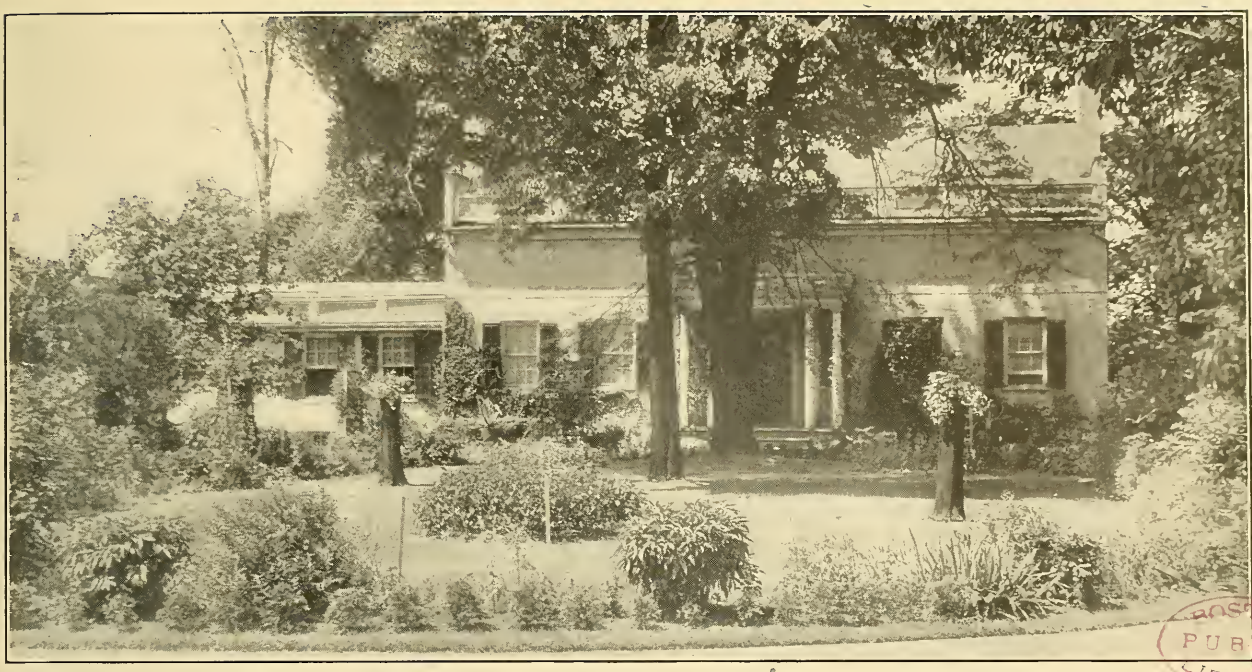
Lansingburgh added Phœnix Lodge, No. 361, to its Masonic organizations in September, 1822, when under a dispensation of the Grand Lodge, the following men met in session: Benjamin W. Horr, Chauncey Ives, Nathan Morey, Alvan Hawley, Samuel H. Mulford, Samuel S. Bingham, Jonathan Choate, David Reading, Ephraim Goss and B. B. Stearns. The Lodge's first warrant was dated June 23, 1823. Owing to political crusades against Masonic bodies, the lodge surrendered its charter on January 6, 1836, but was rechartered June 7, 1839, as Phœnix Lodge, No. 58. November 22, 1922, the organization celebrated its centennial with elaborate ceremonies.

A Century Ago—A cursory review of Lansingburgh in the years 1824 and 1836 shows to what extent the village had grown in a decade. This fact is perhaps best illustrated by the account of Horatio Gates Spofford, LL. D., who in his "Gazetteer of the State of New York," wrote:

> It is regularly laid out in blocks or oblong squares 400x260 feet, bounded by capacious streets in right lines, and it is two miles long and a half mile wide. There is a bank with a capital of $220,000 and a handsome banking house; five churches; a flourishing academy, occupying two academical buildings with about two hundred students. The whole number of houses and stores, including public buildings, 330; population of the village, 1,650. Upward of 8,000 beeves were slaughtered and packed here during the last year, and it is acknowledged that as a pork market this town does more business than any other on the Hudson north of the city of New York. There are two extensive breweries, which sold 6,000 barrels of ale last year. There are large tanneries also, and nail works, and a brush factory, that produces about $8,000 to $12,000 worth a year. It has a very respectable printing establishment, a weekly newspaper and some book stores.

In 1836 there were recorded the following churches and industries: "Two Presbyterian, one Baptist, one Methodist, one Episcopal and one Universalist churches; an excellent academy, seven schools, a printing office, where was published the Lansingburgh "Gazette',, four hotels, six wholesale and forty retail stores. Of manufactories there were two oilcloth, one brush and bellows, one tin, one gun, two breweries, three malesteries and two grist mills. Also a bank and several slaughtering and packing houses. The number of buildings in the place was estimated at five hundred."

Reception to Lafayette—A noteworthy event occurred July 1, 1825, when on a tour from Boston and New England, Lafayette visited Lansingburgh. Having arrived in Schuylerville from Burlington, Vermont, and shown over the Bemis Heights battlefield by General Schuyler's grandson, the famous Frenchman reached Waterford late in the evening of June 30. He passed the night in that village, and the following morning attended by a large escort of citizens, crossed the Hudson to Lansingburgh, halting at the residence of the Rev. Samuel Blatchford. Here a number of citizens were presented to Lafayette, while public celebrations were conducted throughout the village. Later in the day the general departed for Troy. The old Blatchford residence which figured so



HOME OF ABRAHAM JACOB LANSING, FOUNDER OF LANSINGBURGH.
The oldest building in Greater Troy, the main portion of which was probably erected prior to 1773.

QUAKER MEETING HOUSE AND SCHOOL, 1825.
Southwest corner of Fourth and State Streets, Troy, site of one of the earliest schools and churches of three denominations, Quakers, Unitarian and St. Anthony's Roman Catholic.

prominently in this historic event is situated on the southeast corner of 113th Street and Second Avenue.

Lansingburgh continued to show a steady upward trend in its religious, educational and industrial life. Several industries were established and a number of additional churches were constructed. Among the latter was the First Universalist, which was first organized as a society in Lansingburgh December 15, 1832. Two years later they built their first church on the corner of John and North streets (Fourth Avenue and 114th Street), property later acquired by St. John's Roman Catholic Church. The second Presbyterian Church, formed June 24, 1835, erected a house of worship on the present site of the Millis Memorial Baptist Church. Rev. Samuel P. Spear was the first pastor. The last pastor of that particular church was the Rev. George P. Tyler, D. D. Another edifice was dedicated September 1, 1877, on the northwest corner of what is now 121st Street and Third Avenue.

An incorporation of the African Methodist Episcopal Church of Lansingburgh took place May 18, 1841, but was dissolved twenty-five years after its inception.

St. John's Roman Catholic Church was organized in 1841. Dedication of the church by Bishop John McCloskey took place in 1844. The present edifice, St. Augustine's Church, was erected in 1864-65 at a cost of $40,000.

Five more newspapers appeared between the years 1838 and 1860. The "Democratic Press and Lansingburgh Advertiser," owned by William J. Lamb, published its first edition January 13, 1838, while in November, 1841, the "Literary Cabinet" was issued, followed January 1, 1844, by the "Golden Rule." The latter paper was owned and published by Rev. Rolla J. Smith. The "Antiquarian and General Review," a monthly, by Rev. William Arthur, began its existence in March, 1847; the "Lansingburgh Daily Gazette," by Mitchell & Kirkpatrick, June 3, 1860.

Aside from the school announcement of 1814, previously mentioned, there appears to have been no further record until 1845, when Albert E. Powers voted $1,000 for the erection of a new school at the junction of Market and Pitt streets. The structure was to be of brick, two stories in height, with a large assembly room on each floor, adjoined by a smaller apartment, which was to function as a combined library and recitation room. In 1851, six teachers and a principal conducted the school.

The Rensselaer County Bank, with John S. Fake acting as first president, was established January 1, 1853, but discontinued business July 13, 1872.

The Masonic fraternal circle was enlarged about this time by the addition of two bodies: Phœnix Chapter, No. 133, which received its dispensation November 22, 1849, and Jerusalem Lodge, No. 355, in 1854.

Civil War Volunteers—War brought Lansingburgh to the front for a third time, when in 1861, the civil conflict opened. The first company organized in the village for the defense of the Union was mustered in as Company A, a component part of the Thirtieth Regiment, New York State Volunteers, Colonel Frisby commanding. Company officers were:

Samuel King, captain; John H. Campbell, lieutenant, and Francis Dargen, ensign. Seven men, including Captain King and Ensign Dargen, were killed at the first battle of Bull Run. Company K was next formed, with Capt. Daniel Ferguson in command. This contingent was a part of the One Hundred Sixty-ninth Regiment and experienced considerable fighting. Other military organizations such as the Twenty-second, the Hundred Twenty-fifth, the One Hundred Ninety-second regiments, and the Griswold Cavalry, contained a large number of Lansingburgh volunteers.

A tax of $6,000 was levied on the town August 23, 1862, for the purpose of raising bounty money. The fifty-dollar bonus paid for each enlistment was increased to $100 the following September. The war committee in charge of the Tax Bureau consisted of A. E. Powers, J. E. Whipple, and E. P. Pickett.

Improving School System—At the close of the war, Lansingburgh gave further and more serious attention to its school system. A new schoolhouse was built in 1865 at the north end of the village. The first attempt to thoroughly grade the schools was made the same years. The plan provided for five departments: a Senior, Junior, Primary, one mixed Junior and Primary, and one division for colored children. The latter school, as far as can be ascertained, was located between 113th and 114th streets, midway between Third and Fourth avenues. At that time there were 2,000 children in the district, and records show that of that number 1,400 attended school in 1865, with an average attendance of five hundred daily. Thirteen teachers were in charge of the three schools.

Sans Souci was the name given to one of the early social clubs, which was organized October 12, 1867, and continued in existence for many years.

Valve Industry Established—The advent of the Ludlow Valve Works in 1872 added considerably to the manufacturing prestige of Lansingburgh. A sliding stop valve "for the safe and economical distribution of water, steam and gas," and also the "Ludlow patent friction hydrants" were the chief products of this well-known concern at its plant between Second and Fifth avenues, north of 101st Street, which to-day is located in the southern section of Troy.

School records show that in 1874, the Comstock School having become inadequate, the sum of $4,000 was voted for a substantial addition, which subsequently was constructed. The old school was razed in 1911 to make way for the construction of the present high school. James C. Comstock, for whom the Comstock School was named, spent forty years in continuous educational service. His death occurred in 1881.

Albert E. Powers and Nathaniel Powers, in partnership, established the Powers Bank, March 20, 1877. This institution, known as the bank of D. Powers & Son, was dissolved June 17, 1910.

Industries were numerous and various in Lansingburgh in 1880. The chief forms of manufacturers were oilcloth, brushes, valves, collars and cuffs, knit goods, malt and beer, crackers, biscuits, scales and carriages. The last-named product was manufactured extensively by the Troy Car-

riage Works, owned and operated by J. K. P. Pine. A pioneer malster was Edward Tracey, Thompson and Grant were early manufacturers of a general line of toilet articles, hand mirrors and brushes. Paper boats, domes and pullies were produced by E. Waters & Sons. The scale works and foundry of Arnold & Rowe; the knit goods mill of Harder & Company (now the Aetna Mill), and the Brewery of S. Bolton & Son are recorded as having added "industry and prosperity to the place." Lion brand collars, manufactured by J. K. P. Pine, were first made in 1884.

Four more newspapers appeared and passed out of existence between 1860 and 1875: The "Semi-weekly Chronicle," April 6, 1864, by J. D. Comstock; "Our Little Paper," September 13, 1872, by E. D. Ayres; the "Enterprise," November 29, 1873, by J. D. Comstock, and the Lansingburgh "Courier," December 24, 1875, by Isaac L. VanVoast and William H. Engel.

The population of Lansingburgh at the close of 1880 was 7,774.

An important occurrence in Lansingburgh in 1886 was the entire renaming of the streets. The result of this change was as follows: River Street became First Avenue; State Street became Second Avenue; Congress Street became Third Avenue; John Street became Fourth Avenue; Whipple Avenue became Fifth Avenue; Ann Street became Sixth Avenue; East Street became Seventh Avenue; Hill Street became Eighth Avenue; Cemetery Avenue became First Street; Van Schaick Street became Second Street; Thomas Street became Third Street; Gould Street became Fourth Street; Vail Street became Fifth Street; George Street became Sixth Street; Mill Street became Seventh Street; Middle Street became Eighth Street; Diamond Street bcame Ninth Street; Catherine Street became Tenth Street; South Street became Eleventh Street; Lansing Street became Twelfth Street; Hoosick Street became Thirteenth Street; North Street became Fourteenth Street; Market Street became Fifteenth Street; Elizabeth Street became Sixteenth Street; Richard Street became Seventeenth Street; Grove Street became Eighteenth Street; Jay Street became Nineteenth Street; Canal Street became Twentieth Street; Clinton Street became Twenty-first Street; Mohawk Street became Twenty-second Street; Washington Street became Twenty-third Street; Mercer Street became Twenty-fourth Street; Adams Street became Twenty-fifth Street; Waterford Street became Twenty-sixth Street.

By act of the Common Council of Troy in 1915, the cross-town streets were numbered in the hundreds, One Hundred and First Street, etc., because of confusion caused by similarly numbered streets in Troy proper.

The People's Bank opened its doors for the first time in 1889 and soon developed into a strong banking institution.

The same year, 1889, a new grammar school was added to Lansingburgh's educational institutions by the erection of Powers School, the Whipple and Leonard schools having been built previously. January 25, 1908, Powers School was destroyed by fire, but it was immediately rebuilt and made ready for occupancy the following year. The two kindergartens incorporated into the Lansingburgh school system in 1892 were among the first established in the State. The erection of Haskell

School followed in 1894, while the high school received its charter in 1899, opening in September of the same year, with classes held in the old Lansingburgh Academy, 114th Street and Fourth Avenue. A few years later plans were made for the erection of the present modern high school building on Fifth Avenue at 115th Street, which was opened January 8, 1912.

A movement to incorporate Lansingburgh with Troy was agitated, and on January 1, 1900, annexation took place, eliminating the only line of demarkation between village and city, which ran east and west a few feet south of 101st Street. Embodied in the annexation act, however, was a stipulation made by the Lansingburgh taxpayers that the school systems should be separate, and this plan still obtains.

CHAPTER IX.

VILLAGE AND CITY OF TROY.

Three Dutch Farms the Site of Settlement—Natural Location For a City—The Vanderheydens Persuaded to Divide Their Lands—Enterprise of Early Settlers—Rapid Growth in Commerce and Population—Selection of Classical Name Set an Example—Incorporation of Village and City—Division Into Wards—Extension of Corporate Boundaries—Ancient and Modern Hotels—Landslides and Floods—Business Enterprise Influenced Development—A City in the Hearts of its Citizens.

At the close of the Revolutionary War in 1783 the main part of the site of the original city of Troy was three farms owned by the descendants of Dirck Vanderheyden, who purchased the property from the Van Woggelums in 1707. This tract of land was confirmed to Dirck Vanderheyden by an indenture of lease from the Patroon date December 15, 1720. The survey of Philip Verplank bounded the property as follows:

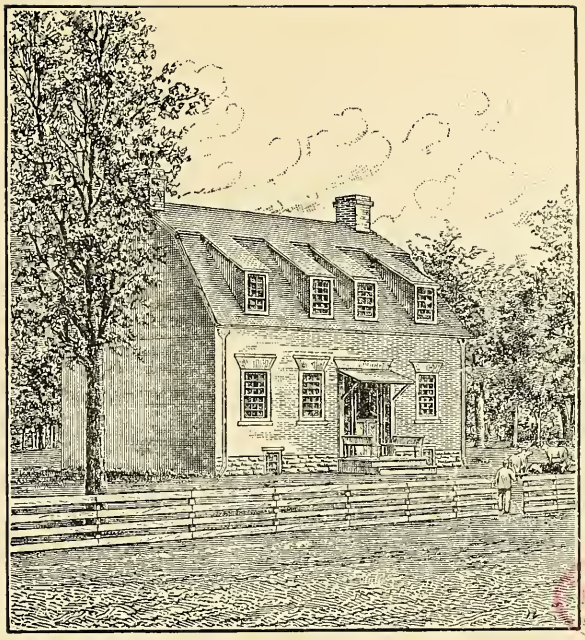
> Beginning on the north side of a certain Creek, called Poesten Creek, where there formerly was a saw mill (the said mill stood on a straight line 58 chains from the said river) and runs from the place where the said mill formerly did stand down along the said Creek to said River; thence up along the said River on 5 courses, 100 chains to a small Creek called the Meadow Creek; thence into the woods 70° easterly, 40 chains; thence south 23° 30′ westerly along the west side of the land of Albert Bratt, 106 chains to the place where it first began, containing in all 497 acres and 1 rood.

A Meagre Rental—The annual rent, which the Patroon required for the lease of this tract was three bushels and three pecks of wheat and three fat hens or capons. The total rental then would not lease the smallest garden plot in the same section to-day. The owners of the three divisions of the Vanderheyden farm in 1786, when the first steps toward settlement were taken, were Jacob I. Vanderheyden, Jacob D. Vanderheyden and Matthias Vanderheyden. They are sometimes designated in histories and old documents as "Patroons," but held no authority either civil or hereditary such as that which was delegated to the Van Rensselaers under authority from the Dutch Government, and partially recognized by the English. Matthias Vanderheyden occupied the southern division of the farm which extended from the Poestenkill to what is now Division Street, his residence being a brick dwelling, which stood until recent years at the southeast corner of Division and River streets, and was erected in 1752 with brick brought from Holland. The middle portion of the farm extended from Division Street to Grand Division Street (now called Grand Street), these streets having taken the names from the dividing lines between the farms. This middle farm was occupied by Jacob D. Vanderheyden, who first lived in the frame building at the southeast corner of Ferry and River streets and moved about 1794 to the brick mansion at the southwest corner of what is now Eighth and Grand streets, opposite the Church of the Holy Cross. The north

division from Grand Street to the Piscawenkill, near what is now Ingalls Avenue, was occupied by Jacob I. Vanderheyden, who resided in the brick dwelling erected in 1756 east of the River Road and north of the Hoosick Road, which is now 548 River Street and the residence building of Seton Home.

The Vanderheydens—The original Vanderheyden had three sons, Jacob, David and Mattys and he divided his estate among them in November, 1731, granting to each an equal third part of his possessions. These farms were cleared, improved and cultivated by them and their descendants for more than half a century. Jacob Vanderheyden had two sons, Dirck and Jacob, and Jacob D., who held the middle farm until settlement began, was the son of the former, and Jacob I. was the son of the latter, while Matthias was a grandson of Mattys Vanderheyden, the third son of the original owner. The three holders of the property when community settlement began were thus great-grandsons of Dirck Vanderheyden, the original purchaser. The transactions by which the land between the Poestenkill and Piscawenkill changed ownership may be summarized as follows: Dirck, the first of the Vanderheydens, deeded the property to his three sons, Jacob, David and Mattys, in November, 1731. In the following year, March 2, David sold his interest in the estate to his brother Jacob. By a partition deed Jacob and Mattys divided the farm April 3, 1739, into three parts, Jacob retaining the middle and northern sections and Mattys the southern part. On the death of Jacob, April 18, 1764, his son, Dirck, came into possession of the northern and middle farms, but July 2 of that year conveyed the northern portion to his brother, Jacob. By a deed Jacob I., son of Jacob, became owner of the northern farm and on the death of Dirck, May 11, 1774, the middle farm passed to his son, Jacob D. The southern farm passed in succession from Mattys, March 1, 1770, to his son Dirck, who left the property to his son Matthias. The name Vanderheyden literally means "from the heathen," and was originally three words in the Dutch. While some still cling to two words, it is oftenest used as one to-day.

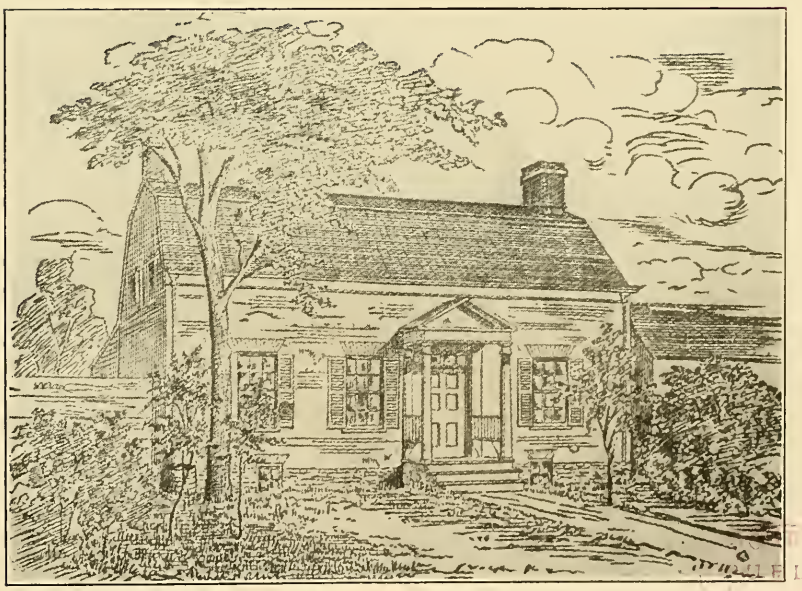
Settlement About a Ferry—Probably from the days of the Indians there was a crossing of the river from what is now the foot of Ferry Street, and the trail northward from that point, following the line of the river became the common highway to Lansingburgh, in later years passing along the front of the Vanderheyden farms. A roadway led up from this highway to the Venderheyden mansion at the head of Grand Street. As the land to the eastward (in Brunswick) was taken up a road was continued up the hill to the Poestenkill (Congress Street) and another followed the line of the present Hoosick Street and Hoosick Road. The tide of immigration from New England to the banks of the Hudson set in immediately following the close of the Revolution and each arrival sought to secure a favored location and to buy lands for settlement. Jacob D. Vanderheyden, the owner of the middle farm and the autocrat of the ferry, which was the only crossing in this vicinity, uniformly rejected all offers for any part of his farm. Settlements were



BOST. N
PUB C
LIBRARY

From an old wood engraving

MATTHIAS VANDERHEYDEN HOUSE
Erected 1752 on east side of River Street
At Division Street.



LIBRARY

JACOB I. VANDERHEYDEN HOUSE.

Erected in 1756 on the River Road north of the Hoosick Road and the only Vanderheyden house still standing, now part of the Seton Home for Girls.

made in the vicinity, and Lansingburgh, which had already been laid out more than a decade earlier, was a thriving little village. The Vanderheydens strongly opposed every project for the establishment of a community on any portion of their estate, although the early arrivals from the East were quick to see the natural advantages of the location. New City, as Lansingburgh was then called, was infused with a spirit of enterprise, and trade and commerce grew by leaps and bounds. With the travel by the road and ferry and on the river, between the New City and the Old city, Albany, before their doors, it was not long before the Vanderheydens perceived that they were refusing opportunities for money-making that were even more promising than those which followed the cultivation of their farms. Jacob I. Vanderheyden was the first of the family to accept an offer from one of the New England immigrants, Benjamin Thurber, of Providence, Rhode Island, who had first located in Lansingburgh. To him he sold a lot on the west side of the river road where the Hoosick road intersected it. A frame building was erected and an assortment of merchandise, brought by schooner from New York, was soon arranged upon its shelves. Above the door was suspended an attractive sign bearing a huge bunch of grapes. The genius of this first merchant of Troy who thus attractively displayed his wares to the passing public is revealed by the following advertisement which he had inserted in the first newspaper then published in Lansingburgh:

Benjamin Thurber, Hereby acquaints the public that he continues to sort his New York Cash Store, at the Sign of the Bunch of Grapes, at the Fork of Hoosack Road, near Mr. Jacob Vanderheyden's, with East West-Indian and European Goods of all kinds. For which he will receive, in lieu of Cash, black Salts, Shipping Furs, Wheat, Corn, Rye, Butter, Cheese, Flax and Flax Seed, Tallow, Hog's Lard, Gammons, Pork, Bees'-Wax, and old Pewter. He also continues to receive ashes as usual to supply his new erected Pot and Pearl Ash Factory, and will sell black Salts in the best manner on equitable Terms; and also will give the highest Price for black Salts.

N. B. A number of New French Muskets for sale at the above Store.

First Lessee of Ferry—The next applicant for a position on the property was Captain Stephen Ashley, of Salisbury, Connecticut, who was destined to play an important part in the early days of the settlement. He secured the old residence of Matthias Vanderheyden at the corner of Division and River streets and opened the house as a tavern, also taking control, by his lease of the ferry. This, being the only public crossing over the river in the vicinity, brought him guests and gain which soon gave him both prosperity and influence. November 2, 1786, came Benjamin Covell, also from Providence, Rhode Island, who, in a few days after arrival, began store keeping in a building nearby, rented from Captain Ashley with whom he boarded. Two weeks after his arrival Benjamin wrote to his brother Silas Covell that he had done more business at this place in one day than he had done in Providence in a week and that after sundown of the night of November 15 he had taken in $20.

Surveyed For Village Lots—Jacob D. Vanderheyden, who thereafter was long known under the appellation of "The Patroon," continued his opposition, largely because of the experience of some of the Dutch land-

owners with early immigrants and refused every proposition to set off any part of the middle farm for settlement. Mr. Thurber's store was on the north farm and Ashley's Tavern on the south one Finally some of old Mr. Vanderheyden's friends, among whom were Colonel Albert Pawling and Colonel Ten Eyck, his brother-in-law, who then resided in Lansingburgh, advised him to lay out his farm in city lots. His land was, accordingly, surveyed in 1786 and residence lots and sites for stores were laid out with a view to the settlement ultimately becoming a place of considerable size. Philadelphia, with its regular squares and rectangular streets, was selected as a model and except for the curving of the river road the city was set down in that form. The portion first laid out in streets by Flores Bancker, of Lansingburgh, covered about sixty-five acres extending from the entire river front of his farm from Division to Grand Street and eastward from the river to the alley between Third and Fourth streets. Once Jacob D. Vanderheyden became interested in the settlement project, he took an active part in its affairs and contributed of his property and increasing wealth for its advancement. The Dutch farmer, in honor of his family, called the site of the projected village, "Vanderheyden," but the previous designations of Ashley's Ferry and Ferry Hook continued to cling to it. The first map of the proposed village showed two hundred and eighty-nine lots, mostly fifty feet wide and one hundred and thirty feet deep, with alleys in the rear twenty-five feet wide, while the streets had a width of sixty feet. Benjamin Covell was the first of the settlers to bargain for a lot and he selected Number 5 on the west side of River Street, then the fourth south of Ferry Street. At this time Lansingburgh had between four hundred and five hundred inhabitants and Albany's population numbered nearly 3,000. Dr. Samuel Gale, a physician of scholarly attainments from Guilford, Connecticut, who was disappointed in obtaining a lease of a house in Lansingburgh when he arrived in September of that year, accepted an invitation extended to him by Jacob D. Vanderheyden to occupy a part of his dwelling until a house could be erected for him. The following spring, Dr. Gale erected a double, two-story building on the west side of River Street, north of the Covell store.

Among the Early Settlers—In September, 1787, Casper Frats and Yalles Mandeville established a line of schooners between New York and Vanderheyden's Ferry for the transportation of freight and passengers, and Abraham Van Arnam became the first local agent. The Dutch landowners had no lack of applicants for his property and in the next two years there was a very rapid increase in the population of the community in addition to Captain Stephen Ashley, Jonathan Hunt, Ephraim Morgan, David Carpenter, Robert McClellan, Asan Crossen and William Coit, who were among the earliest settlers who leased lots of Vanderheyden. Eliakim Warren, who was the founder of one of the first commercial houses, removed with his family from Norwalk, Connecticut, in 1798 and from him was descended the members of the Warren family who played such an important part in the development of Troy. Christopher and Timothy Hutton, brothers, who opened the original warehouse at 457 River Street, were among the early business men. Chris-

topher Hutton, who was an officer under Washington in the Revolution, gave his name to Hutton Street. Captain Howard Moulton, another enterprising Yankee, built in 1795 a long wooden building on the west side of Second Street between Ferry and Congress, where he established a tavern known as "Moulton's Coffee House," which, three or four decades later, became the home of the Troy Female Seminary, opened by Emma Willard. Captain Ashley's lease of the ferry expired after two years and it reverted to Matthias Venderheyden.

Asan Crossen was the first purveyor of fashionable clothing for ladies and gentlemen. Before the close of the year Ephraim Morgan, Jonathan Hunt and John Boardman were added to the merchants doing business in the village.

Pioneer Advocate of Deeper Hudson—Elkanah Watson, a political economist of the day, who, undoubtedly was among the first to become interested in the project of deepening the channels of the Hudson and Mohawk River for the passage of larger vessels, a subject which has agitated the residents of this section at frequent intervals since, made the following observations in his journal concerning his visit to the village of Vanderheyden in the fall of 1788:

From Schenectady I pursued the road across a thickly settled country embracing many fine farms to Ashley's Ferry, six miles above Albany. At the East side of the River at his point a new town has recently been laid out, named Vanderheyden. This place is situated precisely at the head of navigation on the Hudson. Several bold and enterprising adventurers have already settled here, a number of capacious warehouses and several dwellings are already erected. It is favorably situated in reference to the important and growing trade of Vermont and Massachusetts and I believe it not only bids fair to be a serious thorn in the side of New City (Lansingburgh) but in the issue, a fatal rival.

I spent a day examining this locality, and then walked on the Bank of the Hudson, a distance of three miles to New City where I continued several days. This place is thronged by mercantile immigrants, principally from New England, who have enjoyed a very extensive and lucrative trade, supplying Vermont and the region on both Banks of the Hudson as far as Lake George with merchandise and receiving in payment wheat, pot pearl ashes and lumber. But as I remarked, I think Vanderheyden must, from its most legible position obtain the ultimate ascendency.

I crossed the River at Half Moon (Waterford) a small hamlet containing about twenty dwellings and about a mile from this place I visited the Cohoes Falls upon the Mohawk River . . . . in view of ascending by locks from the Hudson into the Mohawk River. It appears to me that the obstacles at this place will be much greater than to cut a Canal across the Pine Plains into a Grand Basin back of Albany.

Early View of Troy—An interesting and comprehensive description of the early days of Troy is given in a letter written by Mrs. Eunice Pawling, wife of Colonel Albert Pawling, first mayor of Troy, who came to settle in the village in 1792 with her first husband, John Bird, a pioneer lawyer. This letter, bearing date of October 16, 1847, was addressed to Judge McConihe and is reprinted from Sylvester's "History of Rensselaer County":

From what I learned, when I first went to Troy, I have reason to believe that the site now occupied by this City was the hunting-ground of the Mohawk Indians until the year 1720, when four hundred and ninety acres were conveyed by the proprietors of Rensselaerwyck to Dirck Van der Heyden, for the annual amount of three bushels and three pecks of wheat and three fat fowls.

The grant ranged from Poestenkill, on the Hudson River, to Meadow Creek, taking in the flats and the first range of hills. Mr. Van der Heyden built a respectable looking Dutch house nearly in the center of his farm, which was about where old Mr. Prince's tavern afterwards stood, and where he lived until his death, when himself and wife were buried in the back part of the garden. They occupied the premises until the First Presbyterian Church was erected, when I saw their remains deposited in a vault constructed for the purpose under the meeting-house.

Mr. Van der Heyden had three sons and as many daughters. Two of the daughters married Lansings of Lansingburgh. but he divided his estate between his sons, Matthias, Dirck, and Jacob.

To Matthias he gave the south division, reaching from Poestenkill to South Division Street; from South Division Street to North Division Street he gave to Dirck, taking in the mansion-house where the mother resided; and to Jacob he gave from North Division Street to the boundary of Lansingburgh at Meadow Creek.

Very little improvement appears to have been made on the farms, even, until we went to Troy. On the middle section, which was considered the best, there was no improvement—not even the scrub-oaks cut down—east of First Street, except a few acres on a flat at the foot of the hill, which was inclosed for a meadow, and a few scattering apple-trees (put out, probably, by the first settler) around the mansion.

Soon after the Revolutionary war a few enterprising men came to the Hudson River to look out a location for mercantile business, and when crossing the ferry at Troy found that it was about the head of navigation, and a proper place for their purpose, and proposed settling there. But old Mr. Van der Heyden, who was then living, objected, and they went to Lansingburgh, where they made a purchase, and commenced building the "New City," as it was then called. Previous to this, however, a Mr. Stephen Ashley had come from Salisbury, in Connecticut, taken the ferry, and kept a small tavern at Troy (or "Van der Heyden," as it was then called); and after the "new city" got well started, old Mr. Van der Heyden and some of Mr. D. Van der Heyden's Dutch friends, among whom were Colonel Pawling and Colonel Ten Eyck, his brother-in-law, advised him to lay out his farm into city lots, and they would take the five first, which was done, and they built houses, and moved down from Lansingburgh.

In August, 1787, Dr. Gale of Guilford, Conn., left that place for the "new city," but having occasion to stop at Troy, saw the peculiar advantages of that place, and it being about the time that Mr. Van der Heyden had concluded to lay out his farm into lots, he took two, and built a brick house and store on the corner of Ferry and River streets.

The same fall (1787) Benjamin Covell took a lot, the next below Dr. Gale, after which people came on from different directions, so that one of the most intelligent citizens of the place told me that, when he went there in 1792, it had increased to about twenty respectable stores, several of them of three and four stories, built for storing grain. Among them was Ten Eyck & Pawling's, now (1847) the forwarding-store, where the post-office was then kept. On the south corner, opposite, was Benjamin Gorton's and the next south was a silversmith's store of Mr. Bayram; adjoining him was Kinkaid, then the two Messrs. Burt, from New York, and the next south were two Messrs. Wright, Quakers, from New York, and a brick house and store built by a Mr. ——— Rae, of Hudson, which filled the block to the ferry.

Farther north of Ten Eyck & Pawling's store were two more large owners, the two Merritts and two Fultons, besides several smaller ones, and on the east side of River Street most of those who had families had their dwelling-houses.

On the corner of River and Washington Streets, and opposite his store, stood Mr. Ten Eyck's dwelling-house. Opposite where George Vail now (1847) lives, was the largest house in town, built by Capt, Rathbone, from Stonington, Conn. Where Mr. Vail's house stands the ground was covered with scrub-oaks and a few scattering pine-trees. The only house on that side of Front Street was built by a Mr. Outhout for renting, and was opposite Dr. Robbins, where a house was then building.

The Outhout house we hired the first year of our residence. There were no inclosures, and we dried our clothes on the scrub-oaks near the back door.

Mr. Bird, myself and a little son, then about three years old, went to Troy in November, 1792, and stayed at Mr. Rathbone's, where Mr. Bird had been previously

and engaged rooms and board. The Rathbones were an amiable and agreeable couple, with a large family of children, composed of three sets, both of them having been previously married, and each of them had three children, and they had three more children between them. Several of the older ones were grown, and were agreeable people.

There were several other boarders, among whom was Benjamin Gorton, then one of the greatest beaux in town, always in full dress, with hair powdered, and a bunch of ribbon at each knee, and since the most pious of all.

We arrived at Troy at an interesting period. The county of Rensselaer had been recently set off from that of Albany, and a location was to be determined by the next Legislature, to convene at New York the ensuing winter, where the court-house should be located; and the citizens of the county, to avoid being suspected of partiality and expense to the county, gave it to be understood that the town which would give the most liberally towards its buildings should have them. Troy, to the astonishment of Lansingburgh, subscribed one thousand dollars, of course getting it.

This, although it embarrassed the people a little, increased the prosperity of the place. People came in from the country, and many from Lansingburgh "slipped away" before their neighbors knew it. The two Messrs. ——— came down one "moonshiny night," and Col. Pawling went with them and selected sites for their houses and stores, where they built and lived, and the town prospered greatly, which I have always imputed to their having set out right. They did not neglect "the one thing needful." They had public worship on the Sabbath, when they had but one man who could make a prayer.

The meetings, I am told, were first held in Ashley's ball-room, afterwards in the small Dutch school-house, where they were held when I went there, and were, as they had been from the first, called together by blowing the conch-shell used for calling the ferry-boat. To distinguish the calls, that for the meeting was the longer. When they first commenced worship Mr. Fraser made a prayer, Mr. Van der Heyden set the psalm, and the New England women could all follow. Then Dr. Gale or Col. Pawling would read a sermon.

About the time we went to Troy the Rev. Jonas Coe had been hired by the people of Lansingburgh to preach alternately at Troy and Lansingburgh. A subscription had been made to build a Presbyterian meeting-house. The building was set up the same fall, and covered the ensuing winter. The next summer the floor was laid, a temporary stage put up, and seats were made by placing boards on logs, and our excellent Mr. Coe was ordained over our church—a fortunate day for Troy, as he did much in establishing the morality of the youthful city, which will long be felt.

The Naming of Troy—The majority of the settlers of the new village, being Yankees did not look with favor upon the use of Dutch names which the first settlers had fixed upon many points in the vicinity. This sentiment led to a public meeting held January 5, 1789, at Ashley's Inn, near the northeast corner of River and Ferry streets, to decide upon a name for the village to replace that of Vanderheyden. In order that the public might be advised of their decision they decided to make public announcement in the form of an advertisement in the newspapers of Lansingburgh and Albany which read as follows:

To the Public.

This evening the free holders of the place, lately known by Vanderheyden's or Ashley's Ferry situated on the East Bank of Hudson's River, about seven miles above Albany made for the purpose of establishing a name for the said place; when, by a majority of voices, it was confirmed, that in future, it should be called and known by the name of TROY. From its present improved state and the more pleasing prospect of its popularity, arising from the natural advantages in the Mercantile Line it may not be too sanguine to expect that at no distant period to see Troy, as famous for her Trade and Navigation as many of our first towns. Troy, 5th January, 1789.

The members of the Vanderheyden family fought strenuously against the change in the name, brought about in such an arbitrary manner by

the new settlers, and Jacob D. Vanderheyden went so far for a number of years as to write it "Vanderheyden, alias Troy," on all of his deeds and leases.

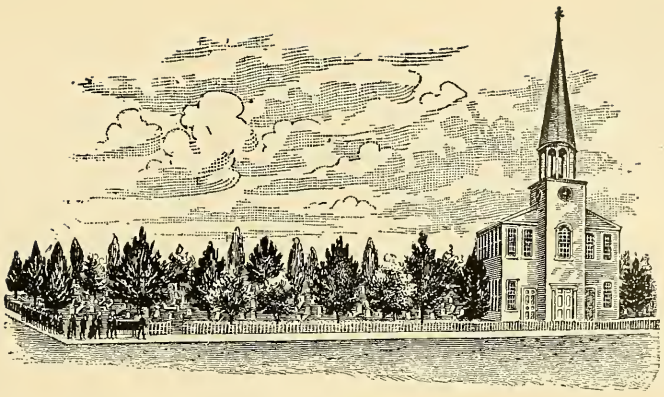
How it came about that the classical name of Troy was given to the new community by its New England settlers in the face of opposition by the Dutch does not exactly appear, according to any historical records extant. It has been said that the name was suggested by a young lawyer who perhaps, in the way of demonstrating his erudition, likened the site of modern Troy to that of ancient Ilium and in a panegyric to the gods of inspiration, first applied the title of Mount Ida and Mount Olympus to the hills which marked the opposite extremes of the settlement at that date. The name had the merit of being short, easily pronounced and quickly written, in contrast with the Dutch patronymic Vanderheyden, which perhaps won favor for it with the inhabitants and resulted in its selection from among a number of others which were doubtless suggested. Some authorities state that Timothy Hutton suggested the name Troy. A week after the renaming of the place the "Federal Herald" printed a paragraph by a writer bearing the pseudonym Nestor: "Yesterday I heard that a neighboring village had assumed the name of Troy—for what reason I cannot conceive, as I find not the least resemblance between the old city of that name and this small village. Some classical critic has perhaps though fit so to style it from dissimilitude, as *lucus* is derived *a non lucendo.* Some wag must surely have been playing a trick with the good people of the place, and is now laughing in his sleeve at their ignorance of ancient history."

But the settlers were clearly satisfied with the choice of the classical name, and when the city was incorporated in 1816 the seal was given the legend *"Ilium fuit; Troja est"* (Ilium was, Troy is). The classical turn to the naming of cities thus inaugurated at the Hudson River, swept westward through the Mohawk Valley and within the next few decades following the Revolutionary War, classical literature was frequently delved into for names of the rapidly developing settlements. Thus we find Syracuse, Ithaca, Attica, Rome, Utica, Ilion, Athens, Marathon, Delphi and others.

The number of inhabitants of the little village in 1789 probably did not exceed fifty. It is said that at that time there were five stores and about a dozen dwellings, the merchants within the village being Benjamin Covell, Dr. Samuel Gale, Jonathan Hunt, Morgan, Boardman & Coit and Robert McClellan & Company.

Incorporated as a Village and City—The new settlement was not incorporated as a village until February 6, 1798, when it contained a population of upwards of 1,500 inhabitants. In 1810 the population had increased to 3,895 and April 12, 1816, although there was some difference of opinion among the residents on the matter, the State Legislature granted a charter creating Troy a city.

Whether the giving of a short, classical and well known name to Troy had an influence in popularizing it, the action of the residents certainly gave it publicity and attracted attention to the expectation of its citizens



From an old wood engraving

SITE OF TROY CITY HALL 100 YEARS AGO.

Third Street burial ground, southeast corner of State Street, and First Particular Baptist Church.

To the Public.

THIS evening the Freeholders of the place lately known by VANDER HEYDEN'S or ASHLEY'S-FERRY, ſituate on the eaſt bank of Hudſon's-river, about ſeven miles above Albany, met for the purpoſe of eſtabliſhing a name for the ſaid place; when, by a majority of voices, IT WAS CONFIRMED, that in future, it ſhould be called and known by the name of

TROY.

From its preſent improved ſtate, and the more pleaſing proſpect of its popularity, ariſing from the natural advantages in the Mercantile Line, it may not be too ſanguine to expect, at no very diſtant period, to ſee TROY, as famous for her Trade and Navigation as many of our firſt towns.

Troy, 5th January, 1789. 3w

BOSTON PUBLIC LIBRARY

WHEN TROY WAS NAMED

Advertisement published by citizens in 1789.

of its becoming as famous for trade and commerce as many of the places longer established, for immediately following the publication of the "name advertisement" there was a greater influx of people to the settlement, still largely from the New England territory, and not a few were attracted to it from both Lansingburgh and Albany. Throughout the year 1789 the saw mills of the Poestenkill and Wynantskill were taxed to their capacity with orders for lumber and building material, and workmen to erect new homes and places of business were in great demand.

"Uncle Sam" Made First Brick—In the February following two brothers, Samuel and Ebenezer Wilson, the former of whom gave his subsequent cognomen "Uncle Sam" to the United States, came from Mason, New Hampshire, trudging the whole distance of hilly and wooded country to this little settlement. Samuel was then twenty-two years old and his brother twenty-seven. As soon as they became settled, early in the following summer they began making brick from the clay bank on the west slope of Mt. Ida, just above what is now the Ferry Street end of the Sixth Avenue tunnel. The first building erected in the village with this home-made brick was built by James Spencer in 1792 on the northwest corner of Second and Albany (Broadway) streets, on Washington Square triangle. The Wilsons also furnished the brick for the first Court House and Jail, which were erected in 1793.

Early Leading Citizens—Two distinguished officers of the Revolutionary War, Colonel Albert Pawling and Colonel Abraham Ten Eyck, who had been merchandising in Lansingburgh for a number of years, decided to take advantage of a more favorable location in Troy and erected a large two-story building on the northwest corner of River and Congress streets, where they continued in partnership until November 1, 1800. They became leading citizens of the new community, Colonel Pawling becoming the first sheriff of the county and afterward the first mayor of the city. Mahlon Taylor, a millwright from New Jersey, settled in Troy in 1789, and James Caldwell, Philip Heartt, Josiah Kellogg, Israel Knapp, Hendrick Outhout and Isaac Rogers were also among those engaged in business in that year. Ananias Platt, inn-keeper in Lansingburgh, was granted the privilege by the Legislature in 1789 to run a stage between Lansingburgh and Albany, which made its first trip April 21, and added much to the traffic advantages of the community, the coach making stops to change horses both ways at Ashley's Tavern.

Growth in Trade—Troy grew very rapidly in trade and commerce and in 1791 the following individuals and concerns were named in a Lansingburgh newspaper as engaged in business in Troy: Asa and Zephaniah Anthony, Andrew Cathcart & Company, Lawrence Dorset and Benjamin and John Gale, Jonathan and Alsop Hunt and John Pease & Company, Amos and Wait Rathbun and William Willard. The last three mentioned dealt in drugs and medicines.

Mahlon Taylor constructed a dam and flume in the Poestenkill near the present site of Ruff's Mills and erected there in 1792 the first mill

for the manufacture of paper in northern New York, an industry which developed here and spread northward along the Hudson to the Adirondacks. Taylor also operated a grist mill and saw mill near the same site. Moses Vail erected a flouring mill in 1794 on the Poestenkill between Taylor's Mill and Mount Ida Falls. Mr. Vail was appointed sheriff under the Federal administration in 1800, and his descendants have since occupied leading places in banking and business in the city.

First Village Trustees—The first trustees "for the freeholders and inhabitants of that part of the town of Troy," which lay within the original limits of the Vanderheyden farm of 1707, between the Poestenkill and Meadow Creek, were appointed under an act passed by the Legislature, March 25, 1794. The first trustees were Jacob D. Vanderheyden, Benjamin Covell, Anthony Goodspeed, John Pease, Ephraim Morgan, Christopher Hutton and Samuel Gale. The act provided that the freeholders and inhabitants should elect on the second Tuesday of May, each year, a similar number of trustees who should "establish such prudential rules and orders as needful to keep the streets in the village clean and in repair."

First Park—Jacob D. Vanderheyden conveyed to the trustees of the village, May 10, 1796, "in consideration of the sum of five shillings, three lots bounded on the north by Congress Street, east by Second Street, south by lot 115 and west by an alley, for use as a public square (now Seminary Park) and also "for the purpose of erecting a public schoolhouse or academy if judged proper by the inhabitants." By the same deed he conveyed to the trustees a lot on the southwest corner of River and Fulton streets "for the purpose of a public shipyard for the use of the inhabitants"; also the parcel of land bounded on the west by Third Street, north by State Street, east by an alley and south by lot 231, "for a public burial ground"; and also another plot of ground on the northwest corner of Seventh Avenue and State Streets for the purpose "of a burial ground for the inhabitants."

Fixing Boundaries—The act incorporating the settlement as "The Trustees of the Village of Troy" was passed February 16, 1798. The northern bounds of the village were fixed March 25, 1794, along Meadow Creek, which was then near the line of Hoosick Street, and the southern bounds of the village of Lansingburgh, near the Piscawenkill, which flowed into the river, north of Mount Olympus, between what is now Ingalls Avenue and Douw Street.

The post office in Lansingburgh was established in 1792 and letters for the inhabitants of Troy were delivered there until 1796, when Troy became a post village and Nathan Williams, then a law student in the office of John Woodworth, was appointed as the first postmaster.

Expansion of Settlement—Referring to the growth of the new community, at the close of the century John Woodworth observes in his "Reminiscences" that "there was a healthful accession of numbers from Lansingburgh; there came the firm of George and Benjamin Tibbits, men

of wealth and integrity, well qualified to conduct commercial operations on an extended scale. Next came the firm of Aaron & Dirck Lane; the latter had served with reputation in the army of the Revolution and after the lapse of forty years, had the happiness of receiving, at the River bank, on a visit from Albany to Troy, 1826 (1824), Marquis Lafayette, his old companion in arms, and by his side conducting him to the house of reception. Not long after, emigrated the firm of Redfield & Bradley, who by honorable industry had acquired considerable wealth; also the Honorable John D. Dickinson, for a long time president of the Farmers' Bank, a lawyer of learning, of sound judgment, extensive practice; his house (19 Second Street) was the seat of hospitality, graced by an accomplished wife who made every visitor feel himself at home in their splendid mansion."

A somewhat more comprehensive idea of the growth of Troy is shown in the following from the "Northern Budget," of December 17, 1800:

> The new census is now completed in this village. We regret that it is not in our power to ascertain the increase of inhabitants since the last census was taken. To exhibit, however, some idea of the rapidity of our growth, it will be sufficient for us to observe that fifteen years ago there were in this village (now comprising somewhat more than a square mile) but two dwelling houses and probably not more than fifteen inhabitants; and that at the present time it contains about three hundred dwelling houses, independent of stores, etc., and 1,802 inhabitants.

By May, 1806, the compactly settled part of the village extended about one mile along the winding course of River Street, on which, and between it and the river, the business buildings were chiefly situated. Other buildings were located along First, Second and Third streets with Fourth Street, the newest section, already having several new buildings. Fifth Street (Avenue) at that time had but few houses and few of the lots on Sixth Street (Avenue) had been taken. These streets were all crossed at right angles by others running east and west from the river to the hill, forming the village into regular parallelograms. Beginning at the south end of the village these cross streets were Liberty, Division, Ferry, Congress, State, Albany (Broadway), Elbow (Fulton), and Grand Division (Grand). In all six hundred and eight lots had been laid out on the estate of Jacob D. Vanderheyden.

Following the incorporation in April, 1801, the bounds of the village were altered in 1803 to extend from the Poestenkill on the south to the Piscawenkill on the north, which was the southern boundary of the village of Lansingburgh. A new act of incorporation was passed April 4, 1806, by petition of the inhabitants, vesting in the president and trustees of the village power to enact and enforce laws and ordinances within the corporation.

Divided Into Wards—The "Troy Gazette," of May 26, 1806, published these statistics of the village:

> By a census taken in each ward separately in February last, the village was found to contain 514 buildings, exclusive of mechanic shops, stables, outhouses, etc. Of these, ninety-seven were merchants' stores and four hundred and seventeen dwelling houses and there were eight or ten of the stores in each of which two mercantile companies transacted business. The number of inhabitants was 2,955, of whom eighty-nine were

free blacks and seventy-nine slaves. Since February the influx of people who have fixed their residence here has been greater than in any former spring, so that the present number of inhabitants may be safely estimated at 3,200.

The enactment of the Legislature, April 4, 1806, divided the village into four wards, the first extending from the southern boundary to Ferry Street, the second to State, the third to Fulton, and the fourth the remainder of the village to the north. By 1815 the population of the village was 4,254, showing an increase of 1,999 inhabitants in ten years.

Washington Square—In the early village the present Washington Square, the triangular space bounded by Broadway, River and Second streets, was occupied as building lots. In 1792 James Spencer built a two-story brick house on the southeast corner. Twenty years later a two-story wooden building stood at the angle of Broadway and River streets. On the River Street side was another weather-boarded building used as a grocery by Jacob and Philip Dater. Certain merchants and property owners in the vicinity contributed the money to buy the property, and June 5, 1816, Jacob and Philip Dater, who had acquired the whole property in the triangle, conveyed it to the city "for a public square or open common to be at all times by them (the aldermen and authorities) kept open and unencumbered with any buildings and for the free and public use of the inhabitants of said city." The Common Council gave it the name of Washington Square, September 3, 1818. About 1835 a marble fountain with three basins was erected in the center of the plat. In 1848 a circular iron fence was built around the fountain, but a few years later the fountain was removed. The paved square was used as a gathering place on public occasions and at other times as a stand for vehicles until the erection of the Rensselaer County Soldiers and Sailors' Monument, the cornerstone of which was laid Memorial Day, 1890.

First Street Signs—The first street signs appeared in 1805 when the village trustees appropriated $25 to place at the corners of certain streets boards on which were painted the names of the intersecting thoroughfares.

City Government—After some agitation, the advantages to be secured by changing the form of government to that of a city met with the approval of a majority of the electors early in 1816. The last meeting of the Board of Trustees was held at Titus' Inn, Thursday, May 9, 1816. The City Charter entitled "An act to incorporate the City of Troy" was passed by the Legislature April 12, 1816. The territory, included within the new municipality, being all of that within what was then the town of Troy. The city was divided into six wards by the act; the first four having the same limits as in the act of April 4, 1806; the Fifth Ward comprising that part of the city south from the Hollow Road (Spring Avenue) where it intersected the Schuyler Road and east of a line extended to the north line of the town of Greenbush; and the Sixth Ward embraced the remainder not within the other wards. The act provided for the annual appointment of a mayor, recorder and marshal by the Governor and Council of Appointment and for an annual election

in the wards of an alderman, assistant, constable and assessor except in the Fifth and Sixth wards where no assistant aldermen were to be chosen. Colonel Albert Pawling, a Revolutionary officer and one of the earliest residents of Troy, who had taken an active part in the affairs of the village from the start, was appointed as the first mayor. He had been educated at an academy in Kingston and when quite young joined the Army under General Montgomery as an officer and was engaged in the disastrous battle before Quebec, December 31, 1775. He always took a foremost place in promoting the interests of the village, was untiring in the efforts to procure funds to build the first Court House and made liberal contributions to erect the First Presbyterian Church.

The first meeting of the Common Council with Mayor Pawling presiding was held Tuesday, May 21, 1816. Colonel Pawling had previously served as president of the trustees of the village in 1802-03 and 1804-05, and was holding the office by appointment from March 20, 1815, when the city was incorporated. Colonel Pawling had held the office of sheriff of the county from 1791 to 1795.

Thomas Turner was appointed as mayor in July, 1819, in place of Colonel Pawling, who had held the office since the incorporation of the city, but he was the subject of so much adverse criticism by the citizens, that he declined the office. The Governor and Council of Appointments designated Esaias Warren as mayor in February, 1820. In February, 1821, Colonel Pawling was again appointed to the office but declined, recommending the reappointment of Mayor Warren, which was made. From 1822 to 1840 the common council annually elected the mayors, and since 1840 they have been chosen by popular vote.

The recorders of Troy were appointed by the Governor and Council of Appointments until 1822; by the Governor and Senate from 1822 to 1847, and were elected by the people until the office was abolished January 1, 1868.

Increasing Population—The population of Troy in 1825 was 7,859, an increase of 2,564 in five years. River Street became the first paved thoroughfare in 1829 and that year numbers were first used to mark the houses on the principal streets of the city. The first city directory was published in May, 1829, by John Disturnell. The population at that time was 10,840. The next enlargement of the territory of the city took place in 1836, when a part of the town of Lansingburgh was annexed, extending the city's territory to a point just below what is now One Hundred and First Street, Lansingburgh, which remained the dividing line between the two municipalities until the Greater Troy act went into effect January 1, 1901. Troy outstripped its northern neighbor as early as the beginning of the nineteenth century, although Lansingburgh had been founded in 1771 and was a thriving community before the Vanderheydens consented to the laying out of their property as a village settlement. In 1800 Troy had 1,802 inhabitants, while Lansingburgh had 1,200. Albany at that time had only 3,547 more inhabitants than Troy. In 1845 Troy had half as many inhabitants as the Capital City, the population of

Troy being 21,709 and of Albany 42,139. By the census of 1890 Troy had grown to 60,956, while Albany's population was 94,923. In 1910 the population of Troy was 76,813.

Changes in the Wards—By act of the Legislature April 22, 1837, the original Fourth Ward was divided into two wards; that part north of Jacob Street becoming the Seventh Ward and those sections of the First and Sixth wards between the lines of Liberty Street and Canal Avenue were made the Eighth Ward. April 17, 1851, the Legislature provided for the establishment of a Ninth Ward. This included that part of the Sixth Ward bounded by a line through the center of Polk Street, easterly to the Greenbush Road, thence north to the north line of the Bumstead farm, thence easterly to the west line of the County Almshouse farm, northerly to Spring Avenue and Westerly along that avenue and the Poestenkill to the river. Under the same act that part of the Seventh Ward lying north of Hoosick Street became the Tenth Ward. Again on April 29, 1870, the Legislature made a further division of the older wards, increasing the number to thirteen. The Eleventh Ward was formed of that part of the Eighth Ward south of Adams Street and west of a line through Hill Street to the middle of the Poestenkill at the Spring Avenue bridge and along the Poestenkill to the river. That part of the Ninth Ward lying south of Jackson and Trenton streets became the Twelfth Ward and the section of the Tenth Ward north of Middleburgh Street became the Thirteenth Ward.

The original corporate name of the city, "The Mayor, Recorder, Aldermen and Commonality of the City of Troy" was changed by act of the Legislature, May 3, 1870, to the "City of Troy."

A peculiar system of taxation existed in the city until 1887, by which the tax levy was divided into two parts, six-tenths of the amount being imposed on the First, Second, Third, Fourth, Seventh and Eighth wards, which were called "the inner wards," and four-tenths on the entire city. Another distinction in levying taxes existed until that time, the main portion of the city being known as the "Street, Alley, Lamp and Sewer District," and the remainder, the Fifth, Six, and Ninth, were "the outer wards," with the tax rate less in the latter than in the former district. By enactment of the Legislature in 1900, which went into effect January 1, 1901, portions of the town of Brunswick were added to the easterly section of the city, and that part of the Fifth Ward north of the Poestenkill and including the part annexed from Brunswick, became the Fourteenth Ward, while the old village of Lansingburgh, added to the city, was divided into three wards and numbered the Fifteenth, Sixteenth, and Seventeenth. A portion of the town of North Greenbush was added to the Fifth and Sixth wards and that part of the northerly end of the town of Lansingburgh, not within the village, was annexed to the town of Schaghticoke.

Hotels—One of the earliest arrivals to get a foothold in the settlement which was destined to become Troy was Captain Stephen Ashley, from Salisbury, Connecticut, who secured in 1786 a two-years' lease of

the Matthias Vanderheyden house on the east side of the River Road, which he fitted up as a public house called Farmers' Inn. Opposite the tavern he operated the ferry which soon gave the settlement the name "Ashley's Ferry." Having obtained from Jacob D. Vanderheyden the lease of a plot of ground on the northeast corner of River and Ferry streets, he erected a two-story wooden building which he opened May 10, 1788, as Ashley's Tavern. This small inn became the social center of the early community, where many of the early enterprises of the settlement were discussed and planned at public gatherings in the ballroom. Two signs marking this hostelry were characteristic of this pioneer landlord. On the east side of the house, on the road running from the country, was a small gate hanging to a strip of board supported by a tall post on each side of the road, on which was printed in large letters: "This gate hangs high; it hinders none, refresh, then pay and travel on." In front of the house was a tall sign post at the top of which was an open three-sided box, revolving on a pivot as the wind blew. On each side was lettered: "Come, here is Ashley's, let us call." Ashley's Tavern, erected in 1788, became Babcock's City Hotel in 1822.

At Lansingburgh was the inn of Ananais Platt, which shared with Ashley's the honor of being the first meeting place of the court in the newly-formed Rensselaer County in 1791.

Among the Revolutionary officers who early settled in the community was Captain Howard Moulton, of Stafford Springs, Connecticut, who selected lot 115 on the west side of Second Street, between Congress and Ferry streets, nearly opposite the Court House, and built there in 1795 a three-story weather-boarded inn, forty by sixty feet. The Troy Coffee House soon gained patronage, and Captain Moulton vied with Captain Ashley in "keeping an excellent house of entertainment." In 1807 his brother Josiah succeeded him as landlord and in 1809 Howard Moulton, Jr., took charge, while some years later his mother assumed management, which she continued until about 1819 when John Barney took it. In 1821 the municipal authorities purchased the property and renovated the building for the Troy Female Seminary.

The obtuse angle at the east side of the junction of First and River streets has been the site of a hotel since the earliest days of the settlement. There Henry Slason opened the Eagle Tavern in 1797 and during the first twenty-five years of the nineteenth century it was known as Platt Titus' Tavern, a three-story brick hotel in the prevailing Dutch architecture. This building was succeeded by a five-story brick hotel built on an angle, which was known as the Troy House during more than three-quarters of the century. One of the earliest projects undertaken by the Troy Chamber of Commerce after its organization in 1900 was a movement for the erection of a modern hotel. The old Troy House was demolished to make way for its erection in 1905, and a seven-story brick edifice in the quaint mediæval style of architecture and furnishings was erected on the site and given the name, The Rensselaer. Arthur W. Eager, the first proprietor of The Rensselaer, was succeeded by John McGlynn, who continued as its proprietor under lease until

1924, when another hotel project undertaken by the Chamber of Commerce linked The Rensselaer with the new hotel in a lease to the American Hotels Corporation, a subsidiary of the United Hotels Company, for a period of thirty years. The name of The Rensselaer, famed for its unique interior construction and decoration, was changed to Hotel Troy.

Following a campaign in the late summer of 1924, a million dollars was subscribed by citizens of the city for the erection of a new hotel, and the Troy Community Hotel Corporation was organized. This movement was fostered by the Troy Chamber of Commerce under the leadership of its president, C. W. Ferguson. Contracts were signed September 13 for the acquisition of the Mansion House and the Peckham property adjoining on Second Street, and plans were made so that the contractors might begin construction March 1, 1925. C. W. Tillinghast Barker was chosen chairman of the Building Committee, and Charles S. Aldrich, chairman of the Executive Committee of the corporation.

The Mansion House, at the northeast corner of Second Street and Broadway, a four-story brick building erected in 1828 by Nathan Warren, occupied the position of leading and fashionable hostelry during a large part of the nineteenth century. When the movement undertaken by the Troy Chamber of Commerce culminated in 1924 in the organization of a corporation for the erection of a new hotel, the Mansion House site and adjoining property was selected for its location.

For more than half a century the American House, located on the southeast corner of Third and Fulton streets, now the site of Frear's Troy Bazaar, was famous as a social and political center. The original hotel on this site was the Mason's Arms, a four-story brick structure erected in 1798 and opened by Joseph Munn. The American Hotel was built on the site in 1835.

Among the other early hotels was Pierce's Inn, opened in 1793 on the east side of River Street, between Congress and Ferry, afterward Mechanics Hall or Halstead's Hotel; the Northern Hotel, at 456 River Street, opened by Cushman & Stevens in 1832; Congress Hall, at the northwest corner of Congress Street and Sixth Avenue, started in 1848 by George C. Bancroft, and conducted for many years by Stephen Vincent; the Union House of 1854, and the Revere House, formerly Nelson House, 1872, on Broadway, opposite the Union Station, and the Everett House, which was the old Frémont House of 1855, on Fulton Street.

On the site of the Cannon Place building, erected in 1835, at Washington Square, was a two-story wooden building known from 1806 to 1814 as the Bull's Head Tavern. In 1814 Elias Lasell, the proprietor, moved to the two-story brick building at the southeast corner of Second and River streets, which Elam Buel had opened in 1807 as a "house of entertainment." In 1809, when George Reab was landlord of the inn, it was called the Indian Queen. Mr. Lasell changed the name to Bull's Head Tavern from the sign suspended in front of it. In 1828 it was known as the Rensselaer House, kept by Elias and Philip Dorlon and George V. Huddleston.

Old Troy Laws—Some mention of the old laws in force in Troy about ninety-five years ago will appear quaint and interesting in the light of the present municipal law and law-givers. As late as the year 1838, the mayor, recorder and city marshal were appointed at meetings of the Council. The Common Council, consisting of aldermen, six in number, and six Assistant Aldermen were elected by ballot. Part of the municipal law read: "If any freeman or inhabitant of said city shall be elected to the office of Alderman, Assistant Alderman, Supervisor, etc., and having notice thereof, shall for a period of five days thereafter, refuse or neglect to take upon himself such office, the Mayor or any two Aldermen may impose a fine of twenty-five dollars ($25), the same to be collected by the sale of goods and chattels of said defaulter, if not otherwise paid."

At the present date there is no law to prevent a man seeking and taking a desired city office and no fine is needed to force acceptance.

A board of magistrates was selected from among the aldermen—none of whom were lawyers, perhaps—who, as magistrates, held court and administered law. The mayor granted all licenses to sell liquor, the quantity being limited to five gallons at each application. The mayor received two dollars for each license issued and it is not recorded that he refused many who applied. The mayor or aldermen regulated "groceries, keepers of ordinaries or victualling houses or houses where fruits, oysters, clams, liquor or meats shall be sold in order to be eaten or drank in such houses," also to "exact a recognizance from such persons that he or she will not permit any strong or spirituous liquor to be drunk on his premises, house, outhouse, yard or garden, permit no gambling nor sell any sort of strong drink to an apprentice, a servant or slave without a written permit from his or her master." Butchers were licensed by the Common Council and the number so licensed was limited. "Forestalling and regrading" were prohibited. Forestalling was buying goods on the way to market with design to raise the price of such goods. Regrading was buying at the market and raising the price above market rates. So, it seems, the profiteer has ancient lineage and laws to curb him have time-honored precedent. "Gambling houses, billiard tables and all forms of immorality" were to be prevented by the supervision of the aldermen. When a tenant hired an apartment the owner was obliged under threat of a fine of $25 to notify a magistrate of the name of tenant, date of occupancy, number of family, whence they came, occupation and nationality.

Landslides—The wholesale deforestation in the early days of Mount Ida, and later coupled with a particularly wet winter, worked considerable havoc to the growing village of Troy. A great avalanche of clay loosened itself and slid from the west side of Mount Ida about seven o'clock on Sunday evening, January 1, 1837. Two stables, containing twenty-two horses, and three houses, in which were seven persons, were crushed and buried under tons of dirt as the avalanche swept down upon them and spread out for a distance of five hundred feet westerly, covering many acres of land at the eastern end of Washington Street. From

one dwelling were taken the dead bodies of Mr. and Mrs. John Grace, but their infant son escaped with scarcely a scratch. In the Leavenworth dwelling two children were killed, and the mother and another child were found to be badly injured, but alive when finally extricated from the ruins of their home. Of the twenty-two horses only six were found alive. The dislodged clay was eventually used to fill in the low section of the city along the line of Washington Street. Captain Frederick Marryat, the famous English novelist, in his "Diary in America" speaks of the avalanche as follows:

> The panorama from the summit of Mount Ida is splendid. A few years back, a portion of Mount Ida made a slip, and the avalanche destroyed several cottages and five or six individuals. The avalanche took place on a dark night and in a heavy snowstorm. Two brick kilns were lighted at the time, and, as the mountain swept them away, the blaze of the distributed fires called out the fire-engines, otherwise more lives would have been lost. Houses, stables, and sheds were hurled away together. Horses, children, and women rolled together in confusion. One child had a very strange escape. It had been forced out of its bed and was found on the top of a huge mass of clay, weighing forty or fifty tons; he was crying, and asking who had put him there. Had all the inhabitants of the cottages been within, at least forty must have perished; but notwithstanding the severity of the weather, the day being Sunday, they had all gone to evening meeting and thus, being good Christians, they were for once rewarded for it on this side of the grave.

The landslide of Saturday evening, November 14, 1840, and that of the following Monday, carried to the base of the western slope of Mount Ida great masses of clay. The first slip demolished a dwelling house from which the inmates miraculously escaped unhurt; the second slip doing little or no damage. Again, on Friday afternoon, February 17, 1843, a large section of Mount Ida tore loose and slipped into the city, converting ten buildings into masses of debris and snuffing out the lives of fifteen persons. Prior to these avalanches, in the summer of 1836, the first landslide occurred, precipitating great masses of clay to the foot of the hill, but doing but little property damage. This first slide was characterized by "broad torrents of water" which poured down the hill in the wake of the avalanche. Mount Ida proved a menace to the city a fifth time, when on the evening of March 17, 1859, a part of the western slope loosened itself and plunged into Washington Street. In the direct path of the avalanche was St. Peter's College, which was then under construction, at the head of the street, and the partially completed structure was crushed under the weight of the onrushing tons of clay. The cornerstone of the college had been laid September 19, 1858, by Bishop John McCloskey, and about $12,000 had been spent in its erection, when the slide occurred and rendered the structure an almost complete loss. Since 1859 no landslides of any magnitude, resulting in loss of life or to property, have occurred.

Earthquakes—Two distinct earthquakes are recorded as having been felt in Troy and vicinity, the first, at 1:53 o'clock, Sunday morning, November 4, 1877, being of sufficient severity to cause general alarm throughout the city. Two separate vibrations of the earth were felt by the alarmed inhabitants at 2:07 o'clock, Sunday afternoon, August 10,

1884, the very definite wave movement extending from north to south. Little or no property damage was done by either earthquake.

Floods—Portions of the city of Troy, being but a few feet above sea level, are subject to inundation whenever the waters of the Hudson rise beyond their normal height. Much destruction of property has resulted from these freshets, occasioned by the rapid melting of snow along the Hudson and its tributaries, north of Troy, including a large portion of the Adirondack watershed, in the winter or early spring, or from an unusually heavy fall of rain in the same territory. The earliest recorded freshet was in March, 1647, when the water rose to such a height that two whales ascended the river, one of them becoming stranded on an island (now covered by water above the State Dam), when the water receded. The whale is said to have been "tolerably fat, and although the people of Rensselaerwyck extracted great quantities of train-oil, yet the whole surface of the river was covered with grease and oil for three weeks."

On Monday night, March 2, 1818, when one-fourth of the city was inundated by a freshet, the water of the river rose eighteen inches higher than it had during the preceding twenty years. A Mr. Hoyle, who occupied the Major Henry Schuyler brick farm-house near the river, between the Poesten and Wynants kills, lost "ten sheep, two neat cattle, and all his hogs" in the flood, and he and his family were rescued from the inundated dwelling in rowboats. Many other families were forced to abandon their homes, and there was a great loss of household goods and provisions.

The flood beginning March 12, 1832, carried away a part of the bridge over the Mohawk at Cohoes, and on the following day the water in the river in front of Troy was eighteen inches higher than that of the flood of 1818. The cellars and basements of houses on Fourth Street and Fifth Avenue as far north as Congress Street were filled with water. In 1857, on February 7, the ice in the Mohawk and other tributaries broke up and the water began to rise rapidly, and continued on the following day, when the rise was estimated at the rate of three to four inches a minute. On February 9, at seven o'clock in the morning, the water was from twelve to fourteen feet deep on the wharves. The old covered bridge of the Rensselaer & Saratoga Railroad, across a branch of the Mohawk River above the State Dam, was carried away by the flood, over the dam, and was finally lodged against the north side of the railroad bridge between Troy and Green Island. The property loss was immense, the flood having been from six to eighteen inches higher than that of 1832. The water receded quickly and by February 12 the river was again frozen, and people crossed it on the ice.

At ten o'clock Saturday night, February 13, 1886, the ice in the river in front of the city broke up and was carried by the rising water down stream until it met the unbroken ice near Albany. This formed a dam which backed the water up, causing it to overflow its banks and to inundate most of the lower part of the city. Much property was lost and damaged, although the high water mark was three inches lower than

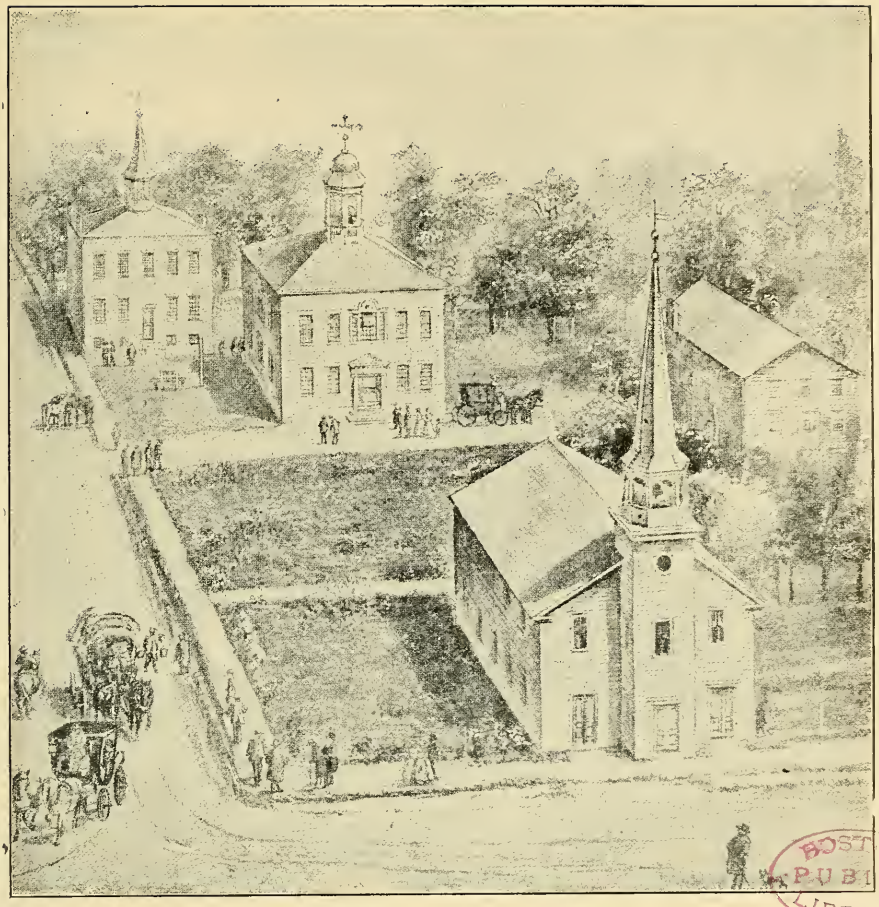
that of the flood of 1857. River, First, Second and Third streets were flooded northward beyond the line of Liberty Street, and Fourth Street and Fifth Avenue, beyond Ferry Street.

On March 28, 1913, occurred the worst overflowing of the Hudson that Troy has experienced, the water rising to a higher level than at any other time in history, the high water mark being from two to two and a half feet higher than the flood of 1886. The flood at its height was twenty-eight feet above mean low water level at the Congress Street bridge and almost reached the floor of the Delaware & Hudson bridge. It inundated Washington Park, Ferry Street, Fifth Avenue, First Street, Liberty Street, Liberty Square, Second Street, Third Street, Fourth Street, Congress Street, Van Buren Street, and many others, besides large areas of Lansingburgh, Watervliet, and nearly all of Green Island. For the first time in the city's history Franklin Square was flooded. A bridge was swept away at Glens Falls and a church wrecked at Waterford, due to undermining. At the great Cluett, Peabody & Company factory at River and Jacob streets, the water reached to the window sills of the first floor, and rowboats were in general use all over the city as a means of transportation. The flood was occasioned by an unprecedented rain of several days' duration.

Coldest and Darkest Days—The lowest temperature ever experienced in Troy was on Sunday, January 4, 1835, when at sunrise an accurate thermometer at the southeast corner of Albany (now Broadway) and River streets registered thirty-two degrees below zero. Another thermometer on Second Street indicated thirty-one degrees below, while thermometers in other parts of the city varied from twenty-seven to thirty-one degrees below zero, according to location. In the space of forty-eight hours the mercury dropped from four to thirty-two degrees below the zero mark.

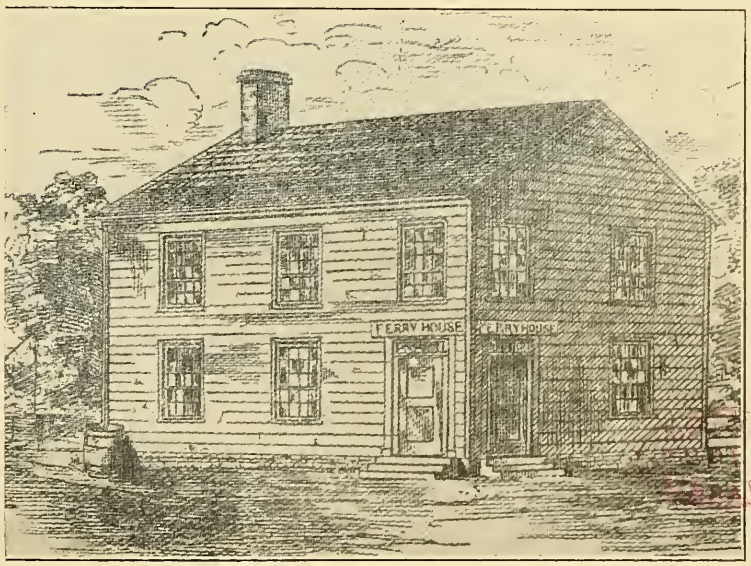
A phenomenal darkness enveloped the city on Tuesday morning, September 6, 1881, extending over all of New York State and parts of adjacent states, and did not disappear until about noon of that day. One writer spoke of it as follows: "A murky, misty atmosphere invested everything until about noon, when the sun with a dark redness began to brighten the earth." Another writer speaks of the gloom as "a heavy yellowish mist," which was of such density that to a person out-of-doors objects less than a hundred feet distant were invisible. Within doors the brightest lights shed a weak, pale-blue glow, incapable of piercing the strange atmospheric phenomena. The children in the public schools were dismissed and a large number of factories were obliged to discontinue work.

St. Patrick's Day Riot—On St. Patrick's Day, Friday, March 17, 1837, a group of mischievous boys suspended effigies in various parts of the city for the purpose of ridiculing the reverence of the Irish inhabitants for their patron saint. When one incensed Irishman attempted to pull down one of the effigies at the foot of Ferry Street he was driven away by the boys and men guarding it. A little later he returned with



FIRST PUBLIC BUILDINGS OF TROY IN 1798.

Original Presbyterian Meeting House (in foreground), first Rensselaer County Court House and Jail (at left) and Moulton's Coffee House, afterward Troy Female Seminary (at right).



ORIGINAL VANDERHEYDEN HOUSE.

Home of Dirck Vanderheyden, first of the family to own the site of Troy, located at River and Ferry Street, afterward occupied by Jacob D. Vanderheyden and then used as a ferry house in 1789.

several of his countrymen, and when again thwarted in their attempt to remove the effigy, the riot started. Stones were thrown and a hand-to-hand combat ensued at the intersection of River and Ferry streets, with the result that John P. Cole and several passers-by were badly injured by the flying missiles. The mob proceeded along Ferry Street, where another man was maltreated and the store of Theodorus Valleau attacked and badly damaged. Mayor Richard P. Hart hurried to the scene and ordered the rioters to disperse, but without effect. The store of Amory Felton, at the corner of Ferry and Fourth streets, was next attacked, and the doors and windows smashed. The mob then injured several people at the intersection of Ferry Street and Fifth Avenue, where some of the rioters were arrested and lodged in jail. At noon Mayor Hart ordered out the Citizens' Corps under arms. Rev. John Shanahan, pastor of St. Peter's Church, earnestly exhorted the mob to disperse and to stop further damage, which had the desired effect for the time being. In the evening, however, the rioting was resumed in Fifth Avenue, south of Ferry Street, when both stones and shotguns were employed. William Wallace, Eliza Clohesy and Joseph Grimes were shot and badly wounded, and many other persons were hurt. The Citizens' Corps finally put a stop to the rioting, and efficiently cleared the streets. About twenty of the ring-leaders were committed to jail.

Troy Lyceum of Natural History—The Troy Lyceum of Natural History was established in 1818, and was the first society of its kind in the United States, serving as a model to others subsequently organized. November 9, of that year, occurred the first election of officers: President, John D. Dickinson; vice-presidents, James Dalaby and David Buel; secretaries, Obed Rice and Amatus Robbins, M. D.; treasurer, Albert Pawling Heartt; and curators, Moses Hale, M. D., Ira M. Wells, M. D., and Amatus Robbins, M. D. A year after its inception the society numbered among its members some of the most distinguished men in the United States, and the publications of its transactions were circulated from one end of the country to the other. The first meeting place of the society was in the schoolhouse near old St. Paul's Church, but later more suitable rooms were secured in the Court House, where specimens were kept and meetings held. Incorporation of the society took place March 7, 1820. Two thousand specimens of minerals were included in the exhibit, and were under the superintendency of that distinguished pedagogue of Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, Professor Amos Eaton. The society is now extinct, but the specimens are preserved in the above-mentioned institution.

Built Highway to Bring Trade—Another indication of the enterprise of the early citizens of Troy was the construction in 1802 of a highway from a point opposite the village towards Schenectady to induce farmers living west of the Hudson to bring their grain and produce to Troy. Business men petitioned the Legislature to pass an act permitting the construction of a turnpike. The act, constituting the president, directors and company of the Troy and Schenectady Turnpike, a corporate body,

was passed April 2, 1802. The capital stock consisted of three hundred and fifty shares of fifty dollars each. The first officers were: Ephraim Morgan, president; George Tibbits, Derick Lane, Abraham Ten Eyck, Albert Pawling, John Bird, Silas Covell and Daniel Merritt of Troy, and Abraham Oothoudt, of Schenectady, directors. The whole expenditure for the first three miles was raised by subscription, but the improvement amply repaid the outlay owing to increased trade.

Shifting Business Center—Strangely like the situation in many eastern cities the retail commercial center in Troy gradually tended northward from the place of its inception. The earliest retail establishments were along River Street between Ferry and State, and a century ago the retail center was about the latter street. The oldest retail dry-goods house still in existence, G. V. S. Quackenbush & Company, which celebrated its centennial in the autumn of 1924, was started by Gerrit Van Schaick Quackenbush, with William C. Miller as the "company," at 202 River Street, next door north of State Street. When the proprietor erected in 1856 a four-story store at the southeast corner of Third Street and Broadway extending back to the alley, occupying the building on October 1, the move was looked upon as a mistake by many business men, but the rapid growth and development of the city in that direction later confirmed his foresight. William H. Frear, founder of another of the large department stores, started business with Sylvanus Haverly, March 9, 1865, at 322 River Street. Moving in 1869 to 3 and 4 Cannon Place, on the south side of Washington Square, under the firm name of Flagg & Frear, by 1891 Frear's Troy Cash Bazaar occupied the entire building from the corner of Second Street to the alley. Confirming the shift in the center of trade, Mr. Frear erected the architecturally beautiful modern building of steel, marble and stone, on the site of the old American House at River and Fulton streets, completed in 1900, supplemented by an addition on Fulton Street, erected in 1905. Another of the oldest concerns in continuous business for more than a century is J. M. Warren & Company, which celebrated its centennial in January, 1909. Jacob Hart and Henry Nazro engaged in the hardware business in 1809 at 3 Lane Row on the east side of River Street, where the Rice building now stands. Joseph M. Warren, whose name the firm still bears, became a partner in 1840, and in 1847 the firm moved to 241-243 River Street, and in 1870 the present four-story building at the corner of Broadway and River streets was occupied.

Lumber and Pretty Girls—Captain Frederick Marryat, the popular English novelist and naval officer, visited Troy in 1837 and left some unique descriptions of the city and vicinity. He emphasized the fact that Yankees from the eastern states settled at Troy had divided commerce of the upper Hudson section with Albany. He described Troy as a city "crowded with lumber and pretty girls." Although Troy's ascendancy in the lumber trade is not to-day so pronounced a feature, yet the city is still famed for its pretty girls.

Business Integrity and Enterprise—In his review, "Troy For Fifty Years," published in the Trojan Sketch Book of 1846, David Buel, Jr.,

writes: "The character of the first race of business men (1796) supplied to some extent the want of capital. Their unbending integrity and untiring industry early gained for the business men of Troy a reputation which established their credit on an enduring basis. Their habits of business and economy inspired confidence in the city and country." In his "Reminiscences of Troy" (1840), John Woodworth says of Troy business and commerce in the period of the village from 1791 to 1806: "There was from its commencement a spirit of enterprise and industry apparent; there was no despondancy; no one seemed to entertain doubts respecting the future. The carrying trade was lucrative. The hum of business was everywhere visible; mechanics had full employment; buildings were rapidly on the increase; large stores were erected; and extensive commerce carried on to various parts. There was at that early day, and what has distinguished Troy in all its progress, and so conducive to its prosperity, a concert of action; a concentration of sentiment and united efforts on all questions relating to the interests of the village. To all these political questions held a secondary place. There was also a large proportion of practical business men of good sense and industrious habits well fitted for the positions in which they were placed." At various periods since, Troy has been given a reputation not always the most creditable in matters political, but these digressions, as well as the disturbances which grew out of the labor difficulties which affected the course of industry from four to six decades ago, have always been met by an enlightened public sentiment which has resulted not only in their correction but in a new era of progress. A city widely known for its hospitality, for its generous contributions to every philanthropic cause, and as a center of education and the development of the musical arts, its future rests secure in the hearts and homes of its citizenry. Troy business men excel in qualities that are essential to success, rare business tact and superior judgment combined with Trojan enterprise, as marked in mercantile pursuits as in manufacturing. As Emma Willard, Troy's greatest woman educator, wrote in 1846:

> For convenience of living there is no place in the union which exceeds Troy. There is no place where, in a greater degree, safe and pleasant ingress and egress from and to desirable points can be made. In regard to the beautiful and varied aspects of nature I have seen no spot on earth which I prefer to Troy and its vicinity. I can see but this, the great crossing place from the East to the West, and from the North to the South, must become, in course of time, one great city.

CHAPTER X.

RENSSELAER COUNTY.

Seventh County in Population Outside of Metropolis—Named for the Founders of Rensselaerwyck Manor—Set Off as a County and Divided Into Towns—Earliest Settlers—How Troy Won the County Seat—First County Officers—Erection of Three Successive Court Houses and Jails—Church Becomes the Court House Annex—County Farm and Alms House—Evolution of the County Fair—Improved Roads.

Rensselaer County, where the Adirondacks and the Berkshires meet and the beauties of the two mingle, if in less rugged grandeur, touching on one hand the commerce of the greatest metropolis of the world, and on the other the broad expanse of verdure-clad mountains, high plateaus dotted with many lakes, and the peaceful valleys of recreation land, and with rich agricultural districts in between, is a fitting setting for the wealth of historical associations that cluster about it. Its fourteen towns and two cities compose a political division which is seventh in population among the counties of the State, outside the metropolis, while in the value of its agricultural production and manufactured output it ranks even higher. In location it is the central county along the eastern border of the State of New York.

Name, Location and Population—Rensselaer County, which was named in honor of the Van Rensselaer family, was a subdivision of the original Albany County and was set off by act of the State Legislature, February 7, 1791. Most of its territory was included within Rensselaerwyck Manor granted by the Dutch West India Company to Kiliaen Van Rensselaer in 1629. It is bounded on the west by the Hudson River and includes the islands east of the channel of that stream, on the north by Washington County, on the south by Columbia County, and on the east by the States of Massachusetts and Vermont. Its greatest length is thirty miles and its greatest breadth is twenty-two miles. The county lies between 42° 27′ and 42° 55′ north latitude and between 3° 10′ and 3° 41′ east longitude. Its area is approximately six hundred and sixty-three square miles, and its population, according to the census of 1920, was 113,129. The county embraces fourteen towns and two cities with the population of the fourteen towns divided as follows according to the 1920 census: Berlin, 1,305; Brunswick, 2,812; East Greenbush, 1,558; Grafton, 733; Hoosick, 6,858; Nassau, 3,015; North Greenbush, 1,408; Petersburgh, 1,066; Pittstown, 2,342; Poestenkill, 1,002; Sand Lake, 1,916; Schaghticoke, 2,177; Schodack, 3,992; Stephentown, 1,109. The urban population of the county was then 87,732 and the rural population 52,397, showing upwards of seventy-seven per cent residing in the two cities, Troy and Rensselaer. The percentage of rural population for Rensselaer County is rather high among those of New York State, being thirty-eight and three-tenths persons per square mile.

Separation of Counties—The first Assembly convened in the province of New York as a dependency of Charles II of England divided the colony into "shires" or counties which were designated as the city and county of New York and the counties of Westchester, Ulster, Albany, Dutchess, Orange, Richmond, King, Queen, Suffolk, Duke's and Cornwall. The county of Albany embraced the town of Albany, the colony of Rensselaerwyck, Schenectady, and all the villages, neighborhoods and plantations on the east bank of Hudson's River from Roelef Janesen's Creek (six miles below Hudson City) and on the west side from Sowyres Creek to the Saratoga. The county of Albany had indefinite extent northerly and westerly, and its boundaries were vague and indefinite. The provincial Legislature, March 24, 1772, set off part of it in two new counties known as Tryon, which took its name from William Tryon, the last of the colonial governors, and Charlotte, named after Princess Charlotte, daughter of George the Third. Tryon extended west of the line from the Mohawk River, north to Canada at a point near the old village of St. Regis. Charlotte County extended northward from the Mohawk on the west side of the Hudson and from the Battenkill, in what is now Washington County, together with the western part of the New Hampshire grants, now Vermont, which was claimed by New York. Colombia County was set off from the remaining Albany County in 1786, Rensselaer and Saratoga in 1791, a part of Schoharie in 1795, a part of Greene in 1800, and Schenectady in 1809. The manor of Rensselaerwyck was formed into a district March 24, 1772. The whole of the present county of Rensselaer, except the towns of Schaghticoke, Pittstown and Hoosick and the northern part of Lansingburgh were included within the Rensselaerwyck patent.

Division Into Towns—When Albany County was divided into districts those within this division were Rensselaerwyck, Hoosick, Pittstown and Schaghticoke. Pittstown had previously been organized as a township July 23, 1761, and in 1786 the other three districts were organized as townships, and five years later the county of Rensselaer was set apart from Albany County. In 1784, Stephentown was formed from a part of Rensselaerwyck and Petersburgh was taken from Stephentown March 18, 1791. At the first meeting of the Board of Supervisors in 1791 there were seven towns in the county, Rensselaerwyck, Hoosick, Troy, Schaghticoke, Pittstown, Petersburgh and Stephentown. From these seven original towns, from time to time, were set off and subdivided other towns until the county at present contains fourteen towns and two cities. Greenbush was formed from Rensselaerwyck April 10, 1792. A part of Sand Lake was set off in 1812, and East Greenbush, then known as Clinton, and North Greenbush were set off February 23, 1855, leaving the town of Greenbush limited to the village of Greenbush incorporated under the act of April 9, 1852. When Greenbush became the city of Rensselaer and the village of Bath was annexed April 23, 1897, the town government was abolished. Schodack was formed from the remainder or southern section of Rensselaerwyck March 17, 1795, and from that date Rensselaerwyck ceased to be the name of a town in the

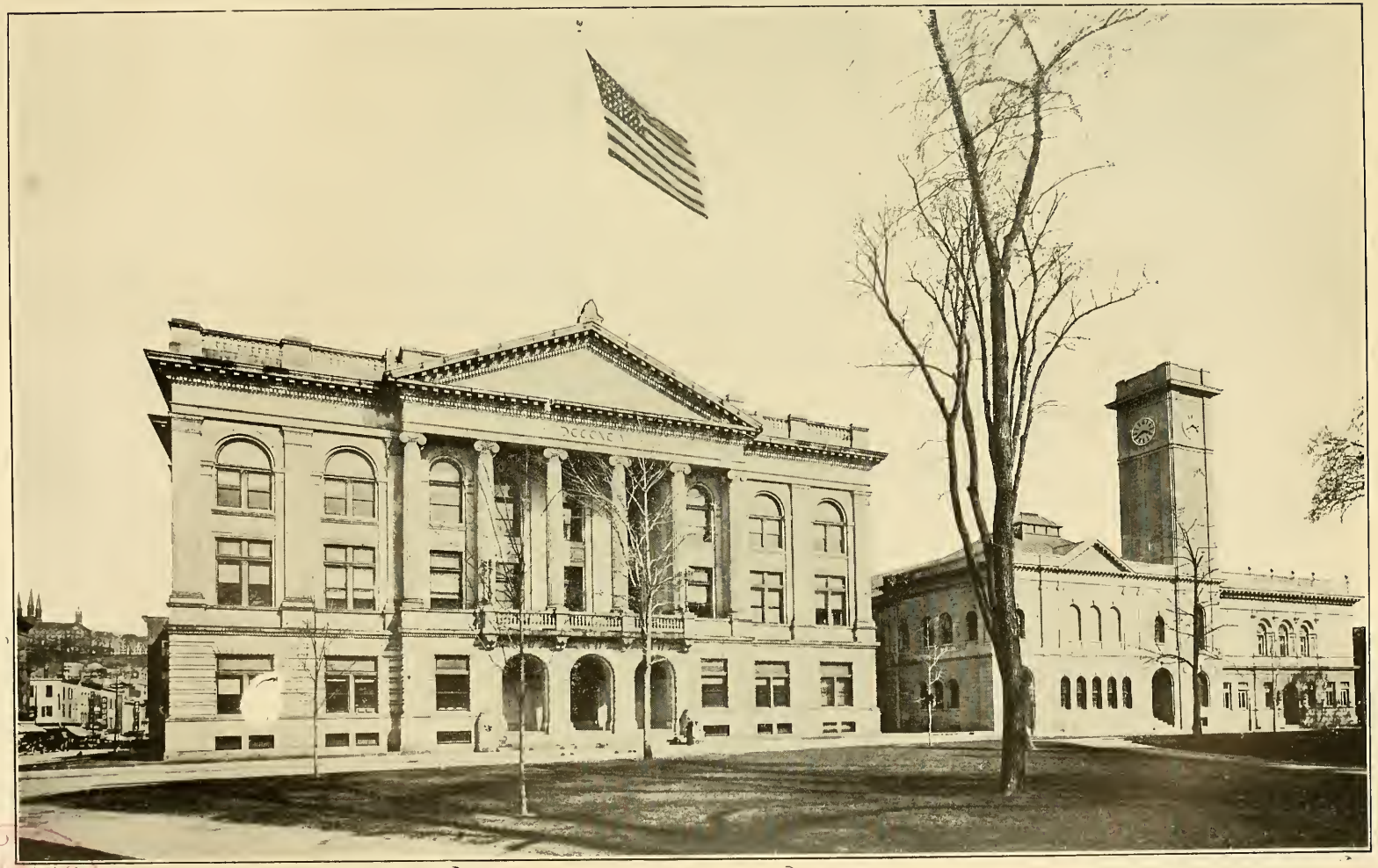
county. Berlin and Nassau were formed from parts of Petersburgh, Schodack and Stephentown March 21, 1806. Brunswick was taken off from the town of Troy; Grafton was formed from part of Troy and Petersburgh, and Lansingburgh from parts of Troy and Petersburgh March 20, 1807. A part of Schaghticoke was annexed to Troy in 1819, but a section of this was returned in 1836 and a part given to the town of Brunswick in 1839. Before the city of Troy was incorporated in 1816 a part of Brunswick was annexed to it, and when greater Troy went into effect, January 1, 1901, sections of the towns of Brunswick and North Greenbush were annexed along with the major portion of Lansingburgh, the northern portion of which town was added to Schaghticoke. The town of Sand Lake was formed from parts of Greenbush and Berlin June 19, 1812, and Poestenkill was formed from the northern portion of Sand Lake March 2, 1848. The town of Clinton took the name of East Greenbush April 14, 1858, and North Greenbush was formed from Greenbush February 23, 1855.

First County Officers—The act of February 7, 1791, for the erection of Rensselaer County provided that: "The towns of Cambridge and Easton, in the county of Albany, shall be and hereby are annexed to and shall hereafter be considered as part of the county of Washington, and that all that part of the residue of the said county of Albany which is on the east side of the line drawn through the middle of the main stream of Hudson's River with such variations as to include the islands lying nearest to the east bank thereof, shall be one separate and distinct county and be called and known by the name of Rensselaer." The act also provided in the county a Court of Common Pleas and a Court of General Sessions of the Peace, also, "that it shall be lawful to and for all courts and officers in the said county of Rensselaer in all cases, civil and criminal, to confine their prisoners in the gaol of the County of Albany until gaols shall be provided in the County." The State was divided into four great districts, Rensselaer County being in the eastern district, with Washington, Clinton and Columbia, which was entitled to five Senators. John Williams, Alexander Webster, Edward Savage and Peter Van Ness, then in office, were confirmed as Senators of the district, with another to be chosen in the place of Samuel Townsend, deceased. Provision was also made for the election of five members of the Assembly from the county of Rensselaer. The first county officers who assembled April 15, 1791, at Ananias Platt's Inn at Lansingburgh, to take the oath of office were the following: First judge, Anthony Ten Eyck; judges, John Van Rensselaer, Israel Thompson, Robert Woodworth and Jonathan Brown; assistant justices, John Knickerbacker, Jr., John W. Schermerhorn, Jonathan Niles, Benjamin Hicks, Nicholas Staats, Robert Montgomery, Moss Kent and John E. Van Alen; justices of the peace, Anthony Ten Eyck, John Van Rensselaer, Israel Thompson, Robert Woodworth, Jonathan Brown, John Knickerbacker, Jr., John W. Schermerhorn, Jonathan Niles, Benjamin Hicks, Nicholas Staats, Robert Montgomery, Moss Kent, John E. Van Alen, Levinus Lansing, Jonah Martin, Hosea Moffit, Daniel B. Bradt, Joseph Spencer, David Brown,

Moses Vail, James McKown, Abner Newton, Stephen Gorham, Jacob Van Alstyne, Ephraim Morgan, Josiah Masters, Gerritt Winne, Jacob A. Lansing, Rowland Hall, Hezekiah Hull, William Douglas, Daniel Gray, Jonas Odell, Benjamin Randall, Benjamin Hanks, Harmon Van Vechten, Benjamin Milks, Ebenezer Darling, Jacob Vanderheyden, Jr., John C. Schermerhorn and Nathaniel Jacobs; surrogate, Moss Kent; sheriff, Albert Pawling; treasurer, Aaron Lane; county clerk, Nicholas Schuyler; coroners, Silas Weeks, Abraham Ten Eyck, John De Wandelaer, James Smith and Aaron Ostrander.

First Session of Court—The first Court of General Sessions of the Peace and Court of Common Pleas was held at Platt Titus' tavern, on the first Tuesday of May, 1791, there being no county buildings at that time and in fact no particular site designated as the county seat. The county clerk's office was first located at a house in Lansingburgh, previously occupied by N. Jacobs and near that of Colonel John Van Rennselaer. At the first session of the court John Woodworth, who was one of the early historians of Troy, was examined as to his ability to practice as an attorney, and was the first lawyer admitted to the bar of the county. Rules of order were adopted by the court, who also directed that: "A seal be made for the county of Rensselaer and be affixed by the clerk of the county to all processes and records thereof to authenticate the same, and that the devise be a plough with the words, 'Rensselaer County Seal' engraved around the edge thereof." At the next session of the court the following morning, Sanders Lansing and Francis Sylvester were admitted to practice as attorneys. On the Friday following the court adjourned to meet the second Tuesday of November at the inn of Stephen Ashley, in the village of Troy.

Earliest Settlers of County—In an old map of the portion of Rensselaerwyck Manor, east of the Hudson River, surveyed by John R. Bleeker in 1767, appear the following names of settlers in the territory at that time, beginning from the southern boundary and extending northward and eastward: Hendrick Van Buren, Wouter Barheyt, Jeronimus Van Valkenburg, Casper Sprinsteen, Jacob Cornelise Schermerhorn, Reyer Schermerhorn, Jacob Schermerhorn, Engelie Schermerhorn, Jacob Van Valkenburg, Anthony Poel, Isaac Muller, ——— Schevers, Peter Lodwick, ——— Sprinsteen, ——— Huyck, John Beekman, ——— Molls, Hans Van Beuren, ——— Van Beuren, Hans Solsberg, Jonathan Witbeek, Marte Van Beuren, Benjamin Van den Bergh, Benjamin Van Beuren, ——— Fetch, Henry Peter Van Beuren, Evert Lansing, Hans Witbeek, Jacob Jacobse Schermerhorn, Jacob Jacobus Vanhegan, Abraham Vanhegan, Hans Vanhegan, Cornelis Van Beuren, Joachim Staats, Gerritt Staats, Killiam Van Rensselaer, Widow Bris, Anthony Bris, Tobias Solsberg, Teuentie Van Beuren, Gerritt C. Van Den Bergh, Melgert Abraham Witbeek, Abraham Witbeek, John Witbeek, Peter Douw, Henry Cuyler, Christopher Yates, Hans Witbeek, Anthony Van Eiveren, William C. Ven Den Bergh, Cornelia Van Eiveren, Widow Mindert Eiveren, John Cranel, Juria Sharp, ——— Van Alstyne, Martie De For-



RENSSELAER COUNTY COURT HOUSE AND ANNEX AND TROY PUBLIC LIBRARY, 1 925.

BO
PU
LI

rest, David De Forrest, Philip De Forrest, Philip Wendell, Rutger Van Den Bergh, Cornelis M. Van Beuren, Widow Magin, Matthew Vanderheyden, Jacob Vanderheyden, Peter Fonda, Wilhemus Smith, Barent Barett, Jacob D. Vanderheyden, Lavinus Winne, William Rogers, Abraham Jacob Lansing, Peter Hoewey, Robert Wendell, Henry Van Arnem, Adam Beem, ——— Borck, Frans Hogg, Hans Heyner, ——— Outhout, Jacob Van Arnem, ——— Fisher, Melgert Frel, Jacob Quackenboss, Hans Muller, David Benn, ——— Watson, John Fonda, Ed Hogg, Lawrence Rysdorp, Wilhemus Vandeusen, ——— Weaderwax, ——— Van Ostrande, Melgert Van Der Poel, Caper Ham, Henry Shan, Cornelis Sprong, ——— Wilson, Henry Post, John McCagg, Peter Bachus, Hans Bachus, Johanus Ruytur, Henry Litcher, Hans Lontamn, Barent Hogg, ——— Brimmer, Jacob Best, Petrus Vosburgh, Bastian Deel, Frans Burns, Juria Kreiger, Henry Young, ———Devoet, Scholemaster Watson and Long Andries.

Another list which is of equal interest to residents of the county who are descendants of the early settlers is a return of the names of all the freeholders in the eastern section of Rennselaerwyck made by Gerritt Van Schaick, sheriff of the city and county of Albany, June 11, 1720, as follows: Wouter Barheyt, Johannis Valkenburgh, John Barheyt, Isaac Van Alstine, Jacob Schermerhorn, Jacob Schermerhorn, Jr., Johns Ouderkirk, Claes Gardineer, Andries Gardinier, Hend. Valkenburgh, Jacob Walkenburgh, Thomas Witbeek, Luykas Witbeek, Solomon Van Vechten, Cap. Hendrick Van Rensselaer, Philip Foreest, Andies Huyck, Maes Van Buren, Corn'lis Van Vechten, Jonat. Witbeek, Martin Vanburen, Barent Geritse, Jan Witbeek, Jonas Dow, Folcort Dow, John Van Vechten, Gerrit Lansen, Volcort Van Vechten, Melgert Vandeuse, Rut Vandeuse, Daniell Winne, Gerritt Van Wie, Jan Van Wie, Martin Van Alstine, Albert Roolifse, Marte Van Alstine, junr., John Funda, Derrick Vanderhyden, Gerrit Vandenbergh, Albert Brat, Cornelis Van Alstine, Johns Wendell, Jan Van Alstyle, Adrian Oothout, Peter Coyeman, Barent Staats, Andries Coyeman, Samuell Coyeman, John Witbeek, Coonrod Hooghteeling, Storm Backer, John Backer, Hendrick Van Wyen, William Van Alen, Jaac Falkenburgh, Phillip Wendell, Gerrit Vandenbergh, Hendr. Dow, Albert Slingerlant, Evert Banker, Wouter Vanderse, Killian Vanderse, Johannis Appel, Peter Husyele, Derrick Hagodorn, Andries Brat, Storm Brat, Ome. Legrange, Johns Legrange, Johannis Simouse, Nicos. Grewsbeek, Jno. Oothout, Mindert Marselis, Jacob Lansen, Abram Ouderkirk, Peter Schuyler, Esqur., Abram Wendell, William Ketlyne, Frances Pryn and Claes. Bovie.

Upon the erection of the territory into a county in 1791 Moss Kent was appointed surrogate, his first entry in the record being dated May 3, 1791. He was succeeded in May of the next year by John Woodworth, who held the office for eleven years. Several of the early officials of Albany County were probably from among the residents of the district now included in Rensselaer County. For instance, Robert Saunders, who was appointed mayor and clerk of the market of the city of Albany and cor-

oner of the county October 13, 1752, was probably a son of Robert Saunders, who was the original purchaser of the Stone Arabia Patent, the site of Lansingburgh, seventy years before.

How Troy Won the County Seat—When the State Legislature, by an act of January 11, 1793, appropriated the sum of £600 for the erection of a court house and jail in Rensselaer County, the inhabitants of the county to add such amount as they should decide, there immediately arose a bitter rivalry between the villages of Troy and Lansingburgh, the two principal towns in the county, as to which should become the county seat. Lansingburgh was the older settlement and put in a strong claim on this account, but Troy, which was then growing rapidly, with a strong spirit of enterprise, made its influence felt, especially in the State election of 1792, when the Senator and five Assemblymen elected all strongly favored Troy on the court house question. In order to allay somewhat the jealousy existing between the communities the authorities decided that the court house and county buildings should be erected in the town subscribing the most money towards their construction. The enterprise and zeal of the Trojans was manifest at once, and a subscription paper was circulated which received the signatures of sixty-four Trojans who pledged themselves to pay a sum of £1,000 or nearly $5,000, which, at that time, was a very liberal subscription indeed. These subscriptions were made upon the stipulation that the court house and jail should be erected within sixty rods of the tavern of Stephen Ashley, in the village of Troy. Jacob D. Vanderheyden, owner of most of the land upon which the business portion of the city of Troy is now located, deeded to the supervisors of the county, Robert Woodworth, Cornelius Lansing, Jacob A, Lansing, Benjamin Milks, Thomas Sickles, Jonas Odell and John Wylie, three lots on the southeast corner of Second and Congress streets on which to erect the court house and jail. With these financial incentives, a site, and the influence of the members of the Legislature from the county, it was not a difficult step to the designation by the Legislature in January, 1793, of Troy as the county seat.

Building First Court House and Jail—An act of January 11 provided for the buildings, and authorized the supervisors to levy the sum of £600 on the inhabitants. Cornelius Lansing, Jacob C. Schermerhorn, Abraham Ten Eyck, Mahlon Taylor and Jacob D. Vanderheyden were named commissioners to superintend the building of the court house and jail. The further sum of £800 to complete the work was authorized to be levied by the supervisors by act of the Legislature May 25, 1794. The buildings were of brick, two stories high, each surmounted by a tower and weather vane, and in the court house tower was a bell. The original court house faced on Second Street a short distance south of Congress, while in the rear, contiguous to Congress Street and the alley to the east of Second was the jail. These were surrounded by a yard in which was placed the whipping post, a pair of stocks for the public punishment of miscreants, and a gallows for hanging. Criminals were occasionally sentenced to be publicly whipped by the sheriff or his deputy or sentenced

by the court to receive a number of lashes, less than forty. The offenders who were locked in the stocks were objects of ridicule by passers-by in the street, and frequently were pelted with offensive missiles by the children. The first court, then the Court of Common Pleas, convened in the original court house the second Tuesday in June, 1794, and the jail was completed the next year.

Second Court House—As the population of the city and county increased and with it the various official activities of the county the original building soon became inadequate, and the demand of the residents for a more convenient and commodious structure became general. November 15, 1826, the Board of Supervisors petitioned the Legislature to authorize the raising of a sum not exceeding $25,000, to be added to what might be raised by popular subscription in the city of Troy for the building of a new court house. The board stipulated that the city of Troy must guarantee the payment of two-fifths of the cost in addition to its taxable portion, which proposition was accepted by the Common Council of the city on stipulation that the municipal authorities should be given accommodations in the new building, which should be erected not far from the site of the old. It was also agreed that a joint commission of supervisors and aldermen should direct the choice of the site and supervise the erection of the building. A commission consisting of Townsend McCoun, Ephraim Morgan and Jeremiah Dauchy was appointed May 13, 1827, and work was begun at once. The old building was razed, temporary quarters for the courts being engaged in the Methodist meeting house at Fifth Avenue and State Street. The foundation of the building was begun in 1829, the structure being of Sing Sing marble in architectural style of the Temple of Theseus at Athens in the Doric hexastyle mode. The building was completed in March, 1831, and was regarded as the most imposing structure for its day. Rooms on the north side of the first floor were set aside for the mayor and Common Council, and three rooms in the basement were assigned for the use of city officials, the remainder of the building being reserved for the use of the county. The total cost of this court house was about $40,000. The city officials and courts occupied quarters in the court house until the new city hall was taken possession of in October, 1876.

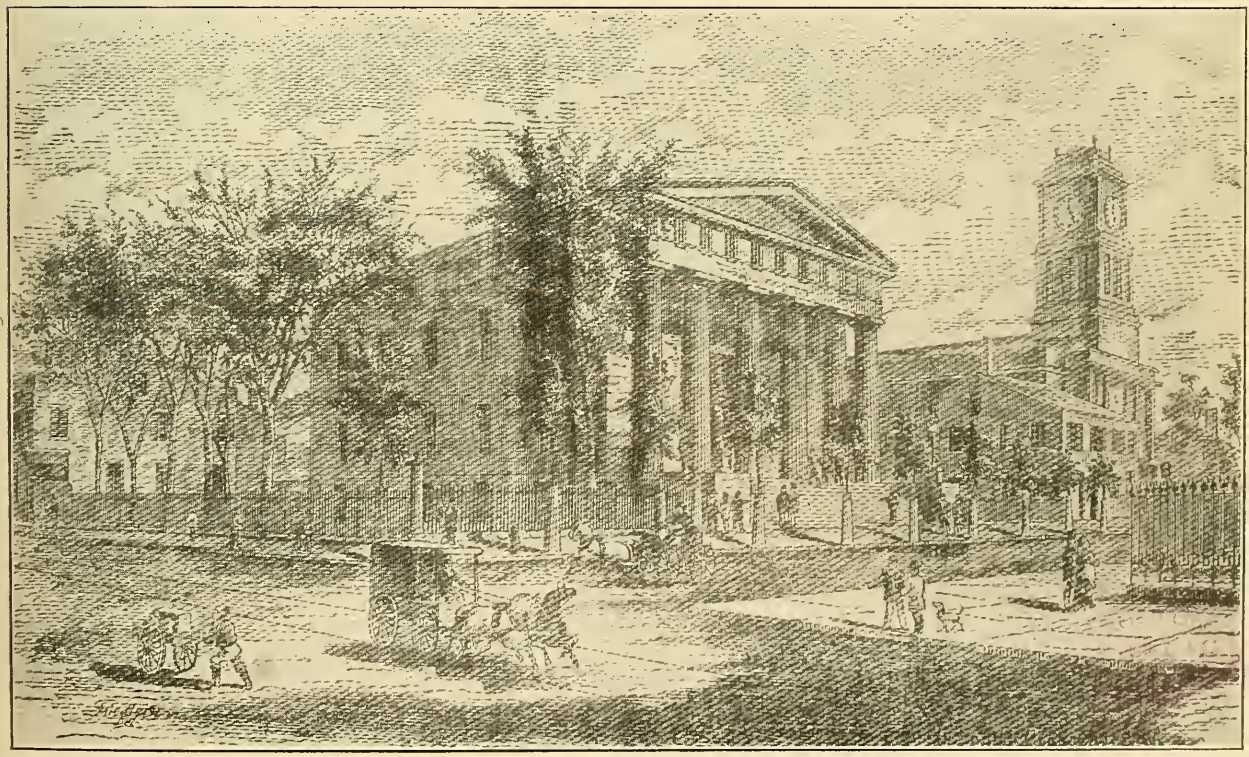
Changed Site of Jail—The necessity for a new jail of larger size having been evident and the subject of agitation for some time, the Common Council of Troy voted May 17, 1825, to submit to the Board of Supervisors a proposition to build a more commodious and safer jail. The supervisors acquiesced in the following spring, and the city and county legislative bodies agreed to a plan whereby a brick building with a stone foundation should be erected at the northeast corner of Fifth Avenue and Ferry Street. The city agreed to give the county a deed to the land, and to pay all taxes or other charges which should ever be levied against it. Upon the completion of the jail the Common Council authorized August 2, 1832, the removal of the old court house bell to the cupola of the jail to be rung in the event of the escape of prisoners as well as in case of fire.

Modern Court House—The growing importance of the county of Rensselaer, the development of departments, and the rapidly enlarging scope of the work of the county officials and courts made the demand for a new and larger court house, which had been felt for some years, most insistent by the early nineties. After agitation on the part of the members of the bar and county officials a measure providing for the erection of a new court house and the creation of a Court House Commission became a law March 28, 1893. The third court house occupies the site of its predecessors on the southeast corner of Second and Congress streets, with additional land, and extends one hundred and forty feet on Second Street and one hundred and twenty feet on Congress Street eastward to the alley. The commission met first May 2, 1893, but it was not until early in the following year that plans for a new building had been completed and contracts awarded. The big granite structure, three tall stories in height, required four years to complete its construction, and was formally opened with appropriate exercises at the beginning of the first term of the Supreme Court in the new court room, at noon, Monday, October 3, 1898, with Justice of the Supreme Court Edgar L. Fursman presiding. The entire cost of the new court house was about $346,000, including $20,000 for additional land.

On the east wall of the central court, which is open from floor to roof, and opposite the main entrance is a bronze tablet bearing the inscription: "Rensselaer County Court House, erected A. D., 1894-1898," and bears the names of the members of the Court House Commission from the time it was created until completion, with the names of those who died during the progress of the work marked with a star. The original officers and commissioners were: John H. Peck, chairman; Orange S. Ingram, clerk; and David Morey, county treasurer, treasurer of the commission, with United States Senator Edward Murphy, Jr., Surrogate Albert C. Comstock, Mayor Dennis J. Whalen, Frank P. Harder, Roswell A. Parmenter, Nelson Davenport, James Keenan, William Shaw, Francis N. Mann, Jr., and Supervisors Thomas E. Kennedy, Calvin B. Dunham and Eugene L. Demers. Death removed four of the original members, Messrs. Ingram, Dunham, Keenan and Harder. To fill these vacancies there were named Chairman of the Board of Supervisors Richard A. Derrick, Mayor Francis J. Molloy, William M. Keenan, son of James Keenan, and Senator Frank M. Boyce. Upon Mr. Ingram's death Mr. Harder became clerk of the commission, and he was succeeded by William M. Keenan. The architects were Mark F. Cummings, and his son, Fred M. Cummings.

At the time of its erection the new court house was one of the most complete and substantial structures of its kind in the State. It is in classical style of architecture, of light gray granite exteriorly, with the interior finished in marble, plaster and paneled oak, with bronze balustrades and ornamentation. The offices are admirably arranged around the outer walls, with open balconies around the four sides of the large open central court. There are broad stairways of Tennessee marble and an elevator shaft. Vaults are provided beneath and adjoining the

MUSIC HALL, TROY.



SECOND RENSSELAER COUNTY COURT HOUSE AND SECOND STREET PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH, 1875.

county clerk's office, and under the county treasurer's office. The heating and ventilating systems are of the most modern. Increases in county departments demanding increased office space were met in 1912 by the purchase of the Second Street Presbyterian Church adjoining on the south, and connected by means of an arcade. This building was added and remodeled under Architects Demers, Moseley & Campaigne as a court house annex. The main auditorium of the church was remodeled into a courtroom, with lobbies and waiting room on the street front above which the county law library was located. In addition to the purchase price of the church property the cost of remodeling was in excess of $40,000. The old courtroom in the rear of the second floor of the main court house was converted into offices. The annex was formally opened in January, 1915.

New Troy Jail—Although the need for a new county jail had been discussed for years the actual resolution providing for the project was not adopted until January 14, 1910. The commission appointed under the act of the Legislature signed by the governor March 12, 1910, organized May 23, following, with Alba M. Ide as chairman and Roy H. Palmer as secretary. Actual construction of the new jail did not begin until August 1, 1911, on the site of the old jail, at the northeast corner of Fifth Avenue and Ferry Street, which had served the county for eighty-five years. Like the court house, the new jail was the third erected in the history of the county.

The original Jail Commission was Alba M. Ide, William M. Keenan, Henry S. Ludlow, Cornelius V. Collins and Edward W. Douglas of Troy; James Thompson, of Valley Falls, and William D. Barnes, of Nassau, representing the citizens of the county at large, and Lansdale B. Green and Coleman H. Guerin, of Troy; William C. Jones, of Hoosick Falls; Freeman H. Munson, of Berlin, and Homer L. Brayton, of Rensselaer, representing the Board of Supervisors. Before construction was complete several changes were made in the commission, and members who resigned were succeeded by others as follows: John F. Munger, of Rensselaer, in place of Edward W. Douglas; John H. Finnerty, of East Greenbush, in place of Freeman H. Munson; Hans Dahl, of Troy, in place of William C. Jones; and Melvin R. Melius, of East Nassau, in place of William D. Barnes.

The new jail, which was formally turned over to the county in September, 1912, is a model county prison in which the latest mode of construction and the most up-to-date appliances were introduced. The buildings include a spacious sheriff's residence with offices, facing on Fifth Avenue, with terraced lawns on either side; a jail building of brick and stone, forty-four by one hundred and fifty-seven feet, running north and south, behind which is a spacious yard surrounded by high, reinforced concrete walls, enclosing the sheriff's barn and garage, and a work house, twenty-eight by seventy-five feet in dimensions. The jail block, or cell hall, three stories high with basement, extends northward from Ferry Street through the center of the property. The jail is arranged with inner and outer corridors separated by steel gratings and connected

by an arcade with the sheriff's offices. The bell, which hung in the jail cupola over the first jail from 1832 and was rung at alarms of fire until the fire alarm telegraph system was introduced in Troy in 1869, was taken from the cupola of the second jail when it was razed and preserved as an interesting relic. In the attic of the old jail was found the gibbet or scaffold which stood in the jail yard until 1885, when executions were transferred to the State prison. The last execution in the old jail yard was that of James Horace Jones, who was hanged August 13, 1885, for the murder of his wife.

Alms House—The first alms house of Rensselaer County was erected in 1821, on the county farm, situated south of Spring Avenue and east of Carroll Hill. First known as the House of Industry, brick buildings including the keeper's residence, flanked on either side by dormitories for male and female inmates, dining halls, kitchens and laundry, were erected in 1882. With additional farm and service buildings the property remains much the same to-day. The Lakeview Sanitarium, erected on a prominence south of the main alms house building, which was opened August 9, 1910, for tubercular patients, was converted into a county hospital after the opening of the Pawling Sanitarium, east of the city, July 16, 1919. From time to time there has been agitation for the sale of the county farm of one hundred and sixty acres, located entirely within the city, and the removal of the county alms house to a nearby country location, so that the property might be devoted to the more eligible purpose of conversion into city building lots.

County Fairs—The first county fair of the Rensselaer County Agricultural Society, organized June 3, 1819, was held October 12 and 13 of that year on the Common south of Hoosick Street. On the morning of the opening day of the fair a procession of citizens and country folk marched from the court house to the fair grounds, and on the closing day a similar procession with a military escort from the United States Arsenal moved down River and First streets to the Presbyterian meeting house, where the premiums were awarded by the committee after prefatory remarks by Elkanah Watson, and the services concluded with a prayer by Rev. C. G. Somers. The society reformed in procession and marched to Barney's Hotel, where a farmer's dinner was served. For several decades the Rensselaer County Fair was held on the grounds at the village of West Sand Lake, while the Nassau Fair, of later origin and still continued, partook of the nature of a county institution. The Rensselaer County Agricultural Society transferred the fair to Rensselaer Park, in the city of Troy, where it was conducted annually for a number of years until the park was taken over for division into building lots in 1920. The society was reorganized and the county fair was revived at Schaghticoke, where it has been continued since.

CHAPTER XI.

HONORED SHARE IN FOUR WARS.

Patriotism and Self-Sacrifice of Residents of Rensselaer County—Early Declaration of Independence Signed in Lansingburgh—Patriots in Service in the Revolution—Pioneer Militia—General Wool a Hero of Three Wars—Troy Regiment First on Virginia Soil in Civil War—Glorious Record of 2d, 125th and 169th Regiments—General Carr a Courageous Officer—Grave of "The Rock of Chickamauga" in Oakwood—Soldiers' and Sailors' Monument—Another Second Regiment in the Spanish War—Roll of Honored Dead.

In every war in which the United States has participated the people of Troy and Rensselaer County have struck a high note of patriotism and have borne their share of the burden of conflict with commendable fortitude and self-sacrifice. Geographically and industrially Troy and Rensselaer County occupied an early strategical position, which, coupled with their splendid man-power, has furnished the nation with no little volume of the sinews of war; and the city and county have become celebrated for the very large part their citizens have taken in the prosecution of the wars that have fallen successively to the lot, first, of the American Colonies in the cause of liberty of action, thought and worship; then, of the United States in a recurrent struggle with the "Mother Country"; again, in the Mexican War of 1848; then, in the War of the Rebellion, for the preservation of the Union; in 1898, in the war with Spain, in which one of the last groups of the liberty-loving people on the American Continent was released from the yoke of Old World dominion; and, finally, in that greatest of all conflicts, the World War. In all these wars, in which America has ever been successful, citizens of Troy and the county of Rensselaer have been among the first to volunteer and have emerged with honors won on the field of battle, returning with the consciousness of being co-sharers with their comrades of the nation in the glorious victories won, while hundreds of others sealed with their own blood their devotion to their country.

Patriotic Devotion—In a comprehensive manner, as portraying the part nobly taken in the time of war by the city of Troy, former Mayor Cornelius F. Burns, referring to the patriotic devotion of her citizens, once said:

> . . . This city has been true to its history as the mother of patriotic soldiers. My first predecessor as mayor of Troy was a gallant colonel of the Revolutionary War, Albert Pawling. The remains of a hero of three wars, Major-General John E. Wool, repose in our beautiful Oakwood. Willard Tibbits, McConihe, Carr and other names spring instantly to the memory when the War for the Union is mentioned. The city that made the plates for the "Monitor," and which numbered John A. Griswold and John F. Winslow among its citizens, could not fail to answer every summons to national defense.
>
> It is one of our proudest traditions that our own 2d Regiment was the first to set foot on "the sacred soil of Virginia" in the war of '61-'65. Troy's regiment bearing

the same name heard the call of a governor, who was a citizen of Troy, to take up arms in the Spanish-American War. And it was Troy's 2d Regiment still, marching from its headquarters in Troy, which became the 105th of the United States Army that was part of the irresistible battering ram of gallant men hurled against the boasted Hindenburg line to beat it into fragments. The men of Troy have been with the Marines at Belleau Wood, with the infantry plunging through the Argonne Forest, on the convoying warships of the Atlantic, in the medical service, in the ambulance corps, darting through clouds with the aviators, going where the commands of Haig, of Petain and of Pershing led, faithful even unto death through all the hardships and terrible encounters of a war which has gone "over the top" in suffering.

Nor was Troy's part in war borne alone by those whose roll was called in the military camps. Back of the soldiers, sailors and marines were the men and women of this city, giving money and making apparel, organizing help in manifold ways and with unremitting labor, and going beyond their quota every time the hand of the government was stretched forth for assistance.

Troy's part in war was the part of women as well as of the men. No praise could be too great for the angels on earth, who not only filled the days with labor at home, but who in the hospitals here and abroad, and in a myriad of other ways, gave service without which victory would have been impossible.

In the Struggle for Independence—Revolutionary sentiment and subsequent military activity of the inhabitants in the region contiguous to that now within the corporate limits of Troy were given large expression and movement by the people of Lansingburgh, now a part of the greater city. It is proper, therefore, in making mention of the heroic struggle of the American Colonies to free themselves from the tyrannical domination of Great Britain, to allow the imagination to connect in vital relationship the doings of Lansingburgh patriots in the Revolutionary War with those of the other peoples of Rensselaerswyck. The colonists of the entire section, in common with their fellows, rose to smite the invader, and how well the men—and women, too—accomplished their high purpose has been rehearsed in song and story.

Lansingburgh in the days of the Revolution was a community of considerable importance. Naturally, therefore, it was there that was focussed for neighboring hamlets and countryside, the movement for the rising against the British crown. The outstanding military success of the Revolution in which the people of Rensselaer County played an important part was the Battle of Walloomsac (erroneously called the Battle of Bennington), part of one of the few decisive battles in the world's history; and this brilliant exploit of the colonists is treated exhaustively elsewhere in this history.

An Early Declaration of Independence—The following patriotic document, on record in the archives of Lansingburgh, shows the frame of mind of the people of this territory at the opening of the Revolutionary struggle:

Lansingburgh, May 22, 1775.

A general association agreed to and subscribed by the Freemen, Freeholders and inhabitants of the town of Lansingburgh and Patent of Stone Arabia.

Persuaded that the salvation of the rights and liberties of America depends, under God, on the firm union of its inhabitants in a vigorous prosecution of the measures necessary for its safety; and convinced of the necessity of preventing the anarchy and confusion which attend a dissolution of the powers of government, we, the Freemen,

Freeholders and inhabitants of the town of Lansingburgh and Patent of Stone Arabia, being greatly alarmed at the avowed design of the British ministry to raise a revenue in America, and shocked by the bloody scenes now acting in Massachusetts Bay government, in the most solemn manner

Resolve never to become slaves, and do associate ourselves, under all the ties of religion, honor and love to our country, to adopt and endeavor to carry into execution whatever measures may be recommended by the Continental Congress or resolved by our Provisional Convention for the purpose of preserving our Constitution and opposing the execution of the several arbitrary and oppressive acts of the British Parliament, until a reconciliation between Great Britain and America on Constitutional principles can be obtained, than which we wish for nothing more ardently; and we do hereby covenant, promise and agree that we will in all things follow the advice of our general committee respecting the purpose aforesaid, the preservation of peace, good order and safety of the individuals and private property.

The above document is signed by the members of the association, the majority of whom proved their patriotism by serving in the militia during the Revolutionary War. The paper bears the signatures of: Abraham Jacob Lansing, Christopher Tillman, John D. Wynkoop, Abraham Ten Eyck, Benjamin French, John Barber, James Selkirk, Daniel Toneray, Jonathan Severs, Henry Pollock, Michael Houseworth, John Fine, Stephen Marvin, James Boggs, Abraham Ouderkirk, Ephraim Griswold, Samuel Higgins, James Willson, Justus Brown, John Clark, David Layten, Francis Hogle, John Sloan, Gerry Lane, Samuel Burns, Isaac Van Arnum, Robert Wendell, Pennell Brown, Frederic Weaver, Levinus Lansingh (Lansing), William Thomkins, Joseph Bacon, John Dunbar, Peletiah Winchell, John Young, Levinus Leverse, Gershom French, Joseph Jones, John Sniffington, Thomas Cook, William Nichols, Alexander Boyd, John Winn, Josiah Rose, Daniel Shaw, Aaron Ward, William Conklin, Edward Bruster, Samuel Bruster and Jacob A. Lansingh.

Revolutionary Roster—The following lists of men from Rensselaer County, then included in Rensselaerswyck, who served in the War of the Revolution, are compiled from a variety of sources and are incomplete owing to the fact that but very few military records of the early days have been preserved. It will be seen that many of the signers of Lansingburgh's Declaration of Independence were members of the following militia companies.

The Lansingburgh company of Colonel Stephen J. Schuyler's militia regiment, February 17, 1777, included: Captain, Christopher Tillman; Lieutenants, Abraham Ten Eyck, Jonathan Sever; Ensign, John Clarke; Sergeants, Daniel Toneray, Aaron Ward, William Conklin, Jonathan Douglass; Corporals, William Willoughby, James Barber, James Sloan, Stephen Marvin, Jr. Privates: George Lane, Abraham J. Ouderkirk, Henry Van Arnum, Robert Thompson, Samuel Burns, Levinus Lansingh (Lansing), William Tompkins, Samuel Bennett, Michael Houswirt, Comfort Shaw, George Masten, Robert Armstrong, Conrad Hentlebecker, John Dunbar, Robert Dunbar, John Hogg, Peletiah Winchell, Henry Campbell, Benjamin Bruster, Samuel Bruster, John Young, Levinus Leverse, Solomon Goewey, Francis Hogel, Isaac Van Arnum, Thomas Martin, Ephraim Griswold, Jabez Griswold, William Carr,

John Wood, Christopher Pamser, John Barber, Job Paddock, William Spotten, Nicholas Fisher, Justus Brown, James Perkins, John Walker, George Van Vleck, George Boyd, Leonard Miller, William Boyd, John Follet, Phineas Bacon and William Douglass.

The payroll of Captain Cornelius Noble's company in Colonel Stephen J. Schuyler's regiment of Albany militia to August 11, 1777, is as follows: Captain, Cornelius Noble; Lieutenants, Samuel Shaw, John Clarke; Ensign, John Byly; Sergeants, Hugh McManus, William Greenfield, Samuel Lope, Hezekiah Hull, William Norton; Corporals, James Barber, Stephen Marvin, Samuel Frazer, John S. Fine; Drummer, Emanuel Hennicke. Privates: Hercules Kronckhite, Abraham Kronckhite, William Crannell, Hendrick Strunck, Jacob Fellow, William Cooper, John Van Ostrander, Hendrick Ploss, Jr., Jacob Smith, William Morris, John Hannah, Isaac Crannell, Samuel Evans, Job Paddock, William Willoughby, John Paget, Matthew Marvin, Andrew Colehammer, Daniel Grawbocker, John Vanderwerken, Ephraim Griswold, David Randall, Joseph Doty, Bethuel Greenfield, Solomon Griffiths, Stephen Millard, Joshua Randall, Stephen Randall, Reuben Bompis, Ephraim Jackson, Israel Brooks, Jacob Van Every, Philip Haner (Hayner), Joseph Benson, Eleazer Hill, Andreas Barott, Ebenezer Baker, Francis Hogel, John Frazer, John Carner, Volkert Miller, Peter Minigh, Andries Parker, Casparis Valentine, Jost Harwick, John Walter, Frederick Conrad, John Craver, Gerrit Peck, Reulf Ostrom, John Lansingh (Lansing), Thomas Martin, John Kelly, Solomon Battler, Hendrick Ploss, Peter Coons and Isaiah Durham.

Schaghticoke and Hoosick furnished large bodies of soldiers for the Revolutionary War. The muster roll of officers of the 14th Regiment for the Hoosick and Schaghticoke district contained these names:

Colonel John Knickerbacker, Lieutenant-Colonel Daniel Bratt, First Major Derick Van Véghten, Second Major John Van Rensselaer, Adjutant Charles H. Toll, Quartermaster Ignas Kip.

First Company—Captain Hendrick Vanderhoof, First Lieutenant Samuel Ketchum, Second Lieutenant Nathaniel Ford, Ensign Jacob Hallenbeck.

Second Company—Captain Walter N. Groesbeck, First Lieutenant Wynant Vandenbergh, Second Lieutenant Peter Davenport, Ensign Jacob Yates.

Third Company—Captain John J. Bleecker, First Lieutenant John Snyder, Second Lieutenant Matthew D. Garmo, Ensign Stephen Thorn.

Fourth Company—Captain Lewis Van Woerdt, First Lieutenant John Schouten, Second Lieutenant Joseph Boyce, Ensign Morrell.

Fifth Company—Captain Fenner Palmer, First Lieutenant John Johnson, Second Lieutenant James Williamson, Ensign Jonathan Davis.

Sixth Company—Captain Daniel D. Bratt, First Lieutenant Michael Campman, Second Lieutenant Isaac Lansing, Ensign Francis Hogal.

Seventh Company—Captain Van Rensselaer, First Lieutenant Michael Ryan, Ensign Peter Hartwell.

Minute Men—Captain John J. Bleecker, First Lieutenant William Thorn, Second Lieutenant Thomas Hicks, Ensign Jonathan Rowland.

Schodack also gave freely of her early settlers in the Revolutionary War, but the only names which have been preserved are Colonel Jacob Schermerhorn and privates William Van Benthusen, Green and Poel. The names of Pittstown's patriots are also lost in obscurity, with the

exception of General Gilbert Eddy, Lieutenant John Van Woert, Isaac Van Woert and William Ray. The town of Berlin has been more fortunate, and among those who served in the American army were Rev. Justus Hull, who became a captain, Colonel Randall Spencer, John Green, James Green, Oliver Bates, Elias Bentley, Wells Kenyon, William Sweet, Charles Saunders, Joshua Smith, Samuel Sweet, William Bell, Bradick Peckham, Isaiah Hall, Samuel Rhodes, Thomas Crandall, Daniel Gray, M. Griswold, Wait Stillman, James Shaw, Thomas Burdick, Job Taylor, Silas Jones, William Johnson, Jabez Burdick, Caleb Bentley, Daniel Hull, William Sweet (2), Zacheus Burdick, Moses Hendrick, Paul Braman, Job Wilcox, Jehial Stewart, Gideon Simpkins, Samuel Hoard, Nathan Beebe, Reuben Bonesteel, Jr., Simeon Bonesteel and ——— Bonesteel. The three last named were brothers, and sons of Reuben Bonesteel, Sr., a staunch Tory, who sent all six of his sons to fight for the King. The three last named deserted from the British forces and joined the American army. It is said that this act so angered the father that he refused to recognize the youthful patriots as sons, and never allowed them to enter his house again. The town of Stephentown also sent many of her early settlers to fight in the Continental forces, but the following names only have been preserved: Captain William Douglas, Captain Israel Platt, Major Daniel Brown, Nathan Williams, John Horton, Abel Tanner and Justus Brockway. Petersburgh was sparsely settled at the beginning of the war, and of the small number of men it sent to engage in the struggle for liberty the names of James Weaver, Lyman Maine, Ichabod Prosser, Gideon Clark, Sterry Hewitt and Arnold Worden are on record.

Among those who served in the Continental forces from the Town of Sand Lake, the following names have been preserved: Thomas Thompson, Major Thomas Frothingham, Ebenezer Lane, Daniel Peck, David Arnold, Henry Wetby, Joseph Huntington, John Croat, Robert Burroughs, John Carmichael, William Butz and John Upham. In the town of Brunswick none of the names of Revolutionary patriots are extant. Out of the comparatively large number of men who represented the small population of the town of North Greenbush, only the names of Major Jacob De Freest and Peter De Freest have been preserved. East Greenbush also suffers from the destruction of and poorly-kept early records, and of its large number of Continental soldiers the names of but four colonels have been preserved, Killiaen, Nicholaas and Hendrick Van Rensselaer, and Isaac Mull. The town of Nassau was represented, among others, by Major Abijah Bush, Simeon Griswold, Dr. James H. Ball, Robert J. W. Burroughs and Guy Lester. The number of inhabitants of the town of Poestenkill at the time of the Revolutionary War was small, nevertheless a large proportion of the men shouldered muskets, the number including Archelaus Lynd, Daniel Peck, William Sluyter, Barent Pollock, ——— Windsor, and Benjamin Cottrell, to the latter of whom goes the honor of carrying the first wheelbarrow load of earth for the intrenchments at Bunker Hill. The town of Grafton has no Revolutionary history, since it was not settled until

after the beginning of the war. Many of the town's pioneers, however, had previously served in the war, among them being Abel Owen, John Barnhart, Abel Ford, James Scriven, Zebulon Scriven and John Scriven. The same fact holds true for Troy, but among its early prominent settlers Colonel Albert Pawling, Rev. Jonas Coe and Benjamin Gorton had been soldiers in the war for liberty. Rensselaer County's part in the War of the Revolution was a large and significant part, and it is to be regretted that the paucity of records allows but the names of 265 of these patriots to be divulged—a small part of the soldiers from Rensselaer County who bore arms for their county.

Ticonderoga, Walloomsac, Fort Stanwix and Saratoga, with the names of the officers, Schuyler, St. Clair, Stark, Warner, Francis and Robinson, will forever be associated in the recounting of the glorious part played by residents of Rensselaer County and their compatriots in the days of the war for the liberation of the colonies.

Early Militia Organizations—It is estimated that in these memorable campaigns, General Schuyler had not more than five thousand men, of whom the greater number were militiamen. Records of the militia regiments of Rensselaer County from the close of the Revolutionary War to 1802 are not extant. In the Adjutant General's office at Albany, for the years 1802-12, there have been preserved the rolls of the commissioned officers and the general orders. The records covering the War of 1812 are said to have been turned over to the United States government in connection with the work of the Pension Department, and that, owing to wide corruption on the part of pension agents, the government will not permit these records to be copied, even for historical uses. For eighteen years following 1812 the military records of the county are exceedingly meager.

It is of interest in this connection to recall that "By orders issued March 15, 1808, in conformity to an 'act of Congress authorizing a detachment from the militia of the United States,' and in accordance with a requisition of the President of the United States, calling for 14,389 men from the state of New York, for said detachment the Rensselaer County Brigade, commanded by General Moffitt, was required to furnish four hundred and eleven. This was the state's contribution to the forces of the nation that eventually became the army of the United States which successfully contested the second war with England.

This contingent underwent a further organization in the following year, 1809. Michael S. Vandercook was appointed inspector and major of the brigade. Francis Adincourt of Rensselaer County, was appointed adjutant of the battalion of infantry included in the brigade. John E. Wool of Rensselaer County (he who has become a Trojan immortal) was appointed quartermaster of the squadron of cavalry included in the brigade. Pursuant to an act passed March 29, 1809, general orders were issued providing for the 3d Regiment of Calvary, from the territory of Columbia and Rensselaer, to consist of two squadrons, one from Columbia and one from Rensselaer.

The Trojan Greens—One of the early militia units which acquired fame, was thus referred to in a general order:

Headquarters, Albany, 27th of May, 1809.

General Orders—The Company of Trojan Greens in the village of Troy having been organized into a rifle company pursuant to the thirty-third section of the militia law of the State, but their uniform not having been prescribed, the commander-in-chief directs that the uniform of said company shall be green short coats, with black facings trimmed with yellow cord; caps of the description heretofore worn by the company, with green or white underclothes.

By order of the Commander-in-Chief,

A. LAMB, Lieut-Col. and Aide-de-Camp.

By additional general orders in succeeding years the military establishment was brought to a higher state of efficiency, and the enthusiasm of the militiamen was keen for the promotion of as fine a body of soldiery as the resources of the state and nation would afford. The following general order was considered highly complimentary to Rensselaer County:

Headquarters, City of Albany, April 6, 1811.

The commander-in-chief has heard with much satisfaction of the enterprising spirit and military ambition which prevails among the officers and soldiers of the companies of riflemen in the county of Rensselaer, and it having been represented to him that there are already three companies in the brigade of militia in said county, each of which contains more than thirty men uniformed and equipped according to law, he does hereby direct that the rifle companies in the said brigade be henceforth organized into a battalion of riflemen to be commanded by Major William S. Parker of Troy.

In the War of 1812—The second mighty struggle between America and England was coming on apace. The United States government, through the several states, determined to face the issue with a military force of the highest standard that the country could muster. In 1811 the full complement of officers of the Troy battalion of riflemen was as follows: First major and commandant, William S. Parker; second major, Henry Coon; captain, Stephen Warren; captain, David Bell; lieutenant, Jedediah Tracy; lieutenant, James De Freest; ensign, Sidney Dole; junior ensign, Abraham H. Lansing; captain, Joel Bristol; lieutenant, William Carmichael; ensign, Stephen Tripp. June 18, 1812, the command was reorganized, and Tisdale Eddy of Rensselaer County was appointed second major in the 9th Regiment, 3d Brigade; Michael S. Vandercook, brigade major and inspector in the 2d Brigade. December 4, 1812, forty-two residents of Rensselaer County were organized into a rifle company under the command of Junior Captain Reuben Babcock.

April 13, 1812, the year that hostilities broke out, the 8th Brigade of Infantry, Rensselaer County, was composed of six regiments, the brigade being under the command of Jacob A. Fort. The organization was in the 3d Division, Henry Livingston being at its head as major-general. The brigade comprised a battery of artillery, the 155th, 45th, 86th, 5th, 43d, 78th and 86th regiments of infantry and 3d Regiment of Cavalry. The 1st Battalion of Artillery, attached to the 2d Brigade, was composed of men of Rensselaer and Columbia counties.

Army Camp in the County—The merchants of Troy profited not a little by the War of 1812; during that period they supplied provisions in large quantities for the Army of the North, an encampment being established in Greenbush (now Rensselaer). An idea of the great volume of traffic at the beginning of the war may be gathered from the fact that one firm in September, 1812, paid $30,000 for the transportation of supplies from Troy to Plattsburgh and Greenbush. The United States government, having purchased three hundred acres of land at Greenbush, erected on the site a large number of wooden buildings for the use of the Northern Department troops. The movement of infantry and artillery through the village of Troy was a frequent incident in the autumn of 1812. Brigadier-General Bloomfield with an artillery company and two regiments of infantry on their way to Plattsburgh, encamped near Troy. The drafted militia of Rensselaer and Columbia counties went into camp about a mile from Troy the second week of September, 1812.

Trojans Captured Enemy Colors—The two village military companies, the Troy Fusileers and the Troy Invincibles, were called into service Saturday, September 19, when they, commanded by Captain Oliver Lyon and Captain Benjamin Higbie, began their march to Plattsburgh in obedience to orders received from Governor Tompkins. They were joined in the village by a company of cavalry from Saratoga County, and at Lansingburgh by Captain King's company of artillery. The governor accompanied them to Waterford, the command being escorted by the Trojan Greens, under the command of Lieutenant Dole. A British reconnoitering force having occupied the village of St. Regis, the Fusileers and Invincibles at French Mills, were ordered October 22 to capture them. They surprised the enemy, killing four, mortally wounding one, and capturing forty with their colors, two batteaux, and thirty-eight stand of arms. The two companies returned to the village in December bringing with them the captured colors. On January 5, 1813, they were taken to the Capitol at Albany and formally presented to the state of New York.

John E. Wool, a Military Hero—John E. Wool, the Trojan hero of three wars, who, after the burning of his dry goods store on River Street in 1810, had begun the study of law, was appointed in the spring of 1812, by recommendation of Governor Clinton and other influential men, a captain in the 13th Regiment of the United States Infantry. In February, 1813, he opened a recruiting office in the village, and circulated an appeal "to the patriotic young men of the counties of Rensselaer and Washington" urging them "to avenge the wrongs committed on our sacred country, or die in the attempt." In August, 1814, the Trojan Greens, commanded by Captain Sidney Dole, having volunteered in the defense of New York City, were sent there with other troops from Albany. In September the Troy Fusileers and the Troy Invincibles were likewise accepted in the same service. In the latter part of November the three companies returned to Troy, having received high commendations "for their patriotic and faithful service." On the

reception in Troy February 21, 1815, of the news of the ratification of peace between the United States and Great Britain, it was ordered that the people should give expression to their joy on the following day, Wednesday. "The bells were rung, and at 11 o'clock a numerous procession was formed," which marched to the Presbyterian meeting-house, where suitable religious services were conducted by the ministers of the different churches. In the evening the dwellings and stores were illuminated. From sundown until 9 o'clock "the roar of cannon was almost incessant, and at intervals in the evening the beauty of the whole scene was much heightened by the appearance of rockets let off from the United States Arsenal a Gibbonsville (Watervliet)."

The "Panic of 1814" began in the fall of that year as an aftermath of the war, and was caused primarily by the great falling off in the quantity of gold and silver coin in the country by payments for foreign goods in specie during the period of the blockade of the ports of the United States rigorously prosecuted by the enemy. Great alarm and an atmosphere of suspicion and distrust spread over the country, especially when the British accomplished the destruction of the public buildings at Washington August 24, 1814. The Farmers' Bank and the Bank of Troy gave notice of the suspension of specie payments in compliance with a resolution adopted by the inhabitants, who patterned their move after that taken by the people of Philadelphia, New York and Albany for the protection of the banks. In view of the scarcity of small change, the trustees of the village of Troy, in September, 1814, authorized Parker & Bliss to issue printed notes of denominational values not exceeding twelve and one-half cents, to the amount of $1,000, in order to remedy the inconvenience resulting from the withdrawal of silver coin.

The Original Uncle Sam—The term "Uncle Sam," as applied to the United States, and the representation of the character called "Uncle Sam," originated in Rensselaer County. Uncle Sam in real life was Samuel Wilson, born in Mason, New Hampshire, in 1768, and he was one of the oldest inhabitants of the city of Troy when he died July 1, 1854. He came to Troy about the year 1793 and thus was among its early settlers. Mr. Wilson purchased land on the side of Mount Ida, now partly included within Prospect Park, and occupied it for farming purposes until about 1820. He then sold all except four acres, holding his residence which was at 76 Ferry Street. He was always an active business man engaged in many enterprises and in the community was highly regarded for his honesty and uprightness by his neighbors; most generous and thoroughly genial character who was beloved by all who knew him, until he became to be commonly called "Uncle Sam" by all of his acquaintances.

It is recounted by descendants of Samuel Wilson who are still living in this part of the country, that the application of his name to the United States Government grew out of an incident during the War of 1812 when troops of the American Army were assembled in the cantonment at Greenbush (now Clinton Heights in East Greenbush). Mr.

Wilson, who was engaged in the slaughtering business in Troy, became associated with Elbert Anderson, a government contractor, in the purchase of meat and other supplies in this part of the country and their packing and shipment from the Troy wharf. These shipments included quantities of beef and pork packed in barrels or casks in Troy and commonly marked with the initials of the contractor "E. A." and the consignee "U. S.", meaning United States. At the cantonment were a number of soldiers who had enlisted from Troy and through the connection of Samuel Wilson with these shipments and their common acquaintance with him as "Uncle Sam" it is not difficult to see how the "U. S." came to be translated into Uncle Sam. The beef from Troy the local soldiers called "Uncle Sam's beef." This was picked up promptly among the other soldiers in the encampment who began to call everything that belonged to the government "Uncle Sam's." The term as applied to the United States quickly sprang into popular favor and the likeness of Mr. Wilson, a rather tall, spare, old gentleman, with a kind, jolly face, soon came to be commonly used as a typical representation.

Lucius E. Wilson of New York City, a great grandnephew of Samuel Wilson, wrote frequently in recent years concerning him as he remembered Uncle Sam when a boy. He said that Mr. Wilson, with his brother, Ebenezer, were the first to engage in the making of brick in Troy, to which place they came in 1789, and later he was engaged in the slaughtering business on his farm now included within the city limits, his home having been located at what is now the southeast corner of Ferry Street and Seventh Avenue. As an indication of the character of Uncle Sam, Lucius Wilson told this story: "After my grandfather's death, grandmother Wilson lived for a time directly opposite Uncle Sam and I was in the habit of carrying her little delicacies. I recall that one time when I went with a pail of soup, Uncle Sam, who was sitting on his piazza called me in and while keeping me entertained, surreptitiously changed the soup for water without my knowing it and when grandmother opened the pail and saw my surprise she laughed and said that that was one of Uncle Sam's jokes, for she saw me go in at his house, but she would try to get even with him as he was ever ready to play practical jokes."

Concerning Uncle Sam, Lucius E. Wilson wrote out the following statement in October, 1917:

My great-grandfather, on my father's side, was one of three brothers who emigrated to this country from Scotland some time previous to the Revolution. He settled in Medford, Mass., near Boston, while one of the others settled in Connecticut. The other brother went into the State of New York, but of him nothing definite was ever learned. My grandfather was the son of the one who settled in Medford, Mass. His name was Edward, and he had several brothers and sisters, but little is learned of their history. My great grandfather married Lucy Francis, by whom he had eleven children, nine sons and two daughters of whom all were married except Lucy. They had numerous families and lived to advanced ages. My great-grandfather owned a valuable farm at Medford, Mass., but sold it near the close of the war and concluded to move West, determining to purchase a large tract of wild land. He took his pay in Continental money, which became almost worthless. My father has said he told him that he paid $3,000 of it for one yoke of oxen that helped in his moving. He moved with his family to the town of Mason, N. H., where he bought and settled on 100 acres of wild land. Eben-

"YANKEE DOODLE" HOUSE

Fort Crailo at Rensselaer, where, seated at a well curb in the rear Dr. Richard Shuckburg, a British Army Surgeon, wrote America's first patriotic song.

OLDEST COVERED BRIDGE.

Troy-Waterford Union bridge, erected in 1804, stood more than a century until destroyed by fire July 10, 1909.

ezer and Samuel, his sons, left home at an early age and went to Troy, N. Y., and soon after commenced the business of making brick, the first made in that section, and many of the oldest houses in Troy were built of these. They did quite a large business, were prosperous and some little time later went into the wholesale slaughtering business, buying cattle and hogs, packing and shipping pork and beef as far as New York City. About this time their brother, Edward (my grandfather), came to Troy and joined their business and in 1813 their father (my great-grandfather), left Mason, N. H., and moved with the remainder of his family and settled in Troy, and died there June 17, 1816, in the 82nd year of his age.

Samuel, eighth of thirteen children of Edward, Sr., engaged in many enterprises, employed many hands, had extensive acquaintance, was jolly, genial, generous and was known and called "Uncle Sam" by everyone. His wife was, like him, widely known and called "Aunt Betsy."

I remember my grandfather Wilson, as I was about seven years old when he died, and I knew several of my granduncles quite well. I was about eighteen at the time Uncle Sam passed away. He was the old original "Uncle Sam," who gave that name to the United States. The story of how and when this came about, as told me in my boyhood, was like this:

At the time Uncle Sam was in the slaughtering business at Troy, where he, in 1812, became associated with Elbert Anderson, who was a government contractor furnishing supplies to the army then stationed about Greenbush and at Newburgh. Uncle Sam was given a contract by him to supply the beef and pork he required, and he packed all such in casks and packages marking each "E. A.—U. S.," and shipped from the Troy wharf on sailing vessels to their destination. At one time, when a large consignment was awaiting shipment, a party of visitors landed at this dock and on seeing this pile of freight, inquired of the watchman in charge (an Irishman, who was one of Uncle Sam's employees), who the owners of it all were; and the watchman replied: "It is all marked, sir, and belongs to Mr. Anderson and Uncle Sam." "Uncle Sam! Uncle Sam who?" they asked. "Why Uncle Sam Wilson, don't you know? He owns near all about here and it is he who is feeding the army." Well, this was considered a huge joke and quickly spread. In the army, the soldiers soon called the beef and pork "Uncle Sam's beef" and "Uncle Sam's pork," and said, "Uncle Sam is caring for us," and many acquaintances of Uncle Sam would constantly rally and joke him about his increasing possessions. There was also a popular song started at the time about "Uncle Sam is rich enough to buy us all a farm." I have often seen in print what concerns the origin of using "Uncle Sam" for the United States. All I have read is much the same and is nearer right than the pictures shown of him. Uncle Sam was a very fine-looking, well-proportioned, well-preserved man, and the type of the well-to-do old gentleman of his time. I am not quite sure, but I believe I am the only one of the several nephews that is now living. LUCIUS E. WILSON.

New York, October 11, 1917.

A number of other descendants and some aged residents who knew Samuel Wilson in his life time have verified the story of the use of the title for the United States, although varying the story perhaps in some of the minor details. The graves of Uncle Sam and his wife are located in Oakwood Cemetery, marked by an old-fashioned, round stone set upon a small mound of earth. On this stone is inscribed the name "Samuel Wilson, who died July 31, 1854, at the age of 87 years and his wife, Betsy Mann, who died July 13, 1860."

In the Mexican War—Troy's part in the Mexican War of 1848 was essentialy that played by its honored son, John Ellis Wool, who at the outbreak of that conflict held the rank of colonel and the office of Inspector General of the United States Army. He was given the superintendence of the organization of the Western regiments of volunteers.

He dispatched about twelve thousand of these troops to the seat of war, and then was placed at the head of a force of about three thousand, who marched from San Antonio to Saltillo, some nine hundred miles, where, as second in command, he joined the army under General Zachary Taylor. Before the arrival of General Taylor at Buena Vista, General Wool assumed the command in the early part of the day. The battle formation of the troops as made by him met with the approval of General Taylor. Upon the return of General Taylor to the United States, General Wool retained the command of the army of occupation until the close of the war. He was brevetted Major General for his services at Buena Vista, and Congress in 1854 passed a joint resolution and presented him with a sword for his services in Mexico. General Wool returned home in August, 1848, and the New York State Legislature and the Troy Common Council each presented him with a sword. From 1848 to 1853 he was commander of the Eastern Division; from 1853 to 1854 of the Department of the East; from 1854 to 1857 of the Department of the Pacific, and from 1857 to 1860 he was again in command of the Department of the East. General Wool's invaluable services to the country during the Civil War are related in connection with the account of that struggle as it related to the city of Troy and Rensselaer County.

In the Civil War—Under the first call of President Lincoln for volunteers to help suppress the rebellion of the Southern States, the famous 2d Regiment of New York State Volunteers was organized at Troy to enter the service for two years, unless sooner discharged. The companies, immediately upon their organization and having been inspected and equipped, made their rendezvous at the grounds and in the buildings of the Rensselaer County Agricultural Society at Rensselaer Park to the north of the city. There they were put through rigorous drills to prepare them for service. First Lieutenant George L. Willard of the 9th United States Infantry and Colonel Joseph B. Carr of the 24th Regiment of New York State Militia, both Trojans, had personal supervision of the camp. The volunteers were without tent equipage and army clothing, but they were supplied with warm blankets, straw ticks, and the like, by the patriotic citizens of Troy. The regimental organization of eight companies having been considered sufficiently completed, on April 24, 1861, a regimental election was held, Lieutenant Willard being chosen colonel, Colonel Carr lieutenant-colonel, and R. Wells Kenyon major. Although the first completed regiment of volunteers in the state, a clerical error delayed its acceptance and May 9, 1861, the regiment was formally entered by the State Military Board as the 2d Regiment. Subsequently Lieutenant-Colonel Carr was elected colonel of the regiment, since the United States War Department would not grant Lieutenant Willard leave to lead the regiment. Major Kenyon was promoted to lieutenant-colonel and Richard D. Bloss was elected major. The regiment was composed of thirty-seven commissioned officers and seven hundred and fifty-two enlisted men, who were formally mustered into the United States service May 14 at Camp

Willard, as their camp was named. May 18, 1861, the regiment left Camp Willard and marched to the Court House, where it was presented with a regimental flag, after which the command marched to the steamboat landing and went aboard two barges. On arrival in New York the following morning, the command marched up Broadway to Devlin's Building on Canal Street, which was its quarters during its stay in the metropolis.

First on Virginia Soil—The 2d New York Volunteers had the honor of being the first organization of volunteer troops to pitch an encampment in the state of Virginia, outside of Fortress Monroe, following the outbreak of the Rebellion. May 24, 1861, the regiment's pickets captured three commissioned rebel officers, who were marched into Fortress Monroe and delivered to General Butler, who was then in command of that post. Colonel Carr of the 2d christened the camp of the regiment "Camp Troy" in honor of the home of the regiment, but the name was afterward ordered changed by a general officer to "Camp Hamilton." Near the encampment of the 2d for a short time were the 1st Vermont Volunteers, and the 1st, 3d, 5th and 10th New York. The troops of the 2d were detailed to scout duty, and were engaged in reconnoitering.

Mutiny in the Regiment—A medical examining board appointed by General Butler examined the men of the 2d Regiment, and one hundred and eighteen were rejected from service and sent home. Most of these, however, reënlisted, a number of them in the same 2d Regiment, thus showing how loosely were applied the medical regulations of the army at that time. The 2d New York had started with the 3d and 5th New York on orders to proceed to Washington, and its equipage was on the wharf ready to go aboard a transport at Fortress Monroe when the 2d was ordered back to camp, its place in the movement having been taken by a California regiment. August 5, the 2d was transported on two steamboats to Camp Butler at Newport News. August 15, the regiment stacked arms in the company streets, having refused to do further duty because the United States government had never paid them anything since they entered the Federal service. All but about one hundred and twenty-five men of the regiment, Company F remaining wholly loyal, joined in the strike, despite the advice given by General Phelps; and the ringleaders and most of the malcontents were sent to the "Rip-Raps." While occuying the place of prisoners they had time to consider the situation, and sent a request to General John E. Wool, then commandant of Fortress Monroe, to be permitted to return to their regiment. This request General Wool generously allowed, and all but about fifteen, held for trial, rejoined the command. The War Department having ordered that the 2d be brought to the maximum strength of 1,046 men, a recruiting party was ordered to Troy to endeavor to secure the required number of enlistments. The result of the special duty was the enlistment of one hundred and eighty-one men and Doring's Band of Troy, sixteen musicians, considered one of the best bands in the service, which joined the regiment October 20. The ranks of the

regiment were partly filled by the transfer of one hundred and thirty men from other volunteer regiments. The mutineers had been sentenced to Dry Tortugas, but were induced by General Wool to sign an agreement to serve the remainder of their term, three months, and were transferred to the 2d New York. March 7 the 2d entered the 1st Brigade, 1st Division, Department of Virginia. On the following morning occurred the historic raid of the Confederate ironclad "Merrimac" against the Union vessels "Cumberland" and "Congress," in which both were sunk with great loss of life and in wounded. The Rensselaer County troops witnessed this memorable fight, which led up to the attack by the immortal "Monitor," in the building of which Trojan enterprise and capital played so important a part. The building of the "Mointor" and its successful encounter with the "Merrimac" are dealt with at length elsewhere in this work.

April 6, nine companies of the 2d (Company F being left behind to serve as camp guard) moved forward to Young's Mills, thirteen miles above Newport News, where they came upon an abandoned rebel camp, which they named Camp Mansfield. The regiment remained in this position until April 17, when it was relieved, its duty having been to prevent the enemy from leaving Mulberry Island to attack General McClellan's forces in the rear, as they at that time occupied the lower part of the Peninsula. April 24, 1862, the 2d Regiment observed the anniversary of its organization by holding a full-dress parade, was reviewed by General Mansfield, and addressed by Quartermaster Charles L. McArthur, who had been instrumental in its organization, General Mansfield and Colonel Carr. May 10, the 2d with other commands was transferred to Camp Hamilton, General McClellan's forces having occupied Yorktown. General Wood was in command of the forces in which the 2d Regiment was included. May 11, 1862, the men of the 2d had the pleasing experience of witnessing the abondonment and blowing up of the notorious "Merrimac" near the Craney Island batteries.

First Year's Gains and Losses—The gains and losses of the 2d Infantry Regiment, New York State Volunteers, during its first year of service in the United States Army, were as follows:

OFFICERS.			
Mustered into the United States service with the regiment, May 14, 1861		37	
Appointed from civil life	10		
Appointed from enlisted men of the regiment	9	19	
		—	56
Promoted out of the regiment		2	
Resigned		19	
Belonging to the regiment, May 14, 1862		35	
		—	56
ENLISTED MEN.			
Mustered into the United States Service with the regiment, May 14, 1861		742	
Enlisted others before the regiment left New York State	60		
Enlisted October 11, 1861: Band in New York State	16		

Enlisted by recruiting parties in New York State	198		
Enlisted with regiment in Virginia	6	280	
Transferred from 2d Maine and 13th, 19th, 21st New York Volunteers		130	
		—	1152
Appointed commissioned officers of regiment		9	
Transferred to 10th Infantry, 1st Mounted Rifles, New York Volunteers		6	
Discharged July 6, 1861, result of medical examination	118		
Discharged at other times for physical disability, caused by disease	67		
Discharged by special order, musician	1		
Discharged for incompetency	3		
Discharged for refusing to take the oath of allegiance	9		
Discharged for crime, and by sentence of court-martial	4		
	—	202	
Died accidentally killed	1		
Died of disease	7		
	—	8	
Deserted before leaving New York State	39		
Deserted after leaving Virginia	13		
	—	52	
Belonging to regiment, May 14, 1862		875	
		—	1152

Second Year of Service—Large numbers of men of the 2d were detailed as orderlies at Mill Creek Hospital, to which were brought many of the wounded from the battle of Williamsburgh. On the anniversary of its departure from Troy, May 18, 1862, the 2d broke camp and marched to intrenchments one and a half-miles from Portsmouth, afterward going into Camp Viele, large details of the 2d being required for guard duty. The 2d with the 10th New York was brigaded into the 2d Brigade, 1st Division, Department of Virginia, Colonel Carr being in command of the brigade. June 3 the 2d and 10th arrived by steamship at White House Landing, and orders were received assigning the 2d to Patterson's (3d) Brigade, Hooker's (2d) Division, and Heintzelman's (3d) Corps. The brigade moved up the railroad toward Richmond. At 5 p. m., June 6, the regiment marched to the battlefield of Fair Oaks, where it occupied the rifle pits. The stench from decaying and half-buried bodies of horses and men was extremely nauseating to the troops. More than seven hundred enlisted men of the regiment occupied for the first time a night in the rifle pits. The following day they were ordered back to camp, which had been moved up to a point about half-way between the Williamsburg Railroad and the Fair Oaks railroad station. The 2d remained at this camp in the midst of the Fair Oaks battlefield without suffering casualties from the enemy's artillery until the base of the Army of the Potomac was changed. Colonel Carr assumed command of the brigade and Lieutenant-Colonel Olmstead of the 2d Regiment, owing to the absence of General Patterson. June 16, Companies D and E were sent out as reinforcements of the line, whose pickets had been attacked by the enemy. Without loss of men the 2d drove back the rebel force. June 21 the 2d's pickets handsomely repulsed an attack by the enemy on the redoubt, the loss to the command being one man killed and six wounded. These casualties were the only ones suffered

by the 2d while doing picket duty at Fair Oaks. The 1st and 2d Brigades of Hooker's division advanced into the woods beyond the picket line in the Williamsburg road region, June 25, and, although sharply resisted by the enemy for about two hours, they drove them from the woods. The 2d had been occupying the rifle pits while this movement was in progress, but it now left its position and threw out skirmishers to the edge of the woods. The 2d advanced in battle formation over swampy and hazardous ground, receiving volleys of musketry fire from the concealed enemy. Impulsive members of the 2d fired without orders, and excitable officers gave orders to fire, while other officers gave orders to cease firing, since the skirmishers of the 2d and part of the 2d Brigade were directly in the line of fire. Connection having been established with the 2d Brigade on the left and with Sumner's corps on the right, the 2d Regiment was relieved and returned to camp. Its casualties were: Captain Arts, severely wounded, two men slightly wounded and two made prisoners. The effective strength of the regiment was reduced by about two hundred and fifty men through well-nigh continuous picket, rifle-pit, camp-guard, police and labor duties, together with "extras," from June 6 to 27. The number of effectives was further reduced by eleven casualties in action and ten desertions, the service-strength of the regiment on the 27th, being four hundred men. The 3d Brigade, on the 27th, was ordered to the support of Sumner's corps and the Regiment again moved to the front.

Forced to Retreat—June 28, the regiment joined in the retreat to White Oak Swamp and beyond, where it bivouacked in an open field, this movement having been forced by an attack by the enemy on the position held by the 3d Brigade behind earthworks. The stragglers were numerous, due to the oppressive heat, and disorganized regiments, without panic or stampede, went on as best they could, occupying the road at the same time. General Sickles ordered the 2d to a position to the left of his brigade and behind a fence at the left line of reserves. Company F was soon detached and sent forward on skirmish duty. Coming into collision with an enemy detachment, Company F captured Lieutenant-Colonel Marge, four line officers, forty men and one battle-flag, all from the 17th Regiment of Virginia Volunteers. Company C was next thrown out on skirmish duty, and during the night it captured several of the enemy, suffering the loss of one man killed and one officer and two men made prisoners. The captured battle-flag and line officers' swords were forwarded to Troy and presented to the Common Council. These relics were afterward deposited in the State Bureau of Military Records at Albany.

At Malvern Hill, July 1, the 2d was behind a fence, protected from the deluge of shot and shell from the enemy's guns that poured about its position. In the early evening of that day the enemy began an assault which was the beginning of one of the severest battles of the campaign, which eventuated in the enemy's complete defeat. August 4, the 2d Regiment, with other units of the 3d Brigade, drove the enemy from Malvern Hill and captured a few rebels. The Union force lost

one man, made prisoner. The earlier design of battle was frustrated by the blowing of a bugle by General Patterson, commanding the 3d Brigade, who was relieved from that command and succeeded by Colonel Carr. In this movement the 2d Regiment was under heavy fire from the enemy. From October, 1862, to January, 1863, a recruiting party at Troy enlisted eighty men, of whom but thirty-six ever joined the regiment, the others either deserting or proving to be deserters from other regiments. Through a blunder of the quartermaster's department, the baggage of the 2d Regiment was left abroad a leaky barge, which foundered during the night. August, 1862, Captain George W. Wilson of Company E, then commanding the regiment, was promoted to major, succeeding George H. Otis, resigned. The intense heat, disease and unsanitary conditions at Harrison's Landing reduced the effective strength of the regiment during its stay there by one hundred and eight men, who were sent to hospitals in Baltimore and Pennsylvania. But few of these men ever rejoined the service. August 15, 1862, the Army of the Potomac evacuated Harrison's Landing, the 2d Regiment with its brigade and division marching down the Peninsula to Poor House Farm, to Jones' Bridge, to Yorktown, where the brigade went aboard the "Baltic," arriving at Alexandria August 23. The 2d, on foot and by train, proceeded to Warrenton Junction. Near this point the hospital records, surplus stores and equipment of the regiment, which had been replaced on cars for shipment to Alexandria, were ordered by General Banks to be burned to prevent them falling into the hands of the enemy, who was in possession of the railroad near Manassas Junction. August 30 the regiment moved toward Manassas Junction, the intense heat forcing many of the officers (all of whom in the 3d Brigade were dismounted) and men to fall out of line. Major Wilson, who was ill, was prostrated by the heat and fatigue of the march, and he turned his command over to Captain Park.

Receives Brunt of Enemy Fire—The enemy, infantry and artillery, having been discovered in strong force near the railroad at Bristoe Station, Colonel Carr, commanding the brigade, ordered the 2d and other brigade units forward in line to clear the woods of the rebel skirmishers. This was accomplished by the enemy's skirmishers falling back without firing as the 2d Regiment continued to advance. The regiment reaching higher ground and being without connecting support on its right, received the brunt of enemy artillery and musketry fire at three hundred yards. The regiment made a brisk reply, but soon was forced to endure a raking fire from behind the railroad embankment on its right flank. The regiment when re-formed in line had an effective strength against the enemy of but fifteen officers and two hundred and seventy-five men, as Company E's men as skirmishers had remained in the woods behind the regiment. Soon after the rebel force opened its flank fire on the 2d, Captains Maguire, Quackenbush and Perkins and Lieutenants Temple, Egolf and Kirker were wounded and more than one-quarter of the enlisted men either killed or wounded. The regiment was now fully exposed to the fire of the enemy, which was

protected by the woods and railroad embankment, and no other regiments coming to the support of the 2d on its right, Captain Park ordered the 2d to fall back under cover of the woods. All the men, excepting those wounded, had remained firm in the ranks, but when the order to retreat was given, panic seized the survivors and they raced in disorder through the woods to the rear, where they remained until the engagement ended. The effective captains and lieutenants rallied a portion of the men from the rear and in the woods and formed them in position on a line facing the railroad and on higher ground, where they were protected from the fire. Captain Park soon arrived with more of the 2d's men and joined the others under Captain Tibbits, and all of them kept up a fire on the enemy posted back of the railroad embankment until a New Jersey regiment of the brigade opened a withering fire on the flank of the enemy, who then began to move out of his position. The 2d New York and the 7th New Jersey now advanced on the run and occupied the position which the enemy had just evacuated. Captain Park, who had been ill for some time and worn with fatigue, turned the Command over to Captain Tibbits. In this short engagement the regiment lost ten men killed and six officers and forty-nine men wounded. By August 29 the 3d Brigade had moved up to the battlefield of the second Bull Run, which battle was then in progress. Five regiments of the brigade were advanced into the woods to engage the enemy, while the 2d New York was held in reserve. The 2d was soon ordered up to relieve another regiment in the woods, and threw forward one company of skirmishers, but this company was soon driven back with one killed. The enemy was now pouring in a galling fire at the 3d's position, numbers of men lying prone to escape the bullets. A supporting regiment in the rear of the 2d broke ranks under the increasing fire and disappeared. Most of the Union forces in that sector began falling back, and the enemy appeared both on the left flank and in the rear. The regiment was then ordered to fall back by the right flank, which it did without panic or confusion. When an open field was reached the regiment formed in line and marched back to its first position in the rear. The day's loss to the regiment was one killed, three wounded and nine taken prisoner.

Colonel Carr Made a Brigadier—The rising dust within the enemy's lines, August 30, gave indication of a movement on his part toward the Union left. The 3d Brigade was ordered into the action, and the 2d Regiment was subjected to a severe artillery fire. The attack by the enemy was so penetrating and persistent that the 3d Brigade was ordered to retreat on Centreville. The movement to the rear was made in the dark and in good order. The troops twice forded Bull Run Creek, and tired, wet and discouraged, reached Centreville about midnight. August 31, the 2d moved on to the Alexandria side of the village. September 2 the brigade was on the green at Fairfax Court House. Captain Park again assumed command of the 2d, which for the second of third time had been relinquished by Major Wilson. September 2 the 2d rejoined its brigade near Fort Lyon. Lieutenant-Colonel Olmstead resumed

command of the regiment on the 10th, he having been ill since July 21. September 13 Colonel Carr was promoted to Brigadier-General of the United States Volunteers, and on the 24th he was relieved from the command of the 3d Brigade and assigned to that of the 1st Brigade, 2d Division, a month later being assigned to the 2d Brigade (Sickles' old brigade). October 17 Captain Sidney W. Park received his commission as colonel of the 2d Regiment. Brigadier-General Patterson, having resumed command of the 3d Brigade, on November 6, called a meeting of the regimental officers and informed them of the undesirable position held by the Union forces and of the supposed position of the enemy, who was said to have a force of four thousand cavalry at Warrenton Junction. Early the following morning the brigade was ordered to march, the 2d Regiment being in the lead. Lieutenant-Colonel Olmstead was relieved from duty with the 2d and assigned to the command of the 115th Pennsylvania Volunteers. Captain William B. Tibbits of Company G was promoted to major, succeeding Wilson, whose resignation had been accepted. December 4 the officers of the 2d Regiment presented their former colonel, now Brigadier-General Carr, with a set of horse equipage as a token of their esteem.

Battle of Fredericksburg—Orders were received from division headquarters December 9 to be ready to move at an hour's notice. December 11 at 5.30 a. m. the report of cannon and musketry firing was distinctly heard in camp; the battle of Fredericksburg had begun. The Union artillery kept up a continuous bombardment of the city. Our forces succeeding in throwing pontoon bridges across the Rappahannock River opposite Fredericksburg as well as below it, and in occupying the larger part of the city. On the 13th the 3d Brigade joined its division. In the morning and early afternoon the battle raged with terrific force from above the city to four miles below it. About 1 p. m. General Carr's brigade, the 1st, and at 3 p. m. the 3d Brigade moved towards the front; the 3d, with the 2d Regiment leading, crossing the pontoon bridge. The brigade formed on the 2d near the first line of battle held by the 1st Brigade. Being subjected to artillery fire from a battery of the enemy posted on a height, the brigade fell back, on orders, to the turnpike and the men concealed themselves in ditches. The 2d New York and 115th Pennsylvania again moved to the front, and the brigade fell under a flanking fire from the enemy's artillery. Officers from each army, meeting between the lines, agreed that picket-firing ought to cease, and the wounded of both armies and the dead of the 6th Corps were gathered in. On the night of the 15th the entire left wing of the Union army reached the pontoon bridge and crossed over without the knowledge of the enemy or the firing of a gun. In this battle the loss of the 2d Regiment was three or four men taken prisoners. December 22 the troops began the preparation of winter quarters, and the forces were soon housed in comfortable though makeshift structures.

Defeated in Battle with Mud—Major-General Burnside, in command of the Army of the Potomac, issued orders on January 20, including the announcement that the troops were about to meet the enemy

once more. After several movements and counter-movements, the 3d Brigade with other units of its division arrived at a piece of woods near the point where it had been designed to cross the river and attack the enemy on its left flank. The rains had rendered the roads impassable to artillery, and the army was set to work corduroying them. On the afternoon of January 23, the Army of the Potomac capitulated to the mud, and, without ever having caught a glimpse of the rebel forces, fell back on its old camping-ground. Lieutenant-Colonel Olmstead now rejoined the 2d Regiment.

Battle of Chancellorsville—The action beginning May 1 resulted in the giving way before the enemy of a part of the 1st Division, and the passing to the front of the 2d Regiment, a number of whose men were killed and wounded by rebel musketry fire. Captain McConihe was severely wounded in the breast. Colonel Park and his subordinate officers threw themselves in front of the advance of the 2d as it moved to the front line. Colonel Park fell with his leg shattered, and he had to undergo amputation of the member. Before he would allow himself to be removed to the hospital, the entire regiment, to which he had given the order to advance, passed over him without an officer or a man leaving his position in the command. Lieutenant-Colonel Olmstead now succeeded to the command of the 2d Regiment. The 2d Regiment continued to be engaged with the enemy in this battle, which was still raging fiercely. The ammunition of this division of the Union forces was almost exhausted, and the whole division was ordered back to United States Ford by Brigadier-General Revere, who had assumed command on the death of General Berry. General Carr, in command of the 1st Brigade, refused to recognize the order, and he reported his receipt of the order to General Sickles, who placed General Revere under arrest and placed General Carr in command of the 2d Division. The troops had fallen back on the road to the ford in disorganized masses, which the officers, combined with the efforts of General Sickles and his chief-of-staff, had difficulty in reforming. Many stragglers from other regiments were thus rallied into the 2d.

Repulse Enemy Attack—A severe attack by the enemy on the left Union flank was repulsed by the 3d Brigade, which then advanced and drove the rebels beyond their own earthworks, which were held as shelter for our men. The enemy rallied in heavy force and attempted to retake the position, but the men of the 2d having been kept well under cover, when the enemy had arrived near enough, opened fire on his flank. Many of the enemy were killed and wounded, hundreds were made prisoner and seven or eight stands of colors were seized. A large force of the enemy was soon massed on the Union front and advanced against our line, which, after a stubborn resistance, was forced back upon the second line. Here the enemy advance was stopped and the fighting for that day ceased. On May 5 the 2d joined in the retreat of the army in a rain-storm and through mud almost knee-deep. The brigade moved to United States Ford, where it crossed on the pontoon

bridge, and on the opposite side of the river, with its division, it formed a line along the bank to guard the crossing.

The total loss of the 2d Regiment in this action was fifty, as follows: Killed, enlisted men, 3; wounded, officers, severely, 3, slightly, 2; wounded, enlisted men, mortally, 2, severely, 12, slightly, 26; enlisted men wounded and taken prisoner, 1; enlisted men taken prisoner, 1.

Troy Regiment Ordered Home—General Sickles, commanding the 3d Corps, on May 11, issued orders directing that the 2d New York Regiment proceed to Troy, where it should be mustered out. The order, as relating to the 2d Regiment, was as follows:

In parting with the 2nd New New York Volunteers, the major-general commanding acknowledges with satisfaction the valuable service it has rendered the government during its term of enlistment. Joining the Army of the Potomac during its advance on the Peninsula, the regiment shared with Hooker's veteran division the honors and perils of the campaign before Richmond. It served with credit under General Pope in front of Richmond, and with increased distinction under General Hooker in the recent operations on the Rappahannock, Fair Oaks, Glendale, Malvern Hill, Bristoe, Manassas and Chancellorsville should be borne on the regimental colors, and ever remembered by the officers and soldiers of the regiment.

The 2d was paraded—the three-year men transferred—and the rest soon left for Troy. An account of the regiment's journey home and its reception by the people of Troy is contained in the following extract:

It (the regiment) arrived at the Jersey City Depot in the afternoon of the 13th, where it was met by a committee of the citizens of Troy, accompanied by Doring's Band, by which it was taken in charge, and after crossing the ferry to New York, marched through the streets to and on board of the steamboat "C. Vanderbilt," which left the dock a little past 6 o'clock. The regiment arrived at Troy at about 7 o'clock, May 14, where it was received with a salute of artillery and the heartfelt cheers of crowds, which had gathered to welcome home the men who, at the first call to arms, left their homes and peaceful occupations, and went forth to defend with their lives the unity and life of the nation; the men who now, fresh from the battlefield, returned with bronzed faces and well-worn uniforms, but with honor; the men, the veteran soldiers, of that first of Troy's war offerings—the "Old Second."

At 8 o'clock the regiment left the boat and at about 9, escorted by the Common Council, the 24th Regiment, the Fire Department and the Young Men's and Moulders' Associations, marched through the streets, which were gayly decorated with flags and banners and crowded with citizens anxious to honor this, the first regiment which had returned from the war to this section of the State. The regiment was welcomed home by the mayor of the city, Hon. William L. Van Alstyne, in a speech tracing the history of the regiment and expressing the interest and pride ever felt by the citizens in its welfare and achievements. Lieutenant-Colonel Olmstead briefly responded, thanking the city and citizens for the magnificent reception extended the regiment, which would ever be remembered by its officers and men with pride and gratitude. At the conclusion of Lieutenant-Colonel Olmstead's remarks the procession again moved, and continued to march until 12 o'clock, when it was dismissed, and the 2nd Regiment marched to the armory of the 24th Regiment, New York National Guard, where the arms and accoutrements were deposited, and the men dismissed until the 19th, then to assemble for the purpose of being mustered out of the United States service, those residing in the city being allowed to go to their respective homes, while non-residents were provided for at the hotels. On the 19th the men were again dismissed for further orders.

Owing to the fact that most of the regimental and company records had been lost or destroyed, the muster-out rolls were not completed until the 26th, when the regiment

again met, and at 1 o'clock in the afternoon, headed by Doring's Band, made its farewell parade through the streets of the city, after which the regiment, numbering thirty-six officers and four hundred and thirty-seven enlisted men, returned to the armory and was there mustered out of the United States service by C. H. Corning, captain 17th Infantry, U. S. A.

On the 28th the flag received by the regiment on the day of its departure in 1861 was presented by the officers of the regiment to the Common Council of the City of Troy, in whose keeping it remained until September 19, 1865, when, by unanimous vote, it was deposited in the State Bureau of Military Record.

During the term of service of the regiment aid was afforded to the families of its members, both by appropriation from the city treasury and by a Volunteer Relief Association, which raised its funds by subscription from citizens, to the amount, as near as can be estimated, of $45,000; namely, from the city treasury $18,000, and from the association, $27,000. The records of the State show an expenditure of $42,371.71 thereby for the organization and equipment of the regiment.

Gains and Losses—The gains and losses in the 2d Regiment during its second year of service in the United States Army, when it spent most of the time in the field, were as follows:

OFFICERS.

Belonging to regiment, May 14, 1862		35	
Appointed from civil life	3		
Appointed from enlisted men of regiment	18	21	
	—	—	56
Promoted out of regiment		4	
Honorably discharged by War Department on account of disability caused by wounds received in action		2	
Resigned		11	
Died of wounds received in action		1	
Dishonorably dismissed from the United States service by order of the War Department		2	
Mustered out of the United States service with regiment		36	
		—	56

ENLISTED MEN.

Belonging to regiment, May 14, 1862		874	
Enlisted by recruiting parties in New York State		36	
		—	910
Appointed commissioned officers of regiment		18	
Transferred back to 2nd Regiment Maine Volunteers	52		
Transferred to 70th New York Volunteers, May 11, 1863, (three-years' men)	120		
	—		172
Discharged—Appointed commissioned officer in 3rd New York Volunteers	1		
Discharged—Enlisted in regular army	4		
Discharged—Expiration of service	1		
Discharged—For physical disability caused by wounds	17		
Discharged—For physical disability caused by disease	117		
Discharged—By sentence of court-martial	2		
	—	142	
Died—Killed and died of wounds received in action	24		
Died—Killed accidentally	1		
Died of disease	14		
	—	39	
Deserted		90	
Reported on muster-out roll as killled, but was taken prisoner (three years' men)		1	

Mustered out of United States service, by order, July 22, 1862, (band)	11	
Mustered out of United States service with regiment, May 26, 1863	437	
	—	910

This account of the service of the 2d Regiment is based upon that compiled by Nathaniel B. Sylvester from the manuscripts of Colonel Parks of Albany.

Officers of the Second Regiment—On May 10, 1861, a week before the regiment's departure for the seat of war, the field officers were as follows:

Regimental officers: Colonel, Joseph B. Carr; Lieutenant-Colonel, R. Wells Kenyon; Major Richard D. Bloss; Adjutant, Captain Timothy Quinn; Quartermaster, Charles L. MacArthur; Surgeon, Reed B. Bontecou, M. D.; and Assistant Surgeon, LeRoy McLean, M. D.

Company A—Captain John W. Armitage, First Lieutenant Calvin W. Link, Second Lieutenant George A. Hitchcock.

Company B—Captain William A. Olmstead, First Lieutenant T. Clement Haddock, Second Lieutenant Lee Churchill.

Company C—Captain George H. Otis, First Lieutenant, S. D. Perkins, Second Lieutenant William H. Pitt.

Company D—Captain Michael Cassidy, First Lieutenant John Maguire, Second Lieutenant John McCaffrey.

Company E—Captain George W. Wilson, First Lieutenant John H. Quackenbush, Second Lieutenant Edgar T. Wilson.

Company F—Captain Sidney W. Park, First Lieutenant James A. Cross, Second Lieutenant Henry Harrison.

Company G—Captain William B. Tibbits, First Lieutenant James A. Savage, Second Lieutenant Thomas Sullivan.

Company H—Captain Joseph G. McNutt, First Lieutenant Thomas O'Brien, Second Lieutenant William McPheters.

Company I—Captain William McConihe, First Lieutenant Joseph Lafuira, Second Lieutenant George Taffe.

Company K—Captain John Arts, First Lieutenant Henry Jansen, Second Lieutenant August Kolbe.

The regiment was made up of thirty-seven commissioned officers and seven hundred and fifty-two enlisted men, and was mustered into federal service by Captain L. Sitgreaves, May 14, 1861.

The casualties sustained by the 2d Regiment from the enemy while on duty, stragglers and absentees without leave not being included, were as follows:

Officers—Mortally wounded, 1; severely wounded, 6; slightly wounded, 5; taken prisoner, 1; total, 13. Enlisted men—Killed, 16; mortally wounded, 8; severely wounded, 33; slightly wounded, 60; taken prisoner, 18; total, 135. Aggregate—Killed, 16; mortally wounded, 9; severely wounded, 39; slightly wounded, 65; taken prisoner, 19. Grand total—148.

The Heroic 125th Regiment—The patriotic citizens of Troy, heeding the urgent call of the President for additional troops, sent into the field, August 30, 1862, the 125th Regiment. George L. Willard, a regular army officer, was placed in command of the regiment, and he soon had the organization on an efficient basis. The field and line officers were: Colonel, George L. Willard; lieutenant-colonel, Levi Crandell;

major, James C. Bush; adjutant, Elias P. Sheldon; quartermaster, L. Chandler Ball; chaplain, Rev. Joseph L. Barlow; surgeon, W. S. Cooper, M. D.; assistant surgeons, H. E. Benedict, M. D., and Washington Akin, M. D. The 125th proceeded to the seat of war, and on September 18, 1862, it was surrendered by Colonel Miles at Harper's Ferry to the Confederate Army, but was paroled. It spent the winter of 1862-1863 in camp at Chicago. The following spring, however, it again took the field, and took part in the battle of Chancellorsville. It then participated in the pursuit of Lee until it was brought face to face with the enemy at Gettysburg. In that memorable three-days' fight the regiment fought with extreme heroism and lost many of its men. It played an important part in the campaign of Mine Run. The regiment was the recipient of numerous honors for its bravery and successful service in the successive battles, beginning with the Wilderness and concluding with Burkesville Station. It fought in twenty-one battles. On its return home at the expiration of its term of service it was given an ovation by the people. A boat conveyed it as far as Albany and from there the regiment marched to Troy, which city it reached in the afternoon of July 8, 1865. The returning survivors numbered two hundred and fourteen men and twenty officers. The reception took place in Washington Square, Troy, and the ceremonies opened with prayer offered by Rev. George C. Baldwin, D. D., followed by an address of welcome by Hon. John A. Griswold. Colonel Hyde made the response, after which the command was escorted to Harmony Hall, where a luncheon was given the veterans.

The 169th New York Volunteers—The casualty record of the illustrious 169th Regiment of New York Volunteers shows how faithfully it served its country. Of the nine hundred and fifteen men enlisted and on the rolls at the first muster, less than one hundred and twenty returned home with regiment at the conclusion of its term of enlistment. The hazards of war so quickly disposed of the several quotas that were used to fill the depleted ranks that the regiment became hardly a semblance of the original organization that had set out from Troy. In a single fight the regiment lost one hundred and three officers and men, or one-fourth the number of effectives reported present for duty on the day of battle. By another battle seventy-four of one hundred and fifty men taken into action were lost; and in the brief period of thirty days ending June 1, 1864, there were three hundred and sixty-four men and officers of the regiment killed or wounded.

The completion of the mustering-in of the 169th was accomplished October 6, 1862. The field officers were: Colonel, Clarence Buel; lieutenant-colonel, John McConihe; major, Alonzo Alden; adjutant, William E. Kisselburgh; quartermaster, Sidney N. Kinney; surgeon, John Knowlson; first assistant surgeon, Joseph T. Skinner; second assistant surgeon, Porter L. F. Reynolds; chaplain, Joel W. Eaton. The regiment arrived at Camp Abercrombie, near Washington, October 23, 1862. In November, Lieutenant-Colonel McConihe suffered a breaking out afresh of an old wound received at Shiloh, and was relieved from

duty. Major Alden assumed command of the regiment upon Colonel Buel having been made president of a court-martial. A band was organized from among members of the companies, and the officers purchased the instruments. Colonel Buel was relieved from duty at court and was given command of a brigade. He and his officers provided a rare treat in the form of a dinner for the regiment on Christmas day. Major-General James A. Garfield was one of the guests. Lieutenant-Colonel McConihe rejoined the regiment, and Colonel Buel was placed on a military commission at the Old Capitol Prison. The regiment was ordered to Washington for guard duty, and Major Alden was assigned to the command of the District of Georgetown. The regiment made a fine impression in Washington with its new regular army uniforms, splendid soldierly bearing, and excellent deportment.

Into Active Service—The regiment departed from Washington April 15, 1863, for active service at the front, Suffolk, Virginia, being its first objective, where General Longstreet of the Confederate Army was endeavoring to make effective his plans of a siege.

April 24, 1863, the 169th entered upon its glorious though sanguinary career as a member of General Corcoran's division, being assigned to the brigade commanded by Colonel Robert S. Foster, afterward raised to brigadier-general. In the action on Edenton road ten companies of the 169th were detailed to support field pieces engaged with the enemy. Colonel Buel, brave and fearless in battle, was severely wounded in the hand and retired from the field. Major Alden's command of six companies lost one killed and several wounded, the major himself having been wounded in the thigh by a shell, and his horse was shot through the neck by a fragment of a shell. The command was highly complimented by the brigadier-general. Colonel Buel was so severely wounded that he returned to his home in Troy and did not resume his command for three months.

Of the part taken in the battle of his command, Major Alden made the following report to the regimental commander:

> It is with pleasure and pride that I am able to bear record of the bravery and gallantry that characterized the conduct of both officers and men under my command while facing the continuous and unabating shower of shell, grape and canister from the well-directed fire of the enemy. Every order was cheerfully and promptly obeyed, however imminent the danger involved.

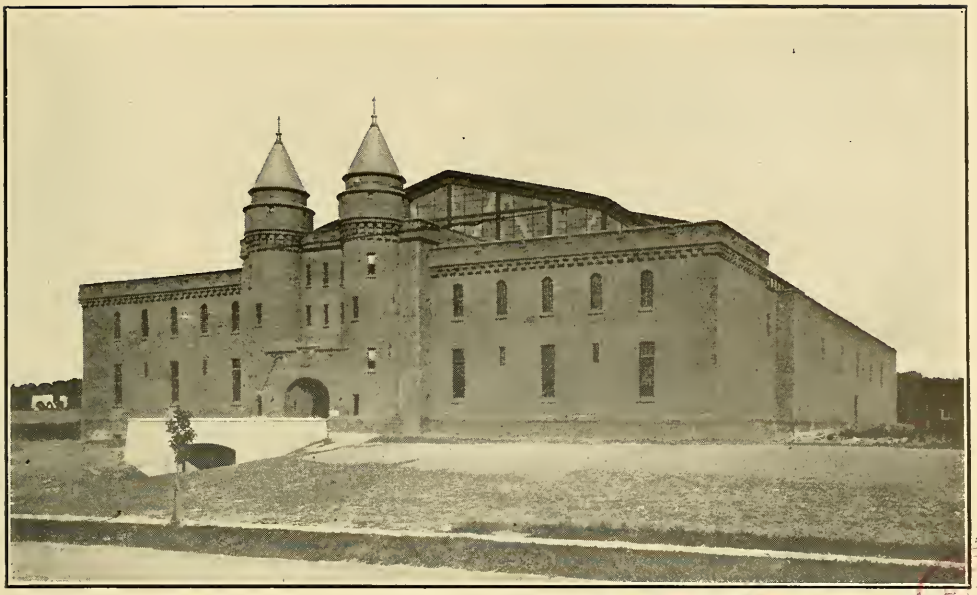
From Colonel J. C. Drake, 112th New York Volunteers, the brigade commander, came the following:

> The colonel commanding the 2nd Provisional Brigade desires to present his thanks to the 169th Regiment, New York Volunteers, for their good behavior in their action of yesterday, and his sympathy to those who sustained injuries.

Forces Rebels to Retreat—The 169th participated in the movement against the enemy May 3, 1863, which forced him to evacuate his entire works, raise the siege of Suffolk and retreat toward Petersburg and Blackwater River. The regiment frequently joined in expeditions to the Blackwater and helped tear up about thirty miles of railroad track. Zuni and Blackwater Ford were added to the list of engagements par-

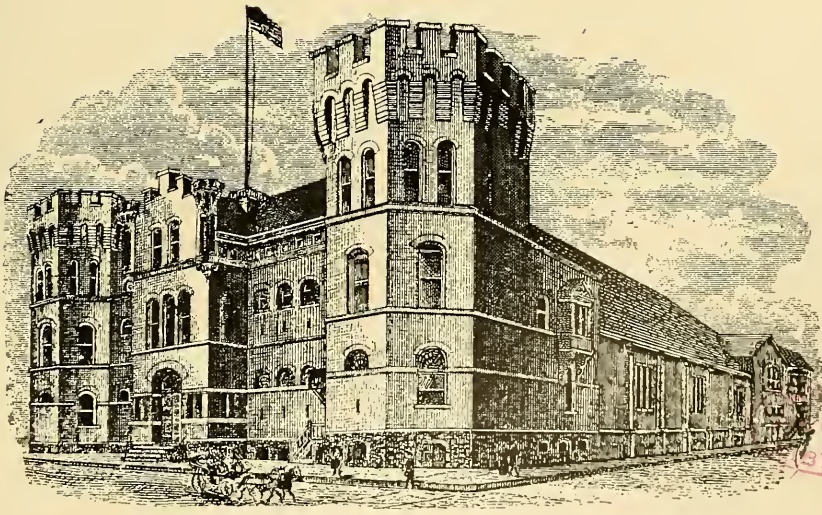
ticipated in. General Lee was now making his memorable march into Pennsylvania which culminated in the battle of Gettysburg, and the 169th, with other regiments, was transferred to a command that was ordered to operate against Lee's communications with Richmond. An expedition was started June 27, 1863, on transports, and then on foot from Suffolk points to Hanover Court House. There the enemy was found intrenched in strong force, and the regiment withdrew to Taylor's Farm. The regiment marched back down the Peninsula toward Fortress Monroe, the men wading at times hip-deep in streams swollen by heavy rains, carrying their arms and ammuition above their heads. Through the Chickahominy swamps and over corduroy roads, and experiencing many severe discomforts, the regiment marched on. The regiment arrived at Bowers' Hill, near Portsmouth, Virginia, July 14, 1863, and began to serve as pickets toward Suffolk, which by this time had been occupied by the enemy. Through darkness, storm and the difficulty caused by a panic-stricken steamboat captain, the 169th, having experienced its first trip at sea since setting sail from Portsmouth, arrived August 5, at Pawnee's Landing, on Folly Island, before Charleston, South Carolina. For six months the regiment with the rest of Foster's brigade held this position and operated in details in the siege against Charleston and Fort Wagner. Under constant fire from the enemy guns, the troops nightly pushed forward their works toward Charleston. Shells from Forts Johnson and Sumter and shots from Fort Wagner kept the men on the alert day and night hastening to the bomb-proofs for shelter. The day that the batteries on Morris Island and the ironclads at the entrance to Charleston harbor leveled their guns on Fort Sumter, the 169th formed part of the force ordered to take part in all forward movements. The regiment shared in all the labor that brought about the reduction of Fort Sumter, and participated in the operations that resulted in the capture of Morris Island and Fort Wagner. Major Alden and Captain Colvin, who had been detailed on court-martial duty, hardly escaped court-martial themselves, and were severely reprimanded by their general for going forward with their regiment and neglecting their duties at the court. Under the circumstances their offense was partially condoned. Lieutenant-Colonel McConihe had been in command of the 169th during all these operations against Charleston and the rebel works, but Colonel Buel now returned to his command, he having recovered from his wound. In November, 1863, Colonel Buel was stricken with fever and returned to his home in Troy, resigning his commission February 13, 1864.

In Florida Campaign—Lieutenant-Colonel McConihe having been ordered north on recruiting detail, Major Alden assumed command of the regiment. The 169th took part in the rearward movement back of Charleston to prevent the rebel forces proceeding against General Seymour's troops marching into Florida. Seymour's defeat at Olustee forced him back to Jacksonville, where he fortified and called for reinforcements. The 169th was among the units sent to Seymour's aid. One day's steaming brought the reinforcements to Jacksonville, many



TROY ARMORY, HEADQUARTERS 105TH INFANTRY.

PUBLIC LIBRARY



OLD TROY ARMORY, FERRY AND RIVER STREETS.
Destroyed by Fire January 15, 1917

of whose buildings had been burned and the city otherwise was devastated by the actions of war. The troops went into camp, but tried without success to dislodge the enemy from his water-protected works. Lieutenant-Colonel McConihe rejoined the regiment with a number of recruits on its return to Jacksonville. He had been promoted to colonel, Major Alden was made lieutenant-colonel and Captain Colvin major. All the baggage and stores of the 169th sank with the torpedoed "Maple Leaf" in the St. John's River. The regiment sailed from Jacksonville, April 20, 1864, and arrived at Fortress Monroe on the 26th. The 169th and most of the troops at the fort went by transport to Bermuda Hundred, and thence to Petersburg, where they threw up works forming a strongly fortified line. From this base a movement toward the enemy communications between Richmond and Petersburg resulted in considerable loss to both sides. The 169th lost a few men in this action.

Heavy Casualties—In the terrific fight near Chester Station, May 10, the regiment lost fifty-eight men killed, wounded and missing. Colonel McConihe, in the midst of his regiment, had his horse shot from under him. One field piece, which had to be abandoned in the hot fire of the battery and support from the enemy, was recaptured. Much of the underbrush caught fire, and a number of the wounded perished in the flames. The rebels and a detail of the 169th went forward under a flag of truce and buried their dead. Lieutenant-Colonel Alden was highly commended for his skillful handling of the right wing, which saved the greater part of the regiment from capture. May 16, when the 169th with other troops of its division was surprised on the Richmond and Petersburg turnpike by the enemy cavalry appearing suddenly in force as the morning fog lifted, the Union outpost was forced back. Lieutenant W. S. Birdsall was killed. The entire regiment, in skirmishing order, fell back, facing the enemy, preserving its line and taking position on a slope rising from a ravine. Reinforced, the line was advanced to reoccupy its former position. The rebel force was driven back, and the Union troops regained the camp it had lost in the morning. Food, shelter-tents and knapsacks had disappeared, however. The regiment's loss in this action was thirty-six officers and men killed, wounded and missing. The rebels on May 18 attempted to dislodge the Union force from its strategic position on the Bermuda Hundred front extending from the James River to the Appomattox. The picket line was forced at one or two points, but the artillery prevented any further advance. The repeated attempts on the 20th and 22d were repulsed by the 169th, whose forces in this engagement were depleted by the loss of twenty-seven men.

Cold Harbor and Petersburg—Beginning with May 27, the 169th, having been assigned to the 3d Brigade, 2d Division, started to participate in that celebrated grand movement of General Grant's by the left flank. The entire division arrived at White House, Virginia, May 30, and advancing ten miles the following day, on June 1 the troops at-

tempted to effect a junction with General Grant. This movement brought them to Cold Harbor, and in the late afternoon a charge was ordered, the men being fully equipped in marching order. The rebel forces were stronly posted in pits across an open field half a mile wide. The ridge was crowned with rifle-pits flanked and supported by rebel batteries. The guns enfiladed the open territory, but the order soon came for the advance. The 169th with its division moved forward on the double-quick, the men making the charge with great dash and cheering as they ran. Volleys of musketry slashed their front, while their flanks and face were pierced with shot and shell, grape and canister. The open field became a hell of flame and death, but the 169th and its comrade units pressed onward. As they continued to charge they unslung their knapsacks and hurled them right and left. Ranks were broken, as the men fell fast; the dead and wounded became numerous, but the division sustained its charge until it reached the edge of the woods at the front of the enemy's position, where the line closed its ranks. Under the leaden hail, the hill was yet to be surmounted and the rebel works captured.

Colonel John McConihe Killed in Battle—Just as the Union forces reached the base of the hill, Colonel John McConihe fell, a bullet having pierced his heart. Colonel Drake, in command of the brigade, was mortally wounded. Lieutenant-Colonel Alden, now in command of the 169th, ordered the regiment to resume the charge, and the men responded unhesitatingly. Up the hill to the rebel earthworks, their rifle pits and battery positions its men pressed onward in the face of a heavy fire. The rebel line at length was won, and the 169th with its brave comrades poured over the intrenchments—but the effort had cost the Troy regiment one hundred and three officers and men. Lieutenant-Colonel Alden seized the regimental colors from its fallen bearer and had driven its staff into the parapet of the rebel works, when he fell shot in the head. He was carried off the field by rebel prisoners, who, commanded by the intrepid Colonel Alden were bearing off the regiment's killed and wounded. Colonel Alden was said to have been mortally wounded, but he survived the injury. Captain Allen left the field, having been shot through the arm. Into this battle of Cold Harbor the 169th had gone with four hundred and ten effectives. At its close they still held their ground, although their ranks were sadly depleted. The regiment made a number of rebels prisoners, and with them recaptured some of Company F's knapsacks which had been lost on the day of the Drury's Bluff fight. June 13, the 169th, with the 18th Corps, Major Colvin commanding the regiment, proceeded to Bermuda Hundred, crossed the Appomattox and participated in the advance on Petersburg.

Heavy Loss at Petersburg—In the engagement of Petersburg Heights, beginning on June 15, the regiment suffered slight loss, the enemy's rifle pits and redoubts having been quickly captured. On the night of the 16th the sound of Lee's locomotives and trains showed that he was hastily moving his forces to the defense of Petersburg. The fol-

lowing morning saw his troops massed on the Union front. The 2d Corps was repulsed with heavy loss in its charge over the ground on which the 18th Corps could have walked unimpeded the night before. On the 30th the 3d Brigade, including the 169th Regiment, bore the brunt of the battle. They were so close to the enemy's works that they could have shaken hands with the rebels across the top. When they rose to charge they were met with such a withering fire that no mortal could withstand it. The men were shot down in one fierce blast, falling like grain before the reaper. The line, weakened beyond all belief, fell back the few feet it had gained, to its shelter. Major Colvin had been able to take only one hundred and fifty men into this fight. Within a few minutes he returned to cover with seventy-six fit for duty, having lost seventy-four in killed and wounded. This carnage ended the record of the 169th for June, 1864. In the 30-day period, beginning with the battle of Cold Harbor on June 1 and ending with the battle of Petersburg, June 30, the regiment lost three hundred and sixty-four officers and men in killed and wounded. On returning to its trenches, the regiment continued to lose on an average, three men a day. July 30 it was in action against the rebel lines following the explosion at Cemetery Hill, in which an entire fort was blown up and hundreds of the enemy and valuable stores destroyed. This was one of the most picturesque and terrific engagements of the war, and in it the 169th's officers and men covered themselves with glory. The movement itself was not successful, as the enemy attacked in force and retook its intrenchments. The regiment was withdrawn. The color-bearer having been wounded, Major Colvin brought off the regimental standard. Captain Vaughn, Company F, was killed in this action, in which the total loss of the regiment was twenty-three. August 13 the enemy suddenly attacked the Union lines with gunboats and batteries at Dutch Gap on the James River. Lieutenant Grippen was killed, Assistant Surgeon Mandeville severely wounded, and Lieutenant Swartout, acting adjutant, lost his left arm. The regiment held its position and the forward movement progressed. From August 25 to September 28 the regiment did siege duty at Petersburg. In the fight at Chapin's Farm the rebels were driven from their positions behind two successive lines of earthworks, so eager was the charge made by the regiment. The charge on Fort Gilmer being unsupported, the regiment fell back to the road, still within range of the fort's guns, up almost to the very mouths of which the men of the 169th had charged. Lieutenant-Colonel Alden returned to the regiment and was mustered in as colonel, Major Colvin going up to lieutenant-colonel and Captain J. H. Allen to major. October 8 the enemy made a sortie and captured Elder's battery. In the supporting movement, with the 169th participating, the rebels lost heavily and the Union force slightly.

Glorious at Fort Fisher—There were two Fort Fisher expeditions, the first under General Butler, beginning December 7, 1864, having resulted fruitlessly, and the second, beginning January 13, 1865, ending with the reduction of the fort and concluding with the junction of

large bodies of Union troops in the South. The charge into the fort was conducted heroically. The 169th and its comrades entered the fort by a sally port and met the rebels in a hand-to-hand encounter. Close firing with field pieces on either side was also a feature of the combat inside the fort. Colonel Alden stood on top of the fort directing his brigade and fighting, with his men, from traverse to traverse, capturing one gun platform after another. Darkness was about to set in when a white cloth was seen fluttering in one of the subways under the gun platforms. Lieutenant-Colonel Colvin waved with his pocket handkerchief, and went forward with six of his men. One hundred and seventy of the rebel garrison surrendered and passed out in charge of the squad. The fight progressed into the night. Shells from the Union gunboats fell within the fort, killing several of the northern men. At 10.30 p. m. the rebels began running, and shouting Unionists went in hot pursuit. Thus ended what has been considered one of the most successful achievements of the war. The fleeing rebels were pursued down the Point by Abbott's brigade. General Whiting and Colonel Lamb, the rebel commanding officers within the fort, were wounded, and surrendered with their commands to the Union officers. In this assault the Union troops lost about fifty killed and wounded. Among the killed was Lieutenant Ryan, and among the wounded Major Allen. On the morning of the 6th a large magazine in the fort blew up and the earth and debris covered a large portion of the 169th Regiment. By this explosion alone the regiment lost eighty men. Captain Ferguson and Lieutenants Cipperley and McGregor were killed. Previous to the explosion Colonel Alden was surveying the works, when he was caught in the blast, struck with heavy timbers, covered with sand and terribly injured. He remained six weeks totally unconscious.

Occupies Wilmington and Raleigh—The 169th next participated in the operations against Wilmington, North Carolina. Lieutenant-Colonel Colvin was given command of the 2d Brigade. The regiment aided in the attack that forced the evacuation by the enemy of its works and the city of Wilmington, February 20, 1865. The 169th occupied Wilmington, and on the 24th took charge of the exchanged prisoners, of whom there were about fifteen thousand. On March 9 the regiment marched to Bentonsville, where General Sherman had fought a battle. The news of Lee's surrender came on the 12th and the troops went into a frenzy of joy. Schofield's, Terry's and Sherman's armies joined forces, and on the 18th the 169th was one of the commands to enter the city of Raleigh.

July 6 the regiment received orders from the War Department to proceed home. General orders highly commending the remarkable and heroic career of the 169th Regiment were received by officers and men from Brevet Brigadier-General J. S. Littell of the 2d Division, 10th Corps, and Colonel and Brevet Brigadier-General Alonzo Alden of the 3d Brigade, 2d Division, 10th Corps. Following an ovation from the people of Troy and of Rensselaer and Washington counties, in welcoming home the bronzed, travel-stained and dusty veterans, the com-

mand was paid off, August 3, 1865, and the men were mustered out of the United States service. A recapitulation of the engagements in which the 169th participated follows: Edenton Road, Carrsville, Blackwater Ford, Zuni, Providence Church, Nansemond, Hanover Junction, Fort Sumter, Fort Wagner, Rantoul Bridge, siege of Charleston, Cedar Creek, Walthall Junction, Chester Station, Drury's Bluff, Hatcher's Run, Foster's Plantation, No. 1, Foster's Plantation, No. 2, Cold Harbor, Petersburg Heights, Petersburg, Petersburg Mine, siege of Petersburg, Dutch Gap, Deep Bottom, Malvern Hill, Chapin's Farm, Fort Gilmer, Darbytown Road, siege of Richmond, 1st Fort Fisher, 2d Fort Fisher, Wilmington, North East, Raleigh.

In Memory of General Wool—In beautiful Oakwood Cemtery at Troy there rises a high monolith, the greatest of its kind, above the last resting place of that celebrated Trojan hero, General John Ellis Wool, who served his country devotedly and with rare genius in three of the notable wars in which the United States was called upon to participate —the War of 1812, the Mexican War of 1848 and the Civil War, 1861-65. John Ellis Wool was born February 20, 1784, at Newburg, Orange County, New York. For some time he carried on a book and stationery business in Troy, but fire destroyed his stock, and he determined to enter the law for his life work. It was while sitting at the feet of Blackstone that Great Britain again forced war upon the United States, and young Wool straightway put away his books and all thoughts of a legal career to enter the service of his country. Accepting a call to join the army, he first opened a recruiting office in the village of Troy, February 6, 1812, and was successful in raising a company of volunteers. This company he presented to the authorities as ready for orders. Having been recommended by Governor Clinton, young Wool was issued a commission as captain in the 13th Regiment of the United States Infantry. He became attached to this regiment at Greenbush, and in the fall of 1812, he marched with the command to the Niagara frontier, where he soon won laurels for bravery in the performance of duty. October 13, 1812, at the storming of Queenstown Captain Wool was shot through both thighs. For his bravery in that action he was promoted, April 13, 1813, to major in the 29th Infantry. At the battle of Plattsburgh, September 11, 1814, he again exhibited his gallantry under fire, and was brevetted colonel of infantry. April 24, 1816, Major Wool was appointed inspector-general, with the rank of colonel, and assigned to the General Staff under an act of Congress. Colonel Wool occupied this position until June 25, 1841, when he was commissioned a full brigadier-general, to which rank he had been brevetted in 1826. Having made a professional tour of Europe, in his capacity of Inspector-General of the Army, during which he made an examination of the various military systems of foreign countries, he returned to the United States and successfully negotiated the transfer of the Cherokee Indians to territory west of the Mississippi. When the Mexican War came on, General Wool was given charge of the organization of volunteer regiments in the West, and after a highly successful tour of duty in that department,

he placed himself at the head of a force of three thousand, marching with them nine hundred miles from San Antonio to Saltillo, and gave distinguished service in the campaigns that encompassed the defeat of the Mexicans. When the Civil War broke out, General Wool was again prepared to serve his country as a professional soldier. In August, 1861, he was placed in command of Fortress Monroe, and in May of the following year he occupied Norfolk and Porstmouth, Virgnia. May 16, 1862, he was promoted to Major-General, and in June of that year he was given the command of the Middle Military Department, which embraced the 8th Army Corps. In January, 1863, he was given the command of the Department of the East, having been transferred to New York City. This post he retained until July 15, when he was relieved from duty, and on August 1, 1863, was placed on the retired list. General Wool died in Troy November 10, 1869, and his funeral was attended with high military and civic honors.

Major-General Joseph Bradford Carr—Another illustrious figure of the Civil War, who brought fame to his county of Rensselaer and city of Troy, was Brevet Major-General Joseph Bradford Carr, United States Volunteers, born in Albany August 16, 1828, of parents who came to this country from Ireland in 1824. At the age of twenty-one years the future war hero started his military career by becoming a member of the Troy Republican Guards, then a budding organization. He was in the ranks for a year and then was given a commission as second lieutenant. His rise was rapid from that time onward, and on July 10, 1859, he accepted the colonelcy of the 24th Regiment of New York State Militia, which command he retained until the Southern rebels attacked Fort Sumter. Colonel Carr was one of the very first volunteer officers to offer his services to his country. April 15, 1861, upon the organization of the afterward famous 2d Regiment of New York Volunteers at Troy, Colonel Carr was elected its commander. May 14, 1861, the members of the regiment were mustered into the United States service for a term of two years. Colonel Carr early distinguished himself as a military officer of extraordinary talent and exexcutive skill. He was noted for his fearlessness in great danger, and it was said of him that he would never order his men to go where he was not willing to lead. In all the actions participated in by his regiment and the higher commands to which he was promoted at the seat of war, General Carr conducted himself with remarkable bravery, and exhibited that rare generalship which won for him the plaudits of his superior officers and the praise of his subordinates and the men that formed his various commands. At Bristoe Station, one of the most brilliant engagements of the war, General Carr, amid a murderous storm of iron and lead from the rebel artillery and infantry, moved conspicuously and fearlessly about, urging on and cheering his men. When the brigade was being unusually hard pressed by the enemy, General Carr directed Captain Benedict, his adjutant-general, to bring up reinforcements. At that moment both officers fell, their horses having been shot under them simultaneously. General Carr, without the slightest

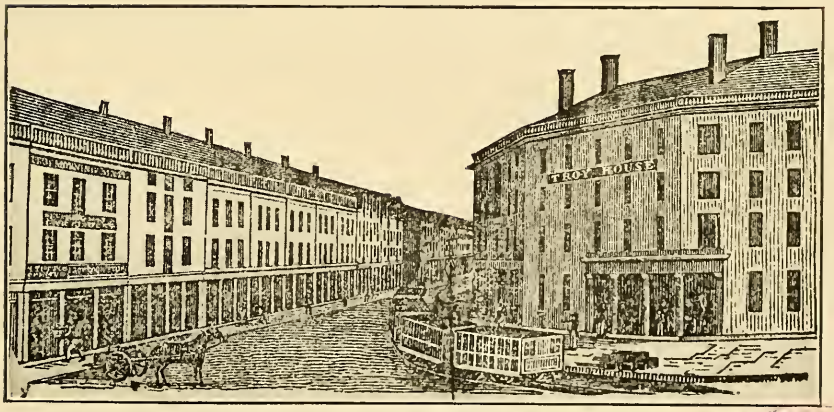
loss of his poise, coolly mounted the horse of an orderly, and at the head of his men charged the enemy with such success, skill and dash, that he at once became dubbed the "Hero of Bristoe," by which appellation he was ever afterward known. He had many other hairbreadth escapes. Through one of those mysterious vagaries of Congress, in January, 1863, he was notified that he was no longer an officer of the army, since Congress had failed to act upon his nomination to be a Brigadier-General. "Fighting Joe" Hooker, General Carr's division commander, made the case an individual matter, hastened to Washington, and soon brought word that President Lincoln himself had reappointed him to his command. Moving up to the command of Hooker's old division, he soon gave additional creditable account of himself, and was mentioned in special orders in the official report of the bloody battle of Chancellorsville by Major-General Sickles, commander of the corps. General Carr participated in the battle of Gettysburg after a march of nearly two hundred miles. In this battle the general's valuable horse, presented to him by friends in Troy, fell pierced with five bullets, and the general himself was injured in the leg as the animal fell. Though wounded and exhausted, the general mounted another horse and continued to direct the movement of his troops. General Carr lost heavily in this action—nearly two-thirds of his force—while not one of his staff, orderlies' or headquarters' horses escaped the ravages of the rebel fire. the general's "cool courage, determination and skilful handling" of his troops was commended to notice by Major-General A. A. Humphreys, commander of the division, from which General Carr had gone back to his brigade. The General gave other valued services at various points in the theater of operations, and on May 20, 1865, was transferred to City Point on the James River, where he remained until after the close of the war. On being relieved from this command, he returned to Troy and was mustered out of the service. June 1, 1865, he was brevetted a Major-General "for gallant and meritorious services during the war." General Carr entered civil life and became attached to manufacturing pursuits. While on a business trip in the West, he was agreeably surprised by the unsolicited appointment by the Governor of New York to be Major-General of the 3d Division, New York State Militia, his appointment dating from January 25, 1867. During the railroad riots of 1877 General Carr with his troops dispersed a mob at Albany without firing a shot. General Carr was elected Secretary of State of New York, November 4, 1879, he having been unanimously nominated for that office by the Republican State Convention. Another has said of this unique character in war and in peace: "His are well-earned laurels, and his example is one in all respects creditable to himself and vindicating the claims of honest, patriotic merit."

The death of Major-General Joseph Bradford Carr, "one of Troy's most distinguished citizens," occurred at his home on Fifth Avenue, February 24, 1895. The funeral, with full military honors, was held from the house and from St. Peter's Roman Catholic Church, February 27. The funeral cortege was headed by Doring's full military band and the municipal police department, and the local companies of the New

York National Guard following the caisson, which was flanked by the active pall-bearers: Major Edward Murray Green, Colonel Francis N. Mann, Colonel Charles S. Francis and Colonel Arthur MacArthur, representing the Third Division Staff Association; Past Commanders W. W. Rousseau and George H. Ennis of Griswold Post, Grand Army of the Republic, and Arthur W. Bradley and J. J. Hagen from the Second New York Volunteer Regiment Association. The caisson was covered by the American flag which was used at Fortress Monroe, while about the remains was wrapped the flag preserved from the Battle of Yorktown. Next in line were the honorary pall-bearers: General Daniel E. Sickles, ex-Governor Alonzo B. Cornell, General Tremain, Major Richardson, General Alonzo Alden, Colonel Charles L. MacArthur, Lieutenant-Governor Charles T. Saxton, Hamilton Fish, Speaker of the Assembly; Congressman John A. Quackenbush, John M. Francis, William Kemp, George H. Starbuck, James H. Breslin of New York, Thomas C. Breslin of Waterford, Major Isaac Arnold, United States Army; Captain Isaac P. Gregg, William P. Devery and William A. Smith of General Carr's Massachusetts Brigade, Colonel Sidney W. Park and the following members of the Third Division Staff Association: Colonels Jacob C. Cuyler, Chester Griswold, LeRoy McLean, Edgar L. Fursman, Matthew H. Burton, John A. McDonald, John Don, David M. Greene, Lee Chamberlain, Harry M. Alden, Robert C. Pruyn, George P. Lawton, Charles H. Stott and Major Albert Hoysradt. Then followed the United States Army officers, Brigadier-General Robert Shaw Oliver and staff of the Third Brigade, New York National Guard; Second Regiment Association, Tibbits' Veteran Corps, Grand Army veterans, city officers, committees from the State Senate and State Assembly, and representatives of Governor Morton. Interment was made in Oakwood Cemetery.

Major-General George H. Thomas—The third Civil War General to be buried in beautiful Oakwood Cemetery, Troy, was Major-General George H. Thomas, hailed as "the Father of the Army of the Cumberland," and as "the Rock of Chickamauga." While not himself a Trojan by birth, he was by adoption, for his courting of and marriage to a Troy woman brought him into close touch with the city. General Thomas was born in Southampton County, Virginia, July 31, 1816; died in San Francisco, California, March 28, 1870; and was buried in Oakwood Cemetery, Troy, April 8, 1870. A noble monument to his memory stands in Oakwood. General Thomas served in the Indian wars in Florida, and later accompanied Zachary Taylor into Mexico, where he distinguished himself at Monterey and Buena Vista. His achievements in the Civil War were such that he received the special commendation of the Secretary of War, the thanks of the United States Congress and the Legislature of Tennessee, the appointment of Major-General in the United States Army, a gold medal and the praise of the world. His name and deeds figure largely in the following engagements: Bull Run, Logan's Cross Roads, Mill Springs, Shiloh, Chickamauga, Stone River, Lookout Mountain, Mission Ridge, Nashville and the hundred

RENSSELAER COUNTY SOLDIERS AND SAILORS' MONUMENT
WASHINGTON SQUARE, TROY.



RIVER AND FIRST STREETS AT TROY HOUSE, 1838.

days' marching fight from Chattanooga to Atlanta. After the war he was active in the restoration of the South and the re-cementing of the opposing factions. Upon his death it was written: "Though he leaves no child to bear his name, old soldiers by tens of thousands call him father, and weep for him in tears of manly grief."

First Trojan Killed—The first soldier from Troy to be killed in the Civil War was Private Daniel Mooney, Company E, Second Regiment, New York State Volnunteers, who fell in the engagement at Big Bethel, Virginia, on Monday, June 10, 1861. A Troy man, Frank Brownell, was the first to shed enemy blood, when he shot Jackson at Alexandria.

Soldiers' and Sailors' Monument—The cornerstone of the monument "in honor of and to perpetuate the memory of the soldiers and sailors who went from Rensselaer County, State of New York, into the late War of the Rebellion, and who fell in defense of their country, or who died later, or shall die in the enjoyment of the fruits of victory achieved," was laid on Memorial Day, May 30, 1890, by Colonel Charles L. MacArthur, president of the Rensselaer County Soldiers' and Sailors' Monument Association, which had been incorporated November 12, 1886. The site selected was Washington Square, Troy, the title to the ground upon which the shaft now stands having been conveyed to the society by the city in 1887. In 1889, on the authority of the Legislature, the supervisors of the county appropriated $25,000 toward the monument, this sum being augmented by personal subscriptions until the monument fund totaled $50,538.81. The granite monument, which was completed in 1891 and dedicated with appropriate exercises September 15 of that year, is ninety-three feet high, and on the sides of the lower stone work are four bronze bas-reliefs, five by six feet, represening infantry, cavalry, artillery and naval battle scenes, the latter being a representation of the historic engagement between the "Monitor" and the "Merrimac." Surmounting the lofty column is a symbolic bronze figure, "The Call to Arms," thirteen feet high.

In the Spanish-American War—In the Spanish-American War Troy and Rensselaer County responded with the same enthusiasm and patriotism as was evinced over three decades before, when the United States was cut in twain by the slavery question. Volunteers from all parts of Rensselaer County hastened to enlist, some in the army, others in the navy, and their individual records, although too varied and scattered to permit of recounting here, were of the highest and reflected great credit on the county of their nativity. Troy, however, sent forth three distinct Separate Companies, which together with a Separate Company from Hoosick Falls, made up a part of the Second Regiment. These companies were, respectively, "A," the old Sixth Separate Company; "C," the old Twelfth Separate Company; "D," the old Twenty-first Separate Company; and "M," the old Thirty-second Separate Company, the latter of Hoosick Falls.

Volunteers Respond—Orders were issued from the office of the Adjutant-General, April 26, 1898, directing the military companies of the

State to meet in order to ascertain how many members would volunteer for service in the United States Army for a period of two years unless discharged prior to that time. On the same evening the captains of the Troy companies called their men together, and it was said that "the occasion was one of the greatest enthusiasm and spirit, and the number of volunteers was remarkably large."

Officers in Command—No difficulty was experienced in securing recruits to bring each company up to full war strength, and at the time of departure not a man was missing from the ranks. The Troy and Hoosick Falls companies constituted a part of the Second Regiment, which included the Thirteenth Battalion (Troy and Cohoes), commanded by Major James H. Lloyd; the Fourteenth Battalion, under Major James W. Lester of Saratoga; and the Fifteenth Battalion, commanded by Major Yates of Schenectady. The battalions in turn were made up of the separate companies of the Third Brigade, New York National Guard. The formation of the Second Regiment necessitated the appointment of a colonel and lieutenant-colonel, Captain E. E. Hardin, an experienced regular army officer, and Major James H. Lloyd, receiving these appointments in the order named. Captain T. Campbell Collin of Cohoes was later made major of the battalion which Major Lloyd had commanded before being appointed to the lieutenant-colonelcy.

The Thirteenth, Fourteenth and Fifteenth Battalions which made up the Second Regiment were in turn composed of the following separate companies. Thirteenth Battalion: Sixth Separate Company of Troy, Captain E. Courtland Gale; the Seventh Separate Company of Cohoes, Captain T. C. Collin; the Twelfth Separate Company of Troy, Captain John P. Treanor; and the Twenty-first Separate Company of Troy, Captain Merrill M. Dunspaugh. Fourteenth Battalion: Ninth Separate Company of Whitehall, Captain Greenough; Twenty-second Separate Company of Saratoga, Captain Hich; Eighteenth Separate Company of Glen Falls, Captain Loyal C. Davis; Thirty-second Separate Company of Hoosick Falls, Captain Frank L. Stevens. Fifteenth Battalion: Thirty-sixth and Thirty-seventh Separate Companies of Schenectady, Captains James M. Andrews and Bauder; Thirty-first Separate Company of Mohawk, Captain Witherstine; and the Forty-sixth Separate Company of Amsterdam, Captain Vunk.

Departure for Camp Black—Orders were received, Saturday, April 30, 1898, for the regiment to leave on the following Monday for Camp Black, Hempstead Plains, Long Island. "The greatest activity prevailed at the armories," and May 2, 1898, the regiment departed, as described by the Troy "Times," "amid scenes which will never be forgotten by the thousands of persons who witnessed the departure of the troops in this city and in every place from which the separate companies came. In Troy there was a great demonstration. The firemen, veterans, senior company of the Troy Citizens' Corps, Mayor Molloy and the Fire Commissioners and police force of the city marched as escort of the troops, which made their way through a sea of faces, many of which were tear-

stained. The line formed shortly after seven o'clock in the morning, and the departing soldiers included Companies A, C and D of this city, and B of Cohoes. Amid the ringing of bells and the sound of patriotic airs from the bands the soldiers left the city after a short line of march had been carried out. The day stands as one of the memorable days in the history of the city."

Camp Black was reached about four o'clock in the afternoon of May 2, 1898, preparations were begun for the mustering into federal service of the regiment, and the physical examinations of the men were started. By May 17 the mustering-in had been completed. While the regiment was at Camp Black hundreds of friends and relatives of the Troy soldiers visited the camp.

The Regiment at Chickamauga—The regiment left Camp Black May 18, and arrived at the camp at Chickamauga Park, Georgia, May 20. While at this camp Rev. Dr. Hector Hall of Troy, Chaplain of the Regiment, was forced to resign on account of sickness, and left for home. Company D (formerly Tibbits' Cadets) observed Memorial Day by its annual parade, while at Chickamauga Park, as had been the Cadets' custom for many years. After remaining here for a few days the regiment received orders to entrain, departure being made June 1.

The Regiment at Tampa—The regiment detrained, June 4, 1898, at Tampa, Florida, "where it was destined to receive so many dissappointments and experience so much trial from the intense heat and disease-breeding environment, where strong bodies were to be filled with malarial and fever germs and the foundations laid for fatal illness in a number of cases." It was determined to enlarge the companies, June 13, from eighty-four to one hundred and six men each. Recruiting parties at once came North, secured the necessary recruits in Troy, and with them arrived in Tampa, June 30.

The Stampede—On the night of June 16 the mules and horses in the corral near the camp stampeded, and if it had not been for the fact that the Second Regiment was away on a practice march to Tampa Heights, many men would undoubtedly have been seriously injured, for the guard that had been posted in the regiment's absence escaped by the narrowest margin. On the night of June 24 the regiment again made a practice march to Tampa Heights. A terrific storm visited the camp, Private Fred P. Nichols of Company C being killed by a lightning bolt and a dozen other enlisted men seriously injured. The body of Private Nichols was brought back to Troy and accorded a full military funeral.

Orders Given and Countermanded—On three different occasions the Second Regiment seemed destined for Cuba while at the Tampa cantonment. July 13 it seemed certain that the regiment would be sent to reinforce Shafter's Army at Santiago within forty-eight hours, for orders had been received to board transports. Camp had been broken and part of the equipment had been loaded, when a second order came

countermanding the first. Shortly after this disappointing episode, sickness broke out in the ranks and developed so alarmingly, due to the unhealthful location, that orders were received, July 20, for the regiment to proceed to a new camp at Fernandina. These orders were also rescinded, and not until July 25 did the regiment finally leave for its new camp. Fever had taken hold of the regiment however, and man after man dropped with the disease. Hospital accommodations were entirely inadequate, and typhoid and malaria were so prevalent that many of the sick had to be sent to hospitals at Fort McPherson, Atlanta, Georgia. Twelve of the afflicted died. The diseases spread with alarming rapidity, and Governor Black of New York State, himself a Trojan, realized that the only cure would be a removal to the North away from the enervating climate of the South.

The Regiment Returns—Governor Black worked constantly to bring about the speedy return of the Second Regiment. Orders were received, August 11, for the regiment to go to Huntsville, Alabama, but were rescinded, August 17. On August 18, however, Governor Black received word that the regiment would proceed at once to Averill Park in Rensselaer County. Camp was broken at Fernandina, August 23, and Saturday afternoon, August 27, 1898, the Second Regiment arrived in Troy in a three-section train. One of the largest crowds in the history of Troy met the trains, following which there was a great celebration, a parade, and a banquet for the entire regiment at the Armory at River and Ferry streets. The following morning, August 28, the regiment went to Camp Hardin, Averill Park, where it remained until September 16, when the various companies left for their home armories to be mustered out. Companies A, C and D, of Troy, were mustered out of federal service October 25, 1898, having been in the service of the United States a little more than six months.

Honor Roll of Second Regiment Dead from Troy and Rensselaer County.

Name.	Company.	Date of Death 1898.
Fred P. Nichols	C	June 24
Charles L. Thayer	D	July 19
Charles N. Baker	C	August 10
Charles H. Morrison	D	August 10
William H. MacArthur	A	August 18
Michael J. O'Brien	C	August 18
Abner E. Powers	M	August 21
John L. Wylie	D	August 25
William S. Kennedy	A	August 27
Edgar J. Olena	D	August 30
Frank A. Putnam	M	August 31
Felix Bahme	D	September 1
Charles W. Allen	M	September 1
Frank J. Dewey	D	September 8
Herbert Chapel	M	September 9
Corporal Horatio H. Hayner	A	September 20
Frederick E. Jessup	D	September 27
Corporal Samuel P. Woodcock	A	October 4

Regimental Officers—Colonel, Edwin E. Hardin; Lieutenant-Colonel, James H. Lloyd; Major, James W. Lester; Major, Austin A. Yates; Chaplain, Rev. Hector Hall (1); Chaplain, Rev. E. A. Easterbrook (2).

Muster Roll. Company A (Sixth Separate Company)—Officers: Captain Edward C. Gale, First Lieutenant Harry P. Sherman, Second Lieutenant Carroll L. Maxcy. Non-commissioned officers: First Sergeant David B. Plum; Quartermaster-Sergeant Calvin S. McChesney; Sergeants L. H. Baker, P. S. Oakley, E. F. Roy, F. T. Lape; Corporals L. B. Green, S. C. Woodcock, C. P. Roy, F. O. Stiles, Jr., J. T. Starkweather, G. B. Harrison, M. F. Bolton, Edward Murphy, 2d, W. Leland Thompson, H. S. Giles, T. W. Hislop; Musician H. R. Leffingwell; and Artificer M. S. Cumner.

Privates: F. F. Abrams, W. J. Armstrong, Chester Ashby, E. W. Banker, H. E. Baxter, C. W. Betts, Michael Bowler, T. B. Brown, W. J. Campbell, F. D. Clark, C. A. Cluett, S. L. Cluett, W. H. Cluett, E. H. Darling, W. P. Dauchy, G. E. Davey, L. W. Dayton, Frank Dippo, W. A. Donnelly, J. F. Douglass, F. E. Draper, Jr., P. H. Draper, J. Easson, J. O. Eaton, J. D. Ennis, Irvin Eycleshymer, J. Flynn, Jr., DeWitt P. Foster, F. S. Fowler, W. R. Frame, C. W. Frear, E. G. Gilbert, W. A. Gilbert, F. D. Goodwin, G. Green, Charles Hagen, G. M. Hall, J. F. Hayes, H. H. Hayner, G. L. Hare, W. A. Harper, G. B. Hart, E. E. Harrington, W. V. Haskell, M. C. Hastings, H. H. Hoyt, H. B. Ingalls, S. H. Judson, F. E. Kalb, W. S. Kemp, W. S. Kennedy, Augustus Kienhofer, E. Kober, Jr., L. T. Lane, H. W. Lansing, Alphonso Le May, H. B. Leonard, W. T. Liker, Z. D. Link, J. A. Luddy, F. J. Lumley, L. E. Lynd, J. S. Magill, W. H. McArthur, E. J. McCarthy, L. S. McChesney, J. F. McCue, Jr., T. J. McLoughlin, V. W. Noetzel, T. J. Quillinan, F. M. Quinn, T. H. Ranken, J. A. Reynolds, M. F. Sheary, W. F. Sheehan, H. E. Sherwin, H. S. Sleicher, G. A. Smith, S. W. Smith, C. H. Stillman, Harold Surdam, H. G. Taylor, O. H. Thomas, J. J. Thomson, T. H. Toole, C. H. Torrance, W. J. Tyner, Jr., E. D. Wales, P. K. Wales, E. Warren, H. A. Waterman, W. M. White, E. B. Williamson, J. V. Wilson, J. P. Wright, and A. E. L. Young. (Above list includes recruits.)

Company C (Twelfth Separate Company)—Officers: Captain John P. Treanor, First Lieutenant Rufus M. Townsend, Second Lieutenant William Baker. Non-commissioned officers: First Sergeant George F. Bradshaw; Quartermaster-Sergeant James N. Baker; Sergeants T. F. Riley, A. J. Mace, J. J. Givney, E. J. Rooney; Corporals J. F. Baker, Stephen Hubert, H. W. Hubbard, W. A. Hamilton, John Shaughnessy, James Lyman, J. J. Barnivil; Musician Arthur Bills; Artificer Edward Kilfoyle; and Wagoner J. W. McLaren.

Privates: A. J. Ahern, Charles N. Baker, M. W. Bennett, William Blair, W. A. Blanchard, F. H. Bogart, C. P. Bragle, Jr., J. J. Breen, Patrick Brennan, Frank Brooks, F. J. Broulliard, P. F. Burke, J. L. Cary, Irving Case, J. J. Connery, J. J. Curtain, George Dial, W. F. Downs, J. J. Driscoll, J. J. Duffy, C. K. Dyer, Adolph Eichele, S. F. Evers, A. T. French, Jesse French, S. C. Gaines, W. L. Geddes, W. H. Grant, D. S. Gray, Andrew Grobecker, Nelson Hare, Thomas Harlan, John Harper, Harry Herrington, C. E. Himes, E. E. Iler, E. M. Jackson, C. S. Kane, H. J. Kehn, Edward Kelly, Jr., James Kelly, William

Kincaid, J. J. Kirks, W. H. Knight, W. N. Lanigan, C. J. Le Maire, George Loeffler, G. H. Lowe, J. J. Lynch, Thomas Magee, Charles McKeough, C. H. McLaughlin, M. J. McNamara, John Meachem, John Messinger, Joseph Moran, F. E. Morton, Edward Murname, Morris Myers, Lewis Neville, F. B. Nichols, J. H. O'Brien, M. J. O'Brien, P. J. O'Brien, C. A. Olivere, Benager Olmstead, P. J. O'Loughlin, P. J. Quinn, M. H. Ray, G. T. Reddy, C. F. Reilly, Thomas Riles, Benjamin Roe, F. A. Rogers, Michael Rogers, Samuel Rounds, W. J. Ryan, W. W. Scidmore, A. W. Scherhans, Edward Schultz, A. W. Sheffer, Frederick Shilling, J. J. Shruan, F. C. Simmons, Edward Skeel, Walter Smith, Joseph Tenney, John Tooze, J. J. Whalen, F. M. Wilson, A. D. Wolff and H. S. Wood. (Above list includes recruits.)

Company D (Twenty-first Separate Company)—Officers: Captain Merrill M. Dunspaugh, First Lieutenant William J. Galbraith, Second Lieutenant Michael Sullivan. Non-commissioned officers: First Sergeant Paul C. Bahme; Quartermaster-Sergeant Frank Marshall, Jr.; Sergeant John L. Wylie; Staff Sergeants Paul C. Bahme, D. F. Nial, G. W. Sturtevant, J. C. Taylor; Corporals N. G. Winslow, F. J. Corr, H. J. Davidson, John McBride, W. S. Shaw, W. H. Read, J. J. Nicholson; Artificer George McNab; Wagoner J. G. Smyth.

Musicians: W. C. Ranken, J. J. Furlong, C. McL. Gilbert, Edward Haber, J. P. Heth, W. J. Hall, C. B. Hidley, W. E. Johnson, F. W. Jessup, H. S. Knight, F. L. Kreicker, G. W. Kinne, J. H. Leffingwell, R. J. Lemmon, J. T. Langford, F. B. Lewis, H. Q. Miller, J. A. Miney, C. H. McChesney, C. B. Moore, C. H. Moores, J. E. L. Manny and L. H. Woodworth.

Privates: F. W. Bahme, J. A. Battin, Edward Beeker, N. W. Bennett, A. W. Blakely, J. A. Brainerd, Harry Brooks, P. N. Brown, Guy Bull, A. V. Bunce, E. C. Chamberlain, C. C. Clickner, William Coghill, Edwin Cole, C. H. Collier, Arthur Condit, C. E. Cottrell, John Croker, Jr., J. R. Crosby, Eugene Dawson, J. A. De Long, Frank Dewey, J. J. Dewey, W. M. Effler, G. A. Emerson, S. D. Fagg, H. A. Fales, G. M. Fales, W. C. Falle, T. J. Falls, J. W. Hess, W. J. Higgins, E. R. Hodges, G. E. Knox, E. R. Lewis, J. Z. Magill, J. S. Miller, C. H. Morrison, John Mulryan, Charles Nethaway, E J. Olena, E. E. Pateman, O. A. Peck, A. W. Petty, R. S. Potter, Nicholas Powers, A. W. Provo, O. A. Reck, Thomas Reid, L. C. Reynolds, H. C. Riley, W. J. Robertson, R. E. Roberson, J. V. Rockwell, A. W. Rood, J. H. Shipley, Leon Spoon, F. E. Stack, W. A. Stone, O. G. Strope, D. A. Sullivan, William A. Taylor, C. L. Thayer, J. J. Thayer, J. T. Thompson, F. J. Tschumi, Wright Van Dusen, Edward Way, B. Weisenforth, C. F. Weston and F. J. Whipple. (Above list includes recruits.)

Company M (Thirty-second Separate Company) Hoosick Falls—Officers: Captain Frank L. Stevens, First Lieutenant Walter A. Wood, Jr., Second Lieutenant L. E. Potter. Non-commissioned officers: First Sergeant Edward Gill; Quartermaster-Sergeant Frank A. Rich; Sergeants B. W. Sugden, C. W. Bates, C. B. Solomon, A. T. McLean; Corporals W. H.

Straub, H. P. Blackinton, W. F. Brien, P. F. Ross, F. M. Bates and O. G. Avery; Musician C. H. Prentiss; Artificer C. F. Stemp.

Privates: A. F. Abel, Allen (2), J. A. Andrews, Archer, V. W. Babcock, F. Bain, E. Barnes, D. F. Beebe, Jr., C. E. Belair, F. W. Buck, Brew (1), Brew (2), S. G. Bristol, James Bryant, W. L. Carpenter, H. Chapel, F. F. Chapin, A. Christensen, A. E. Clarke, W. H. Clearman, John Closson, L. C. Closson, John Coila, Harold Cole, W. Coleman, J. J. Conklin, Coutts (2), R. E. Daggett, N. B. Dale, F. B. Davis, J. E. De la Vergue, E. De Long, P. J. Dempsey, Dorr (2), M. B. Eldredge, P. R. Fadden, C. W. Fuller, W. E. Fuller, Alfred Furkart, C. E. Gallup, F. H. Goodyear, H. V. Hale, E. Haynes, Hewitt, G. P. Hollis, G. C. Hollister, F. H. Hopkins, L. K. Howe, R. Johnson, A. Jones, L. E. Joy, P. O. Keefe, Kincaid (1), Kincaid (2), A. T. Ladd, L. Ladd, R. C. Lansing, C. H. Lapius, Logan, W. P. Madden, G. W. Manchester, A. Mattison, G. W. McDowell, Michaal McGrath, F. B. Morse, R. Myers, W. B. T. Peacock, Aner Powers, F. A. Putnam, E. P. Prindle, J. Quinn, A. Rankin, H. H. Rosenberger, C. P. Salmon, P. M. Sanford, M. Schweizer, A. Stemp, F. Stemp, C. A. Stillman, T. T. Teague, Edward Thomas, A. R. Waddell, H. A. Warhurst, William Welch, F. A. Welden, D. M. Wells, Jr., F. B. Whipple, F. G. White, C. G. Wilcox, W. R. Williams, E. O. Wing, S. L. Wolf, E. M. Woodworth and C. A. Worden. (Above list includes recruits.)

A Trojan Rough Rider—A Trojan, Sergeant Marcus D. Russell, was a member of Troop G, Colonel Roosevelt's famous Rough Riders. He was killed at the battle of La Guasimas, Cuba, June 24, 1898. The Troy Camp of Spanish War Veterans was named in his memory. John Connolly, bugler of Company D, First New York Infantry, was wounded at Santiago, but died of typhoid fever at his home, 484 Second Street, while on furlough.

CHAPTER XII.

MADE THE MONITOR POSSIBLE

How the Enterprise and Patriotism of Two Trojans Brought About the Transformation of the Navies of the World—Guaranteed the Building of Ericsson's Ironclad in Spite of Official Opposition—Armor Plates, Bars and Rivets Made in Troy Iron Works—One of the Most Picturesque Battles in History Which Saved the Union Navy.

The self-sacrificing patriotism, perseverance and practical business ability as manufacturers of two Trojans, John A. Griswold and John F. Winslow, who associated themselves with the enterprise of Capt. John Ericsson, Swedish engineer and inventor, and Cornelius S. Bushnell, shipbuilder, made possible the "Monitor," the first turreted ironclad war vessel, which not only saved the Union Navy as a result of the famous and decisive battle with the "Merrimac" in Hampton Roads March 9, 1862, but transformed the navies of the world, for from it was evolved the modern turreted and casemented battleship. In the words of the memorable dispatch from Gen. John E. Wool from Fortress Monroe to Mr. Griswold on the day of that spectacular engagement: "The Monitor saved everything inside and outside the fort." The day of the wooden warship was over; that of the steel-sheathed battleship had come. Through the instrumentality of Trojans the tide was turned in one of the great crises of the Civil War and a very important contribution was made to the preservation of the Union.

Furthermore the armor plates, bars and rivets which went into the construction of the "Monitor" were made by Troy workmen in the plants of Corning, Winslow & Co., of which Mr. Winslow was an executive officer, and in the Rensselaer Iron Works, of which Mr. Griswold was one of the proprietors, both located in the south end of the city of Troy. In fact the preparations for the manufacture of the plates were advanced by these patriotic Trojans without waiting for the written contract with the government, they having forseen the pressing need of the Navy, and they even went to the extent of guaranty and forfeiture in the case of failure of the project in any particular. The full measure of the credit due them has never been properly accorded outside of their home city. A bronze tablet in the main corridor of the City Hall, erected by the Historical Committee during the Troy Week celebration in September, 1908, bears the following inscription:

To
John A. Griswold
and
John F. Winslow,
who, with two others, made possible the building
of the Monitor by
guaranteeing her success and so turned the
tide of war and revolutionized
naval construction.

The Confederate Ironclad—The effective blockade by the Union forces of the mouth of the James and Elizabeth rivers, aroused the Confederacy to the need of a naval force to open the waterway to its Capital at Richmond, and Commander Brooke of the old American navy suggested that a steam ironclad battery be constructed. The idea of such a battery was not new. Congress had approved an act in 1842 to build "a war steamer, shot and shell proof." In the Crimean War ironclad batteries were used with good results, France had built an ironclad ship and England had put afloat a more powerful ship of the type called the Warrior. Brooke was directed to prepare plans June 10, 1861, and it was decided to rebuild the steam frigate "Merrimac" which had been burned when the Union forces abandoned Norfolk. The hulk was put in drydock, the old berth deck was made the gun deck and through the center about fifty feet from each end was erected a casement with sloping sides like the roof of a house at an angle of thirty-six degrees. The walls were built two feet thick of solid timber and covered over with two layers of two-inch iron plates, bolted on. The ends of the casement were rounded so that the guns located there could also be fired in the broadside. The bow of the hull was armed with a pointed casting to serve as a ram and ballast was used to submerge the uncovered ends of the deck. In the broadside were two 6.4-inch rifles and six nine-inch Dahlgrens, with seven-inch rifles for the pivot guns at the ends.

Trojans Became Interested—The Navy Department at Washington first considered ironclads in May, 1861, but the older officers were opposed to any such innovation and Congress was full of the idea that the Department had already spent more money for ships than the war would ever demand. However, something was learned of the activities of the Confederates along these lines, and in August Congress made an appropriation and a board of naval officers was appointed to consider plans submitted by inventors, not one of whom was a naval officer. This was the status of affairs at Washington when early in September, 1861, John A. Griswold and John F. Winslow visited the Capital to obtain money due them from the government for iron for the plated gunboat afterward known as the "Galena." The Navy Department had advertised August 7 for the construction of one or more iron-clad vessels of war and C. S. Bushnell & Co., of New Haven, Connecticut, had submitted specifications for the "Galena." The iron bars for the corvette having been considered too heavy, Mr. Bushnell consulted Capt. John Ericsson, a young Swedish engineer then in New York. During the interview the enthusiastic young inventor showed Mr. Bushnell his plan and model for a turreted floating battery. The eager contractor secured permission to show them to the Naval Board, but learning that Secretary of the Navy Gideon Welles was then in Hartford, Mr. Bushnell took the plans to him. The Secretary was no less pleased with the apparent effectiveness of the proposed battery and urged Mr. Bushnell to proceed at once to Washington and submit a proposal to build one to the Naval Board, which was about to decide on plans for the building of vessels advertised for by the Navy Department. At Washington Mr. Bushnell succeeded finally in

getting Commodore Joseph Smith and Commodore Hiram Paulding to promise to sign a report advising the construction of a battery after the model presented, provided Commander Charles H. Davis, the third member of the Board, would also approve it. This Commander Davis refused to do, ridiculing the design as impractical. With the small model of the proposed craft in his hand he said: "Take this thing home and worship it, as it would not be idolatry, because it was made in the image of nothing in the heaven above, or on the earth below, or in the waters under the earth."

Chagrined and disappointed, Mr. Bushnell had about given up hope when he met Messrs. Winslow and Griswold of Troy to further negotiate with the Navy Department for the completion of the "Galena." From their success in securing this contract for him, and knowing their position as men of wealth and influence and as iron manufacturers, he besought them to examine the model and specifications of Ericsson's proposed vessel. He made no hesitancy in telling them what had been said in disparagement of Ericsson's ability as a ship designer, but explained that he believed the design would be effective, that the machinery was well placed and the vessel seemed to be impregnable to gun-fire. After passing most of the night studying the drawings and specifications and becoming thoroughly acquainted with the peculiar features of the innovation, Mr. Winslow decided to undertake the task of describing the unique mechanism of the little vessel, though not without some misgivings as to his ability to interest the naval experts. They first called upon Secretary of State Seward and he obligingly accompanied them to the executive mansion and introduced them to President Lincoln. The President was so impressed with their appeal that he is reported to have said: "Well, I don't know much about ships, though I once contrived a canal boat, the model of which is down in the Patent Office, the great excellence of which was that it could be run where there was no water. But I think there is something in this plan of Ericsson. I will tell you what I will do; I will meet you to-morrow at 10 o'clock at the office of Commodore Smith and we will talk it over." At the appointed hour the President appeared and seated himself on a box in the sparsely furnished room. The Secretary of the Navy, other officers of the Department and the Naval Board were present. After Mr. Winslow had explained the plans in detail, the President, asked, "Well, Comodore Smith, what do you think of it?" After receiving a somewhat non-committal reply, President Lincoln arose and said laconically, "Well, I think there is something in it; as the girl said when she put her foot in her stocking." Bidding those present "Good morning," he left the room.

The following day Mr. Winslow was notified by Commodore Smith that the Naval Board would recommend the construction of the battery only if the contractors would assume all risk of the experiment. The naval officers let it be understood that they had little confidence in Ericsson's ability to design an effective war vessel and that they would not father "another Ericsson failure," having reference to the accident which happened to the "Princeton." The question of the stability of the

battery having arisen, Mr. Griswold went to New York to induce Ericsson to go to Washington and personally demonstrate the equilibrium of the vessel. Neither Mr. Winslow nor Mr. Griswold was then acquainted with Ericsson, who following what he considered mistreatment over the "Princeton" affair had declared that he would never enter the Capital city again. Ericsson finally consented and Mr. Winslow asked Secretary Seward to accompany him before the Naval Board, which gave him a courteous hearing as he explained that the stability of the vessel was one of the chief features in his design, as the weight was kept so well below the water line. On Monday, September 16, the Naval Board recommended that "an experiment be made with one battery of this description, with a guaranty and forfeiture in case of failure in any of the properties and points of the vessel as proposed." With patriotic pride, as if forseeing the need of the Navy Department, and without even waiting to secure a written contract with the government, though they had estimated the cost of construction without any consideration of profit, Mr. Griswold and Mr. Winslow promptly accepted the responsibility and hastened back to Troy to put the preparations for the manufacture of the armor plates under way. It was specified that the battery must be completed and ready for delivery within one hundred working days of the signing of the contract. To hasten the construction of the vessel, Thomas F. Rowland of the Continental Iron Works at Greenpoint, Long Island, was engaged to construct the hull, Cornelius H. Delamater, of New York, to furnish the engine, boiler and machinery and Charles D. DeLancy, of Buffalo, the port stoppers. The contract was signed October 4, 1861, and the keel of the Monitor was laid at Greenpoint, Brooklyn, October 25, more than four months after the Confederates began work on the "Merrimac." The "Monitor" was launched January 30, 1862, the one hundred and first working day after the date of the contract.

Yankee Cheese-Box On a Raft—In construction the "Monitor" was something like an oval raft on a large flat canoe, with a round turret in the center of the deck. From its appearance afloat it was dubbed in derision, "The Yankee cheese-box on a raft." The hull of the vessel was one hundred and twenty-four feet long, thirty-four feet wide and six feet deep. On top of this was laid the great box-like raft, wedge-shaped at each end, and one hundred and seventy-two feet long, forty-one feet wide and five feet deep. A single row of rivets united these two parts. The revolving turret was nine feet high and twenty feet in diameter, inside measurements, and revolved on a spindle turned by steam engines. The armament was two eleven-inch Dahlgrens, mounted side by side in the turret and fired through ports cut in the wall which was composed of eight one-inch iron plates. The hull floated but a few inches above smooth water and in rough seas the waves flooded across it, unimpeded except for the turret, a small pilot house made of iron bars and a smoke-stack only a few feet high, which was removed entirely in time of battle. Blowers provided draught for the boilers. The propellor was

well under the overhang at the stern and the anchor was concealed in like manner under the bow. The hull was protected by five one-inch iron plates and the deck by two half-inch plates.

The contract for the "iron-clad, shot-proof steam battery" was made "between J. Ericsson of the city of New York, as principal, and John F. Winslow, John A. Griswold and C. S. Bushnell, as sureties, on the first part, and Gideon Welles, Secretary of the Navy, for and in behalf of the United States, on the second part" was stringent in its conditions, the sureties being required to guarantee the vessel would be "ready for sea in one hundred days from the date" of the contract "complete in all her parts and appointments for service," and they further obligated themselves should it "fail in performance of speed for sea service, in the security or successful working of the turret and guns with safety to the vessel and the men in the turret or in her buoyancy to float or carry her battery" they would refund to the United States the amount of money advanced to them on the vessel "within thirty days after such failure had been declared by the Secretary of the Navy." The government agreed to pay the contractors the sum of $275,000 in installments as the work progressed, reserving from such payments twenty-five per cent. until after the completion and satisfactory trial of the vessel "not to exceed ninety days" after it was ready for sea. Messrs. Griswold and Winslow did not share the lack of confidence in the Ericsson design which was apparent on the part of the government officials, but their patriotic desire to see that the country was provided with a shell proof battery, the need of which they foresaw, also weighed much in their undertaking. Captain Ericsson betrayed considerable egotism in claiming for himself the credit of securing the contract, and the magnanimity and diplomacy of Mr. Griswold and Mr. Winslow deprived them of full recognition of their invaluable services both to the designer and the government.

The patriotism of the guarantors was reflected in the enthusiasm with which the workmen in their Troy iron plants went at the work of making the armor plates, bars and rivets, the men working in shifts night and day to advance the materials as rapidly as possible. All the other work on the battery was prosecuted with the utmost diligence, and Mr. Griswold, having assumed the responsibility of providing the money for the payment of the different sub-contractors, began paying in October the bills rendered by them. The zeal of the Troy contractors was evinced in Mr. Winslow's letter to Captain Ericsson under date of September 26, 1861:

> Allow me to ask that you give me your specifications for the plates for the hull boat for the battery at your earliest convenience, as I want to prepare the slabs in readiness for rolling; the making of the slabs being the largest part of the operation. I shall make these hull plates of scrap iron, greatly superior in strength and purity (important when used in salt water and where corrosion is an important consideration to the ordinary puddled ship plates.

Five days after the contract was signed Mr. Winslow wrote the young engineer:

It was not until I got Mr. Griswold's telegram that all was arranged in Washington, that I felt sure of having the contract secured with the Government, but now that the preliminaries are settled there will be no delinquency or delay in getting the materials (at least the iron portion) forward in time. One hundred days, and they short ones, are few enough to do all that is to be done, yet I have no doubt that, without any unforseen mishap or embarrassment, it may be accomplished within the time.

He wrote again the next day: "Your anxiety in the matter is quite natural, yet time enough to produce the plates must be had, and I suppose we can do them as rapidly as any other concern . . . . I fully realize the importance of saving every hour of time, and you may rely upon our best energies to complete the job within the time of the contract."

On Tuesday, October 8, Mr. Winslow wrote to Captain Ericsson: "I am getting along as fast as practicable with the parallel plates. . . . . I would like you to send me your order for all the plates we are to make at once, so that I can have them all before me at the same time. . . . . You say you will 'send specifications for plates for turret to-morrow.' It has not yet reached me. Please let it come along as soon as you can, as I want a little time to look around among makers of that description of plates to see who can give them to us most speedily, of best quality and on easiest terms."

Only four days later, Mr. Winslow again wrote him: "I am now able to say to you that every bar of the angle iron is now made and ready to go on board Monday's steamer and be in New York Tuesday morning. On Tuesday another lot will follow, and so on daily until the entire order for the hull plates is completed. We shall drive them through energetically. All the slabs are completed for entire hull plates. I now want the order for rivets and plates for the other parts of the vessel. . . . . I infer from the tone of your dispatches that you do not think us at this end (Troy) fully up to the importance of pushing the delivery. Unless I err greatly in my calculations you will receive iron from and after Monday at such a rate that you will cry, 'Hold in mercy!' Please hurry Mr. Rowland to send the rivet and other plate and iron orders."

In a letter to Mr. Rowland November 1, Mr. Winslow disclosed his anxiety in the undertaking to provide the Navy with the means of protecting its wooden war vessels from any sudden attack by a Confederate ironclad: "We are glad to learn of the progress of the battery, and only wish the Government had a dozen like it now." In a letter to Captain Ericsson January 3, 1862, he wrote: "I am rejoiced to hear of the success of the engines and trust everything will prove successful," and on January 20 sent word that he hoped he would not fail to advise him as to the date of launching as he would be "sorry to miss it." Captain Ericsson, having submitted to Mr. Griswold a letter to the Assistant Secretary of the Navy in which the elated engineer gave the battery the name "Monitor," the Trojan wrote him January 21: "My idea and preference was that 'Ericsson Battery' should be the name permanently adopted, and this would have been my selection. If there are reasons why this should not be, I approve your choice entirely."

Following the launching at Greenpoint, Long Island, January 30,

the equipment of the vessel was completed as speedily as possible. The first trial trip was made on February 19, after which the vessel was taken to the Brooklyn Navy Yard to receive her armament and stores. Having received word that the "Monitor" had been ordered to Hampton Roads Mr. Griswold wrote to Captain Ericsson February 24, saying: "I trust the "Monitor" may arrive safely at Hampton Roads, and in time for the "Merrimac." The weather has just changed here from a south wind and warm to a very severe northwester. I shall feel extremely anxious for the fate of the battery for a few days to come, and beg you to advise me of anything you may hear relating to her." Fortunately the "Monitor" did not leave lower New York Bay until a week later. The "Monitor" had been put in commission on February 25 with Lieut. John L. Worden as captain, Lieut. S. Dana Greene as executive officer and Isaac Newton as chief engineer. Her entire crew of fifty-eight men were volunteers. At 11 o'clock, March 6, the "Monitor" headed away for Chesapeake Bay. On the way a northwest gale struck her and came near destroying vessel and crew. When the seas rolled across the deck the water poured down the smokestack and every other opening, drowned out the fires, the blower fan belts were wet and would not work and nearly all the men were rendered unconscious. Heading inshore to avoid the rough water the tiller ropes were broken, but somehow the staunch little vessel weathered the storm, and after many diffculties Cape Henry was reached at 4 o'clock in the afternoon of March 8. As she steamed into the bay the crew heard the roar of cannon far up the bay and as night came on saw the flames of a ship burning fiercely off Newport News.

A Day of Destruction—In the meantime, in spite of the lack of mechanics and the scarcity of iron in the South, the Confederates had completed the conversion of the wooden-hulled "Merrimac" into an iron-clad steam battleship, and on the morning of that same day, March 8, 1862, at about 11 o'clock the vessel upon which the Confederacy had pinned its hopes to break the supremacy of the Union Navy left the dock at the Norfolk navy yard and headed for Hampton Roads. In the roadstead were the finest vessels of the American Navy of that day and on the opposite fortified points rested the opposing forces on land. In winter camp in comfortable log barracks were the ten companies of the Second New York Volunteers, which left Troy May 18, 1861, and arrived at Fortress Monroe Sunday, May 24, being the first Northern regiment on Virginia soil in the Civil War. Alongside of them were the First, Seventh and Twentieth New York regiments, four companies of the Ellsworth Zouaves, Twentieth Indiana Regiment, a company of cavalry and two batteries of artillery. The water front was protected by six heavy Columbia guns, protected by earthworks. Opposite, across the bay, was Sewell's Point, and six miles below, Pig's Point, both heavily garrisoned by the enemy. Norfolk was about twelve miles down the river. Anchored in the river about three hundred yards from the camp of the Second New York was the U. S. frigate "Congress," fifty guns, and the sloop of war "Cumberland," twenty-four guns, and the sailing frigate

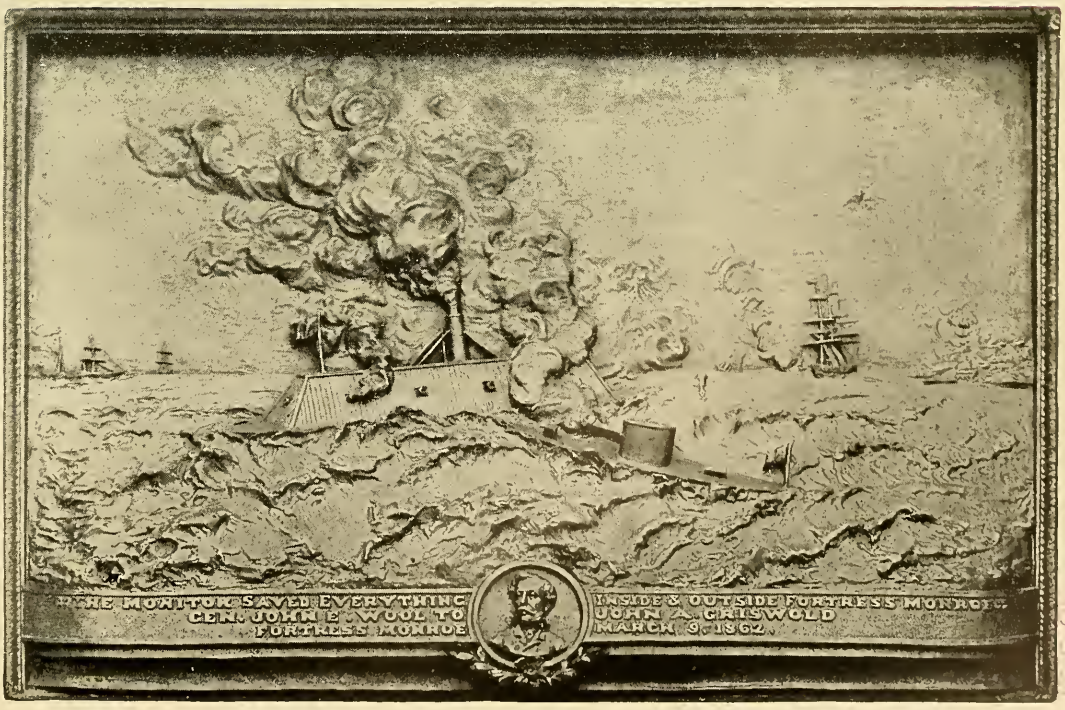
"St. Lawrence," fifty-four guns, were westerly toward Newport News. Also at Fortress Monroe were the screw frigates "Roanoke" and "Minnesota," forty-seven guns each, on the lookout for blockade runners. There had been rumors for days of the coming of the "Merrimac." Runaway slaves had reported the vessel was ready, but no sign of preparation for battle was seen on any of the Union ships, and indeed the threat was taken with considerable skepticism, all feeling secure in the invulnerability of the old navy. When it was learned that the "Merrimac" was really coming, excitement prevailed on every hand; the long roll was sounded in camp, and the Union pickets were driven in by the enemy land forces though it was soon evident that there was no intention to attack, all seeming to await the developments of the issue on the water. Every point of vantage that gave a view of the waterfront was occupied. Doctors and nurses at the Hygeia Hospital, standing well out in front of Fortress Monroe, provided with field glasses ranged themselves on the roof. and saw the ugly looking monster off toward the Elizabeth River making straight toward the "Cumberland" and the "Congress." With the "Merrimac" were two armed steam canal boats, the "Beaufort" and "Raleigh," and in their wake every boat afloat in Norfolk waters, loaded with people all eager to see the fray, and appearing more like a large excursion than the accompaniment of a great battle. This was the setting for one of the most spectacular and disastrous naval engagements of history.

Many Trojans were among those at Fortress Monroe, where Gen. John E. Wool, of this city, was in command, who witnessed the career of destruction of the "Merrimac" on this day and the triumph of the little "Monitor" on the next. And a number of these witnesses have described the scene many times since Civil War days, but we will draw upon that recounted by Arthur W. Bradley, of Troy, who was serving in the Second New York as a drummer.

It was early afternoon when the smoke of the squadron coming from Norfolk was seen and there was a hasty call on every ship to clear for action. Under full head of steam the "Merrimac" approached directly for the "Congress" and "Cumberland." It was 2 o'clock when she opened fire with solid shot from the bow gun. She defiantly passed along the starboard of the "Congress," whose shot and shell rebounded from the iron ship's sides like popcorn dancing on a hot griddle, and headed for the "Cumberland," which was lying headed toward land with her starboard broadside toward the Confederate ironclad. Manned by a crew of three hundred men and officers the "Cumberland" guns were well handled, but in vain. The grease that had been thickly smeared over the iron plates sizzled and smoked under the impact of shot and shell, but they either bounded off or fell shattered into the water alongside. It was learned afterward, however, that one shot entered a port in the "Merrimac," wrecked the muzzles of two guns and killed two and wounded nineteen men. Unimpeded by the heavy fire the "Merrimac" came steadily on until she drove her armored prow into the side of the "Cumberland" near the starboard channels. The "Merrimac's" ram was completely broken off,

ON
BLIC
BRARY

WHERE MONITOR PLATES WERE MADE, 1861.
Corning & Winslow Co. Iron Mill, reproduction from souvenir plate of Rensselaer County Society in the City of New York.



BATTLE OF MONITOR AND MERRIMAC, MARCH 9, 1862.
From bas relief on Soldiers and Sailors' Monument, Troy.

but the hole in the side of the "Cumberland" was large enough to drive in a team of horses and those on shore could plainly see the big ship settle by the bow, but the gallant crew fought on for three-quarters of an hour, hoisting cartridges to the gun deck above the rising water. The enemy's full fire was concentrated upon the ship with terrible effect, but when Captain Buchanan of the "Merrimac" hailed and demanded her surrender Lieutenant Morris replied: "Never! I'll sink alongside." The small boats were lowered and made fast in a line on the shore side, and the crew jumped overboard to save themselves as the water reached the gun deck. The last gun was fired as the ship reeled over to port, and shortly after 3 o'clock sank to the bottom, the flag still flying as about half of the rigging stood above the water. The "Cumberland" afterward reported one hundred and twenty-one of her crew killed, wounded or missing.

In the meantime two Confederate steamers and a tug joined the other fleet in opening a heavy fire on the "Congress," which told severely on the crew. The commander, seeing the fate of the "Cumberland," tried to escape by running the vessel ashore, but no sooner was the "Congress" aground than the "Merrimac," taking a position one hundred and fifty yards astern of her, raked her fore and aft with solid shot and shell. The old frigate was powerless, her decks were covered with dead and wounded and the commander, Lieut. Joseph B. Smith, was killed. With the ship on fire in several places the white flag was run up and the Confederate boats, "Beaufort" and "Raleigh," ran alongside and took possession. They were removing the crew as prisoners when troops on shore, who had hastily thrown up earthworks, opened a heavy fire with small arms and compelled the invaders to withdraw. The "Merrimac" and other Confederate vessels returned the fire with incendiary shot, grape and canister shells, while the officers and crew of the "Congress" escaped to shore. The ship continued to burn slowly until midnight, when the magazines exploded.

The transport "Weldon," which steamed out into the channel to pick up some of the crew of the "Cumberland," was disabled by a shell and was captured and towed away by the "Jamestown."

While the battles with the "Cumberland" and "Congress" were in progress, the "Minnesota" and the frigates "Roanoke" and "St. Lawrence" apparently made an effort to get into action, but ran aground in the low water, as the tide was out, about a mile from the scene of the conflict. The latter two vessels finally floated and sought the shelter of Fortress Monroe. The "Minnesota" seemed to be doomed to the fate of her sister ships, but as the "Merrimac" drew more water and could not get within effective range, it finally ceased firing and withdrew across the bay under the guns of Sewell's Point batteries, as night was fast approaching.

The end of the day was filled with the gloomiest forebodings for all of the Union forces both afloat and on shore. The enemy had their prey almost within their grasp. In a terrible day's work one of the finest ships of the Navy had been sunk and another burned, while a transport had been captured, and the "Minnesota" was aground and helpless, only waiting dawn to meet its fate. Beside the losses on the "Cumberland," the

"Congress" had lost one hundred and twenty and the fleet surgeon reported six killed and thirty-six wounded on the "Minnesota" and other vessels. When the "Merrimac" left Hampton Roads at 7 o'clock in the evening she had demonstrated that every wooden ship in the world was useless against a well-built armored ship. The feeling of panic among the Union forces near at hand was reflected promptly at Washington and throughout the North. The army below the Potomac was in jeopardy without the support of the naval force at its back.

Out of the pervading gloom, in the darkness of the night, there slipped into Hampton Roads at a moment most opportune, if not almost too late, a queer little ironclad, the "Monitor," like nothing that had ever been seen afloat before. Barely escaping shipwreck, with an almost exhausted crew that had had little sleep for forty-eight hours and nothing to eat but wet hardtack, as cooking aboard was impossible, the tiny vessel came to anchor alongside the big stranded "Minnesota" which looked more as if she should have been the protector rather than the protected. In the minds of those who had witnessed the terrifying scenes of the day, the appearance of the insignificant new arrival did not inspire much confidence. Captain Worden and his crew went about their work methodically preparing the ship for action and eventualities which the dawn promised.

The "Merrimac," with a crew well rested and confident after the successes of Saturday, moved out into Hampton Roads at 7 o'clock Sunday morning, March 9, 1862. Getting under way quickly the "Monitor" speeded directly for the big ironclad. The wooden vessels of the Confederate fleet promptly made off, leaving the "Merrimac," which had already opened fire, alone with the little craft whose very appearance aroused only derision. It was noticed from the shore that the "Monitor" changed course so as to come up alongside the "Merrimac," stopped its engines and began firing at pistol range. After close range firing the "Merrimac" made a desperate effort to get past the "Monitor" and attack the "Minnesota" and "Roanoke." The frigates fired a broadside that would have blown any wooden vessel out of the water, but shells from the rifled bow gun set the "Minnesota" on fire in several places, though these were soon extinguished. The "Merrimac" ran aground but fortunately for her got off right away. The "Minnesota" fired another broadside and a hundred and fifty shot bounced off the sides of the "Merrimac" like so many pebbles. The "Merrimac" under full speed darted for the "Minnesota" in an apparent effort to repeat the ramming given the "Cumberland" the day before. Captain Worden anticipated the move, however, with the "Monitor" receiving the blow on the starboard quarter from which it glanced off without damage to the "Monitor," though the ramming was evidently a mistake on the part of the "Merrimac" for its damaged prow opened in a dangerous leak. The "Monitor"engaged the "Merrimac" in a merry battle and the fight continued in a pall of smoke that almost completely hid the contending ironclads from the view of those ashore or on the other vessels. Broadside after broadside was fired as fast as the guns could be manned, until they were sizzling hot. Ten shots were

fired by the "Merrimac" to two by the "Monitor," but they missed their target or glanced off in the same proportion. Sometimes it seemed as if the two vessels were locked together, but the battle raged on for five hours, until about noon the "Monitor" was seen to veer off to shallow water, where the vessel remained for about fifteen minutes. A shell from the "Merrimac" had exploded against a peephole in the pilot house and Captain Worden was disabled, blinded by the powder and iron splinters. The roof of the "Monitor's" pilot house was badly displaced, but otherwise the sturdy little craft was intact. She had been struck twenty-one times in all the hundreds of broadsides—eight times on the side armor, twice on the pilot house, seven times on the turret and four times on her deck. Captain Worden had handled his vessel skillfully, being able to turn short and easily and run around the more unwieldy "Merrimac" in an effort to search out a vulnerable spot. Once he made a dash at the stern and narrowly missed carrying away the propellor. The "Merrimac" was leaking badly at her broken prow and several of her armor plates were broken, though no lucky shot had penetrated the wooden backing. While there was confusion on the "Monitor" due to the wounding of the directing officer, the "Merrimac" beat a hasty retreat back to the Elizabeth River. It has since been explained from Confederate sources that Lieutenant Jones thought the "Monitor" had given up the fight and took the advice of his pilots who said that the "Merrimac" must hasten to Norfolk to reach drydock and begin repairs at once. However, the "Monitor" fired parting shots at the retreating vessel, but did not follow as it would have been a dangerous risk to have tried to pass the batteries of Sewell's Point. It is significant that the "Merrimac" made no further attempt to attack the "Minnesota," which was its objective. Furthermore the "Merrimac" never again attempted to dispute the sway of the Union Navy in Hampton Roads, except a minor sortie which did not draw fire, and when the operations of the Union Army in the Peninsula and on the North Carolina Sounds made the Confederate occupation of Norfolk no longer feasible, Flag Officer Tatnall ran her ashore on the night of May 10, 1862, and blew her to pieces. The "Monitor" foundered at sea January 2, 1863, while on the way to Beaufort, North Carolina.

The words of the famous dispatch from General Wool to the Trojans who made the little ironclad possible, "The 'Monitor' has saved everything within and without the fort," were literally true. A new era in the navies of the world was begun with the battle in Hampton Roads, one of the decisive events in turning the tide of war toward the preservation of the Union, and a glorious vindication of the confidence of two patriotic Trojans and those who worked with them. It was not until five days after the engagement that the Government made the last payment of $68,750 on the battery. The guaranty of the worthiness of the craft had been met. Saturday evening, March 22, following, about four hundred employes of the Rensselaer Iron Works and the Corning, Winslow & Co. Albany Iron Works, who helped to make the "Monitor" plates and other iron, celebrated the victory of the little ironclad with a torchlight procession in this city. On a wagon was a large painting rep-

resenting the battle, the portraits of Captain Ericsson, John A. Griswold and John F. Winslow, with the inscription: " Honor to whom honor is due," along with the words of General Wool's famous dispatch.

The memory of John A. Griswold, who had served as Mayor of Troy in 1855-56, has been frequently honored by Trojans. Post John A. Griswold, Grand Army of the Republic, and various other patriotic organizations took his name and when the opera house on Third Street was erected it was called "The Griswold" in his honor.

CHAPTER XIII.

TROY DURING THE CIVIL WAR.

Recollections of the Stirring Days Preceding and During the Great Struggle—Troy Regiment First on Virginia Soil—Officers Who Served with Distinction and Others Who Laid Down Their Lives—Trojan Avenged Ellsworth's Death and Another Shot Lincoln's Assassin—Patriotic Gatherings—The Draft Riot—Celebrating Peace—Trying Days Following the War.

[The following related facts are from the files of newspapers of the war days, personal recollections, and conversations held by the writer with many of the leading actors in the great struggle and relation of events made by citizens, who, in their day, were regarded as leaders in all civic matters in Troy, men of prominence in both the business and social events and yet whose names are, to the youthful population of Troy, names only.—De Witt Clinton.]

Few, very few, of those men who participated in the great war drama, which was begun in May, 1861, are to-day among the living, and though memory's chambers may be stored with some facts relating to those days, it yet requires the narration of events by others to wake in full the slumbering recollections.

The youths of those past years can have but uncertain memories of passing events. To these and to those whose lives have been too brief to reach back to that great period, the restatement of events in Troy during the days of the Rebellion may prove interesting and entertaining.

In the first months of the year 1861 rumors of war were heard, but some newspapers of the day denied the probability of actual warfare and the "rumor fiend" was decried and branded as a liar, and hope that war would not come was held by the major number of our citizens until the guns in Charleston harbor, Friday, April 12, 1861, boomed the signal for civil war. Sunday, April 14, 1861, Rev. Dr. Coit, of St. Paul's Church, preached on "Times of War and Tumult," and prayed for peace to remain. In other churches, prayers for continued peace were offered.

April 15, 1861, President Lincoln called for 75,000 men for three month's service, the number of men and time of service being then deemed sufficient.

Patriotic Gatherings—Troy at once began preparations for war; public meetings were held at which Isaac McConihe, Martin I. Townsend, John A. Griswold, Nathan B. Starbuck, William A. Beach and many others of the leading citizens spoke in favor of patriotism and the preservation of the Union. So great was the attendance at these several meetings that the only place of sufficient size to accommodate the people attending was the vast span of the old Union Depot. Men, women and even the school children in patriotic sign, wore huge rosettes of red, white and blue. Flags were displayed on public and private buildings and wherever, on business houses, factories or stores, such flags were not in evidence, the proprietor was seen and a display of the flag required.

In a few instances, the "copperheads," a term applied to all Northern sympathizers with the South, refused to raise the National flag, but were at once compelled to accede to the demands of the people. In one case, a grocer, then located at the corner of Jay Street and North Second Street (now Fifth Avenue), had erected a flagstaff and announced that he would raise the flag of the Rebel States. A crowd collected, the flagstaff was chopped down and his grocery store wrecked by men and boys who threw bricks and stones through the store windows and doors. A brewer, then located on River Street, west side, just above Hoosick Street, said he would raise the Southern "Stars and Bars," but after a committee of citizens visited him, he was induced to raise the Stars and Stripes. Letter paper and envelopes were decorated with stripes of red, white and blue, or prints of the National flag.

At the northwest corner of Jay and North Second Street (now Fifth Avenue), on the site of the present Ninth Presbyterian Church, was erected a huge structure of pine plank called "The Wigwam," where patriotic speeches were delivered to vast crowds. Men volunteered to join in night and day parades, the Republican marchers wearing black oil-cloth capes and black military caps, the Democrats wearing red capes and red caps. All paraders at night carried large "torches," lamps swinging from a stick and filled with the crude kerosene of that time, emitting dense smoke and dropping much oil on the marchers, hence the oil-cloth capes and hats. At one of the parades, while the men were marching to the music of Doring's Band, they had reached the neighborhood of Jefferson Street when some mischievous wag whistled a tune to Charles Doring, commanding the band, and asked him to play it—if he could. He said, "Certainly, I know that tune; I will try it." He did. And ructions followed, as the tune, unknown to the musicians, was one hated by South-of-Ireland men, and titled "Croppies Lie Down."

Enlisting the Volunteers—Immediately on the call for troops, Colonel Joseph B. Carr, then commanding the Twenty-fourth Regiment in Troy, called for a meeting of members and at that meeting, as announced in local newspapers, "The regiment to a man volunteered to enlist for war." As a fact, the Twenty-fourth did not go to the front as a regiment. More than a majority of the members did go, but the Twenty-fourth was reformed under Colonel George Steenberg, who was in business as a local barber, and remained as "Home Guard" during the war. However, a regiment formed just after the meeting in the armory and Colonel Carr was elected colonel of that regiment, and he at once began the work of preparing the men for active service. Colonel Carr was rapidly promoted during the war, served as a Brigadier-General, and at the time of his death was ranked major-general. Rapidly the work of forming the regiment was pushed at the camping grounds on (then) Vail Avenue, at that time and during the war known as Camp Willard, in honor of Col. George L. Willard, then of the regular army. The men were there prepared for the duties of actual warfare.

Recruiting was begun as soon as the news of the fall of Fort Sumpter was received. Men paraded the streets with drums and fifes and carrying

banners bearing the words "Fall in and enlist," an invitation that was accepted by hundreds. One case, remembered by a participant, was that of a cigar manufacturer, whose shop was then on River Street, about midway between Second and Third streets. As the fifes and drums neared the shop, every man arose and, joining the procession, enlisted.

In the first weeks of the recruiting, efforts were made by organizers of companies to recruit for each separate company men suiting the whims of such organizers, schemes to have tall men belonging in one, Germans in another, French, Irish, firemen, and men belonging to the same social organization, but few companies of such peculiar kinds were completed; none entered service as so organized. It was said that an attempt to organize a company composed wholly of lawyers failed, *retaining* fees being, possibly, not the sort of retainer they cared for. Men were refused as recruits for the reason of slight physical defects, in the early days of recruiting, but later a far greater latitude was allowed. The captain of one company advertised in "The Troy Times": "Captain Blank has room for a few more men, make haste as the opportunity to enlist will not long remain". Didn't it?

When enlistments had proceeded sufficiently for need of a concentration camp, the grounds and buildings of the Rensselaer Agricultural Society (afterward Rensselaer Park) on Vail Avenue (now Fifth Avenue), were purchased by the Government and named Camp Willard. Arrangements for the comfort and convenience of the men were at once made. Although those arrangements were very complete, intense dissatisfaction was openly manifested by the men, while some of the same men, returning later as veterans, pronounced the accommodations too luxurious for soldiers. Straw-filled beds, plenty of covering, stoves, cooking utensils, good food served on dishes in well built barracks did not satisfy men not inured to or cognizant of the needs of soldiers.

Later in the war, when as veterans, they passed through Troy, en route home or to the front, a tomato can was good enough for a coffee pot and dishes were not seen. From citizens, while the early enlisted men were at Camp Willard, came presents of revolvers, raincoats, etc., for the soldiers. One citizen wrote to Colonel Carr: "A pair of revolvers will come handy to every man in our regiment. I herewith present six dozen." We copy from an old record the following: "Received at Camp Williard, April 12th, 1861, one box army lint, fifteen dozen hospital shirts, 25 dozen towels, three dozen hospital dressing gowns, donated by the ladies of Troy." Imagine a soldier of the late war having breakfast wearing a bright colored dressing gown. Even officers of that day knew little or nothing of camp life and the ladies, bless them, sent what they deemed best and most fitting and, no doubt, imagined the convalescent soldier would need the dressing gown as he sat on the sunny side of a piazza of the hospital.

Before the soldiers were ordered to the front, a hint of the future was given them. So great was the demand, that clothing could not be had in quantities sufficient for all the enlisted men. Some men in camp were without shoes, coats and underwear. One day, in camp, Carr—the lieutenant-colonel—observing a sentry on duty in the rain without sufficient

covering for his feet to keep out cold and water, took his (Carr's) boots off and ordered the sentry to wear them.

The First Regiment—On the 24th of April, 1861, an election of field officers was held for the Second New York Volunteers and the following named officers were elected: Colonel, George L. Willard; Lieutenant-Colonel, Joseph B. Carr; Major, Riley Wells Kenyon. The United States authorities refused to allow Colonel Willard to resign from the Regular Army, so another election was held May 10, when Joseph B. Carr was elected colonel; Riley W. Kenyon, lieutenant-colonel, and Richard D. Bloss, major. Colonel Carr's staff was announced as follows: Adjutant, Timothy Quinn; Quartermaster, C. L. MacArthur; Surgeon, Dr. R. B. Bontecou; Assistant Surgeon, Dr. LeRoy McLean. At that date, Joseph Egolf, later a colonel, was first sergeant of Company D. Of these officers, Major Bloss soon resigned, resuming practice as a doctor in Troy, and Lieut.-Col. Riley Kenyon met a tragic death after having served as colonel of a Vermont regiment and being forced to resign from that post by military command.

Camp Willard was picketed and guarded in military fashion and passes were required to visit the camp. So great was the inexperience of officers that passes were readily given to all applicants and soon the camp was daily crowded with visitors, those who had relatives in the ranks and those who were simply curious. The roads leading to the camp were at all hours of the day crowded with equipages and pedestrians going to and from the camp. The crowds became a nuisance and interfered with camp discipline. It was discovered by Capt. John Arts that men obtained passes and sat at mess with the soldiers. During the early weeks of the camp, the soldiers had put signs on some of the tents such as "Hotel de Hooker," "Cohoes House," "Congress Street Shades," etc., frolicking prevailed, and many practical jokes were played on visitors. Dinners were given by the officers and a gala time prevailed. This condition soon same to an end when stricter rules governing issue of passes were made and real military discipline was enforced.

In the early days of encampment, insubordination was not infrequent, the volunteers seeming to think that the whole matter was a vast brief picnic to Washington. Privates deeply resented orders from officers whom they knew intimately and who were, in some instances, workmen of rank inferior to the private receiving the order. Scaling the fence, or "running the guard" was not considered more of a crime than that of a school boy playing hookey. After the oath had been administered, however, strict military discipline being enforced, punishment followed any breach of rules or orders.

The Second Regiment, having been recruited to the required standard and having thirty-seven commissioned officers and seven hundred and fifty-two enlisted men, was mustered into service at Camp Willard by Captain Sitgreaves, U. S. A. The ceremony was full of pomp and full details were observed. At the last moment, four men declined to take the required oath and by order were ignominously drummed out

of camp, and were attacked and beaten by the crowd outside the camp precincts.

A "Home Guard" was formed just about the time the Second Regiment was inducted into service. Although fostered and financed by prominent Trojans, the "Home Guard" served no purpose other than making frequent parades. Their uniforms were decorative, but their rifles, purchased "second-hand," weighed eighteen pounds each, making parades quite a labor. One member of the Guard, a prominent lawyer, once Mayor of Troy, took his rifle to a gunsmith, had the lock and firing parts removed and a colored tin tubs inserted in place of the heavy steel barrel. Such was the almost foolish view of war in the very early weeks.

Became the Second New York—The Second Regiment was only two hours late in offering its services as the first regiment in New York State; indeed the adjutant-general had acknowledged the regiment as the "First New York," but a slight irregularity in the muster roles made it necessary to ask the gentlemen applying for enrollment of the regiment—Colonel Carr and Charles L. MacArthur—to call next morning. Colonel Allen, of New York City, was at the Adjutant-General's office early the following day, offered his regiment and, of course, it was accepted as "The First New York." The Troy regiment therefore had to take the title of "Second New York."

May 18, 1861, "The Second New York" received the order to go to the front. The order was expected and the regiment had broken camp and was ready to march. At eight o'clock on that morning the regiment left Camp Willard and began the march to the boats located at the foot of Albany Street (Broadway). The "Home Guards," who by the way, were never called upon to "thrust the foul traitors back," escorted the Second to the boats. In the march, headed by Doring's Band, were The Citizen's Corps, Twenty-Fourth Regiment, Troy City Artillery, Irish Volunteers, Columbian Guards, Jackson Guards and Wool Guards. Also in the escorts were Engine Company No. 1, Franklin Hose, Washington Volunteers Fire Company, Engine 7, Engine 4, Hook and Ladder 3, Engine Companies 9 and 10, and Franklin and Taylor Hose. At Hoosick Street, the procession was met by the Mayor, Common Council, City Clerk, and a large body of the police. Reaching the Court House on Second Street, the men were halted and the Second was presented, as a gift from a group of Troy women, a large silk flag by Justice of the Supreme Court George Gould, thence to the home of Gen. John E. Wool, U. S. A., located at the southwest corner of First and Ferry streets where the General, in full dress uniform, addressed the regiment; thence to the barges at foot of Broadway. The Citizens' Corps, on the steamer Carter, accompanied the men to Albany, taking Doring's Band, and at Albany steamed around the barges, the band playing patriotic airs. Doring's Band had expected to accompany the Troy regiment, but for want of sufficient money, the band did not go at that time, but later in the war, it did go to the front.

At Albany, a near riot occurred. The Second found themselves confined to one barge and the men were crowded uncomfortably there. A

vacant barge was attached to one occupied by Colonel Townsend's regiment—The Third New York—and Townsend refused to allow the Second to cross his barge to reach the unoccupied one. Colonel Carr demanded of Townsend that his (Carr's) regiment be permitted to occupy the barge. Townsend replied angrily, refusing. Thereupon hot words were exchanged and Colonel Carr returned to his barge, siezed an axe and ordered Townsend to cast off the lines attaching the barges. Captain John Arts approaching Colonel Carr said, "Colonel, give me the order to cross that barge with my company and I'll do it." Some of the Troy companies had begun to fix bayonets, but Carr succeeded in avoiding serious results by having the men in complete command and adopting the wisest course. He cut the hawser connecting the barges and the barge drifted until the steamer Erastus Corning reached it and towed it back to Albany. Finally, other means of transporting the regiment was obtained and New York was reached before Townsend's regiment had arrived there. The New York barracks was located in what was known as the Devlin Building where the first regiment fared excellently.

First On Southern Soil—The Second New York left for Fortress Monroe May 24, 1861, and was the first Union regiment on Southern soil in the war. There Gen. Benjamin F. Butler, in command, ordered them to Hampton Village, two miles away. Many very interesting stories are told of the men while stationed there. We will intrude just one. Two well-known Trojans, officers, had been doing some damp foraging and feeling that "Our own felicity we make, or find," had found much felicity. While returning to camp, they were hailed by a large-headed stranger with the query, "What is your regiment?" Our Trojans, deeming the question rude, impeached the birth of the intruder, called attention to the strabismus which marred his beauty and requesting him to enter a climate warmer than Virginia's, rode on—to find themselves, when reaching camp, under arrest for insulting General Butler. We will now leave this regiment, at least for the present, and continue the Troy narrative.

Stirring Scenes at Home—The First Vermont Regiment, under Colonel Phelps, took up quarters at Camp Willard as soon as the Second left, and changed the name to Camp Washington, and still later, it was named Camp Rathbone.

From this date, troops from Vermont and the north began arriving in Troy. Our hospitable citizens made a custom of "treating" the soldiers as each new arrival reached the Union Station; baskets, boxes and bundles of food being carried to the depot and distributed to the soldiers. At Camp Washington, May 27, a rumpus made it necessary for Colonel Rathbone to call on the city authorities for aid. Some men from New York City had been offering the soldiers a bonus to enlist in New York regiments. When transfers were refused, of course, the soldiers began a small riot. Sheriff Cornell with deputies, armed, the Troy City Artillery and Irish Volunteers were hurried to the camp, but the trouble was over as soon as these organizations appeared. At Camp Brintnall, where eleven companies from various cities were stationed, a fight be-

tween these men and men in the Lansingburgh Company occurred. For a time serious results were feared, but as the men had not yet received arms, only bruises and broken heads resulted.

The Troy Zouaves was formed May 16, 1861, and men esteemed as leading Trojans enlisted in the ranks. The names, now, are not familiar to our citizens, but were at the above date reckoned as among Troy's "One Hundred." Such names as "Al" Daggett, Charles D. Ferris, Edward G. Gilbert, Charles Hicks, James Haddock and Edward M. Green appeared on the rolls. This company did not long remain as a company, but "passed in music out of sight."

Companies and Regiments Formed—The Ellsworths was the name of a company fomed in June, 1861. It was a promising company, having in its ranks such men as Louis A. Rousseau, captain; George D. Sherman, first lieutenant; Irving Browne, second lieutenant; Charles H. Billings, third lieutenant; and Waters W. Braman, John F. Porter and W. G. Crissey were officers. These names may mean but little to Trojans of this day, yet in that list were merchants, lawyers and bankers of more than local fame. After many months of instruction, drilling and parading, the company did not, as a unit, become a part of the army in the field. Many of the members did enlist in seperate regiments and served during the war.

The Black Horse Cavalry, of which Colonel Morrison was leader, was enrolled in Troy as a volunteer organization, went to Washington to receive the O. K. of the authorities, but, for some cause never explained, their offer was not accepted and the company disbanded. Many joined other regiments already in service. Colonel Morrison served during the years 1861-2 and then was retired, owing to loss of his right arm in battle.

In the following named regiments, Troy had furnished at least one company in each: Second New York, all Trojans; Thirtieth New York, nearly all Trojans; Twenty-second, New York; First Long Island; Anderson's Zouaves; Harris Light Cavalry; Ira Harris Guards; Serrell Engineer Corps; Ninety-third New York; One Hundred and Fourth New York; One Hundred and Twenty-fifth New York (Troy regiment); One Hundred and Sixty-ninth (Troy regiment), Colonel Willard commanded the One Hundred and Twenty-fifth; Colonel Buell the One Hundred and Sixty-ninth; both were killed in battle. A company recruited for the One Hundred and Twenty-fifth New York having failed to be assigned to the regiment, was declared supernumerary, and Colonel Willard proposed breaking up the company, and assigned the men to other regiments. This move was strongly opposed by Capt. J. A. Colvin and First Lieut. Jerome B. Parmenter and they, proceeding to Washington, obtained orders to form a new regiment. This action resulted in the formation of the One Hundred and Sixty-ninth New York Volunteers. As soon as the One Hundred and Twenty-fifth had left camp in Troy, Lieut.-Col. John McConihe assumed command of the camp and began formation of the regiment. The regiment was soon recruited and on leaving for the front, was commanded as follows: Colonel, Clarence Buel; Lieutenant-

Colonel, John McConihe; Major, Alonzo Alden; Adjutant, William E. Kisselburgh; Surgeon, John Knowlson; Quartermaster, S. U. Kinney. John McConihe, then colonel, was leading his men in a charge at the battle of Cold Harbor and, being in advance of his men, had just reached the enemy's batteries when he fell, mortally wounded. Lieutenant-Colonel Alden assumed command and the regiment, pressing on, captured the enemy's stronghold, having lost in the few minutes of the charge, one hundred and three men and officers. Lieutenant-Colonel Alden was severely wounded and carried from the field. As colonel, Alden was again terribly wounded later, in the attack on Fort Fisher when the "trap" laid for Union forces exploded, maiming many and killing many Union men.

Trojan Avenged Ellsworth's Shooting—Col. Elmer E. Ellsworth's death in the Marshall House, Alexandria, Virginia, May 23, 1861, caused consternation in Troy, and when it became known that a Troy boy, Frank E. Brownell, had instantly avenged his colonel, interest in the matter increased. Ellsworth, seeing a rebel flag floating from the roof of the Marshall House, went to the roof, removed the flag and coming down stairs with it, followed by Brownell, he was met by Jackson, proprietor of the hotel, who, using a double-barrel shotgun loaded with slugs, shot Ellsworth through the body. Brownell had struck to knock Jackson's gun down, though too late, but as Ellsworth fell, Brownell instantly shot Jackson and plunged his bayonet entirely through Jackson's body. Brownell, as a boy, was known in Troy. He attended the Eighth Ward school as a lad, was a member of Washington Volunteers and for a time was a clerk in the law offices of Millard & King. When Ellsworth's body reached Troy, May 27, the military, firemen, police, Common Council and leading citizens escorted the remains through streets before the journey was continued to Mechanicsville, the home and birthplace of Young Ellsworth. As the procession passed up River Street, Brownell was seated on the hearse, holding in one hand the flag torn from the Marshall House and in the other hand the bayonet with which he had avenged the death of Ellsworth.

From the beginning of the war until its close, the Watervliet Arsenal was a busy place where thousands of Trojans found employment. Mechanics, laborers, clerks, accountants were there and also there were employed two thousand men, boys and girls living in Troy and West Troy, making cartridges and bullets to fit the cartridges.

June 24th, 1861, regiments from Vermont arrived in Troy, coming in twenty-two cars drawn by two locomotives. On arrival, the men found tables set in the depot, piled in abundance with good things to eat. The men had all they wanted to eat and drink and many carried food away in their knapsacks. Ladies on the balconies of the depot pelted the soldiers with candies and sweetmeats.

Money and Business—The Troy Times of August 12, 1861, stated: "Business is now at a point of utter inactivity and money is as scarce as sinners in Heaven." The first months of the war business became positively stagnant. The collar factories were nearly all closed and sev-

eral of the largest manufacturing concerns were idle. A few lucky or wise men manufactured steadily while others speculated in rum, tobacco, etc. Counterfeiting was rife and money was carefully scanned before it was accepted by banks and business concerns. Gold had become scarce, as much of it was needed to pay the army and for war material. Hon. William Kemp, who was appointed by Governor E. D. Morgan June 7, 1861, as paymaster of the Second Regiment, and Charles A. Stone went to Fortress Monroe to pay the troops, taking with them a barrel filled with gold coin. At this date, D. Thomas Vail was appointed to sell United States money (greenbacks) and found the citizens very loath to trust the faith of Uncle Sam. Only $750,000 was disposed of in this first sale.

In March, 1862, the first private issue of "shinplasters"—a name given to the United States fractional paper currency was made, and immediately thereafter, the merchants, bakers, grocerymen, milkmen, millers, tailors, men of all kinds of business, issued their scrip in lieu of pennies and small change which latter had almost wholly disappeared. Small metal coins, like pennies, bearing devices and promises of redemption, tickets similar to the common "milk tickets" were issued and became as interchangeable as coin. Of course, some profits accrued to the persons issuing these promises to pay, as the loss and destruction of the tokens was great. The value per piece was small, but the aggregate issue in some cases was for large sums. Oliver Boutwell Milling Company was said to have gained several thousand dollars in this manner. (The writer has several specimens of those tokens in his possession).

Newspapers in War Time—Troy had no newspapers that were positively "copperhead," but in the State there were several. The New York News was the rankest, with the Day Book a good second, and such newspapers as the "Freeman's Journal" at that time did all that was possible for them to do towards helping the South. One edition of the "News" was confiscated and several of the editors of such papers, later, found themselves tenants of Fort LaFayette. One of the most famous of newspaper writers and war correspondents was William H. Merriam, of Troy, the war correspondent for the New York "Herald." Marriam earned the title of "the adjective slinger," due to his constant use of words of sesquipedalian character. He could talk, or write, in phrases that would puzzle most educated men, and yet all were correctly used. Once, after the war ended, he was present in the Ionic Club, a one-time famous resort for bankers, lawyers, capitalists, etc., and being asked to display his polysyllabical English, repeated the following: "I describe a very common thing found in every home—A diminutive, argentive, truncated cone, convex at the summit and semi-perforated with symmetrical indentations"—explained: a thimble.

Many persons in Northern States continued to sympathize with the rebels and many more were members of a party called "Peace Party." The latter wanted peace at any price and owing to numbers were more dangerous than their brothers, the copperheads. Conventions of the Peace Party were held in Troy, New York and other cities, but nothing

momentous resulted. Some few leaders in New York lent financial aid to this group, but their efforts were clearly overweighted by the ringing patriotic speeches of Judge George Clinton, Thomas Francis Meagher in New York and Martin I. Townsend and Judge George Gould in Troy. Archbishop John Hughes, throughout the war a very influential patriot, also aided to overcome the peace-at-any-price howlers.

Speculation—The intense mania for speculation began in Troy about March, 1862, when the talk of taxes being placed on all commodities was first made public. A number of Troy men combined in March, 1862, to speculate in liquors. A law was passed placing fifteen cents per gallon on all alcoholic liquors and this syndicate purchased thousands of barrels of liquor. A few months later, they sold out the whole stock at an advance of five times the price paid by them. One member of a family, originally German, doing business on Congress Street, bought a large supply of liquor before the tax was laid, sold at a great advance in price, then invested all the profits in leaf tobacco and as the price of tobacco went up by leaps and bounds, he made a comfortable fortune. With this fortune in hand, he left America after the war, to reside in Germany until his death, many years later.

Washington's Birthday—Washington's Birthday was celebrated, in Troy, in 1862, with more pomp and circumstance than ever before, or since. A great dinner was given at the Union House and was attended by nearly all the prominent Trojans then in the city. John A. Griswold presided and toasts were responded to by Justice George Gould; David L. Seymour; DeWitt W. Tuthill; James Forsyth; Isaac McConihe; John M. Francis; Benjamin H. Hall; George W. Demers and William H. Merriam.

Police Duty—Police duty during the early years of the war was very light. With the soldiers had also gone nearly all the "hard cases" of the city, so that crime was in abeyance for the time. The good and halcyon days did not, however, last. As desertions became frequent, the unquiet and unreformed citizens returned to raise ructions on their native heath. Many of these undesirables had, however, been "civilized" after the manner of Sheridan's advice as to civilizing Indians—"Civilize them off the face of the earth."

In the Days of the Draft—As news reached Troy that a "draft" was imminent and as it was well known that certain elements would forcibly oppose it, a meeting of citizens was called at the courthouse, May 24, 1863. More than 8,000 citizens attended to encourage and to devise means for peaceable avoidance of the draft by encouraging enlistments. Amid brilliant display of fireworks, both real and oratorical, the plans were canvassed, approved and adopted, but the results were sadly disappointing. Enlistments did not follow. June 14, the Governor of New York received a dispatch that the rebels had gained the Union side of the Rappahannock and the Governor was ordered to, at once, draft 20,000 men in New York State.

When the news of the order for a draft reached Troy, several officers of the Twenty-fourth Regiment went to Albany and offered the services of the regiment to the Governor, for transfer to the United States Government. The offer was at once accepted, but again the offer resulted, as did a former one in the early days of the war, in a complete fizzle. Charges, countercharges and bickerings began among the officers and privates and no move was made for the seat of war. The Troy newspapers were quite severe on these "cousins to a soldier." A Troy "Times" writer said: "These members of the Twenty-fourth, who have played soldier so long, swallowed military dictionaries, sported brass buttons and gilt epaulettes, should, at once, doff their kid gauntlets and go into hiding from real men."

The enlistments required to fill the terms of the quota demanded of the State of New York not being sufficient, the Governor of New York ordered that the draft commence in Troy, July 15, 1863.

Draft Riot in Troy—Wednesday morning, the day the draft was ordered, a procession of workingmen formed in South Troy and began a march up town. All along the route from start to the turning point, Mount Olympus, accessions were made until it became a veritable mob, not of workingmen alone, but of the ever-ready elements of toughs and rowdies who by that time formed a majority of the marchers. No serious trouble was experienced on the up town march, although the alarm rung by the mob on the bell in the steeple of St. Peter's Church induced many to fear that a riot had begun, but there was nothing more serious than yells of "No draft for us," cat calls, and other vocal noises. On the march down town, the crowd became very noisy and on reaching the Troy "Times" Building, then located on River Street, west side, a few yards below the intersection of River and First streets, the real trouble began. The mob began entering the building, the employees fled, and the mob then threw type, presses and all movable material out of the windows to the street. Fixtures and partitions were damaged and then the rioters again joined those on the street below. At this point, Isaac McConihe and John A. Griswold addressed the crowd and counselled them to disperse and go home, but without avail. The rioters then moved on and when the Liberty Street Presbyterian Church (negro) was reached, it was attacked. Before the doors had been forced, Rev. Father Peter Havermans and Rev. Father McDonough addressed the rioters at the church steps. One burly leader rushed up the steps and attempted to force Father McDonough aside and was promptly knocked down by the fist of the athletic prelate. The mob was induced to move on, but began attacks on the houses of citizens who had, like the Troy "Times," been vigorous supporters of the prosecution of the war for the Union. The home of Hon. Martin I. Townsend, at that time located on Third Street, near St. Mary's Church, was badly wrecked; furniture, pictures and the piano were thrown through windows to the street. The mob, following the brutal actions of the New York mob, declared that "every nigger will be hanged." As the "copperheads" had constantly declared the negroes were the cause of the war, the ignorant and fanatical citizens vowed

vengeance on that race. No fatalities were reported in Troy among negroes, but all of the colored people in the city fled; some were hidden in the homes of men deemed in disfavor by the mob, others fled to Sand Lake, Waterford, the woods back of West Troy, known as Schuyler's Woods, and a large number were in the woods near the Shaker Village. These unfortunates were fed and, in a measure, cared for by beneficent Trojans, as the fugitives dared not appear in search of food or clothing. Several colored men were chased by the mob, but escaped to safety. Hearing that police had arrested some of their mob, the rioters next attacked the county jail, forced an entrance and freed all the white inmates, eighty-eight being then in the jail. Four negroes were hidden by the keeper in the rooms reserved as home for the keeper and his family. After appeals by Father Havermans, Frank J. Parmenter, and Alderman McManus, the rioters were seemingly about to disperse, but vicious leaders set up a cry, strange for the throats of toughs and rowdies: "Down with all the bawdy houses." The first place of that kind attacked was that of "Bill" Hunter, a notorious dive then located at southwest corner of Hill and Liberty streets, where every movable article of furniture was thrown to the street, part burned and some carried away. Next the "morally-inclined" mob of ruffians visited ruin on two other establishments of a kind similar to Hunter's. These, located on Hill Street, were known by names as "Paddy Ann's" and Bert Heroy's (by the mob pronounced "Birderoys"). A feature of civic government at that date is instanced in the fact that the taxpayers of Troy were mulcted for the cost of refurnishing these ruined vice resorts. Another instance of the gentlemanly (?) character of the mob was that, while Father Havermans was addressing it, seeking to save Mr. Townsend's home, a pickpocket took a watch from the reverend gentleman's pocket. The mob would not stand for this; oh, no! So the thief was chased, the watch recovered, and the thief beaten for his immoral or unmoral act. Major Steenberg, of the "Home Guard" Twenty-fourth Regiment appeared on the scene of riot and with a company from his regiment and a loaded howitzer, told the mayor that, if given the order, he would "make short work of the rioters." The mayor ordered the militia to return to the armory. The Watervliet Arsenal was the next point aimed at by the rioters, but learning that Major Thornton, then in command of the arsenal, had sworn in four hundred of the most reliable workmen as aids, had sixty-five Regular Army soldiers fully armed, cannon covering many points of approach and men stationed on the roof of all the buildings well provided with hand-grenades, the mob remained in Troy. Had they attacked the arsenal, they would have been subdued, very subdued, before they got away. A request for aid had been forwarded to Washington and two regiments of bronzed and seasoned soldiers were at once dispatched to Troy, reaching the city on the morning of the third day of the riot. As one of the veterans expressed it: "We only want one chance at the damned traitors at home." They did not get that chance. The mob had disappeared as completely as "the snows of yesteryear." The veterans were stationed at Cannon Square, the courthouse, and one company at the Watervliet Arsenal. The women of Troy at once began to feed these

veterans with generous supplies of food and "goodies." Of pies alone, thousands were eaten by these troops, accustomed to "hard-tack" fare at the front. A queer incident occurred at Franklin Square. A darkey, deeming "Dem soldier men" had made him safe from attack, approached the veterans, but was astounded and scared when one of the soldiers exclaimed: "D—n you, you caused all this," and chased the negro away. Many rioters were arrested and jailed, with full proof of their participation in the riots available, but the mayor on that day, said to have been a timid man, ordered the discharge of the rioters "for prudential reasons." Only two names are on record of men convicted and sentenced as rioters. For his action, or rather the want of action, during the days of rioting, the mayor was severely criticised and censured and he never again appeared in politics.

Draft Officials—The officers appointed to conduct the draft for the Troy District were: Marshal, Charles Hughes; commissioner, James Forsyth; surgeon, Charles L. Hubbell; E. W. Sheldon, enrollment clerk; and his assistants, Addison Buell, James B. Martin, Edward Hughes, and George Payfer. Payfer was selected to draw the names from the draft-wheel, being blindfolded during the work. Great crowds assembled before the office of the marshal, where the work of drawing the names was in progress. No disturbances occurred, but great excitement prevailed and as each name was drawn from the wheel and announced, jokes and gibes were called at the unlucky one, if he were present. Among the names drawn were those of the following prominent citizens: James Keenan (once sheriff); Thomas J. Guy (doctor of music); Benjamin H. Hall; Nelson Davenport; Charles L. Alden (lawyers); George T. Lane; Samuel Vail; James W. Cusack (business men); F. W. Hubbell and James S. Thorne (editors); H. O'Riley Tucker (part owner of "The Troy Times"); and last, but not least, Col. George T. Steenburg, of the "Home Guard." As a conscript was permitted to send a substitute, or on payment of $300, was excused from service, not one of the men named entered the army. The conscripts whose names had been announced paraded the city streets on the night following the drawing of their names. Clinton Foundry subscribed $6,000 to aid their workmen in buying substitutes. The Common Council of Troy met and, after a prolonged and animated discussion, voted to appropriate $200,000 for bounty, or to be used to aid conscripts to avoid service by buying substitutes.

Bounty and Bounty Jumpers—As the war lengthened to years, bounty was offered by the United States, the State of New York, County of Rensselaer, and City of Troy. As the united bounties amounted to a very considerable sum, men accepted the bonus and enlisted in large numbers. As the bounty was paid in cash to each man as he enlisted, a class called "bounty jumpers" would enlist, receive the large bounty and desert as soon as possible. Then going to another State, or even a nearby city, would again enlist and again desert, to repeat the operation as often as possible. Young men left the city in faded coats and patched pantaloons, to return a couple of months later in the then prevailing style for "sports," velvet coats and flowered velvet vests, "doeskin"

breeches, gold watch and chain and a pocket full of greenbacks. The writer has seen some of these "bounty jumpers," whose parents lived in squalor, display large rolls of "greenbacks" immediately on leaving a hired carriage in which they had completed a long spree. In the earliest days of bounty jumping, these men were awarded light punishment, when caught, but officers soon learned that means must be taken severe enough to stop this thieving. Several men known in Troy were arrested as deserters and sentence of death passed on them. A few were executed, others were sent to a military prison called "The Rip-Raps." One man enrolled as a substitute was quartered at a hotel on Congress Street, Carpenter's. The man climbed out of a window, slid down a water pipe to the ground and was running up the street when a sentry, on orders, shot him. Bounty jumpers, however, continued to desert until the close of the war. At several places in Troy (it was commonly known) existed dens where countrymen, intoxicated men, and other susceptible victims were "enlisted," their bounty stolen and the men sent away as substitutes. At one point, the southeast corner of Federal and River streets, was a saloon, the resort and hiding place for bounty jumpers and also one of the most notorious of the so-called "substitute" furnishing places. There, men were sold as substitutes, later deserting, to be again sold to another applicant seeking to avoid service. Some fortunate late volunteers, receiving the several large bounties, were sent to Hart's Island, there to remain until the end of the war, which was only six weeks later. These men "never smelled powder."

A Peculiar Instance—Lieutenant-Colonel Riley Kenyon (mentioned above), left Troy with the Second New York Volunteers and remained with the regiment until just after the battle of Big Bethel. At that insignificant fight, Kenyon was found by Colonel Carr lying in a place on the field secure from bullets of the enemy. Kenyon was asked for his resignation and he left the Second Regiment. Entering the army again in another State, he was again found guilty of what seemed proven cowardice and was dishonorably discharged. Going to Washington, he entered the Capitol Building and, having written a note explaining that he had never felt fear of death and that his failure to keep his place on the battlefield was due, not to cowardice, but to an uncontrollable repugnance to the sight of flowing blood. In childhood, boyhood and throughout life, he stated, that he had always sickened at sight of blood. He added to this letter the words, "I am about to prove that I have no fear of death." He then committed suicide, was found dead by the Capitol guardians, and the body was sent to his home city for burial.

A Dull Period—Just after the war, the city of Troy became a dull place as a business town. The "greenback" would not purchase commodities at prices prevailing earlier, every kind of goods had increased greatly in value and all manufacturing establishments were decreasing output and lessening their working force. One of the great depots of supplies for war was the Watervliet Arsenal. Mechanics of all kinds had had work there for years. Thousands of workmen were busy there, at wages then considered good, during the fours years of warfare. Imme-

diately succeeding the end of hostilities, the authorities in the arsenal dismissed 4,000 workmen. Of this number, at least four-fifths were Trojans. The results following this cessation of employment caused great distress in Troy. Clinton Foundry, Burden's Iron Works, and all the many moulding establishments at that time numerous in the city, were dismissing workmen and no chances for reëmployment were present or prospective. The returning soldiers added to the number of idle men seeking employment. These conditions obtained for nearly two years succeeding the end of the war and then a gradual lessening of the distress was felt, and business, having resumed a tone nearer normal, artisans, clerks, laborers and mechanics in various trades were again successful in obtaining employment. During the war extravagance had become a prevailing condition so that when the "dire days" came, very few families had saved money enough to carry them over the period of distress. Want and, in some districts, actual hunger prevailed and charitable persons of some means and all the institutions devoted to the care of unfortunates were called upon for utmost efforts to relieve the poverty and hunger of the unemployed. "Soup Kitchens"—places where food was dispensed to the hungry—were established at several points throughout the city. Time was the doctor that finally put an end to the financial ills of working men and their families.

Return of the Second—The Second Regiment, or that portion of it that had survived the many battles in which it had engaged, returned to Troy May 14, 1863, and a celebration and welcome was accorded the survivors that certainly tended to cheer the veterans and show to them that their great sacrifices were appreciated. A parade of the Citizens' Corps, the Twenty-fourth Regiment, Jackson Guards, and firemen, police and veterans located in the city was made, and the returning heroes were met and escorted to the Troy Armory, where the mayor and several hundred citizens were assembled to greet them. Mothers and fathers found and embraced their sons, lovers were reunited, and the usual and very affecting scenes common to the return of the "soldier boy" were enacted. At night, the houses of many citizens were illuminated, bells were rung and general jubilation was the rule of the day and night. The men were encamped for a few days and then in a general order, discharged from the army and returned to their families and relatives.

Revenue Laws—The United Revenue laws, enacted during the war, were not at once understood and great confusion and much speculation in prices resulted. On the date when the law took effect, October 1, 1862, no revenue stamps had reached Troy, so that men were uncertain of results in case sales of goods were made, so that for several days, business was seriously interfered with and in many instances totally suspended. As stamps were required on every article bought or sold, be it a paper of pins or a bale of cotton, or a penny box of matches, and as the law was to be strictly observed under heavy fines and penalties, merchants, bankers, and business men of all callings were embarrassed and confused when the stamps required to be used were unobtainable. Revenue was demanded on all silver and gold plate, watches and all

jewelry privately owned or offered for sale. With the enforcement of the revenue laws, "war prices" began and all commodities rose in prices, some increasing in a month to above one hundred per cent. Wages did not take a corresponding rise and the results were very disastrous to the workmen of that day. Of course, grumbling and dissatisfaction were openly and generally expressed and the opposing political parties sought to fix the blame for the exasperating laws on each other. The revenue tax was not remitted at the close of the war, but continued for several years thereafter. In the matter of prices, the housewife and the family were the greatest sufferers, as groceries, clothing, coal, in fact the prime necessities of life were so taxed, and the prices of same increased so considerably that the wages or income did not suffice for purchasing all those necessities.

When Sheridan Visited the City—October 12, 1866, Gen. "Phil" Sheridan visited Troy and a public reception was given him. The military companies of Troy, the Second Regiment veterans and all the veteran soldiers then residing or stationed in the city, were invited to participate and with very few exceptions were present at the reception. After a parade and a review at the courthouse by the soldiers and citizens, General Sheridan was given a dinner at the Troy House, then on the site of the present Rensselaer Hotel, and the dinner was attended by a large number of the leading citizens of Troy and Rensselaer County. Mayor John L. Flagg presided, delivered the speech of welcome, and called on several Trojans for speeches. General Sheridan responded briefly in a soldierly and patriotic manner. General John E. Wool was to have attended the dinner, but illness prevented; so, after the dinner, General Sheridan went to the home of General Wool, where the veterans discussed old times in Indian Wars and incidents in both their lives when Sheridan was a lieutenant under Wool, who was at the time a colonel in the Regular Army. At night, a torchlight procession was made and a band concert given in honor of the visiting general.

Trojan Shot Lincoln's Assassin—Sergeant "Boston" Corbett, who shot the assassin of President Lincoln, John Wilkes Booth, was a Trojan. As a resident in Troy, he was distinguished from his fellows by his eccentricities, his extreme religious fervor and the peculiar manner in which he manifested that fervor. He attended the Methodist Church in Troy and at the services was noted for his unusual and disturbing manner. Instead of the usual "Amen" voiced by members during service, Corbett would give vent to a "w-h-oo-p!" in a tone that would make an Indian jealous. Corbett's name went into history when, peering through the boards of the barn near Bowling Green, Virginia, in which Booth was hiding, he espied the assassin and at once, and without orders, shot him dead. Booth would have been an easy capture, as he had broken one of his legs in his leap from the box to the stage at Ford's Theatre, Washington, D. C., to escape after the assassination of Lincoln, and was wholly exhausted and ill. Corbett was blamed for his hasty action, but results were said to have been more satisfactory than would have been a trial and execution of Booth by legal methods.

Social Lion a "Rebel"—A decided leader in "society" in Troy, in days just preceding the outbreak of the war, was a certain Major Deas of the U. S. Regular Army. Deas was invited to all the social functions and "doings" of Troy's "upper ten" and feted and favored by society moguls. Elected to honorary membership in The Citizen's Corps (old company), a dinner to celebrate the event was given to him in Harmony Hall. General Tibbitts presided and congratulatory speeches were delivered by several guests. Major Deas responding, filled the circumambient air with patriotic platitudes and promises. A few months later, the war was declared and the Major at once resigned from the regular army and donned the Confederate uniform. It would not be correct to write "the Confederate 'gray'" as—though few persons were aware of it—both Union and Confederate troops wore gray uniforms in the first months of the war. Many Trojans had reason to remember Deas.

Uprising In a Hospital—At a United States military hospital, located in North Troy, were a number of veterans of Sherman's army (termed "Sherman's Bummers" by Confederates) who were convalescent from wounds and hardships incurred during Sherman's famous march. Many of these men had sufficiently recovered to be discharged and sent to their homes. Many, however, yet remained in the hospital, awaiting their discharge. One night in June, 1865, these men becoming impatient at the delay in the transmission of their discharge papers, concluded to rush the guard in a body. Officers had refused to issue passes to them, so they concluded to go out and "have a time" with or without permission. Arming themselves with staves and clubs, they were about to attempt to force their way out of the hospital grounds. The plan was discovered and a telegram sent to Albany, where other soldiers were stationed, and a company of ninety-four men, armed and ready for action, were hurried to Troy on special train and took up position on the U. S. Hospital grounds. The convalescents were at once forced to their assigned quarters, disarmed and the proposed trouble was never made manifest.

General Joseph B. Carr—General Carr, after several rapidly received promotions while on the field, was on March 13, 1865, commissioned as lieutenant-colonel of the Second New York; he was commissioned colonel of the Second before the regiment left Troy. He was made brigadier-general September, 1862; took part in the Peninsular Campaign; fought at Fredericksburg, Gettysburg, Chancellorsville and was nine months in the trenches before Petersburg. General Carr was not wounded, but on two occasions in battle, his horse was killed under him as he rode the lines. The Richmond correspondent of the New York Herald wrote: "Major-General J. B. Carr, Major-General C. K. Graham, and Major-General Ferrero, commanding this department, retired from military service yesterday (June 19, 1865). Of these, General Carr had seen the longest, most conspicuous and severe service. General Carr leaves the service with a proud record for energy, fidelity, bravery and skill as a commander."

When Richmond Fell—Richmond fell to the Union troops at 8 A. M., April 3, 1865. The colored troops were assigned to lead and entered the city at 11 A. M. The news reached Troy and at once the whole population was excited and the streets crowded with people. Mayor William Gilbert ordered one hundred guns fired to signalize the joy of the citizens. Although the time was short, the windows of nearly all houses within the city were decorated with red, white and blue and illuminated at night. The mode then in vogue of illuminating was to paste red, white and blue paper on each window pane and place a lighted candle behind each pane. The fire engine houses were decorated by Chinese lanterns. The Ranken steamer house used two hundred and seventy lanterns. The Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute was brilliantly illuminated as was the spire crowned building on the hill then known as The Provincial Seminary. On this night, a notable robbery was effected while the excited and joyous people were busy celebrating. Quackenbush's store was robbed of silks valued at more than $12,000. A rope, knotted, was attached to a strong iron hook and by reaching the roof from roofs to the south of the store, this rope was fastened to the roof edge and the end dropped to the sidewalk. Up this knotted rope, a burglar climbed and smeared the large plate-glass windows with tar. The glass was then broken, making but little noise and the burglars entered, threw the silks from a rear window to a wagon held in readiness and they were carted away. No arrests were ever made, although "those in the know" were aware that a notorious Trojan bank robber and burglar was the leader in the "job." This man reformed, following his arrest for robbing the Barre Bank and for many years led a quiet life with his family. Later, being "broke," he attempted a burglary in a resort on the Albany Road, used new methods to open the safe and was blown across the room and fatally injured.

When the War Ended—From the date of the above incident until Sunday, April 10, 1865, citizens awaited the news from the seat of war with anxiety and hope. The ever memorable Sunday of April 10 was a day without unusual incident up to 10:30 P. M., when the members of the Ranken steamer company startled all those within hearing of the repeated booming of its large cannon. Many who had retired got from their beds and joined the thousands then in the city streets. At first, the cause of the firing was not generally known, but soon the news spread throughout the city that Lee had surrendered the day before to Grant at Appomatox and that the war was virtually at an end. The telegraph offices were besieged by anxious persons seeking confirmation of the glad news. When the reports of the good news was confirmed at midnight, the shouts and hurrahs were violent. Strangers shook hands and uttered congratulations; those having relatives or friends still in service wept tears of joy, and soon a large part of the crowds went home to illuminate their houses in token of joy; cannons boomed through the city; hastily prepared parades were formed of firemen, veterans, students, citizens and several companies of the Home Guards. Headed by Doring's Band, the march about the city streets was made,

all the newspaper buildings were cheered, particularly the Troy "Times," a newspaper that earlier had incurred the vengeance of the mob, but had maintained throughout the war an unvarying and powerful support of the administration and the army, and unflinchingly scored the "copperheads." During the war, a wooden shanty had stood on Washington Square and recruiting officers from various regiments had used it as a recruiting station. When the procession reached Washington Square, a halt was made and a torch was applied to the recruiting shanty and cheers were given for the end of prospects of men being enlisted for war. Men joined hands and danced around the burning house. This was the beginning of the end of wartime in Troy for that period at least. In the churches, sermons were preached on "The Triumph of Right" and kindred topics and in the Second Presbyterian Church on Fifth Avenue, Dr. Cuyler delivered a sermon on "The Fall of the South." In the National Hospital in North Troy were about six hundred maimed and sick veterans. Three hundred and twenty of these men, lame, maimed, some lacking a leg, all more or less suffering from effects of wounds, attended the sermon at the above named church, but not all were, on the return, imbued with the religious spirit of the occasion, but following an ancient advice of one of the great writers and expounders of Holy Writ, to "Drink no longer water, but use a little wine for the stomach's sake," "fell by the roadside" and a sergeant and a file of men were engaged for hours in picking up and returning to the hospital those whose indulgence had unfitted them for helping themselves. These few veterans whose lives had been risked and whose crippled and ill-conditiond bodies were evidence that they had "kept the faith," were readily pardoned for the "celebration" in which they had indulged.

The Monument Proposed—The first proposal of a monument to the soldiers of Troy was made that night and was never abandoned until the fine monument, which now stands on the spot where the recruiting station once stood, was realized. Money contributed by citizens paid for the monument and it was erected under the charge of a committee. Within the base in a copper receptacle was placed a list of names compiled, collected and written (not printed) by the writer of this article. Muster roll and all available records were carefully searched and, if the paper is not in decay, would repay the transcription of the list to permanent form for reference in future days. It contains the names of all soldiers enlisted in Troy regiments during the Civil War and so far as those names were recorded, is correct.

The Death of Lincoln—Immediately following the joy and celebration of the surrender of Lee, Troy awoke to the terrible news of the assassination of President Lincoln, the unsuccessful attempts on the lives of the Cabinet, the flight of the principal assassin and the details of the woeful main disaster. All men of sound reason of all parties felt the great loss and mourned. Citizens of all classes at once began to drape their houses in the black and white emblematic of mourning. Houses throughout the entire city in every street, by-way and alley were at once covered from roof to foundation with wide strips of cloth, black alternat-

ing with white. In a very few cases, the unstrung minds of copperheads led them to neglect the display so universally adopted, but those few cases of refusal ended quickly, as men, in no mood for trifling, visited the homes of such men and gave them a choice between at once displaying the mourning sign in full on their homes or taking immediate consequences which would in no wise be painless or conducive to a long life. In one case, a man named Hunt, a resident of Rochester, exclaimed "Served him right," when talking of Lincoln's death. The man was immediately set upon, badly beaten and would have been killed had not a military officer, well-liked in Troy, rescued the man by appealing to the crowd in Lincoln's name and memory. As it was, the man was forced to leave the city secretly, some men having located him and waited for his appearance to finish the beating begun at the telegraph office on River Street. In a restaurant on Franklin Square, a lumber-jack, deeming himself safe as he was surrounded by men of the Democratic party, uttered an unfavorable comment on Lincoln, when a young man, a leader in the Democratic party of that day, stepped from the crowd and promptly knocked down the maligner. The man escaped further and serious injury by humbly begging to retract his words and promising to refrain thereafter from all such utterances. The dwellings, stores and all buildings in the city remained draped for more than the usual thirty days. When the body of Lincoln reached Albany, thousands of Trojans went there in an effort to pay their respects to the dead statesman, patriot, president and genius. The crowd was so great and dense that several persons were injured in the crush.

CHAPTER XIV.

TROY'S PART IN THE WORLD WAR.

Rumors of War and Troy's Patriotic Reaction—Early Military Preparations—Mexican Border Service—Second Regiment Responding Before Country Entered War, Became One Hundred and Fifth—Long Training at Spartanburg Before Going Overseas—At Point of Wedge in Breaking Hindenburg Line—Other Battles and Engagements—Thousands From City and County Entered Every Branch of Service—Many Deeds of Bravery—Sergeant Wellington First Trojan Killed—Troy's Part at Home—Draft Boards—Red Cross Nurses—Post-Bellum Military Celebrations—Trojans Who Won Honors—Roll of Honored Dead—Military Rolls and Lists.

In the World War, the greatest conflict in history, more than seven thousand Trojans and residents of Rensselaer County were active participants. "Troy's Own Regiment," the Second New York, whose notable achievements have previously been described in the Civil and Spanish-American Wars section, due to the exigencies and abrupt metamorphosis of war, became the One hundred and Fifth Regiment of the Twenty-seventh Division. The only separate and distinct companies which went out from Troy as military entities in the great world conflict were those which helped to make up the "Fighting Hundred and Fifth." But in addition to those hundreds of sons in the famous Twenty-seventh Division, Troy gave many hundreds more to other divisions of the Army, to the Navy and Marines, in fact to every branch of the service. Many Trojans served with the early divisions of the regular army; with the Seventy-seventh, Seventy-eighth and other National Army divisions in the history-making St. Mihiel Drive and Argonne offensive; with the Fifth and Sixth Marines which withstood the horrors of Belleau Wood; others had joined the forces of Canada, England and France before their own country entered the war; some were in the Coast Artillery, the Air Service, the engineer and pioneer regiments, the Service of Supply, the ambulance and hospital service, as nurses, aids, orderlies or ambulance drivers; in the Intelligence Department, in executive positions at Washington; and many hundreds more were in cruiser, convoy, battleship or submarine service of the Navy. Beside military service many others engaged in relief work with the Red Cross, Salvation Army, Young Men's Christian Association, Knights of Columbus and Young Women's Christian Association. Troy gave freely of her sons and daughters to take their places in the greatly ramified war-machine of the United States, and by so doing, and by the individual deeds of those she sent, she carved for herself a place in the annals of American history, and assured her name of perpetuity.

Troy's Reaction to Rumors of War—At the very first indication that the war cloud—gradually spreading for three years over the world—

would cast its shadow over the United States, in the early days of 1917, Troy, ever patriotic, was immediately stirred to active preparations to be ready for eventualities that were daily taking on the appearance of actualities. Scarcely had the forebodings of war made their impression on the minds of far-seeing Americans, when Troy, which was the first Northern city to place her troops on Southern soil at the outbreak of the Civil War, translated her anticipations into concrete action. Already represented by officers of high rank in both the Army and Navy and with enlisted men in every branch of the federal service, with a National Guard regiment trained by recent duty on the Mexican border having its established headquarters here, and with an Arsenal and gunshops near at hand, it remained but for official word and sanction to send the youth and energy of the community into the active military service of the nation. The Red Cross and Soldiers' Welfare League were already in organized form, and other civic and patriotic agencies developed rapidly to fill every possible need, until the entire population, from youth to old age, caught the patriotic impulse, and all were "doing their bit." Never in the history of the city did coöperation in a single endeavor reach so high or universal a state.

First Military Preparations—Not content with the policy of "Watchful Waiting" the members of the Second Regiment, New York National Guard, with headquarters in this city, began early in February, 1917, to do everything in their power to equip themselves and prepare for the expected contingency. Seasoned by several months' service on the Mexican Border during the previous summer, the eighteen hundred officers and men of the regiment were in excellent condition, and by February 10 every detail had been so carefully attended to that the staff of the regiment and headquarters company, the three companies, A. C, and D, the supply company and hospital unit, all of this city, as well as the nine companies outside the city, were ready to take the field within a few hours after the receipt of the mobilization call.

The Call to Arms—The Second Regiment was called into federal service Sunday evening, March 25, 1917, by Major-General J. Franklin Bell, Commander of the Eastern Department of the United States Army, from his headquarters at Governor's Island, New York. The notification from Secretary of War Baker to Governor Whitman was that the command would be mobilized "for police purposes of protection." The Troy companies reported for duty the following morning at 9 o'clock, 1,600 men of the regiment responding. This call to service came just five months after the Second Regiment had been mustered out of federal service after doing four months' border duty in Texas.

Mexican Border Service—Headquarters Company, Supply Company, Hospital Detachment, Companies A. C and D, all of Troy, and Company M of Hoosick Falls, had responded with the rest of the Second Regiment of the New York State National Guard for Mexican border service, and on June 25, 1916, entrained at Troy in a pouring rain for Camp Whitman, the mobilization camp, near Beekman, New York. The

regiment remained there until July 7, when it entrained for Mission, Texas. During the three months of its service the regiment was quartered at Sterling's Ranch, Brownsville, and Pharr, Texas, and took part in long, gruelling marches, withstood sand and wind storms and pitched tents in fields alive with rattlesnakes—and all without the loss of a man. The Troy units of the regiment returned home September 27, 1916. Trojan officers in the Second Regiment during this service were Colonel James M. Andrews, Major William A. Taylor, Major Everett E. Pateman, Captain Charles A. MacArthur, Captain John J. Livingstone, Captain George F. Bradshaw, and Rev. George C. Wadsworth, Chaplain of the regiment.

Off for Duty—The same regiment with practically the same officers was mustered into federal service March 30, 1917, a full week before the United States entered the war against Germany, and for several months did guard duty along the canals, railroads and at munition plants through the Mohawk Valley and northward to the Canadian line. With the other units that composed the Twenty-seventh Division it left New York City August 30, 1917, for Spartanburg, South Carolina, where nearly nine months were spent at Camp Wadsworth in all the intricate details of training for overesas service, until each separate unit was brought to a high state of efficiency. While at Camp Wadsworth a general reorganization of the infantry regiments brought about the change in designation of the Second Infantry to the One Hundred and Fifth Infantry, which absorbed the Troy companies.

Arrival Overseas—The One Hundred and Fifth left Camp Wadsworth for the port of embarkation at Camp Stuart, Newport News, Virginia, May 2, 1918. Upon arrival there the One Hundred and Fifth Regiment Band—which was formed from the Second Regiment Band—struck up the regiment's old marching tune, adapted by Leader George Doring years ago from the "Queen's Own," and they were cheered all along the line of march. While at Camp Stuart the equipment was made complete in every detail. Friday, May 17, 1918, the 5,600 men of the regiment embarked on the U. S. S. "President Grant" at Newport News and arrived at Brest, France, on Memorial Day. Upon debarking in France the Twenty-seventh Division remained at Brest about ten days and then, with the Thirtieth Division from Southern States, was brigaded with the British forces and fought with British troops throughout its active service on the western front. Thus the soldiers of the North and South were there significantly united in a common cause.

First Engagement and First Casualties—The One Hundred and Fifth Infantry fought in three battles of magnitude, three engagements and two minor actions in less than four months at the front. After much hiking—it is stated the regiment traveled 1,150 miles in France and Belgium—and preliminary training back of the lines, the division in early July took over the defense of a front of 12,000 yards of the East Poperinghe line in Flanders. The Germans opposite on the heights about Mount Kemmel were the dangerous veteran units of Prince Rup-

precht of Bavaria, who were menacing the channel ports. It was in the vicinity of Dickebusch that the One Hundred and Fifth Infantry suffered its first casualties. The men of this regiment were, according to Colonel James M. Andrews, who commanded the regiment throughout its service, the first Americans to fight on Belgian soil. The men of the One Hundred and Fifth were the first of the Twenty-seventh Division to capture a German prisoner and the first to take a German machine gun. Company A was the first unit of the Division to make and advance against the enemy when Captain Charles A. MacArthur of Troy sent out two combat patrols at Dickebusch. The first German prisoner introduced to the regiment was Unteroffizier Brumme of the One Hundred and Thirty-fifth Reserve Infantry, captured east of Dickebusch Lake on the morning of August 27, when he was out with a patrol to ascertain whether an attack was planned.

Vierstraat Ridge and Mount Kemmel—From July 9 to August 20 the division was engaged in the construction and occupation of the second position opposite Mount Kemmel on the East Poperinghe line in the vicinity of Ypres, in expectation of a concentrated German attack. From August 21 to 30 the Dickebusch Lake lines were held, while making and repelling raids under continuous artillery fire, the Germans having perfect observation from Mount Kemmel. The first heavy casualties were sustained in the advance of August 31-September 2 to occupy Vierstraat Ridge against heavy machine gun fire and artillery barrages, while the Germans were withdrawing from Mount Kemmel. The Twenty-seventh and Thirtieth American Divisions took all their objectives, including Vierstraat Ridge, Rossignol Wood, Petite Bois and Chateau Farm, and pushed back the German line until there was no further danger to the channel ports. After the Twenty-seventh Division had thus covered itself with glory in its maiden engagement, it was withdrawn from the lines and sent to the famous Somme Sector.

The Bloody Somme Sector—Following the division's baptism of fire in Flanders, the various units underwent a short period of the most rigorous and intensive training, upon the completion of which it was moved by rail, motor lorries and forced marches into the desolated Somme Sector of France to drive against the hitherto impregnable Hindenburg line of fortifications and field defenses September 25 to 30. The Twenty-seventh Division was moved into position in the middle sector, midway between St. Quentin and Cambrai, which the Germans considered the strongest segment of this formidable system of fortifications. At this point the Hindenburg line consisted of three distinct systems of trenches, each protected by from four to ten broad belts of barbed-wire entanglements, each belt varying in depth from twenty-five to one hundred feet—a massing of defenses which might well be calculated to be impassable. The three centers of resistance were those designated as The Knoll, Guillemont Farm and Quennemont Farm, and, between these, an intricate system of tunnels and saps made it possible for the enemy to feed into the lesser centers of resistance, pill-boxes and trenches, without exposing themselves. Back of this system lay the

St. Quentin Canal, which in the center passed through a tunnel forty feet underground, the mouth of which the Germans had cleverly camouflaged, and in which they had stationed reserve troops and quantities of supplies. The situation on September 26 was such that the front line of the Twenty-seventh Division's sector lay between 900 and 1,100 yards behind the front line of the Thirtieth American Division, which held the sector on the right. The operation of the Twenty-seventh Division was planned to straighten out the front line in its sector.

Three Twenty-sevens Unlucky for Germans—On the twenty-seventh of September the Twenty-seventh American Division opposed the Twenty-seventh German Division to the utter chagrin and rout of the latter. After an American barrage had been laid down the New York State troops went forward, fighting every inch of the way, and wrested The Knoll, Guillemont Farm and Quennemont Farm from the enemy. Enfilading fire from the left made the position on The Knoll a veritable hell. The enemy counter attacked and fought desperately to recapture the height. At four o'clock in the afternoon word was received that the Americans had been forced to withdraw. The New Yorkers quickly reorganized their line, however, and at five p. m. had regained possession of The Knoll in one of the bloodiest engagements of the war. Heavy fighting continued throughout the day in and about Guillemont and Quennemonth Farms, where isolated pockets of enemy machine gun nests fired into the ranks of the Twenty-seventh Division from all sides, many of the enemy coming up in the rear of the New York troops through underground passages. During this engagement nearly three hundred Germans were captured, and the enemy dead at the Farms and especially at The Knoll, was enormous.

Breaking the Hindenburg Line—The Twenty-seventh Division attacked the much-vaunted Hindenburg Line September 29. The heaviest barrage of the war was laid down at 5:50 in the morning, just before dawn, and from then until October 1 the fighting continued without cessation. At the end of that time, according to experts who had examined all battlefields during the four years of the war, there were more dead in the wake of the victorious Twenty-seventh Division than had ever been seen behind any division of the allied armies. General O'Ryan's men performed feats of valor which were indescribable. They conquered innumerable machine gun nests, walked over what was considered to be impregnable forests of barbed wire, and captured trenches and pill-boxes built of concrete and steel believed to be unassailable. The New York Division, at the very point of the wedge, broke the Hindenburg line in its strongest section. At times the division was making both a frontal attack and warding off counter attacks of the enemy hammering at the division's left flank, which the British had been unable to come up to protect. The tactics and strategy of General John F. O'Ryan during this battle, perhaps the most important offensive of the war, were marvels of ingenuity, determination and military foresight and knowledge, which resulted in overcoming staggering odds and accomplishing an attack which had been attempted five times before by other divisions

without success. Opposing the Twenty-seventh Division during this offensive were the following enemy divisions: Second Guard, 232d Infantry, 54th Infantry, 185th Infantry, 121st Infantry and 75th Infantry. In this decisive battle the One Hundred and Fifth Infantry, "Troy's Own," in fighting its way from Ronssoy to Gouy, so distinguished itself that many of the members were noted by citations for the Distinguished Service Cross. In the advance of September 29, when the One Hundred and Fifth Infantry went through the One Hundred and Seventh at the very center of the line, the local regiment suffered its greatest number of casualties, but "Troy's Own" fighters reached their objective. Be it ever to the honor of Troy that the Twenty-seventh Division, of which Trojans formed an integral part, smashed the Hindenburg Line, assisted by the Thirtieth Division on the right, and with no support on its unprotected left flank. This feat was one of the greatest accomplishments of the American participation in the World War, and is declared by military authorities to have marked the beginning of the wholesale retreat of the enemy, which was continuous from that time until the signing of the Armistice. As one English officer, who was attached to the division, soberly remarked as he looked over the field of battle where American dead lay among the enemy: "The only thing that can stop a Yank . . . . is death."

St. Souplet and the La Selle River—After the epochal breaking of the Hindenburg Line, Germany's finest and most formidable system of defenses, the Twenty-seventh Division was taken out for a rest. Ten days later, October 12, the New Yorkers were again moving into line, somewhat south of their last positions. The next big battle came on October 17, when, again at the point of the wedge, the Trojans and others of the division, much depleted by casualties, advanced to victory a third time. On the morning of October 17 the One Hundred and Fifth and One Hundred and Sixth Infantry regiments went into and captured the town of St. Souplet, fought their way across the La Selle River, where all the bridges had been blown up by the enemy, and officers and men waded and swam through the water, ascended the slippery banks beyond in the face of a withering fire, and pushed the enemy back across the railroad embankment, which at that point was forty feet high. From behind the embankment the New Yorkers took an almost unbelievable number of machine guns, a railroad train consisting of an engine and fourteen coaches, and a vast amount of other material. The battle, fought in the mist of the early morning, had been preceded on October 14 by a daylight raid, and prior and subsequent to that time, by small raids and patrols, which, under the direction of General O'Ryan, crushed the spirit of the enemy. On this battlefield, as on former battlefields, the division commander impressed his will on the enemy so completely that victory was unqualified. Opposing the Twenty-seventh Division on this occasion were the 204th Infantry Division, the 243d Infantry Division, the Third Naval Division, the 24th Infantry Division and the 15th Rifle Division. More than 1,400 prisoners were captured by the Twenty-seventh Division from the above German units during this

operation. The Battle of Jonc-de-Mer Ridge was fought on the following day, October 18. It was also a prepared attack and resulted in taking a large number of prisoners, machine guns and other material, and an advance of several kilometers by the division, which made its objective in the face of terrific opposition. Warfare, more or less open in character, continued for the four succeeding days, with the result that the enemy was pushed back to the Canal de la Sambre, beyond the St. Maurice River, in the vicinity of Catillon. After having advanced its front more than twelve miles, the division was withdrawn October 22. So severe was the cost of this great victory, however, that on the last day in the lines there were but 850 effective rifles left in the Twenty-seventh Division. Many of the slightly wounded returned to their commands before sailing for home.

At Point of Wedge—It is a noticeable feature of the fighting of the New York Division (Twenty-seventh) and the Thirtieth Division, forming the Second American Corps, that these two divisions were always at the point of the human wedge which was being driven with an inexorable force into the enemy's stronghold. These two divisions took 6,000 prisoners, one-eighth of all the prisoners taken by the American Expeditionary Forces in France. Aside from the battles above mentioned, the Troy troops and others of the Twenty-seventh Division made a number of raids, occupied the East Poperinghe Line in Belgium from July 9 to August 20 and the Dickebusch Sector from August 21 to 30. The One Hundred and Fifth Infantry was under some sort of enemy fire from the first day it landed in France until it was withdrawn from the lines in late October, 1918. It was also a unique feature of the division's fighting that no replacements were received by it of any consequence until all the fighting had been successfully accomplished.

It was after the battle of the La Selle River and the Jonc-de-Mer Ridge that Captain Charles A. MacArthur was made Major. Major MacArthur, then Captain, on October 17, acted as Battalion Commander and led his battalion in advance of the rest of the unit of the division and captured the town of Aubre Guernon. While the battalion was surrounded on three sides by the enemy Major MacArthur was sufficiently calm and far-sighted to appoint a Town Major and to attend to other municipal duties in connection with a small French village which had been wrested from the Germans after four years of occupation.

At Rest Billets—Upon being relieved and withdrawn from the lines the division made its way back over the miles of devastated terrain it had so preëmptorily wrenched from the grasp of Germany, passed through Peronne, Roisel, and other wrecked communities, and went into rest billets in and around Corbie, near Amiens. Here the division was when the armistice was signed. That glad day will never be forgotten by any member of the Twenty-seventh Division. A characteristic incident in that day of riotous thanksgiving was the gay playing of ragtime by one of the division's machine-gunners upon the pipe organ of the partially wrecked cathedral in Corbie, to the accompaniment of joyous sobs of several returned French civilians, who stood about the im-

promptu organist shouting "*Vive Americain!*" and wondering at this novel method of praising God.

In the latter part of November, 1918, the division entrained at Corbie and proceeded to the Area of Embarkation, near Le Mans. Division Headquarters were set up in Montfort-le-Rotrou, Sarthe, a few miles from Le Mans, while the different units were quartered at farms and small towns in and around Montfort-le-Rotrou and Le Mans. The One Hundred and Fifth Regiment received replacements while here, and remained until after Christmas. In February, 1919, the Twenty-seventh Division began preparations for leaving France.

Returned to America—The division was moved by degrees to the Port of Embarkation at Brest, where the various units were quartered in the ancient Napoleonic barracks of Pontanazen until their embarkation on the steamship Leviathan. After an unusually rough passage, which the seasoned troops stood well, the Leviathan arrived at New York City March 6, 1919. The division proceeded directly to Camp Upton, Long Island, where it remained until the now famous Twenty-seventh Division parade in New York City, March 25, 1919, and then returned to Camp Upton where officers and men were mustered out of service April 1, 1919, after a little more than two years' service in the Great World War.

Welcomed Home—The men of the One Hundred and Fifth Regiment from Troy and vicinity, including those of the First Battalion companies from Troy and Cohoes and Company M from Hoosick Falls, were brought from New York by the Steamer Rensselaer, arriving at Troy at 9:40 a. m., April 2, 1919, and were given the most notable welcoming demonstrations in the history of this city, followed by a triumphal parade and reception in which Trojans mingled their cheers and their tears. The return of the One Hundred and Fifth Infantry to Troy from its monumental service in the great World War was a day never to be forgotten. Never before or since in the history of Troy has a unity of public spirit and patriotism reached so high a level.

Impressions of The One Hundred and Fifth—The impression which the boys of the One Hundred and Fifth made in France has been splendidly expressed by C. W. Barron, writing from Paris:

> The most inspiring sight I have witnessed in Europe was the forward march of the American boys as they swung across the devastated area of France to the battle-front. They were bigger and fresher and sturdier than any troops left in the war-wearied nations. I saw them at many points, but the most memorable was one day after I had motored from shell-shocked Amiens through the destroyed cities of Peronne, Bapaume and Albert and was heading up towards the citadel city of Doullens. Suddenly an army in American khaki turned the corner and swung down the road on its westward march. They were the finest troops I had ever seen. With manly step and high head, they swung along and sang as they marched into the hell-gassed area of France, from which I was just emerging, with an odor in my clothes and a tickle in my throat destined to last for some days. "From what State and what regiment?" we called out, and a chorus of voices answered back, "New York, the One Hundred and Fifth!" In a few minutes this little American Army had passed on, but the picture with its sunset in the west and its background of Hun devastation to the east, will ever remain.

The welcome and greeting of the King of England in a letter to the Troy soldiers follows:

Windsor Castle.

Soldiers of the United States, the people of the British Isles welcome you on your way to take your stand beside the Armies of many Nations now fighting in the Old World the great battle for human freedom. The Allies will gain new heart and spirit in your company. I wish that I could shake the hand of each one of you and bid you God speed on your mission. GEORGE I. R.

April, 1918.

Brigadier-General Albert H. Blanding, who commanded the Forty-third Brigade of the Twenty-seventh Division, which consisted of the One Hundred and Fifth and One Hundred and Sixth Regiments of Infantry and the One Hundred and Fifth Machine Gun Battalion, declared upon his arrival in the United States that he led a little more than 7,000 men into the big battle on the Somme and that only 2,800 men came out of that fight. "No Regulars, no Marine, no American soldiers of any kind," he added, "ever showed greater bravery or faced death more willingly than your New York National Guardsmen did." General Blanding, who was a colonel in the Florida National Guard when the war broke out and was later transferred to the Twenty-seventh Division, said that three days after his brigade went into action they were transferred to the Somme to prepare to attack the Hindenburg Line between Cambrai and St. Quentin. "It seemed inconceivable that we could break through," he said, "but we did, and after we got through, the miracle seemed even greater. We took Bellecourt and started for the Canal du Bord. Here among the defenses of the Germans was a clever camouflage tunnel containing thousands of machine gun nests and other death traps. It was a mop up job, and anyone could see that it called for the greatest sacrifice and bravery. We did this on September 29, but we buried more than 1,000 of our men there. I want to emphasize that the Twenty-seventh Division did not get one replacement from the time it went into action in that fight until we returned on November 1 to our rest camp at Amiens."

Rev. Francis A. Kelley, "The Fighting Chaplain" of the division, who was decorated by both England and the United States for his bravery, said, upon his return to this country:

I was in every battle, in every engagement in which the division took part. The valor, the bravery and the courage, together with the dash and the spirit of the Twenty-seventh Division, are known to none better than me. What I say of the Twenty-seventh Division, I say individually of the One Hundred and Fifth Infantry, including the Old Second Regiment of Troy. I feel that I can personally congratulate every mother whose proud privilege it was to have a son in that regiment, and tell her that her son reflected upon her the greatest credit and upon his country the greatest glory. Under the command of Colonel Andrews they fought bravely and well and though some of them fell, they fell as their mothers would have them fall, with their faces to the foe, fighting to the last. It was a distinct privilege to have been connected with the division which numbered amongst its regiments the One Hundred and Fifth Infantry of Troy. I say with entire sincerity that Troy and Trojans have much to be proud of in the boys who represented the city with the Twenty-seventh Division.

The following General Order was issued to the members of the One Hundred and Fifth Infantry by Colonel James M. Andrews, its com-

manding officer, after its war service was practically finished and while the regiment was waiting in France for the order to embark for home:

HEADQUARTERS 105TH INFANTRY, U. S. A.
American Expeditionary Forces

General Orders:
Number 1 France, 3 Jan. 19.

1. Now that we are again in normal times, and the operations of this regiment can be viewed in a calm and impartial manner, I feel it my duty as well as my pleasure to tell the officers and men of this command that their conduct and behavior during the most trying times of stress was everything that could be desired by the most exacting; and in my opinion no human beings could have accomplished more. The gallantry and bravery, the devotion to duty without regard to personal feelings exhibited by each and all, has made the record of this regiment one of the finest pages of American history.

2. We cannot and will not ever forget your deeds of valor, and those too of our comrades who made the supreme sacrifice for the Country we all love so well. Their mortal remains will be left here, but the memory of their faces and what they did, not for America alone, but for the whole world, will be for us our proudest possession.

3. And for the rest of my life, my happiest thought will be that I had the honor of commanding the One Hundred and Fifth Infantry, Twenty-seventh Division, United States Army.

By order of: COLONEL ANDREWS.
Official:
LEWIS H. GIBBS, Captain and Adjutant,
Adjutant.

Orders That Were Obeyed—Machine gunners of the Twenty-seventh Division, while serving with the british, operated under orders which required that their positions be held at all costs. The following orders, which were made public after the war, were issued and obeyed to the letter by the Twenty-seventh Divsion machine gunners, but similar orders, the text varying only as to the type of duty involved, were issued to all Twenty-seventh Division units, including the One Hundred and Fifth and other Infantry regiments.

1. This position will be held and the section will remain here until relieved.
2. The enemy cannot be allowed to interfere with this program.
3. If the gun team cannot remain here alive it will remain here dead, but in any case it will remain here.
4. Should any man, through shellshock or other cause, attempt to surrender, he will remain here—dead.
5. Should the gun be put out of action, the team will use rifles, revolvers, mill grenades and other novelties.
6. Finally, the position, as stated, will be held.

The Twenty-seventh Divsion made a profound impression upon the Germans opposing them, earning the reputation "We kill or are killed," according to information developed from captured enemy reports on the examination of American prisoners. Officials have since testified to the authenticity of the documented German impression of the New Yorkers, which stated in a surprised and bewildered manner that "These men seem wide awake."

Parody of Famous Song—Probably the most famous of all the songs which grew out of the war was that which was sung upon every imaginable occasion by the American troops—"Hinkey Dinkey, Parlez Vous." After the breaking of the Hindenburg Line the following change of

lyric was heard altogether in the northern part of France, where the Twenty-seventh and Thirtieth American Divisions were brigaded with the British:

The Hundred and Fifth went over the top,
Parlez vous,
The Hundred and Fifth went over the top,
Parlez vous,
(The following two lines are of necessity omitted—struck out by the censor.)
Hinkey Dinkey, Parlez vous.

Praise for the One Hundred and Fifth—Officers of all armies and all stations were moved to express their admiration of the deeds of the One Hundred and Fifth Infantry, and from the great number of letters received the following have been chosen:

HEADQUARTERS TWENTY-SEVENTH DIVISION
U. S. A., American Expeditionary Forces, France
October 22, 1918.

From: Commanding General.
To: Commanding Officer, One Hundred and Fifth Infantry, U. S .A.
Subject: Commendation.

1. I write to express my admiration of the One Hundred and Fifth Infantry, and commendation for the valor, skill and endurance of the officers and men.

2. During the battle for the breaking of the Hindenburg line the mission of the regiment was particularly difficult. The character of the operation assigned it made it impossible for the regiment to have the assistance of a barrage. The enemy operating from a flank position at Bandhuile held back the division on our left and delivered repeated hurricanes of fire and strong counter-attacks against our flank. It was against such fire that the regiment rendered such valuable service in assisting in the shattering of these counter-attacks.

3. Almost continuously since that battle the division has been fighting and marching. On the 17 instant the crossing of the Le Selle River and the assault of the heights on the easterly bank was imposed on the One Hundred and Fifth and One Hundred and Eighth regiments. The serious obstacle offered by this stream with its steep approaches and absence of bridges, the difficulties presented by the high embankments on the other side manned with machine guns, anti-tank guns and minnewerfers, all supported by artillery, made the crossing of the river and the taking of the heights seem like an incredible feat. Nevertheless this was accomplished.

4. In the days succeeding this assault the regiment played a most prominent part in the continuous fighting which resulted in the taking of Bandival Farm, the town of Abre Guernon and the forcing of the enemy to the line of the Canal de la Sambre. These operations resulted in the capture of many hundreds of prisoners and a great amount of war material. It necessitated lying in shell holes at night, attacking at dawn and fighting most of the day against determined machine gun resistance supported by artillery fire. That the officers and men of the One Hundred and Fifth Infantry were enabled to continue this advance under such conditions for a number of days with their cheerfulness and determination unimpaired indicates the highest measure of morale. The regiment has made a fine record. Let us honor the memory of our gallant comrades who contributed so materially thereto, but who died in battle.

JOHN F. O'RYAN,
Major-General.

Paved the Way—Lieutenant-Colonel H. Murray, V. C., D. S. O., Commander of the Fourth Austrailian Machine Gun Battery, a military tactician of high order and a competent judge and authority, commended the division highly in a letter to Major-General John F. O'Ryan, which follows, in part:

September 30.

. . . . Without the gallant fighting of the men of the Twenty-seventh Division against great odds it would have been impossible for the Thirtieth (American) Division to advance. I am convinced that the officers and men of the Twenty-seventh Division have done all that was humanly possible for brave men to do, and their gallantry in this action must stand out through all time in American history.

Major-General I. Gellibrand, Commander of the Third Australian Division, congratulated General O'Ryan on the bravery and fearlessness of his command, as did also General H. S. Rawlinson, Commander of the Fourth British Army. A part of General Rawlinson's letter follows:

Now that the American corps has come out of the line for a well earned period of rest and training, I desire to place on record my appreciation of the great gallantry and the fine soldiery spirit they have displayed throughout the recent hard fighting. . . . . The outstanding feature of their recent victories has been the surpassing gallantry and self-sacrifice of the regimental officers and men. I congratulate them on their prowess and offer them, one and all, my warmest thanks for the leading part they have taken in the recent operations.

Field Marshal Haig's Special Citation—Sir Douglas Haig, Field Marshal of the British Army, praises the Twenty-seventh Division in the following special citation:

Now that you are leaving the British Zone I wish again to thank you and all the officers, non-commissioned officers and men on behalf of myself and all ranks of the British armies in France and Flanders for the very gallant and efficient service you have rendered during your operations with the British Fourth Army. On September 27, you participated with distinction in a great and critical attack, which shattered the enemy's resistance on the Hindenburg Line and which opened the road to final victory. The deeds of the Twenty-seventh and Thirtieth American Divisions, which took Bellecourt and Nauroy and gallantly sustained the desperate struggle for Bony, will rank with the highest achievements of the war. The names of Brancourt, Premont, Busigny, Vaux, Andigny, St. Souplet, and Wassigny will testify to the dash and energy of your attacks. I am proud to have had you in my command.

Marshal Foch testified that the shattering of the vital spur of the Hindenburg Line by the Fourth British Army and the American Second Corps—of which "Troy's Own" was a part—in the last days of September "opened the road to final victory." Sir Philip Gibbs remarked that our boys "had the look of new men, so fresh, so keen, so unscarred by the tragedy of war. . . . . They looked very young, many of these American boys, but hard and fit."

The Praise of Kings—Upon the return of the Twenty-seventh Division to its native land, King Albert of Belgium, through the Belgian Charge d'Affaires at Washington, transmitted the following cablegram to General John F. O'Ryan: "Having been informed of the triumphal return of the Twenty-seventh Divsion of the American Army, I address to you and to your valiant and victorious men who fought so bravely in Flanders, the grateful greetings of the whole Belgian nation." King George of England, through General Rawlinson, ordered that the latter "let the division know that his majesty is cognizant of its fine achievements and that on the king's visit to the front in December last, he especially studied the ground over which the division had attacked and learned for himself all that the division had done in their eventful days."

Sir Arthur Haig again congratulated the division in the following message to General O'Ryan:

> In the name of your camrades in the British Army, I send to you and all ranks of the Twenty-seventh division our heartiest greetings on your safe return. You can tell all those who to-day welcome you in your own homes that countless homes in Europe are the happier for what you have done and that the Old World will never forget her debt of gratitude to America.

Major N. G. Beaugier, Third French Chasseurs and a member of the French Mission attached to the Twenty-seventh Division, in commenting upon the division's work in Flanders and Picardy, said:

> The War record of the Twenty-seventh Division is sure to rank among the most brilliant and glorious in the history of the new American Army; it is a thrilling tale of stubborn endurance and heroism which may well fill the hearts with pride in the Twenty-seventh Division, and still more in the State of New York.

Examples of One Hundred and Fifth Bravery—These few stories of Troy soldiers, whose names are well known, have been told time and again by their amused comrades. These incidents express in an incomparably fine manner the attitude of the average American soldier, his ever prevalent sense of humor, his disregard of danger, his imperviousness to pain and shock, and his grim never-give-up obsession in warfare. A Trojan, known to all as "Sergeant Jimmie," who had previously been in charge of a squad of American-Italians, found his new squad temporarily halted in the face of withering machine gun fire during an advance. He glanced at his fallen comrades, then at the enemy entrenchments spouting fire and lead, and yelled angrily: "Just wait! You wait till my macaroni-benders get up here, and then we'll show you!" A Trojan officer of the One Hundred and Fifth was seriously wounded in the foot and was evacuated to the rear for treatment. Another Trojan officer, in pasing, stopped to enquire of the recumbent figure how he felt. Glancing down at his mutilated foot encased in a stout army shoe which hung in shreds, the wounded Trojan replied: "Oh, I feel all right." Then he added in disgusted tones: "Another pair of shoes gone to the devil." During an advance a private was wounded in the hand, two fingers being cut off by machine gun bullets. But this member of "Troy's Own never stopped. He continued the advance, and holding up his mutilated hand for his comrades to see, he remarked ruefully: "Ain't it hell, there goes my seven years' violin lessons!"

Troy's Glorious Part—Troy had a part in the World War—a big part—as statistics plainly prove. Out of a population of 10,385,000 New York State sent 518,000 of her finest manhood. On this basis of one in every twenty to be called into service, Rensselaer County should have sent 5,650, while as a matter of fact more than 7,500 was her offering. And this number, out of a population of 113,129, brought the larger ratio of one in every fifteen for the county in comparison to one in twenty for the state. Owing to a large early enlistment but comparatively few men from Troy were taken in the draft, and of these five out of every eight inducted into service in the first call became officers. More than two hundred Trojans were killed or died in service out of a total of

72,000 American casualties. Thus Troy's loss was heavier than the average American community, whereas for the country the ratio was one in fifty, for Troy it was one in twenty-five. Fifty-seven Trojans were among the 1,600 members of the National Guard to receive commissions in the American Army during the war, and more than one hundred and fifty native sons were commissioned from all ranks of those entering service. Troy was represented in every branch of the American military service, as well as in the armies of Canada, England and France overseas before the United States entered the war. There were Trojans among the famous Marines at Belleau Woods when the German advance upon Paris was so abruptly halted by these American "leather-necks." The home regiment, whose activities have been previously recounted, went in at the crucial moment and assisted in the breaking of the Hindenburg Line. Many hundreds of Trojans were protagonists in the victorious St. Mihiel Drive, and many more were with Pershing in the Argonne. Troy's part was a glorious one for bravery attended her sons wherever they went. Many were killed in action, many died from their wounds and from disease, and many were cited for heroism, in every major conflict on every battle front. Lists of the honored dead and of the medallists will be found further on in this chapter.

The First Trojan Killed—The first Trojan to be killed in the Great World War was Sergeant Burton Julian Wellington, a member of the Eighty-seventh Battalion, Grenadier Guards, Canadian Expeditionary Forces. Burton J. Wellington was born in Troy, New York, was the first native son of the city to volunteer for service in the war, was the first to kill a German and the first to give his life. He went to Canada in the early part of January, 1916, and January 10 of that year, at St. John's, Province of Quebec, enlisted in the Eighty-seventh Battalion of the Grenadier Guards, of the Canadian Expeditionary Force, being but nineteen years of age at that time. On Good Friday in April, 1916, he sailed with his battalion for England and went into training at Bramshott Camp. While there he won a markmanship rating, and early in June, 1916, with nineteen others, was sent to Flanders where he served as a "sniper." His first battle was that of Sanctuary Wood, where occurred one of the heaviest bombardments of the entire war. During this engagement he was gassed. At the beginning of the Battle of the Somme he was transferred to the Somme Front where he served as Patrol Scout with the First Battalion. On the night of September 9, 1916, having been in service eight months, he was wounded twice while leading a raiding party through No Man's Land. As they were bringing him in to a dressing station a shell exploded and killed him. After he was wounded first he said: "I don't want to go out, I want to stay and help." He was buried in the Sunken Road, or Australian Cemetery, one-half mile southwest of the village of Pozieres. His regimental number was 178,182. A cross with his name and number was placed above his grave by his comrades, the territory in which the cemetery was situated later being captured by the Germans. The first American

flag to be placed upon a soldier's grave in France was planted above his resting place directly after the United States had declared war.

A few days before his death, with a comrade by the name of Mansfield, he made a sortie and attacked a party of five Germans who were about to bomb their trench. Wellington and Mansfield, in a hand to hand fight, killed the five Germans and brought in a wounded corporal.

Arthur E. Wellington, upon hearing of his son's death, immediately determined to follow in his son's footsteps. He went to Canada, and July 29, 1918, enlisted in the Canadian Expeditionary Forces. Owing to the early termination of the war he was unable to participate in the active fighting and thus avenge his son's death as he so ardently desired. He was a member of the Canadian Engineers, later being transferred to the Atlantic Transport Service. In September, 1919, he visited his son's grave near Pozieres. The father's regimental number was 2,-714,562. Arthur E. Wellington was probably the oldest man from Troy to enlist as a fighting man, being fifty-four years of age at the time. It is an interesting fact that both father and son became sergeants in the Canadian Expeditionary Forces. On June 10, 1919, with her son lying buried in France and her husband in service in England, Mrs. Arthur E. Wellington, 882 Sixth Avenue, Troy, was notified that she had been made a member of the International Order of Allied Mothers in Sacrifice. The accompanying decoration, a bronze badge bearing a shield and device and having her son's name on the cross bar, was presented to Mrs. Wellington by her pastor, Rev. George A. Holbrook, rector of St. Barnabas' Episcopal Church. A message from the president of the Dominion Board of Kindred Governors of Associated Kin of the Canadian Expeditionary Forces also accompanied the decoration.

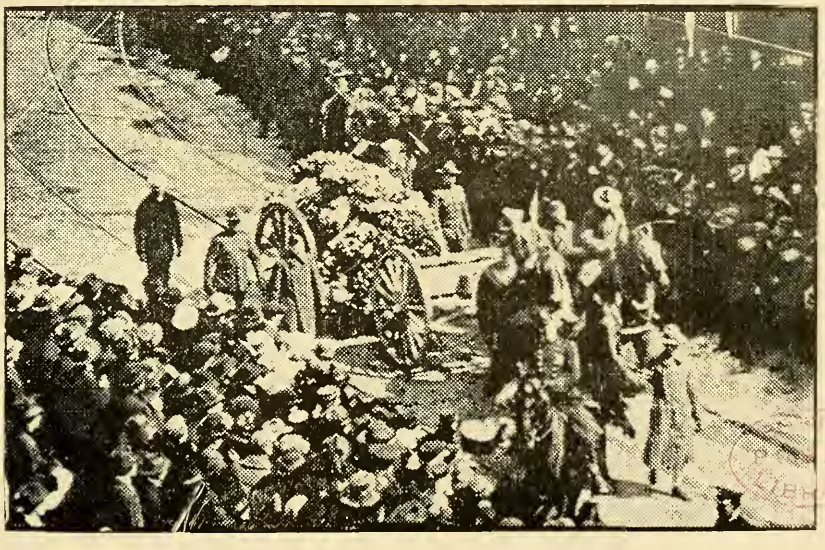
Other Troy "Firsts"—The first Trojan to receive a military decoration for extreme bravery was Sergeant Leland K. Knowlson, Company A, One Hundred and Fifth Infantry, Twenty-seventh Division, who was awarded the British Military Medal. Sergeant Knowlson was also the first man in the Twenty-seventh Divsion to be thus honored. Upon the active participation of the United States in the World War the first Trojan to be killed in an engagement April 12, 1918, was Private William J. Noble. Ralph F. Spinks of Lansingburgh, a seaman on board the U. S. S. "Southey," was the first Trojan to die in the service of the United States, his death, due to pneumonia, occurring June 18, 1917. Lieutenant Thomas Nial was the first Troy soldier to be incapacitated, being seriously injured in an airplane accident in England, February 28, 1918. The Troy mother who stands first in the number of sons she gave to her country is Mrs. John Marshall Hallgate, of Fales Court. Mrs. Hallgate's five sons all saw active service. One of them, Sergeant Charles Marshall Hallgate, was killed while fighting with the Canadian Expeditionary Forces in the first battle of Ypres. John Marshall Hallgate served with the United States Navy, while the other three sons, William Marshall, Fred Marshall and Garnett Runsen Hallgate, all fought with the Canadians. Hon. and Mrs. Seymour Van Santvoord

gave four sons: Lieutenant George Van Santvoord, Company E, 39th Infantry, who was badly wounded during the second Battle of Marne, and was awarded the Croix de Guerre by the French Government for extreme bravery; Richard S. Van Santvoord, 36th Balloon Company; Seaman John G. Van Santvoord, U. S. Navy, and Private Alexander Van Santvoord. Four Doney brothers from Troy were engaged in this greatest conflict in history: John P. Doney, First Division, killed in action in the Argonne-Meuse Battle; Sergeant William A. Doney, Seventh Field Artillery, First Division, decorated with the French Croix de Guerre for "very exceptional bravery in maintaining telephone communication under extremely heavy bombardment during the Battle of the Argonne-Meuse"; Cook Frank A. Doney, Field Artillery, 33d Regiment; and Edward Doney, Quartermaster's Corps, Fort McPherson. Edward Mercier was also one of four brothers from Troy in service. He was a member of the Fifth Division and was cited for the Distinguished Service Cross. His brothers are John J. Mercier, Jr., Camp Benjamin Harrison, Indianapolis; and Francis and William, U. S. Navy. The youngest Trojan actively engaged in the world conflict was Martin Hayes, who, after repeated refusals, was finally accepted in the United States Navy at the age of twelve years. At that time he was the youngest sailor in the American Navy.

Troy's Part at Home—At the beginning of the war every organization in Troy immediately began intensive work in relief and service of supply. The Rensselaer County Chapter of the American Red Cross and the Woman's Soldiers' Welfare League were the earliest in the field, and continued their great humanitarian work with an ever increasing scope, speed and output until the need was no longer urgent. The work of the Rensselaer County Branch of the National League of Women's Service was extended, church societies turned their attention to war work, and the Young Men's Christian Association, Young Women's Christian Association, Knights of Columbus, Jewish Welfare League, and many other social and religious bodies fell to with a will and worked unflaggingly in a country-wide and concerted burst of patriotism the like of which America had never evinced before. The Troy Branch of the Navy League was organized by Miss M. Antoinette Stillman and continued under the chairmanship of Mrs. Herbert N. Lougeudyke. The Home Defense League was organized, the Sons and Daughters of the American Revolution engaged in relief work, the Home Garden project was launched, and the Troy High School organized units of cadets, being the first High School in New York State to form a military organization.

Origin of Junior Red Cross—The Junior Red Cross originated in Troy, and from here spread quickly all over the country, being the outgrowth of relief work done by the local public school children under the direction of the Troy Parent-Teacher Association, Mrs. George N. Patrick, President, and carried forward successfully by Miss Mettie B. Hills of the vocational school faculty of Troy High School.

RETURN OF "TROY'S OWN" 105TH INFANTRY, TWENTY-SEVENTH DIVISION, APRIL 2, 1919.



FLOWER-DECKED CAISSON IN MEMORY OF DEAD HEROES.
In parade of 105th Infantry, Twenty-seventh Division, on return to Troy from World War April 2, 1919.

Prominent in Red Cross Work—The war record of Rensselaer County Chapter of the American Red Cross, with its headquarters in Troy, was a proud one, and in results obtained it ranked high among the chapters of the country. Some of the prominent members of the local Red Cross organization, including heads of departments and city units, were: Mayor Cornelius F. Burns, General Chairman; E. Harold Cluett, Vice Chairman; Thomas Vail, Treasurer; Mrs. Palmer C. Ricketts, Frank E. Howe, Mgr. John Walsh, Rev. Dr. Jospeh H. Odell, Edward M. Kennedy, the late Major Chester I. Warren, Miss Sarah A. Thurman, Mrs. Edward F. Murray, Mrs. William Henry Warren, Mrs. W. Leland Thompson, Miss Gertrude M. Hawley, Miss Martha Vail, Miss Harriet Peckham, Mrs. Andrew H. Meneely, Miss Ruth Hart Eddy, Miss Kate Mahoney, Mrs. Leonard H. Giles, Miss Letty Lundy, Miss Anne Shields, Miss Gertrude Cowee, Alba M. Ide, Joseph J. Murphy, John J. Hartigan, Judge Pierce H. Russell, Arvie Eldred, W. Leland Thompson, Gerald B. Fitzgerald, Mrs. James H. Lyons, Mrs. M. T. Ryan, Mrs. Frank B. Twining, Mrs. Edwin Buchman, Mrs. William B. Frear, Mrs. Henry Eckert, Mrs. Charles L. Laub, Mrs. Rebecca DuBarry, Mrs. Michael Organ, Mrs. Rutherford Hayner, Miss Anna B. Cairns, Miss Nan Fitzgerald, Miss Helen Collins, Mrs. John P. Curley, Mrs. S. Morris Pike, A. Stearns Beattie, Bert E. Lyon, Samuel E. Hutton, Miss Marion L. Lally, Miss Margaret A. Manning, Miss Sarah E. Luby, and Miss Elizabeth M. Blair.

Among the leading Four-Minute Men were George N. Patrick, William A. Dunne, Anthony P. Finder, Michael A. Tierney, John T. Norton, Charles M. Connolly, Arthur J. Burch, Dwight Marvin, John P. Taylor, Frank T. Sheary and John M. Francis, and their patriotic appeals were of the greatest benefit. Troy Chamber of Commerce did notable war work, as did also other civic bodies.

Financial Drives—Troy oversubscribed every drive for funds made to finance the war and to alleviate the effects incident upon the war. In the sale of Thrift and War Savings Stamps Troy ran ahead of several much larger American municipalities, as did she also in the War Chest, Red Cross, Knights of Columbus, Young Men's Christian Association and Salvation Army Drives. In the five Liberty Loan campaigns, each of which was greatly oversubscribed, Troy pledged one-half of the assessed property valuation of the city, the grand total of the five loans being $30,681,700 while the number of individual subscriptions approximated 70,000. Details of the five loans are as follows:

First Liberty Loan—Thomas Vail, Chairman; C. M. Connolly, Chairman of Publicity Committee; Mrs. George N. Patrick, Chairman of Women's Committee. Quota: $2,200,000. Subscribed: $3,500,000.

Second Liberty Loan—William H. Shields, Chairman; C. M. Connolly, Chairman of Publicity Committee; Mrs. George N. Patrick, Chairman of Women's Committee. Quota: $7,231,000. Subscribed: $8,191,650. Number of subscribers: 12,000.

Third Liberty Loan—Frank E. Howe, Chairman; C. M. Connolly,

Chairman of Publicity Committee; Mrs. George N. Patrick, Chairman of Women's Committee. Quota: $3,640,000. Subscribed: $5,850,000. Number of subscribers: 17,289.

Fourth Liberty Loan—Frank E. Norton, Chairman; C. M. Connolly, Chairman of Publicity Committee; Mrs. George N. Patrick, Chairman of Women's Committee. Quota: $7,334,600. Subscribed: $7,435,000. number of subscribers: 21,000.

Fifth Liberty Loan—Frank E. Howe, Chairman; C. M. Connolly, Chairman of Publicity Committee; Mrs. George N. Patrick, Chairman of Women's Committee. Quota: $4,900,500. Subscribed: $5,705,050. Number of subscribers: 10,726.

War Chest—Troy's War Chest, the United War Work Fund, approved by the United States Government, included the following charities: Young Men's Christian Association, Young Women's Christian Association, Knights of Columbus, Jewish Welfare Board, War Camp Community Service, American Library Association, Salvation Army, American Red Cross, Blind Relief Fund, Polish Victims' Relief Fund, American Fund for French Wounded, Children of the Frontier, Serbian Relief Fund of America, Armenian and Syrian Relief, Serbian Aid Fund, Navy League, Jewish Relief Committee, Boy Scouts organization French Heroes Lafayette Memorial Fund, National Allied Relief Committee and Italian Relief Committee. A report made April 1, 1919, by the War Chest treasurer, Charles B. McMurray, showed that $303,029 had been pledged by Trojans to carry on the war work of the above named societies. The Troy chapters of the following organizations likewise accomplished notable achievements in their special fields of endeavor: War Camp Workers; Industrial Workers, War Service League and the Rensselaer County Conservation Committee. A. E. Cluett, who was County Fuel Administrator from October, 1917, to March, 1919, gave efficient service assisted by Deputy Administrators C. D. May, E. K. McLean and William De Myer. In every phase of the home war work Troy and Trojans responded with a patriotic ardor that always spelled success. The Red Cross with its many ramifications, for scope and comprehensiveness in its war work and the vast amount of organized humanitarian work accomplished, is deserving of especial commendation.

City and County Draft Boards—The five local Selective Service Draft Boards were organized and appointed by President Wilson, June 27, 1917, with instructions to be organized fully the following July 9. After almost two years of highly efficient work they passed out of existence March 31, 1919. Each of the boards were made up of a chairman, secretary and chief examining physician, appointed by the President. They in turn organized the board with assistants in the various departments, which included Government Appeal Agents, Assistant Examining Physicians, Legal Advisory Board, Lay Members of the Legal Advisory Board, Board of Instruction, and permanent, temporary, volunteer and special clerks. The following table, prepared by George E. Worden,

chairman of Troy District No. 2 Draft Board, shows at a glance the vast amount of work accomplished:

Boards	Total Called	Total Inducted	Total Accepted	Total Rejected
City Board No. I.....	838	824	693	76
City Board No. II.....	838	807	742	44
City Board No. III.....	373	410	349	19
County Board No. I.....	147	156	144	12
County Board No. II.....	567	597	480	28
Grand Total	2,763	2,794	2,408	179

The apparent discrepancy in the above figures is due to the fact that several men who were subject to the draft enlisted voluntarily. Removals, appeals and deaths are also contributing causes. Upon the official closing of the five local boards, all records, registration cards and questionaries were packed and shipped to the Adjutant-General's office in Washington, the First Division Exemption Board (City Board No. 1) alone sending nineteen large wooden cases.

Red Cross Nurses—The monumental work of the Red Cross and Regular Army nurses in France is too well known and widely written to warrant further eulogistic comment here. Suffice it to say that the part played in the great world struggle by the war nurse stands second to none in bravery, fidelity to duty and personal sacrifice. Red Cross nurses were killed during an air raid on the hospital hidden in the woods near Jouy-sur-Morin, and a few days later this same detachment of nurses, undaunted by the deaths of their sister workers and in defiance of prohibitive army orders, appeared in shell-wrecked Chateau Thierry barely after the first French and American Troops had pushed the enemy from the town. Fighting was still going on directly across the river which separates the town into two parts, yet these nurses coolly established their hospital in a partially wrecked convent and began their ministrations which saved many an American life. Acts of intrepid heroism such as this are legion. The Marine who, after watching an American Red Cross nurse duck hastily into an "Abri" when a siren proclaimed an air raid, emerge afterwards brushing the dirt from her blue and red cloak and proceed nonchalantly down the littered street, said: "Them girls is braver than us guys!", voiced the opinion of the entire American Expeditionary Force.

The first Troy nurses to go to France were the Misses Netta Jensen, Mary McPherson and Marie Barrett of the Samaritan Hospital staff. Others were Gertrude L. Armstrong, Anna V. Broderick, Kathryn M. Butler, Alice Cecelia Conlin, Sadie K. Courigan, Pauline Dankhoff, Emma A. Dankhoff, Elizabeth F. Delaney, Phoebe Latimer Greer, Rose D. Harris, Katherine F. Lee, Esther M. Nevin, Josephine T. Ryan, Mabel M. Sexton, Grace Sickles, Ethel M. Sleicher, Carolyn Pearson Travis, Hilda R. Vaughn, Mrs. Amelia S. Wheeler, and Carolyn Willetts, Hannah M. Cunningham, Army Nursing Service, died October 23, 1918, at the Federal Training Camp, Ithaca, New York. The individual records of these women are a credit to the great humanitarian organization of which they were members, and an honor to Troy.

Post Bellum Military Celebrations—The triumphal return of the One Hundred and Fifth Regiment, "Troy's Own," of the Twenty-seventh Division, to its native city after its history-making operations in France and Beligum, was the occasion for one of the greatest celebrations in the history of the city. The intense excitement of the citizenry knew no bounds, and the victorious One Hundred and Fifth was accorded a reception it can never forget. An outstanding feature of the celebration was the gigantic Victory Arch, erected at a cost of many thousands of dollars at the intersection of Broadway and Third Street, the massive supporting columns resting on each of the four corners and crowned by commemorative arches of great architectural beauty. This striking feature, which deeply impressed the returning heroes, was a tangible evidence of the city's loyalty, fidelity, patriotism and gratitude. The Victory Arch was kept brilliantly illuminated with electricity for six months.

General John J. Pershing included Troy in his itinerary when he made his memorable tour of American cities in 1919-20. His visit to Troy was on Friday, February 27—a soldierly tribute to the Twenty-seventh Division, hundreds of whose veterans in Troy assisted the city in paying homage to the Commander-in-Chief of the American Expeditionary Forces, one of the most dominant and outstanding figures in the Great World War. The unrestrained enthusiasm which greeted General Pershing on his advent into Troy was equalled in the history of the city only by that which attended the home-coming of the One Hundred and Fifth Infantry.

Friday and Saturday, September 26 and 27, 1924, the second biennial reunion of the Twenty-seventh Division Veterans' Association was held in Troy. Features of the two-days' reunion were a military ball in the New York State Armory, preceded by a battalion review in which the Citizens' Corps participated; a parade of welcome by the police and firemen; meetings in Music Halls; a grand parade in which thousands of former Twenty-seventh Division men again marched behind their commanding general, Major-General John F. O'Ryan; a street carnival and dance, boxing bouts and free motion pictures of the Twenty-seventh Division in France. The city was lavishly decorated, and the famous red and black insignia of the division met the eye at every turn. Much of the success of the celebration was due to the efforts of the Committee on Arrangements, made up of prominent Trojans.

Trojans Who Won Honors—One out of every fifty of the Trojans who entered military service in the World War was awarded a decoration for distinguished acts of bravery or was cited for exceptional and meritorious service, an unusually high percentage probably equalled by few if any cities of the country. Two Trojans won the war crosses of three nations, George Dewey Caswell and Philip J. Burger winning the United States Distinguished Service Cross, French Croix de Guerre and British Military Cross, and the United States Medal of Honor, French Croix de Guerre and Portugese Cruz de Guerra, respectively. Twelve were awarded the decorations of two nations, thirty-one were

given the military cross of one of three principal Allies, and many Trojan officers and men received citations. Those honored are:

Congressional Medal of Honor (United States)—Sergeant D. Stanley Beattie (deceased), Company A, 105th Infantry, 27th Division, (also awarded Distinguished Service Cross); Lieutenant Benjamin Buckley (deceased), Company C, 105th Infantry, 27th Division, (also citation); Philip J. Burger, Gunner's Mate, U. S. Destroyer Jacob Jones, U. S. Navy, (also awarded French Croix de Guerre and Portugese Cruz de Guerra); Lieutenant John Vincent Flood, Company C, 308th Infantry, (also awarded Croix de Guerre); and Lieutenant William B. Turner (deceased), Company M, 105th Infantry, 27th Division.

Distinguished Service Cross and Croix de Guerre—Captain Walter S. Buck, 359th Infantry, 90th Division; Sergeant James S. Cain, Company C, 5th Machine Gun Battalion, with gold palm; Lieutenant John Vincent Flood, Company C, 308th Infantry; Lieutenant Hamilton Johnston, Machine Gun Company, 38th Infantry, 3d Division, with palm; H. Kenneth Lavin, 248th Infantry; Anthony Selafoni, Company A, 105th Infantry, 27th Division.

Distinguished Service Cross—Leo H. Blume, Company C, 312th Infantry; Seregant James S. Cain, Company C, 5th Machine Gun Battalion; Corporal George D. Caswell, Company M, 105th Infantry, 27th Division, (also Croix de Guerre with gold star and British Military Medal); Sergeant Myron S. Fales, Headquarters Company, 27th Divison; Captain Paul A. Florian, Headquarters Company, (Intelligence Service) 27th Division; First Sergeant James A. Hamilton (deceased), Company M, 105th Infantry, 27th Division; Lieutenant Lloyd Andrews Hamilton (deceased), British and American Air Service; Sylvester J. Howland, Company B, 105th Infantry, 27th Division; Captain Francis A. Kelley, Chaplain, 27th Division, (also two citations and British Military Cross); Corporal H. L. Kenyon, Supply Company, 105th Regiment, 27th Division; Walter Kling, Company M, 105th Infantry, 27th Division; H. Kenneth Lavin, 248th Infantry, (also Croix de Guerre); Edward Mercier, Medical Department, 39th Infantry, 5th Division; Michael S. Murphy, Company B, 105th Infantry, 27th Division; Colonel Edgar A. Myer, 129th Infantry, later Army of Occupation; Sergeant Richard M. Phillips, Company C, 105th Infantry, 27th Division; Sergeant-Major William Ulrich, United States Marine Corps; Sergeant Edward T. Ruane (deceased), Company B, 105th Infantry, 27th Division; Lieutenant Edward L. Ryan, (cross with three bars, thrice cited), Company D, 105th Infantry, later 106th Infantry, 27th Division; Lieutenant C. Earl Schermerhorn, Company D, 105th Infantry, 27th Division; Anthony Selafoni, Company A, 105th Infantry, 27th Division, (also Croix de Guerre with gold star).

Distinguished Service Cross and British Military Medal—Corporal George D. Caswell, (also Croix de Guerre with gold star), Company M, 105th Infantry, 27th Division; Major Alson J. Hull, 4th South Staffordshire Battalion, 25th Division, British Expeditonary Forces; Captain Francis A. Kelley, Chaplain, 27th Division.

French Croix de Guerre—Lieutenant Langford Taylor Alden, Croix de Guerre with twenty-one French stars and two special citations, Artillery, French Army; Philip J. Burger, Gunner's Mate, U. S. Destroyer Jacob Jones, U. S. Navy, (also Congressional Medal of Honor and Cruz de Guerra); Captain Walter S. Buck, 359th Infantry, 90th Division, (also Distinguished Service Cross); Sergeant James S. Cain, Croix de Guerre with gold palm, also Distinguished Service Cross, Company C, 5th Machine Gun Battalion; Corporal George D. Caswell, Croix de Guerre with gold star, also Distinguished Service Cross and British Military Medal, Company M, 105th Infantry, 27th Division; Edward J. Coughlin, 47th Engineers, attached to French Army; Thomas P. Coughlin, Fordham College Ambulance Unit, attached to 38th Division, French Army; Seregant William H. Doney, 7th Field Artillery, 1st Division; Major Thomas Farrell, (also two citations), 1st Engineers Corps, Regular Army; Lieutenant John Vincent Flood, (also Congressional Medal of Honor), Company C, 308th Infantry; Lieutenant Ernest H. Holden (deceased); Lieutenant Hamilton Johnston, (with palm), Machine Gun Company, 38th Infantry, 3d Division, (also Distinguished Service Cross); Albert Edward Jones, (also two citations), 47th Company, 5th Marines; H. Kenneth Lavin, (also Distinguished Service Cross), 248th Infantry; John H. Lucey, 43d Company, 5th Marines; Charles J. Marquette, Trumpeter, U. S. Marine Corps; Maxwell E. McDowell, American Field Ambulance, attached to French Army; Major Everett E. Pateman, 105th Regiment, 27th Division, later Departmental Chief of Motor Transport Operations; Lieutenant George Van Santvoord, Company E, 39th Infantry; Anthony Selafoni, Company A, 105th Infantry, (also Distinguished Service Cross); Daniel H. Sheehan, 51st Company, 5th Marines; Lieutenant Alden Sherry, French and American Aviation Corps.

Belgian Croix de Guerre (with palm)—Colonel James M. Andrews, 105th Infantry, 27th Division; Major Ranson H. Gillett, 106th Infantry; First Lieutenant Ogden J. Ross, 105th Infantry, 27th Division.

British Military Cross—Captain Francis A. Kelley, Chaplain, Headquarters Company, 27th Division, (also Distinguished Service Cross and two citations).

British Military Medal—Corporal George D. Caswell, (also Croix de Guerre with gold star and Distinguished Service Cross), Company M, 105th Infantry, 27th Division; Eugene R. Collins, (also citation), Headquarters Troop, 27th Division; Major Alson J. Hull, (also Distinguished Service Cross), 4th South Staffordshire Battalion, 25th Division, British Expeditionary Forces; Sergeant Leland K. Knowlson, Headquarters Company, 105th Infantry, 27th Division, later attached to 53d Battery, Royal Field Artillery, British Army, (also cited); Sergeant Leon R. Matson, Company M, 105th Infantry 27th Division.

British War Medal (Silver)—Lieutenant H. P. McDonald, Royal Air Force, Canadian Expeditionary Forces.

British Victory Medal (Gold)—Lieutenant H. P. McDonald, Royal Air Force, Canadian Expeditionary Forces.

Portugese Cruz de Guerra—Philip J. Burger, Gunner's Mate, U. S.

Destroyer Jacob Jones, U. S. Navy, (also French Croix de Guerre and Congressional Medal of Honor).

Citations For Bravery—Corporal Alfred E. Allen, Company C, 105th Infantry, 27th Division; Colonel James M. Andrews, Commanding 105th Infantry, 27th Division; George A. Bates (deceased), Sanitary Detachment, 105th Infantry, 27th Division; Howard Barsam, Ambulance Company 30, U. S. Army; Sergeant D. Stanley Beattie (deceased), Headquarters Company, 105th Infantry, 27th Division; Sergeant Frank A. Bidwell, Company A, 105th Infantry; Sergeant Nathan W. Bolles, Company A, 105th Infantry; Captain Benjamin Buckley (deceased), 105th Infantry; Corporal Martin L. Burke, Company C, 105th Infantry; Lieutenant John C. Cipperly, Company D, 105th Infantry; Spencer Christman, Headquarters Company, 105th Infantry; Sergeant Ellis Cohen, Company C, 105th Infantry; Eugene R. Collins, Headquarters, 27th Division; David J. Conroy (deceased), Company C, 105th Infantry; Corporal Patrick Delehanty, Company C, 105th Infantry; Corporal John Deneen, Company C, 105th Infantry; Bugler Edward J. Dolan, Company A, 105th Infantry; Sergeant Joseph Douglass, Company C, 105th Infantry; Sergeant Francis H. Duane, Jr., Company C, 107th Infantry, 27th Division; Captain George R. Dunspaugh, 106th Infantry; Damon de Forest (deceased), Company C, 105th Infantry; Corporal Thomas Eagle, Company C, 105th Infantry; Major Thomas Farrell (twice cited), 1st Engineer's Corps, Regular Army; Corporal Earl Fonda, Company C, 105th Infantry; Major Ransom H. Gillett, 106th Infantry; Sergeant Waldo E. Goorich, Headquarters Company, 105th Infantry; Sergeant Robert J. Gormley; Corporal Albert R. Henry, Company A, 105th Infantry; Captain Lester C. Higbee, Machine Gun Company, 105th Infantry; Wagoner George C. Ives, (twice cited), Ambulance Company 107, 102d Sanitary Train, 27th Division; Albert Edward Jones, (twice cited), 47th Company, 5th Marines; Captain Francis A. Kelley, (twice cited), Chaplain, 27th Division; Edward S. Kelly, U. S. Navy; Sergeant Leland K. Knowlson (also British Military Medal), Headquarters Company, 105th Infantry; Corporal Otto G. A. Krause, Company A, 105th Infantry, 27th Division; First Sergeant Maurice J. Lyons, Company C, 105th Infantry; Major Charles A. MacArthur, 105th Infantry; Corporal Frederick S. Mahony, Jr. (deceased), Company A, 105th Infantry; Sergeant Edward J. McArdle (deceased), Company C, 105th Infantry; Corporal Robert J. McCarthy, Ambulance Company 107, 27th Division; Dominick Mele, Company E, 105th Infantry; George Morgan, Company A, 105th Infantry; John J. Mullins (deceased), Company C, 105th Infantry; Bernard F. Murnaghan (deceased), Company C, 105th Infantry; Edward J. Murray, Company C, 105th Infantry; Corporal Elmo E. Oathout, Company A, 105th Infantry; Frank O'Donnell, Company C, 105th Infantry; Corporal Harold E. Olson, Signal Platoon, 107th Infantry; Michael J. O'Neil (deceased), Company C, 105th Infantry; Captain G. W. Papen, Jr., Sanitary Detachment, 105th Infantry; Arthur M. Peterson, Company D, 2d Anti-Aircraft Machine Gun Battalion; Corporal John J. Phelan, Company C, 105th Infantry; Sergeant Richard Phillips,

Company C, 105th Infantry; Regimental Supply Sergeant Francis J. Reilly, 105th Infantry; Corporal Harold U. Reilly, Company C, 105th Infantry; John E. Rehm (deceased), Company C, 105th Infantry; Joseph F. Reynolds, Company C, 105th Infantry; Walter Roe, 5th Marine Corps; Sergeant William Robbins, Company C, 105th Infantry; Corporal Joseph Rounds, Company C, 105th Infantry; Corporal Benjamin Rosen, Company C, 105th Infantry; Captain Ogden J. Ross, Company A. 105th Infantry; Lieutenant Edward L. Ryan, (thrice cited), Company D, 105th Infantry; Corporal John Ryan, Company C, 105th Infantry; Sergeant Gilbert R. Sharp, Company A, 105th Infantry; Sergeant George B. Sherman, Company C, 105th Infantry; First Sergeant John H. Sherman, Company C, 102d Field Signal Battalion, 27th Division; First Sergeant Albert C. Snover, Company A, 105th Infantry; Corporal Cornelius Sweeney, Company C, 105th Infantry; Colonel William A. Taylor, 106th Infantry and Commanding Motor Transport, 27th Division; Francis J. Thuon, Sanitary Detachment, 105th Infantry; Corporal Charles H. Tracey (deceased), Company C, 105th Infantry; Captain Roscoe B. Trumble, Supply Company, 105th Infantry; Richard Walsh, Company C, 105th Infantry; Lieutenant Robert D. Williamson, 105th Infantry; Corporal Charles W. Yetto (deceased), Company A. 105th Infantry.

A recapitulation of Trojans decorated or cited for bravery shows: Awards of Congressional Medal of Honor, five; awards of Distinguished Service Cross, twenty-one; awards of French Croix de Guerre, twenty-two; awards of British Military Medal, five; awards of Belgian Croix de Guerre (with palm), three; miscellaneous, four; and citations, eighty-four—making a total of one hundred and forty-four signal honors to be conferred upon Trojans for bravery in the Great World War, a record probably equalled by no other municipality of corresponding size in the United States.

(For Honor Roll and list of service men see Appendix.)

PART TWO

CHAPTER XV.

PIONEER IN HIGHER EDUCATION.

First College of Science and Engineering in Any English Speaking Country and First School For the Higher Education of Women Founded in Troy—How Amos Eaton Changed Educational Methods —Development of Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute—Great Achievements of Troy Engineers—Broad Influence of Emma Willard's Ideas—Evolution of Troy Female Seminary—Mrs. Russell Sage Gave a Million Dollars to Each of Two Troy Schools—Complete Modern Collegiate Buildings—Founding of Russell Sage College—Two Centennial Celebrations.

The founding in Troy in 1824 of the school which has become Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute—the first college of Science and Engineering now in existence to be established in any English-speaking country—and the location in this city in the spring of 1821 of Troy Female Seminary (the Emma Willard School of to-day), which had its inception in a young women's boarding school project undertaken in 1814 by Mrs. Willard in her own home at Middlebury, Vermont,—the first school in the world for the higher education of women—were not only pioneer movements but outstanding events which have influenced the whole course of higher education. Coupled with these in making Troy a conspicuous center is Russell Sage College, combining a liberal education for women with the practical arts, founded in 1916 by one of the pupils of Troy Female Seminary, Margaret Olivia Slocum (afterwards Mrs. Russell Sage) who never lost sight of the ideals and hopes of Emma Willard to provide for girls an education which should prepare them for useful work in the world. With combined student bodies of approximately 2,000, these schools not only play a leading part in the cultural life of the city, but give it a prominent position in advanced education generally. The vision and genius of Professor Amos Eaton, pioneer engineer, chemist and geologist, to whom history credits the inception of the Institute, and of Emma Willard, who first loosened the shackles which tradition and custom had placed upon the development of the feminine mind, have left their impress upon modern American educational standards and the present collegiate curricula to a marked degree.

RENSSELAER POLYTECHNIC INSTITUTE.

"A School for the Application of Science to the Common Purposes of Life" was the aim expressed in 1824 in the founding of the Rensselaer School by Stephen Van Rensselaer, fifth in direct descent from the original Patroon of Rensselaerwyck Manor, in which the first Dutch colonization in the Upper Hudson Valley was made. While the interest of the founder was probably purely utilitarian, with an eye primarily to the development of the nine hundred farms and other resources of his estate in the three counties into which the original Manor had been divided, it

was the profound intellect and vigorous personality of Amos Eaton, whom he chose to direct the School and whose researches in natural science he had drawn upon in the pursuit of the first geologic survey of the territory, which became the dominating influence in the formation and direction of the Institute until his death in May, 1842. Although instruction in science had been offered in half a dozen colleges prior to 1800, and, as President Ricketts points out in his comprehensive "History of Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute" (1895, 1914), Gardiner Lyceum, opened in 1823, survived for a decade, it was Professor Eaton who blazed the way to the development of modern scientific education through applying the principle of "learning by doing."

At first simply a school of applied science, it became in 1849, under Doctor B. Franklin Greene, an educator much in advance of his time, a Polytechnic in fact as well as in name. The evolution of the curricula of Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute has marked the development of scientific education in the colleges of America, and its graduates became the pioneer American scientists and engineers and the teachers who extended these branches of education to other institutions of learning.

Centennial of American "Cradle of Science"—The celebration of the Centennial of the founding of Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, October 3 and 4, 1924, which was marked by the most notable gathering of scientists and educators in history, drew wide attention to the Institute and the city as the earliest seat of scientific and engineering education in the new world; while the remarkable Historical Pageant, staged by Thomas Woods Stevens, with a cast made up of citizens of Troy, in a striking manner visualized the development of the far-reaching ideals of its founders and the outstanding events of its history. The inspired ideals of its foundation, laid a century ago, were so definite in purpose and so well conceived, though realized during its earlier years only to a limited extent, that they have continued to be controlling factors in a large sense; yet, in the ever-broadening scope of its curriculum and courses and in its physical aspect to-day, the Institute bears little relation to the original Rensselaer School. During the last two decades there has arisen from the ashes of the old main building, which served as the seat of the institution for forty years until 1904, a great modern Engineering College, housed in a dozen up-to-date and thoroughly equipped collegiate buildings, admirably arranged upon a spacious campus upon the hill-top overlooking the heart of the city. In bringing this pioneer engineering school to its present commanding position, in developing the fundamental principles and ideals of its establishment, and, what is perhaps less important but more patent, in assembling an adequately equipped institution which now comprehends the entire field of engineering science, Civil, Mechanical, Electrical and Chemical, no one has had so large a part as its present dominant presiding genius, Dr. Palmer C. Ricketts, President and Director, who has been connected with Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute for nearly fifty years. Additional recognition of his work in the advancement of science and engineering was made at the time of the Centennial observances in the conferring

upon him of the Order of Commander of the Legion of Honor of France and the Order of Honor of the Crown of Italy.

The founder of the Institute, Stephen Van Rensselaer, the fifth Patroon, was a useful citizen who left his impress upon the future, though neither as soldier nor statesman did he stand out in his own generation, but his most conspicuous endeavor found expression in his devotion to the Institute. He was a graduate of Harvard College, became successively member of Assembly, of the State Senate and of the House of Representatives, in which latter he gave the casting vote in the New York delegation that made John Quincy Adams President of the United States. He served as Lieutenant Governor of the State and for several years was leader of the Federal party of New York. In 1819 he became a member of the Board of Regents and later was chosen as Chancellor of that body. He instituted the geological survey of the State, made under the direction of Amos Eaton, and bore the expense. In 1810 he was one of the Commissioners named to report on the feasibility of a canal from Lake Erie to the Hudson and was a Canal Commissioner at the time of his death. At the beginning of the War of 1812 he was in command of the State Militia and directed an unsuccessful attack upon Queenstown Heights.

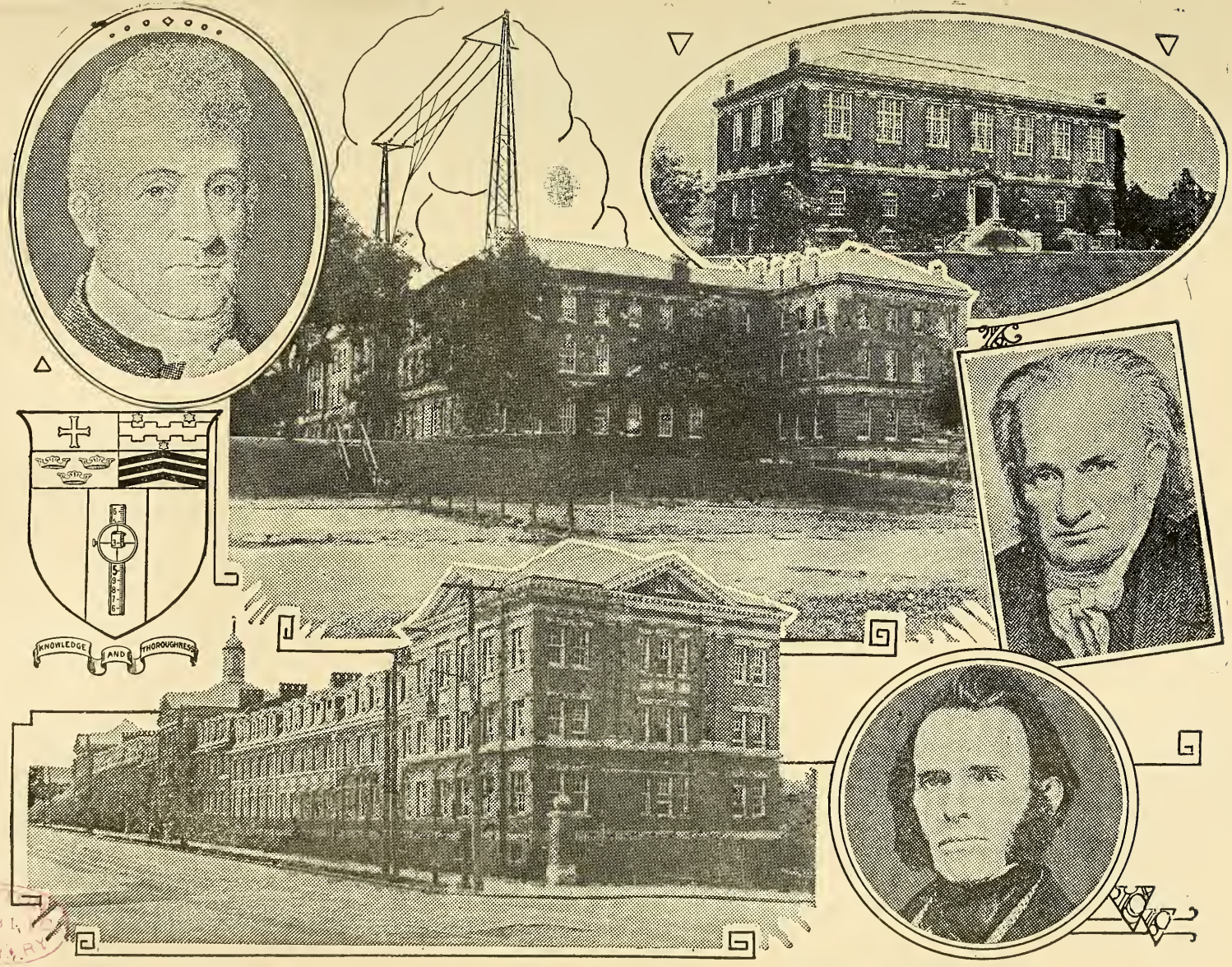
Ideals in Higher Education—The Board of Trustees, selected by the founder, organized December 29, 1824, with Doctor Samuel Blatchford as President, and Professor Amos Eaton was chosen as the "Senior Professor" and first head of the school. The Rensselaer School was opened Monday, January 25, 1825, in the old Farmers' Bank Building, known as Bank Place, at the northeast corner of River and Middleburgh streets, at what was then the northern boundary of the city. The very great influence which Professor Eaton exercised over the development of American higher education through his progressive ideas and the new methods he introduced in its curriculum, is adequately pointed out by Professor Ray Palmer Baker in his admirably written Centennial history, "A Chapter in American Education, Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, 1824-1924." Professor Baker says that as he delved into the past of the Institute he soon realized "that for half a century it was one of the intellectual centers of America and that no one can understand the growth of educational facilities for women, the development of agriculture, the transformation of the college of liberal arts, the emergence of the graduate school, or the progress of science and technology, who is not familiar with conditions in Troy during the second and third quarters of the nineteenth century."

Since the courses at Rensselaer during its first decade dealt both with farming and industry, it became in reality the first college of agriculture —though its life as such was short—as well as the first college of applied science. It was the first school to arrange studies for scientific and mechanical employment in the practical business of life as a supplement to classical and ethical training. Its history has been coincident with the development of science and the industrial and mechanical agencies of modern life, in which its graduates have played a conspicuous part.

The original prospectus, which bears evidence of the hand of Eaton, expressed the intention of the founder to apply the natural and domestic sciences to the needs of young women as well as young men, and, although this was not carried out, it was the first recognition in the collegiate world of the possible advantages of higher education for women. Professor Eaton's series of extra collegiate lectures on botany, geology and mineralogy at Williams College, where he was educated, became so popular with undergraduates that he decided to offer experimental courses wherever he could find an audience. As a result 7,000 students—in his day an unprecedented number—attended his classes in natural history. His researches developed his position as "the father of American Geology," and his monographs became the basis of authority. As a botanist he translated Richard's "Dictionary" and published a half dozen original treatises. Through his lectures at Amherst, Northampton and elsewhere he influenced a number of women who were to become conspicuous in educational endeavors in the first half of the nineteenth century. Undoubtedly the treatises of Eaton, as well as personal association and discussion of the subject, influenced the pioneer work of Emma Willard, who established the first school for the higher education of women in Troy; Almira Lincoln, her sister; Mary Lyon, the founder of Mount Holyoke College, who became such an ardent disciple that she followed him to Troy and, like Laura Johnson, lived in his home to pursue studies; as well as others who left their impress on their times. Eaton's mind ranged beyond that of most of his contemporaries and in pointing out the need of practical education for the business of life, he attacked the then commonly accepted educational methods, which he declared "chained down the aspiring energies of youth to a kind of literary bondage," and insisted that educational interests should extend to the "study of things, not words" and to "every department of human learning." Naturally he incurred the hostility of conservative educators, but the bitterness of their attack is somewhat difficult to understand to-day when the sciences are so universally recognized. The Troy educator was, therefore, in every sense a pioneer in the field in which the founding of the Institute gave scope for his ideas. "He made the sciences the core of the Rensselaer plan," declared Doctor Baker.

As early as 1827 the germ of the graduate school was seen in the proposals that "graduates of recognized colleges and the United States Military Academy could complete the requirements for a degree in half the usual time." Rensselaer became such a school in fact and for three decades nearly half of those enrolled as students were graduates of Amherst, Columbia, Dartmouth, Harvard, Pennsylvania, Princeton, Yale, Union, Williams and others of the earlier colleges. Subsequent broadening of the courses presented a curriculum sufficiently impressing for a complete collegiate education, though its graduate work is still an important feature, and immediately following the World War graduates of both the Army and Naval academies completed an intensive course leading to engineering degrees.

By 1850 the majority of naturalists and engineers who were teachers



SOME RENSSELAER POLYTECHNIC INSTITUTE BUILDINGS AND ITS FOUNDERS.

Class of '87 Gymnasium (upper), Sage Laboratory with W H A Z radio and section of dormitories. Stephen Van Rensselaer, founder in 1824 (upper left), the first Director, Prof. Amos Eaton, and Dr. B. Franklin Greene who converted school into Polytechnic.

or practitioners in the United States were alumni of the Troy Polytechnic and its list of graduates contains the names of many of the leaders in the industrial, scientific and educational evolution of America, as well as distant parts of the world. It includes such names as Roebling, Cooper, Cassatt, Ferris, Rowland, Clinton, Burden, DuPont, Horsford, Crocker, Pardee, Fuertes, Houghton, Buck, Ogden, Hall, Endicott and many others.

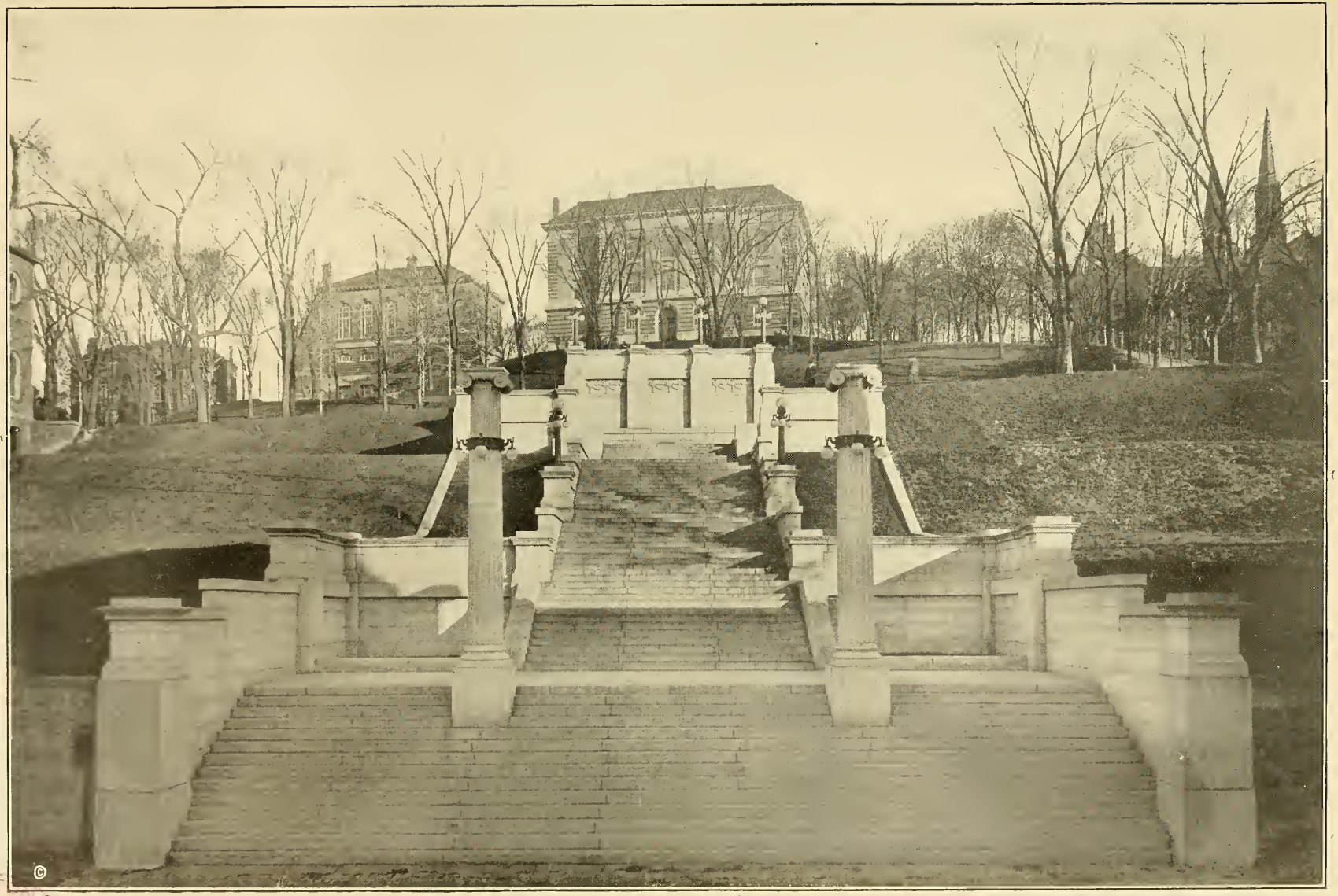
Development of the Polytechnic—In 1825 surveying and the elements of hydrostatics and hydrodynamics were listed in the subjects taught. At first the Institute gave the degree of Bachelor of Arts only. A year later General Engineering appeared. At the time of the founding of the Rensselaer School there were few engineers other than Military Engineers, and it was thus that the term Civil Engineer came gradually into use as a distinction, and civil engineering as a branch of study first appeared in the circulars of this Troy school in 1828, though no well defined course was formulated for several years. When the charter was amended in 1835 the degrees became Bachelor of Natural Science and Civil Engineer, the first C. E. degree being conferred in that year on four candidates.

In 1844 the city gave to the Trustees the Infant School property at the northwest corner of State Street and Sixth Avenue and William P. Van Rensselaer, son of the founder, gave a sum equal to its value, $6,500, and a new laboratory was erected and the buildings occupied. Dr. B. Franklin Greene, who became Director in 1847, anticipated in a striking way the modern point of view regarding physical education as an advantageous accompaniment of mental development. He systematized and elaborated the courses and proposed a Polytechnic Institute as comprehensive as its title, though, because of financial limitations, he restricted his recommendations to "matters immediately cognate to architecture and engineering." His aim, however, was to offer "a system of general disciplinary culture—scientific, literary, philosophic and artistic—which would provide a complete liberal and professional education, emphasizing the fact that the Rensselaer Institute was not solely vocational. Though Dr. Greene was unable to introduce many of his recommendations he charted the trail for others and many of his ideas have been incorporated in the systems of Rensselaer and other engineering and scientific institutions. During his directorate only the school of Civil Engineering was actually organized. Not until 1907 were courses in Mechanical and Electrical Engineering placed upon a permanent footing, although there had been formerly both Mechanical and Mining Engineering courses, and not until 1913 was a similar course in Chemical Engineering differentiated from the others. However, in keeping with the traditions of the Institute the course leading to the degree of Civil Engineer had continued to be general and embracing in character and still remains unusually broad. With the enlargement of the Institute came the extension of its courses and to the degrees of Civil Engineer and Bachelor of Science have been added Mechanical, Electrical and

Chemical Engineer degrees, with graduate courses leading to Masters' degrees.

After the great fire of May 10, 1862, which wiped out the Institute property, quarters were taken in the Vail Building at Congress and River streets where the Polytechnic remained until the so-called main building was completed on the west side of Eighth Street at the head of Broadway, and occupied in May, 1864. This, with the adjoining Winslow Laboratory, built in 1865, the Proudfit Observatory and Ranken plot comprised the entire property of the Institute during the succeeding years, except for a gymnasium erected on Broadway and an Alumni Building on Second Street which was used as executive offices.

Erection of a New Institute—Physically the old Institute was practically wiped out by the destructive fire of June 9, 1904, which destroyed the four-story main building at the head of Broadway, and to-day scarcely a vestage of the plant that was remains. An entirely new equipment of college buildings has been provided through an expenditure of several million dollars supplied by the alumni and friends of the Institute and brought into being through the untiring efforts of President Ricketts, a man of force and unusual executive ability, and his co-workers of the Board of Trustees and faculty. First, the Walter P. Warren property on the east side of Eighth Street extending through to Fifteenth Street, with some additions, was purchased June 1, 1905, for $125,000. The suggestion that this property be bought for the Institute first came from J. J. Albright of Buffalo, Mining Engineer of the class of 1868. When the Proudfit Observatory was changed to a mechanical laboratory, with the consent of Mrs. Ebenezer Proudfit, who gave $6,500 to further the change, Mr. Albright paid $1,500 a year for five years to help maintain the laboratory. It was then that he pointed out the advantages of the site on the hill for all the Institute buildings and when the Warren property was purchased he gave $50,000 toward the erection of the new chemical laboratory. The Carnegie Building, the first of the new Institute structures, all of which are built of Harvard brick and Indiana limestone in approved collegiate design, was begun in 1905 and completed at a cost of $133,000, of which Andrew Carnegie contributed $125,000. While this was being built the Walker Chemical Laboratory was also being constructed at a cost of $120,000. This building is a memorial to Doctor William Weightman Walker, graduated in 1886, and whose mother, Mrs. R. J. C. Walker, afterward wife of Frederick C. Penfield, Ambassador to Italy, gave $220,000 to endow various professorships. In 1922 this building was doubled in size to meet the growing demands of the Cremical Engineering course. The Sage Laboratory, named in honor of Russell Sage, a Trustee of the Institute from 1896 to 1906, whose widow gave the Institute a million dollars toward its reconstruction plan, was completed in March, 1909, at a total cost of $425,000, of which $310,000 was represented in the building and $115,000 in complete mechanical and electrical equipment. The original dimensions of the building were 244 feet long by 100 feet in greatest depth. An addition to this laboratory, four stories in height, 52 by 72 feet, was completed



Copyright 1910 by Bert Boice, Troy, N. Y.

BROADWAY APPROACH AND PART OF RENSSELAER POLYTECHNIC INSTITUTE, TROY

during 1924 at a cost of a quarter of a million dollars. The Students Club House, near the center of the campus, was built in the early part of 1908 at a cost of $19,000. The Pittsburgh or Administration Building, the first on entering the grounds from Eighth Street, was occupied in February, 1912. Toward it the Pittsburgh alumni gave $125,000 and the building and contents were valued at $192,000. In it are geological specimens valued at $13,000 and the books in the library are worth more than $25,000. In 1906 the Class of 1886 gave $7,000 to grade the portion of the property which is now the '86 Athletic Field. In 1911 the Class of 1887 agreed to pay for the erection of a gymnasium adjoining this field, and the building, one of the finest and best equipped college gymnasiums in the country, was completed and fitted at a cost of $163,000. With the construction of this building compulsory physical training was adopted for the Freshmen and was urged for other students. In the meantime the boiler house, the central heating plant and auxiliary power plant, were constructed as well as a carpenter shop on Sage Avenue. In 1924 construction was begun upon a new Troy Centennial Building for the Civil Engineering Department at an estimated cost of about $300,000. Through a gift of the Roeblings, famous as builders of the Brooklyn bridge, radio broadcasting equipment was supplied and Station WHAZ was opened September 10, 1922, which through efficient operation has earned the title of "The Transcontinental and International Radiophone" while in its first year it established the long distance transmission record of nearly 10,000 miles to New Zealand.

The plan proposed in 1915 for a million dollar system of dormitories at the eastern end of the campus was about half completed in 1924 with the erection of the twelfth of the suggested twenty-seven connected houses, forming, with the dining hall, a quadrangle about an irregular park-like enclosure. Each of the dormitories about 37 feet long and 34 feet wide in plan and three stories in height, provides accommodations for a dozen students. Those first erected formed the frontage on Fifteenth Street and are being continued along Sage Avenue. Russell Sage, 2d, Dining Hall, situated on the south side of the proposed dormitory quadrangle, though detached, was erected and equipped in 1916 through a gift of $100,000 made by Mrs. Russell Sage in memory of a nephew of Mr. Sage, graduated from the Institute in the class of 1859. The main part of the building is 125 feet long by 44 feet wide with kitchen attached 28 by 75 feet, while the dining hall provides accommodations for seating four hundred students at a time. The total assets of the Institute are estimated at about five million dollars, about one-half of which is in land and plant and the other half invested funds. Some idea of the modern growth of Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute is indicated by the fact that in 1900 the total number of students was 226; in 1914 they numbered 626 and with the matriculation of the one hundred and first class in September, 1924, the undergraduate body had reached nearly twelve hundred.

The Broadway Approach, while an attractive architectural feature of the city and prized by its citizens as such, cannot be disassociated from the Institute to which it leads, being located on the site of the old main

building and giving a direct approach from the center of the city to the new campus on the hill. The Approach was built by the city under the administration of Mayor Elias P. Mann, who was a graduate of the Class of 1872 of the Institute as well as member of the Trustees and an officer. The Institute gave the land and the Approach was erected by the city at a cost of $40,000. During the Centennial celebration Friday, October 3, 1924, a tablet attached to the face of the granite Approach was unveiled by Mrs. Elizabeth Van Rensselaer Frazier of Washington, D. C., a lineal descendant of the founder of the Institute and dedicated by Hon. Seymour Van Santvourd. It bears the following inscription:

1824-1924
On this spot, for forty years, stood
the Main Building of
Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute
This structure was destroyed by fire
in 1904.

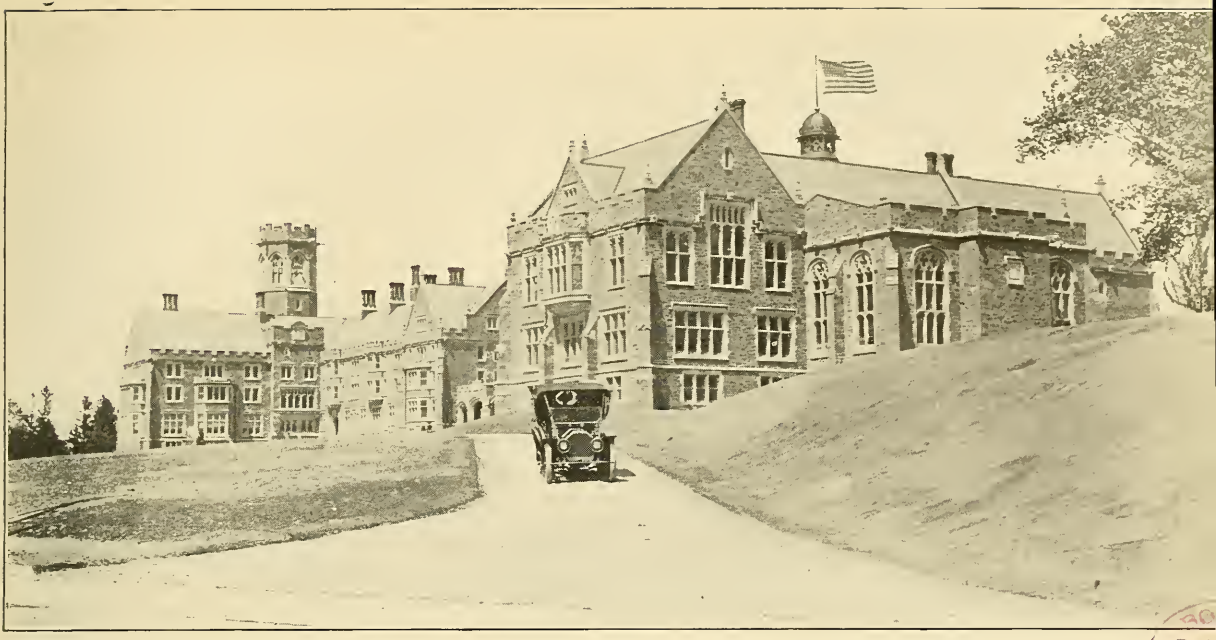
East of this place, extending from Eighth Street to Fifteenth Street, is the Campus of the Institute acquired in 1904-06.

Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute

was established by Stephen Van Rensselaer in 1824. It is the first school, now in existence, to be established in any English-speaking country, primarily for the purpose of teaching Science and Engineering. During the last hundred years students have come to it from all parts of the world and have left it to become leaders in the scientific thought and physical development of many countries. Its graduates have become renowned not only as designers and constructors of many of the greatest engineering works, but also as organizers and executives of great industrial enterprises and as investigators and teachers in many branches of pure science.

This tablet is erected in 1924 by the Board of Trustees in commemoration of the Hundredth Anniversary of the establishment of the Institution.

Achievements of Graduate Engineers—Many of the graduates of Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute have been leaders in the so-called learned professions, in literature, journalism and the arts, and in public service, as well as in the sciences. Its graduates played a conspicuous part, and in the earlier days an almost exclusive part, in the development of railroads and canals, not only in the United States but in South American countries, Mexico, China, Japan, Spain and elsewhere; built bridges, great buildings, power projects, dry docks, made locomotives and ships, beside notable accomplishments in chemical, mechanical and electrical engineering. Among the better known engineering achievements of graduates of the Institute, or with which they have been intimately connected, have been such works as the Panama Canal, Chicago Drainage Canal, Brooklyn and Williamsburg bridges, Niagara Arch bridge, Ferris Wheel, Pennsylvania tunnel and terminal in New York City, Mormon Temple in Salt Lake City, St. Louis bridge, foundations of Woolworth and Standard Oil buildings, largest roof arches of the Columbian Exposition, Poughkeepsie, Duluth, Monongahela and other great bridges, League Island Navy Yard and Newport News drydocks, Morton Street curve of New York subway, Hotel Ansonia in New York and Blackstone Hotel in Chicago, Niagara power development, Baldwin locomotives, Imperial Government Railway of Japan, and numerous others.



PARTIAL VIEW OF EMMA WILLARD SCHOOL BUILDINGS FROM ENTRANCE.

MAIN BUILDINGS, RUSSELL SAGE COLLEGE, TROY.

Modern Study Halls and Dormitories erected originally for the Emma Willard School on site of Troy Female Seminary.

EMMA WILLARD SCHOOL.

In these days of general education and liberty for aspiring womanhood, when women's colleges are scattered in all parts of the world and when every profession is open to women, it is somewhat difficult to revert to the narrowed perspective of a century or more ago, when physiology was proscribed for our grandmothers as indelicate and higher mathematics was omitted from a young woman's course of study as beyond her comprehension. But it was in such an atmosphere, established by ages of precedent, that Emma Willard conceived her mission and became the first evangel of the higher education of women. Against ridicule and denunciation she struggled for a quarter of a century, but her indomitable courage and wonderful genius finally won success. And it is a creditable commentary that it was through the enlightened enterprise of early citizens of Troy that the material facilities for the development of her ideals were provided.

In order to understand the movement which found its fruition in the Troy Female Seminary it is necessary to sketch briefly something of the early life and environment of its founder. Emma Hart was born in 1787, the sixteenth of the seventeen children of Samuel Hart, of Berlin, Connecticut, one of a happy and enlightened family in the harmonious atmosphere of an early New England home. Following two years of study in the village academy, supplementing the early home training which was the custom of the period, at the age of seventeen she entered upon the career which was to impress her personality upon a new epoch in science and literature. After teaching three years in Berlin, and another year as an assistant in an important school at Westfield, Massachusetts,—years of study as well as of instruction—she accepted an offer to take charge of the female seminary at Middlebury, Vermont. In 1809, however, she became the wife of Dr. John Willard, of Middlebury, a man of wealth and high rank in his profession, who was twenty-eight years her senior in age. The marriage was a particularly happy one, and her continued interest in delving into the study of philosophy, the sciences, mathematics and the mysteries of the medical library was encouraged by her husband. Her son was born in 1810, and it is recounted that in the frequent necessary absences of her husband, due to his professional and political duties, the charge of the household and a large farm devolved upon her. Who of her followers in the modern pursuit of "higher" education could feel a like democracy of interests, as she wrote of at that time: "The winter apples are gathered, the cider is made—twenty-three barrels—the potatoes are nearly all in; and the buckwheat is harvested"?

Following the War of 1812, Dr. Willard became involved in financial difficulties and Mrs. Willard, undaunted by circumstances and well fitted by study and capacity, decided to open a boarding school in her own home—a plan to which her husband gave reluctant consent, but once committed to it, most loyally seconded. The success of her Middlebury school marked the evolution of her plan for the higher education of women, and the foundation upon which was builded the Emma Willard School dates from the establishment of that experimental enterprise in

1814. The fame of her work spread, and with an ever-enlarging view she sought the establishment of a permanent and well-equipped institution, projecting a plan for the incorporation and endowment of a seminary at which girls might receive instruction in the same branches of knowledge as young men in the colleges. General Van Schoonhoven, a prominent citizen of Waterford, New York, and a patron of the Middlebury school, suggested, with others, her removal to that village. Her persevering industry had already gained the attention of leading statesmen, and Governor DeWitt Clinton gave decided encouragement to her plan to locate in New York State. In the spring of 1819 Mrs. Willard removed to Waterford, a large building on Broad Street known as Demarest's Tavern having been rented for the use of the school. But the strenuous efforts made subsequently by Dr. and Mrs. Willard to secure aid through the Legislature were futile.

Troy Female Seminary—Some of the wealthy and influential citizens of Troy offered to establish a girl's seminary in this city, and prevailed upon the Common Council to raise the sum of $4,000 by tax on the first four wards of the city, which was done in a resolution on March 26, 1821. An extract from a letter by Mrs. Willard at that time reads: "After giving the good people (of Waterford) due notice of the state of affairs, and they having failed to make us any eligible proposal, we have concluded to go to Troy. The corporation of that city has raised four thousand dollars by tax. Another fund has been raised by subscription."

To further this project the Common Council appointed Jeremiah Dauchy, Ephriam Morgan, Gurdon Corning, Nathan Warren, Lewis Lyman, John G. Vanderheyden, Thomas Skelding, Gilbert Reilay, George Smith, Richard P. Hart, and James Vandenburgh. On April 14, 1821, the city purchased the old Coffee House property, one of the first buildings built in this place and originally owned and conducted by Captain Howard Moulton, on the west side of Second Street, between Congress and Ferry streets, for $1,700. The building was renovated and refitted, the old weatherboarding being stripped off and the frame incased with brick, the interior being reconstructed according to plans prepared personally by Mrs. Willard. In the meantime Mrs. Willard took the principalship of the Troy Female Seminary, using the lecture room of the Troy Lyceum of Natural History in the Court House for a recitation room and two dwellings nearby for study rooms and lodgings for scholars. August 2 the Common Council appointed as trustees of the institution David Buell, Jr., Joseph Russell, Nathan Warren, Richard P. Hart, Jeremiah Dauchy, James Mallory, William Bradley, and Amasa Paine. The seminary building was occupied in the autumn of that year and became known as the Troy Female Seminary, with four instructors and four assistants beside the principal. The first catalogue contained the names of ninety pupils, twenty-nine from Troy and the remainder from seven different states, including South Carolina and Georgia.

October 13, 1825, the Common Council leased the property to Mrs. Willard, and in 1826 at the expense of the city the building was lengthened forty feet and the rent increased to $700. A building for "musical

EMMA WILLARD
Founder of First School for Higher Education
of Women

TROY FEMALE SEMINARY AND VICINITY, 1827

instruction and laundering" was erected in 1828 at an expense of $3,500. In 1831 several adjacent lots were purchased by the city, extending the property to Ferry Street and to the alley in the rear, and in 1833 the main building was extended to the alley at an expense of $5,000 and with a consequent increase of rent to $1,100. In 1837 the school began receiving money from the State Literature Fund.

Developing Her Ideals—Finding herself at the age of thirty-four in the successful realization of her long-cherished plan, Mrs. Emma Willard set herself to the task of molding the school to her ideas. It was all pioneer work, for it was first necessary to prepare and instruct her teachers, her primary idea being to instruct teachers in her own methods to carry forward the work she had begun, and often it was necessary to prepare text books where none existed. How well she accomplished her plan has been amply shown in the records of the school since her time. Prof. Amos Eaton of the Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute declared that Mrs. Willard studied with him every branch that he was capable of teaching and trained a corps of teachers and scholars in her own school at the same time. As a result many young women were qualified and sent from Troy as teachers in Western and Southern states, and several to foreign countries. From these developed the foundation of a number of women's schools and colleges, while in the South these teachers went into the families of wealthy plantation owners as governesses and instructors. Mrs. Willard frequently furnished these prospective teachers not only with books and tuition, but with board and clothing when needed, to be repaid from their future salaries. It was thus a far-reaching influence was gained and is evidence of Mrs. Willard's sincere desire to develop throughout the country an ambition for advanced education.

Pioneer in Higher Education for Women—"To emphasize the fact that the Troy Female Seminary antedated all other institutions of its class and that Mrs. Willard is entitled to be named the pioneer in securing advanced education to women," declares "The History of Emma Willard and Her Pupils," "it should be remembered that even Mount Holyoke Seminary, under Mary Lyon of honored memory, which in the present day we are apt to refer to as one of the earliest schools whose curriculum broadened the mental horizon of young women, was not founded until 1837, sixteen years after the successful establishment of the school in Troy."

In 1838 Emma Willard retired from the Principalship of the Seminary, leaving it to the care of her son, John H. Willard, and his wife, Sarah I. Willard, both of whom had been associated with her in its management. Previous to this, in 1830, she had made a trip to Europe with her son, leaving her sister, Mrs. Almira Lincoln, who had filled the chair of Vice-Principal, in temporary charge. It was on her return voyage that Mrs. Willard wrote the well-known hymn, "Rocked in the Cradle of the Deep." While Mrs. Willard did not conspicuously cultivate the poetic strain, her fame rests not a little upon her literary work and especially upon the writing of text-books and historical works, many of

which are still current, and which she found it necessary to prepare because of the inadequacy of those then in existence. Thus appears but another side of an indefatigable worker and a thorough scholar. The proceeds of her volume, "Journal and Letters From France and Great Britain," she devoted to the founding of a girls' school in Athens, Greece, the first of its kind in that part of the world.

Retiring to her early home in Berlin, Connecticut, she remained until 1844, although still active in the cause of education, especially in the development of the Norman School system for the training of teachers, then in its infancy. Her final days were spent within the precincts of the Troy Seminary, residing for some time in the residence at the corner of Ferry and Second streets, and she finally entered into rest April 15, 1870, at the ripe age of eighty-three years.

Successors of Emma Willard—For nearly fifty years John H. Willard was practically the business director of the Seminary his mother founded, while his wife, Sarah Lucretia (Hudson) Willard, continued for thirty-four years her duties as principal of the school with unflagging zeal, notwithstanding her domestic cares incident to a family of nine children. Their official life ended with the June Commencement of 1872. A sister of Mrs. Willard, Miss Theodosia Hudson, shared with her the labors of directing the Seminary, filling the position of Vice-Principal.

In 1872 the fifty years for which Mrs. Willard had leased the Seminary building expired. During that time the building had grown from a little three-story Coffee House to a brick pile four stories high and 200 or more feet long. William Gurley was at that time president of the Board of Trustees and devotedly attached to the school, and it was largely through his efforts, with the aid of his brother, Lewis E. Gurley, and other interested citizens that a subscription fund of $50,000 was raised, which was paid to William Kemp, as Mayor of Troy, May 1, 1873, as the purchase price of the property, thus assuring the perpetuity of the school. The principal chosen was Miss Emily Treat Wilcox, a grandniece of Emma Willard, and for twenty-three years, until 1895, she conducted the Seminary as a day school, the boarding department having been discontinued. The Vice-Principal during a portion of this period was Mrs. John H. Peck (Miss Mercy Mann).

Second Era in New Buildings—It was during the latter part of this period that the second era of the Troy Female Seminary began to dawn, which resulted in a new set of buildings being provided for the school and which still stand at Seminary Park on the original site, and are now used by Russell Sage College. The first of the new buildings was Gurley Memorial Hall, erected by Lewis E. Gurley in memory of his brother, William Gurley, and his sister, Clara, and dedicated on June 8, 1892. The family of William Gurley supplemented the gift with furnishings and new school equipment. The second of this group of buildings was the Anna M. Plum Memorial, dedicated to music and the arts, and presented by Mrs. G. V. S. Quackenbush in memory of her daughter, who was a pupil of the Seminary in 1866. With the renewed interest in the

school due to the new buildings and equipment came a demand for the restoration of the boarding department. At that time Russell Sage, the famous financier and former Trojan, who while in this city had, like others, been impressed with the high ideals of Emma Willard as an educator, and whose wife, as Margaret Olivia Slocum, had been a pupil of Mrs. Willard, came forward with a generous offer to erect a residence hall. This new building, which was dedicated with an address by Hon. Chauncey M. Depew, May 16, 1895, was known as Russell Sage Hall.

In June of that year Miss Wilcox retired as Principal, the name of the school was changed from Troy Female Seminary to Emma Willard School and Miss Mary Alice Knox, for many years a teacher of history at Wellesley College, was appointed Principal. The renewed institution continued to develop along the lines of modern educational advancement for young women and its various departments were added to and strengthened. In 1903 Miss Knox was succeeded by Miss Anna M. Leach, as Principal, who continued until early in the year 1911.

Modern Structures on New Campus—Before the close of Miss Leach's Principalship came the announcement which meant an entirely new Emma Willard School. Early in 1908 the graduates of the school and people of Troy learned that Mrs. Margaret Olivia Sage, widow of Russell Sage, and a graduate of the Troy Female Seminary in 1847, had tendered a gift of a million dollars to the school for an entirely new set of college buildings. The fine location of the present school on a spacious site on the East Side, the most beautiful section of the city, was selected, and following carefully worked-out plans the present series of school buildings of the most substantial and modern scholastic architecture were erected. These buildings consist of two immense main structures fronting on broad lawns overlooking Pawling Avenue, facing west, with Slocum Hall or residence at the north, and Margaret Olivia Sage Hall, the school building, at the south. Between these two buildings and to the rear is the gymnasium, while to the north is the power house and service building. These structures are all of stone and similar in architecture, being of the English collegiate type. Adjoining buildings purchased with the property and since have been converted into faculty residences. During the summer of 1914 another building, the Playhouse, was added to the group of buildings. In February, 1911, Miss Eliza Kellas, Ph. B., became Principal of the school and has developed the institution along modern lines which give it high place among schools for the preparatory training of young women. Her scholarly attainments and executive ability have lent themselves also to the development of the new college founded by Mrs. Russell Sage upon the site of the old Troy Female Seminary.

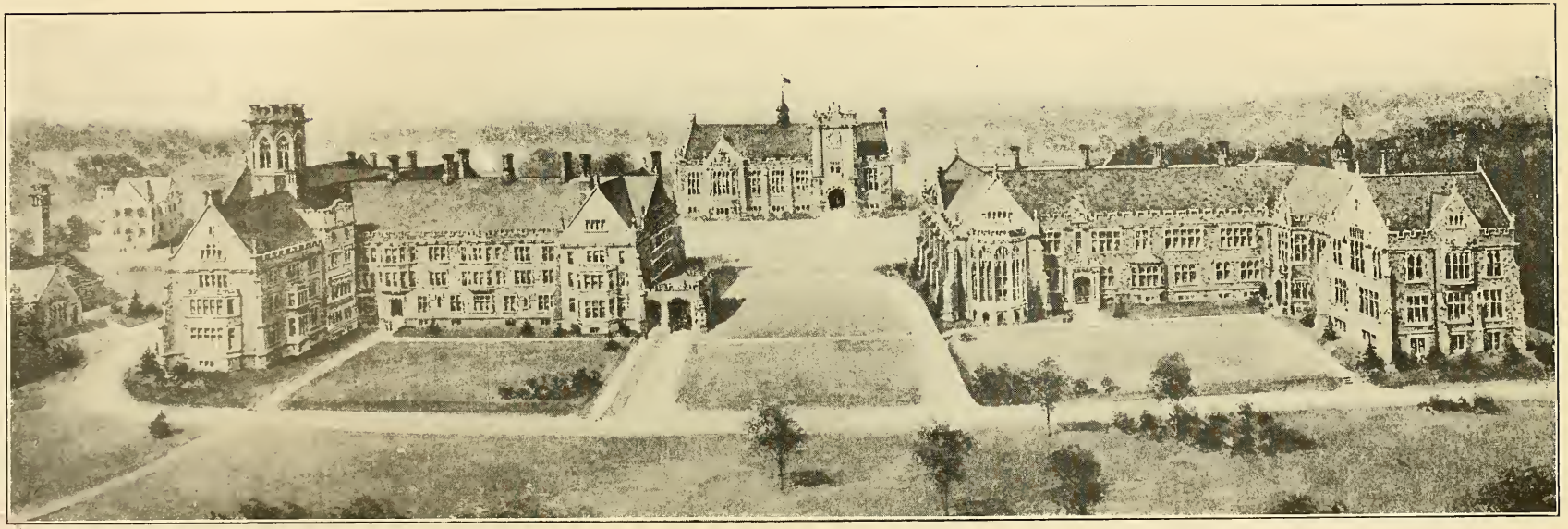
Of the seventeen Trustees of the Emma Willard School four may be women, and Mrs. Russell Sage was honored by being the first woman to serve with that body, having been chosen a member of the board in 1894. To her zealous efforts in behalf of the future of the historic school perpetuating the name and fame of Emma Willard, and to the cordial coöperation of her husband, Russell Sage, during his lifetime, the school

owes, first, the revival of interest in this famous institution and then the splendid new property, buildings and equipment which assure its permanency and an ever-increasing development as an important factor in the higher and more liberal education of women.

In the first week of October, 1914, Emma Willard School celebrated the Centennial of its founding, an event of deeper significance than the mere rounding out of a hundred years in the history of an educational institution for women, albeit that it antedated all other schools of its kind, or the closing of ten decades of development and physical growth from a small boarding seminary, simply housed, to a splendidly equipped school with architecturally attractive, modern buildings on the highest elevation in the eastern part of the city. In Troy occurred the permanent establishment of a movement as broad as the civilized world which has become an integral part of the very foundations of its civilization—the advanced education of women—the vision of Emma Willard a century ago.

RUSSELL SAGE COLLEGE.

On the site of Emma Willard's educational experiment in behalf of the higher intellectual development of her sex, the old Troy Female Seminary, and in the very buildings which housed its successor, Emma Willard School, until removed to its new property on the East Side in 1910, there was founded in 1916 a college with the intention of carrying on to a larger fruition the early ideals of Emma Willard. One of the pupils of the Troy Female Seminary, Margaret Olivia Slocum, afterwards Mrs. Russell Sage, whose benefactions made possible the new development of Emma Willard School, in 1916 provided for the opening of a college for women which should emphasize training in the practical arts as well as giving a complete collegiate education. Under the guiding genius of Miss Eliza Kellas, as President, seconded by the Board of Trustees, Russell Sage College was opened Thursday morning, September 28, 1916, with one hundred and seventeen young women as students. Several fine pieces of residential property in the immediate vicinity of the original college buildings have been acquired, some converted into dormitories and others into school and study rooms and an Assembly Hall erected west of First Street adjoining Ferry Street. Beside the Liberal Arts course the new college provides Secretarial, Home Economics and Nursing courses, all directed to the purpose of affording its students a liberal education and a wide choice in life work. The faculty, students and friends of the new college have undertaken a campaign to raise a building fund to meet the needs of the rapidly-developing institution. The first graduates of a two years' course received their diplomas in June, 1918, and the first complete college course degrees were conferred in 1920. A total of three hundred and ten students were in attendance for the college year of 1924.



EMMA WILLARD SCHOOL BUILDINGS, TROY.

From wash drawing in perspective

BOSTON PUBLIC LIBRARY

CHAPTER XVI.

PUBLIC AND PRIVATE SCHOOLS.

Free Schools Our Legacy from the Dutch—Preacher and Schoolmaster Came With Pioneer Settlers—The Old Dutch School of 1774 of Lansingburgh and the Red Schoolhouse of 1791 in Troy—Lancasterian School, Troy Academy, and First High School—Development of School System and Erection of Modern Buildings—History of the Troy High School—First Free School of State in Lansingburgh—Academy Building in Use More than a Century—Private Schools of Early Establishment—Troy University Became St. Joseph's Seminary—Complete System of Parish Schools—Catholic Central High School.

The public school system of Troy and Rensselaer County, like that of the whole of New York State, was the result of evolution rather than of any single movement. The first Dutch settlers, though men of only moderate education themselves, prized education and religion very highly; and the church and a means of education were among the first of their concerns in forming settlements. The charter formulated by the Dutch West India Company provided: "The Patroons and Colonists shall in particular endeavor, as quickly as possible, to find some means whereby they may support a minister and schoolmaster." Their system of education was very closely associated with the church and very frequently the clergyman was also the teacher of the young, or the schoolmaster lined the hymns and read sermons. Where families were isolated home instruction, or among the more well-to-do a tutor, was provided. The teacher in a community was paid partly by the West India Company, partly by the local authorities and partly from tuition paid by the parents. Provision was made for free instruction of the children of the poor. General education was a heritage from the Dutch rather than from the English, who, under the royal Governors were not generally in favor of education for the masses. The Dutch of New York have credit of establishing schools many years before the English made provision for them in New England. The Dutch did not discriminate against the girls as did the English, although no women were employed as teachers by them.

As nearly as can be ascertained, the first schools in Rensselaerwyck Manor were established between 1650 and 1660; but they were, more or less, individual and disorganized during the century following. In the Revolutionary period, because of the disturbed conditions, schools as such, practically ceased to exist. Following the establishment of the Republic there came a long and difficult struggle on the part of the people to develop an educational system. For many years the teacher "boarded around" in the community in which the school was located, a custom that prevailed in rural communities until recent years.

First Common Schools Funds—The State Board of Regents was incorporated in 1784 and the first appropriation of school moneys was

apportioned by the State to the various school districts in 1789. Then came the peculiar "literature lotteries" for raising money for common schools, which were continued until 1821, while the sale of public lands laid the foundation for the first common school fund. The first act of the Legislature preparing for public school education was passed in 1795, though little of practical value was accomplished until many years later, the education of the young remaining chiefly in private hands. Itinerant teachers were common tutors or employed in homes where their services could be afforded, and academies and private schools sprang up in nearly every community.

Creating Free Schools—A series of common schools, supported by the State, were begun in 1812 and the foundation on which rests the country school system was laid by the first Superintendent of Education, Gideon Hawley, about 1815. City schools began somewhat earlier than this date, Dewitt Clinton having been a leader in establishing the free common school in New York in 1805. Jedediah Peck, for years a member of the State Legislature, has been called the "father of the Common School System of New York" and, under legislation which he presented, the first steps were taken to make education compulsory. Superintendent Hawley did much to introduce the Lancasterian system of schools, very popular in the early part of the Nineteenth Century, though almost forgotten now. This school system was probably the first intrdouced in the city of Troy. In 1849, the Legislature passed an act creating free schools, but with the proviso that the question of establishment be submitted to a vote of the people. It was approved by a vote of almost three to one. District school taxes were established about that time. In 1880 women were made eligible to vote at school elections and to hold offices. The original compulsory education law was passed in 1874 and the dual system of administration was made single under a State Superintendent of Education in 1904. Under State Commissioner of Education Andrew S. Draper, the school system was thoroughly unified, provision was made for supervision of rural schools, the way was open for vocational training and the first long step toward making collegiate instruction free for every child in the State was taken. Governor William L. Marcy, who came from Troy, was an earnest advocate of providing training for teachers, outlining his ideas in his last message in 1831. Teachers' Institutes, territorial assemblies for instruction to teachers, were started about 1843 by Superintendent Denman and have been continued since. The agitation for public provision for the training of teachers continued until the first State Normal School was established in Albany in 1844, the institution now being known as the State College for Teachers. The Academies were early used as training schools for teachers as well as for grade scholars and Troy was one of the cities early designated to maintain a training school for teachers connected with the public school system.

First Troy School—So far as known the first schoolhouse in the settlement which became Troy was standing, in 1791, near the north end of the plot of ground between Second and Third streets and Congress and Ferry streets, and was known as the "Red Schoolhouse." Just when this

building was erected does not appear, but according to the usual Dutch custom it is probable that a schoolmaster was provided to instruct the young from the earliest days of settlement. In Lansingburgh the schoolmaster was already acting in the dual capacity of instructing the children during the week and publicly reading selected sermons on Sundays to his Dutch and English hearers. Under date of May 2, 1774, an agreement was made in New City by Maus R. Van Vranka for the sum of fifty pounds to teach scholars, not exceeding forty in number, reading, writing and arithmetic, and to read one English and one Dutch sermon every Sunday except four Sundays reserved for himself. "The Red Schoolhouse" was on the site conveyed by Jacob D. Vanderheyden March 22, 1793, for the courthouse, and after that building was completed school was conducted in a room on the first floor. Troy began participation in the State school fund established in 1795, and the following year the Village Trustees erected a brick English grammar school building on First Street, two lots north of Ferry Street. Judah A. Lee was chosen principal. By the enactment of the incorporation of the Trustees of the Village of Troy in 1798, authority was given, among other things, to purchase and hold real estate and erect schools thereon and to raise money by tax for these purposes. A state enactment was passed April 3, 1801, for raising money for schools by lottery, and Troy participated in this fund until 1828, when the law was repealed. Four district schools, including a Quaker school, were established by the Village Trustees between 1801 and 1816.

Lancasterian Schools—In the early years of the Nineteenth Century Joseph Lancaster, a British educator and member of the Society of Friends, introduced the pupil-teacher system of education in England, and came to the United States in 1818 with the purpose of introducing it in this country, but found it in operation already. The Lancasterian School found its way to Troy shortly after the Legislature had given it indorsement and support in 1815. The Village Trustees were authorized at a public meeting of the inhabitants at the courthouse, February 8, 1816, to petition the Legislature to pass an act permitting the county treasurer to pay over money to which the village was entitled under the act of 1805. This fund was to be appropriated to build a Lancasterian School. The committee chosen at that time selected a site at the northwest corner of State Street and Seventh Avenue (afterward occupied by the Troy Academy) and the school building was completed and opened September 16, 1816. It was a plain brick structure accommodating more than three hundred pupils. By the act incorporating the city, April 12, 1816, a Board of Trustees, not exceeding thirteen in number, was authorized to take over the management of the Lancasterian School. The act also provided that one Commission of Schools should be elected in each ward of the city and three Inspectors of Schools in the Fifth and Sixth Wards. The enrollment in the schools of Troy at the end of 1817 was four hundred and five scholars. In 1819 the Lancasterian School Building was destroyed by fire, but was promptly rebuilt.

Though little seems to have been recorded definitely concerning the

earliest schools, however, the Gazetteer of the State of New York in 1824 records that the Lancasterian School had an average of about two hundred pupils; also records that there were many private and day schools "some of which are very respectable. Troy warrants an Academy for Males and an extension of patronage to the Lancasterian School so as to make the latter the primary school of the City, abolishing a host of inferior competitors for partonage."

Two Separate Schools for Negroes—Until the adoption of the Fifteenth Amendment to the Constitution the establishment of a separate school for negroes was compulsory. In 1821 a school was established on Liberty Street, exclusively for the education of children of African descent. The building at 47 State Street, which was torn down in 1924, after being used for a number of years as the Troy Waterworks office, was originally erected in 1829 by the city as a Negro School and on the front wall was a brownstone slab with the inscription "William Rich 1866." Although few in recent years had any knowledge of the purpose of this inscription it was placed there in token of esteem for William Rich, who at the time of the Civil War was one of the most prominent negroes in the city. After equal citizenship was established for persons of the negro race, April 9, 1873, the pupils of the William Rich School were admitted to the other public schools of the city and the State Street building was occupied as offices by the Board of Education and the Water Commissioners in 1874. The building for a time housed the pupils of the old Second Ward School, then known as the "Gale School." "One of the earliest records of a private school established in Troy was when Allen Fisk in 1826 rented the Jacob D. Vanderheyden two-story brick mansion on the southwest corner of Grand and Eighth streets and opened in May a "select classical and boarding school."

Quakers' School—The Society of Friends held their first preparation meeting in the village, May 30, 1804, and purchased the unfinished building at the southwest corner of Fourth and State streets, October 20, 1807. In 1823 they built a schoolhouse west of the meeting house on the State Sreet side. In 1825, Mrs. Elizabeth Williams began teaching there and continued in charge for forty-three years.

Episcopal Schools—St. Paul's Parish School was instituted in October, 1808, in a building on the north side of the public market on the northwest corner of Third and State streets. In May following Miss Anne Scribner took charge of the girls' school in the Episcopal Academy. The Episcopal Masters' School was opened in the same building in June, 1809.

An Early High School—The common schools were maintained by the payment of rates prior to the establishment of the free school system; the price of tuition being two dollars per quarter in the upper departments, seventy-five cents in the infant schools, and six and one-quarter cents in the African schools, books and supplies being furnished by the Trustees. The teachers received ten per cent. for the collection of the rates. During

the summer of 1828 a two-story brick building was erected on the lot near the Lancasterian School at the northeast corner of Sixth Avenue and State Street for an Infant School, costing $2,551. Children form the ages of four to seven years were admitted and the principal subjects taught were Bible precepts and natural history. Playgrouds were a part of this system. April 3, 1828, an early form of high school was established on the top floor of the Lancasterian School of similar monitorial type, in which the more advanced pupils instructed the less advanced. There were separate classrooms for girls and boys in two grades, senior and junior. Between the years 1832-1838 five district schools were established in the city. A school built in 1835 at Batestown, between Troy and Lansingburgh, was owned in part by the village of Lansingburgh. The Troy Female Seminary, established in the city in May, 1821, became so popular for girls and young women that the monitory high school was abolished in March, 1838. Charles Anthony, Principal of the Troy Academy, had been made Principal of the high school also in May, 1836, and continued until 1838 when the boys' department was consolidated with the academy. The boys' department then had an enrollment of six hundred and sixty-one, but the average attendance was only two hundred and sixty-eight. With the discontinuance of the Lancasterian School the city conveyed the buildings and property to the academy as long as it should continue. The property reverted to the city in 1916 when the academy suspended after ninety-one years of service. In 1834 an unsuccessful effort was made to combine the Rensselaer Institute with the high school, and in 1838 a similar effort was made to unite the institute with the consolidated academy. This was never carried out, though the academy was for years in a sense a preparatory school to the institute.

Free Schools Established—An act amending the city charter of Troy, passed April 4, 1849, provided for the establishment of free schools, following an agitation which had continued for a dozen years. By this enactment each ward in the city was constituted a district, and the school in each was free to all pupils between the ages of five and sixteen years residing in the ward. The salary of the ordinary teacher was fixed at $275 a year. In 1850 there were twelve such ward schools and in 1851 the total enrollment of scholars was 2,495. A Board of School Commissioners was authorized consisting of two persons from each of the First, Second, Third, Fourth and Seventh Wards, and one each from the Fifth, Sixth and Eighth Wards. A clerk was provided who should also be general librarian and treasurer of the board. Day O. Kellogg was the first president, and Daniel Sheldon clerk. One of the first rulings of the Commissioners was to prohibit the use of schoolrooms, in which church and Sunday school services and political and social meetings had theretofore been held, for any other than school purposes. The average attendance for the year ending August 1, 1853, was 2,077, a decrease of three hundred and forty-one under the previous year. This was due to an epidemic of smallpox in the city during the months of May, June and July, causing the deaths of many school children.

Practices of Older Days—Seventy-five years ago the schools of the city were heated by wood-burning box stoves, and the teachers either had to care for them or hire one of the boy pupils to do it. The desks extended the length of the rooms with a spacious aisle between them, and the seats were blocks of wood nailed to the floor. As a special concession to tired backs the Commissioners in 1854 permitted the use of boards rounded at the top and attached to the blocks to form a back rest. The drinking water was carried in a pail from a hydrant in the yard and passed from seat to seat. The school opened with the repeating of the Lord's Prayer in rhyme:

Our Father in Heaven, we hallow Thy name;
May Thy kingdom holy on earth be the same;
O, give us our daily portion of bread
For this from Thy bounty that all may be fed.
Forgive us our transgressions, and teach us to know
The humble compassion that pardons each foe;
Keep us from temptation, from weakness and sin,
And Thine be the glory forever, Amen.

The morning work consisted of writing and arithmetic, repeating the table of weights and measures and the abbreviations. The pupils were taught to sing the multiplication tables and when the five's were reached they were sung to the tune of "Yankee Doodle." In the afternoon there was spelling, reading and geography. The school closed with the recitation of the Ten Commandments in unison and the following verse to remind the scholars not to be tardy next day:

Children who go to the Ward School
Must ever mind this simple rule,
That every morning rain or shine
This school is open just at nine;
Nor in the afternoon forget
The hour is set at one o'clock
The whole winter through;
The summer just at two.

The libraries in the different schools were collected and placed in the high school building in June, 1854, and opened Saturdays for the benefit of the school children and citizens of the city. This combined library contained 11,793 volumes.

First Evening Schools—The School Commissioners, November 13, 1849, authorized the organization of an Evening School in the Third Ward School Building, and in such other schools as might be deemed expedient. These schools were open from 6.30 to 9.00 o'clock, five nights a week, from November to March. No student under twelve years of age was admitted. Five schools were organized, three for boys, with an enrollment of three hundred and five, and two for girls, with an enrollment of one hundred and ninety-seven.

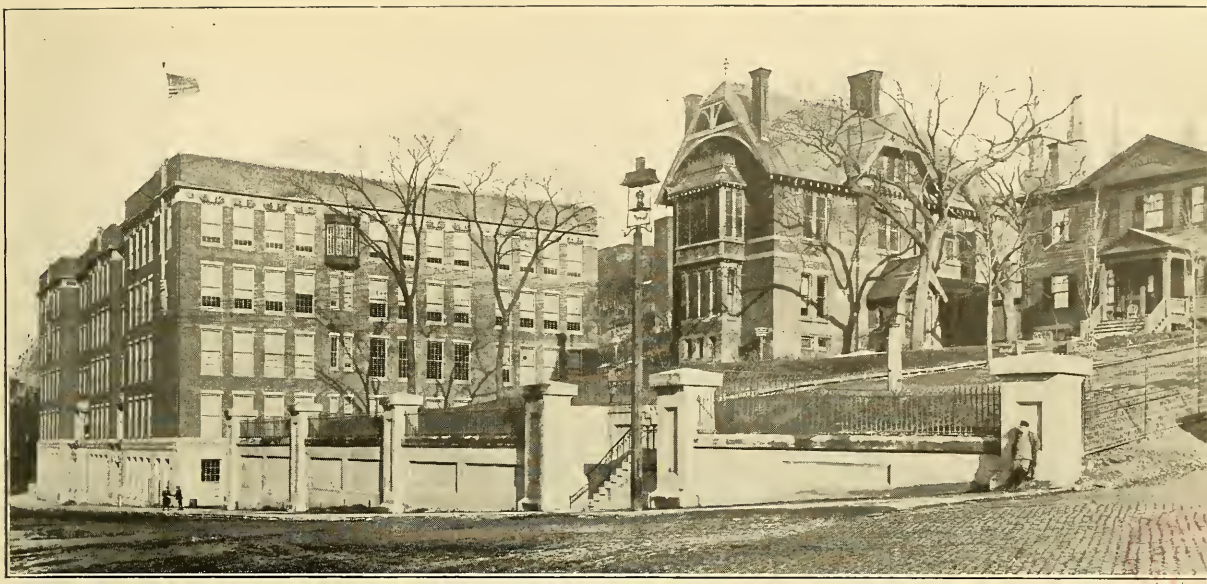
A school for the orphan children was organized by the Commissioners at the County Almshouse in April, 1855, at the request of the County Board of Supervisors, which made appropriation for its maintenance. In March, 1869, the Orphan Asylums of the city became subject to the rules and regulations of the Board of Education in the matter of maintaining schools.

Some School Firsts—The first order for the introduction of calisthenic drills and gymnastic exercises was promulgated in September, 1866. In November, 1869, a department of music was established in the public schools. Fifty teachers formed a class in elocution and physical culture in February, 1888, which was found an advantageous feature for many years. The first Rensselaer County Teachers' Convention was held in Troy in 1836. An evening school for adults of African descent was opened in the basement of Liberty Street Presbyterian Church November 24, 1834. Arbor Day was first observed in May, 1891. The first evening school for foreigners was organized in November, 1891, for fifty-five Armenian residents. The grammar masters of Troy schools prepared a study syllabus of grammar in February, 1894, which received State-wide commendation. The Teachers' Training Class of Troy was established at the Troy High School in September, 1895. After being conducted for several years at School 3 the class was discontinued when Normal School training became a requirement. The first three truant officers were appointed by the Board of Education January 1, 1895. Kindergartens were organized in several of the schools in September, 1897, and since have become a department of most of the schools. The Troy Public Schools Athletic League was organized in 1904, conducts regular athletic competition among the schools both indoors and out, and in many years have conducted an annual outdoor meet. The Retirement Fund for pensioning teachers was established in April, 1906. An Evening High School was inaugurated in January, 1909. Exhibits of art pictures were introduced in 1910. The first course of public lectures arranged jointly by the Board of Education and the Teachers' Association was opened January 6, 1910. Classes of foreigners were admitted to the high school to study English in January, 1910. The Junior Civic League was organized among the pupils of the several schools in June, 1910. A registered nurse was appointed to conduct medical inspections of school children in October, 1912, and a dental clinic as well as an examination of the eyes was established in the same year. As a result a systematized medical bureau was organized in February, 1914, with a chief medical inspector and two visiting nurses. A class for backward pupils was formed in March, 1914, and by a change of routine physical exercises and corrective measures have accomplished considerable improvement. The Parent-Teacher Association was organized in October, 1914, and soon extended to a dozen or more city schools. The first uniformed High School Cadets to be organized in New York State began drill in May, 1915. A school savings bank system was introduced in April, 1916. In September of the same year a department of physical education was formed, and since systematic physical training has been extended throughout the school system. The first open-air school was organized in November, 1916, and a truant school was opened in the following March. In April, 1917, the study of agriculture and home gardening was placed under the direction of an experienced instructor. In 1915 vocational training for pupils was extended to the various schools of the city.

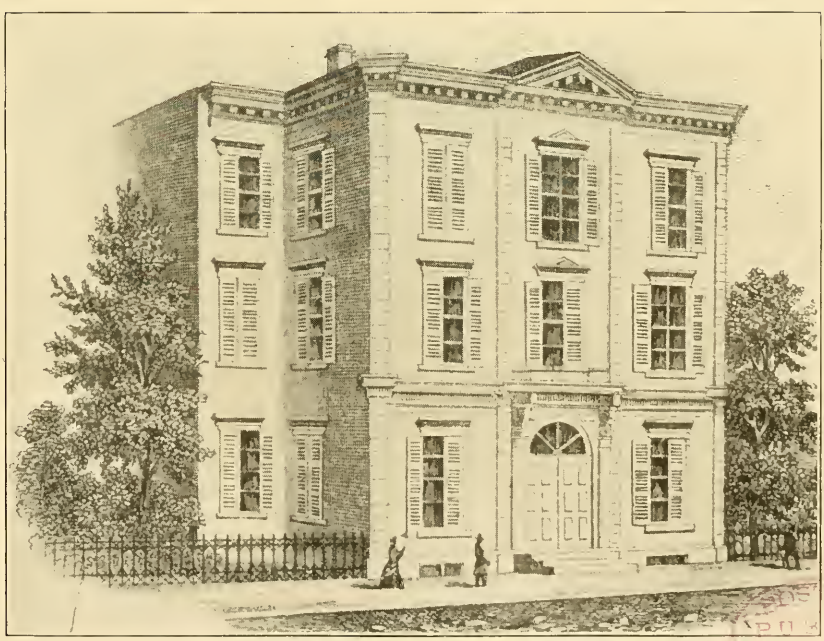
Cost of Schools—William J. Roche, City Comptroller, stated in his report of April 1, 1889: "In the early days the interest of the City in education was confined to moderate sums paid toward the Monitorial School, the Lancasterian School and the School for Colored People. In 1848 the cost of common schools was $6,239, more than half of which was received from the State and County. In 1849 a Board of Education was created and directed to establish a school in each Ward." The Chamberlain's report shows the expense of schools was $12,058.17 which, by 1888, had been increased to $128,000.

Developing School System—The development of the present modern public school system of Troy with completely appointed buildings, many of which are of the latest and most improved type, has been the result of continuous growth and successive improvement since free schools were established in the city seventy-five years ago. The former ward system in the old city of Troy has given way to a unified department of education under the control of a Board of Education consisting of three Commissioners and a Superintendent of Schools, who in recent years have been singularly free from political interference or partisan consideration. By legislative enactment, March 25, 1873, a board of twelve School Commissioners, elected by popular vote, was authorized, and this Board of Education in turn chose a Superintendent of Schools to have charge of their administration and supervision of the buildings and equipment. In March, 1892, the Board of School Commissioners was reduced in number from twelve to seven, and in 1903, under the second class cities' charter, the board was limited to three Commissioners, alternating in appointment by the mayor for a term of six years. The members of the board in 1924 were: President, William Leland Thompson; Michael J. Maloney, and William F. Seber, with Arvie Eldred as Superintendent of Schools, and William a Dunne as secretary of the board. Miss Kate Mahoney, a former principal of School No. 1, was the first woman appointed to act as a School Commissioner, and served for the term from April, 1918. Frank E. O'Brien, who served as a member of the board from 1906 to 1918, was appointed Director of the School Census, January, 1919.

Superintendent of Schools—The first Superintendent of Schools was Edward Danforth, who was elected by the board in October, 1862, and continued until he was appointed Deputy State Commissioner of Education in 1873. He was succeeded by David Beattie, who held that position until his death in 1891. The successive superintendents since that date have been: Edwin E. Ashley, September, 1891, to March, 1895; John H. Willetts, March 13, 1895, to September 1, 1904; Edwin S. Harris, September 1, 1904, to January 30, 1908; Edward Edwards, Jr., February 3, 1908, until his death, October 21, 1911; William A. Dunne, appointed Acting Superintendent February 1, 1912, became Superintendent, June 15, 1913, and resigned June 30, 1914; and Arvie Eldred was appointed September 1, 1914. Superintendents Edwards and Dunne both attended the public schools of Troy and Superintendents Edwards and Eldred were both graduates of Williams College and both professors in the Troy High



TROY HIGH SCHOOL, DAY HOME AND CHAPEL, SEVENTH AVENUE.



FIRST TROY HIGH SCHOOL, ABOUT 1860.
Building stood on Fifth Avenue, on site of Central Grammar School.

School before their appointments to direct the schools. Mr. Eldred had served as principal of School No. 5.

Oldest Troy Teachers—There are many instances of long and faithful service as teachers in the public schools of Troy, and two teachers have made the remarkable record of over sixty years in continuous service. Lillias J. Johnston was appointed February 15, 1855, and retired April 18, 1917, as principal of School No. 9, after sixty-two years in service; and Margaret A. Macdonald, appointed October 4, 1864, celebrated the completion of her sixtieth year as a teacher in October, 1924. Miss Macdonald missed but two days' service in the sixty years. Helen E. Williamson served twenty-two years as principal of Schools 7 and 9 and forty-six years as a teacher before her death October 7, 1923.

Ward Schools—Under the ward system there were fifteen schools in the city in 1884 with 8,038 pupils and one hundred and sixty-seven teachers. These fifteen schools were designated as follows:

No. 1—Thirteenth Ward, a Sixth and Ingalls avenues.
No. 2—Tenth Ward, on Tenth Street, south of Middleburgh.
No. 3—Tenth Ward, at the southwest corner of Fifth Avenue and Jay Street.
No. 4—Seventh Ward, at the west side of Seventh Avenue, between Jacob and Hutton streets.
No. 5—Fourth Ward, between Seventh Avenue and Harrison Place, north of Federal Street.
No. 6—Third Ward, west side of Fifth Avenue, between Broadway and State Street, which was the site of the High School Building after the fire of 1862, and in 1900 the new High School building, which in 1918 became the Central Grammar School.
No. 7—Second Ward, at the east side of Seventh Avenue, between State and Congress streets, on the site of the present Troy High School.
No. 8—First Ward, at the west side of Fifth Avenue, south of Ferry Street.
No. 9—First Ward, northeast corner of River and Liberty streets.
No. 10—Eleventh Ward, at the southwest corner of Third and Adams streets.
No. 11—Ninth Ward, at the west side of Second Street, between Jackson and Monroe streets.
No. 12—Twelfth Ward, at the northwest corner of First and Tyler streets.
No. 13—Sixth Ward, at the south side of Spring Street.
No. 14—Fifth Ward (Fourteenth Ward) at the southeast corner of Fourteenth Street and Tibbits Avenue.
No. 15—Fifth Ward, at Winter Street, Albia.

Besides these the city also maintained schools in the Troy Catholic Male Orphan Asylum at Bedford and Hanover streets, and the Troy Orphan Asylum on the east side of Eighth Street between Hutton and Hoosick. Most of the city school buildings have been improved or replaced in the last forty years. The new and modernly equipped school buildings include School No. 1, erected on the old site in 1909 and 1910; School No. 2, rebuilt in 1910; School No. 5, or Central Grammar School, erected as a high school on Fifth Avenue, south of Broadway, 1900; School No. 10, at Third and Adams streets; School No. 12, at First and Tyler streets, rebuilt in 1910; School No. 14, on Fifteenth Street, at College Avenue, opened in February, 1923, following the destruction of the old building at Fourteenth Street and Tibbits Avenue by fire on election

night, November 8, 1921; School No. 15, on Winter Street, Albia; School No. 16, on Collins Avenue, in connection with which an annex was erected in 1923; School No. 17, at Hutton and Sixteenth streets, and School No. 18, on Hoosick Street, Sycaway, rebuilt in 1913.

The school buildings of Troy in 1924 were Numbers 1, 2, 3, 5 (Central), 9, 10, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, and 20. Of these Numbers 1, 3, 5, 10, 12, 14, and 16 are grammar schools. The erection of the present high school building at Seventh Avenue and State Street, as a central vocational school, was begun in August, 1911. The city also maintains schools in two other asylums, St. Vincent's Female Orphan Asylum and St. Joseph's Home.

Pertinent Facts—There were two hundred and fifty-two teaching positions, beside seven adult education teachers, in the public schools of Troy in 1924. The total school census of children of school age in the city, exclusive of the Lansingburgh district, which has a separate school system, was approximately 15,000. There are 1,900 more in Lansingburgh. An open air school was provided for in new School No. 14 with classes for anæmic children. Tubercular children are not admitted to the public schools, but are instructed at Pawling Sanatarium, where special classes are conducted. Three school nurses are provided to look after the health of the children; health certificates and vaccination are required before admittance; there are regular examinations of the eyes and throat, and free clinics are held for examination of the eyes and teeth. Special classes are maintained for backward children, and a summer course was established at the high school for the purpose of assisting students who failed to keep up to the average of their classes. Night schools are conducted for adults and foreigners which usually attract considerable numbers. There are fifteen public school buildings in the city and the total valuation of the school property was reported in 1924 at $1,876,000, and the total expense of maintaining the school system in the city, exclusive of Lansingburgh, was $852,733.96 for the school fiscal year ending July 31, 1924.

Troy High School was established by resolution of the Board of School Commissioners in the Fall of 1853, and on January 2, 1854, the school was organized in the old Third Ward School Building on the east side of Sixth Avenue, between State Street and Broadway, which had been abandoned a few months before. The original registration was forty-seven pupils. At the present time (1924) the school is attended daily by near 2,000 students, including the academic department, vocational school, post-graduate students, part-time school and evening school.

The first principal of the Troy High School was DeWitt Clinton Cram, A. M., the son of a Rutland, Vermont, physician, and was born March 9, 1832, at Weathersfield, Vermont. He was graduated from Dartmouth College with the class of 1850, and was principal from 1854 to 1856. During this time he studied law in the office of a Troy lawyer and was admitted to the bar in Albany in 1856. He removed to Dubuque, Iowa, in the same year, and opened his first law office. Two years later he

married Miss Emily Edwards, a descendant of Jonathan Edwards, president of the College of New Jersey. Mr. Cram served in the Civil War as captain and major in the 6th Iowa Cavalry. After the war he returned to Dubuque, where he practiced law until blindness overtook him fourteen years before his death, April 18, 1903.

In 1858, lots were purchased on Fifth Avenue, south of Broadway, and the erection of a building for the high school was commenced. This building stood on the southern end of the site now occupied by the Central Grammar School. It was a brick structure, three stories in height, and trimmed with brownstone. The first two floors were originally occupied by the Third Ward School. and the four rooms on the top floor by the high school. The first session of the high school in this building was September 5, 1859. The building on Sixth Avenue, abandoned in 1859, was destroyed by fire May 10, 1862. The new building was on fire at the cornices more than once, but was saved through the efforts of a few individuals.

Marcus H. Martin, A. M., a graduate of Union College in the class of 1853, became principal upon Mr. Cram's resignation, and continued in office until September 9, 1869. Mr. Martin was an inspiring teacher and well beloved by all those who came under his instruction. After leaving Troy, he went to Toledo, Ohio, where he served for many years.

The Troy High School was incorporated by the Regents of the University of the State of New York, January 9, 1863, under Chapter 450 of the laws of 1862, and in the spring of that year, twenty-nine diplomas were granted, eight to the class of 1862 and twenty-one to the class of 1863. These are the first graduates of the school of which there is any record. Since then, nearly 3,000 have received the diploma of the school.

David Beattie, A. M., the third principal, was graduated from Amherst College in 1862. He was engaged in educational work in the South, and later in the western part of New York State, coming to Troy High School in 1870. He was principal for two years, then became Superintendent of Schools. He resigned in 1891.

Henry Alexander Pierce, principal from 1873 to 1882, was not a college man. He was educated at Williston Seminary, Easthampton, Massachusetts, where he was in the class of 1849. In 1865 he came to Lansingburgh, where he was successively principal of the Hudson Valley Institute (for young ladies) and the Lansingburgh Academy. He became principal of the Troy High School June 19, 1873, and died in office, December 21, 1882.

Harry Pratt Judson, A. M., LL. D., is the most noted man who has held the principalship of the Troy High School. He was graduated from Williams College in 1870. Immediately after he left college, he came to Troy, where he taught in some of the grammar schools and was a tutor in the high school. In 1879 he married one of his pupils, Rebecca A. Gilbert, and January 2, 1883, became principal. He held this position until September 1, 1885. Dr. Judson was professor of history in the University of Minnesota from 1885 to 1892. From 1892 to 1923, he was successively professor of political science, dean and president of the

University of Chicago, holding the latter office from 1907. Harvard, Williams, Michigan and several other universities have honored President Judson with the degree of Doctor of Laws, and Prussia, France, Serbia and Persia have conferred upon him various orders of knighthood.

William Edward Mead, A. M., Ph. D., who was graduated from Wesleyan University in 1881, became principal in November, 1885. He resigned in June, 1887, to do graduate work at Leipsiz and other European universities. Since 1893 he has been professor of the English language at Wesleyan.

Leigh Richmond Hunt, A. B., Ph. D., a graduate of Hamilton College in the class of 1874, became principal June 21, 1887, remaining until June, 1892. Dr. Hunt was, in 1924, engaged in educational work in Corning.

James Thomas McKenna, A. M., was graduated from Williams College in 1884, succeeding Dr. Hunt in 1892, and remained until 1895, studying medicine the while. He took his M. D. degree at Albany Medical School in 1897, and has since been engaged in professional practice in Troy.

Henry Lewis Taylor, A. M., Ph. D., was a Syracuse graduate in the class of 1884. He came to the Troy High School in 1895, remaining one year. Since 1896 he has been in charge of various departments at the Regents' office in Albany.

By 1896 the high school had grown until it occupied the entire building on Fifth Avenue and this building was so inadequate that there had been considerable agitation looking to the erection of a new structure. In the fall of that year the school was damaged by fire, and for the next four years classes were held on the top floor of the City Hall.

In 1898 the erection of the splendid Renaissance building now occupied by the Central Grammar School was commenced. This was first occupied in 1901.

Martin Henry Walrath, A. M., a graduate of Syracuse University in the class of 1889, came to the Troy High School as vice-principal and teacher of the classics in 1893. He became principal March 1, 1897. In December, 1905, Mr. Walrath was removed from office on technical charges. This case was appealed to Andrew Sloan Draper, LL. D., State Commissioner of Education, who rendered a decision entirely in Mr. Walrath's favor, deploring the injection of politics into school affairs. Mr. Walrath resumed the principalship in April, 1906. He resigned July 18, 1919, having served longest of all the principals, nearly twenty-five years. Continuing as a high school teacher he was retired January 1, 1925. Hugh Henry Lansing, A. B. (Williams, 1893), was acting principal during the Walrath trials.

Ernest Robinson, Ph. B., A. M. (St. Lawrence, 1897), was appointed principal of the Troy High School September 2, 1919. Mr. Robinson came from Amsterdam High School, where he was principal seven years; previous to that, he was principal of the Glens Falls High School for nine years.

The following principals of the Troy High School have been members of Phi Beta Kappa: Messrs. Cram, Martin, and Walrath, and Drs. Judson, Mead, and Taylor.

While a large portion of graduates of the Troy High School have stayed in Troy and contributed to its life and activities in many ways, a number have attained Nation-wide distinction. Among these might be mentioned: Charles Gross, Ph. D., LL. D. (Williams, 1878), professor of history, 1901-1908, and Gurney professor of history and political science, 1908-1909 at Harvard University, and in his day probably the greatest living authority on certain phases of English political history. A tablet in the Widener Memorial Library at Harvard commemorates his services there. Edward Asahel Birge, Ph. D., Sc. D., LL. D. (Williams, 1873), has been president of the University of Wisconsin since 1918, and has recently been president of united chapters of Phi Beta Kappa. William Ward Wight, A. M., LL. B. (Williams, 1869), was for some time president of the Wisconsin Historical Society. Harry Harwood Rousseau, C. E., of the class of 1887 (R. P. I., 1891), is a rear admiral in the United States Navy. The stage career of Susie Hageman (Beatrice Cameron, Mrs. Richard Mansfield) is very well known. Frank Coe Barnes, Ph. D. (Williams, 1887), holds a professorship of modern languages at Union College. Rev. James Stevenson Riggs, A. M., D. D. (Coll. N. J., 1874), has been professor of New Testament criticism at Auburn Theological Seminary since 1887. Among prominent and successful ministers who were graduated from Troy High School are the Revs. James Henry Ross, A. B. (Coll. N. J., 1874); Frederick Nye Lindsay, B. D., A. M., Ph. D. (Yale, 1889); John McNab, A. B., D. D. (Union, 1901), and William Neely Ross, B. D., A. M., D. D. (Columbia, 1911).

New Central High School—Early in the twentieth century the idea began to take root in different parts of the country that an effort should be made to provide a practical education—a real fitting for life work—for that vast majority of public school pupils who can never hope for a college education or entrance into a profession. After considerable local agitation and a study of the first concrete example of the vocational school evolved at Newton, Massachusetts, in 1905, and of the Gary, Indiana, system, steps were taken to provide a vocational school for Troy. Securing a site, including the old School No. 7, on the east side of Seventh Avenue, south of State Street, excavation for the foundation was begun in 1911, and a five-story brick building was opened in the fall of 1913 as the Central School of Troy, at that time the finest vocational school building and equipment in the United States.

The inscription on the bronze tablet in the main entrance hall expresses the underlying idea upon which this school was established:

The City of Troy
has erected this building
to give its children the opportunity
to learn the rudiments of those industries
to which Troy owes its prosperity

The school was conceived and planned by
The Board of Education
Comr. Wm. Leland Thompson, President
Comr. William F. Gurley, Comr. Frank E. O'Brien
and Superintendents of Schools
Edward Edwards, Jr. and William A. Dunne

It was begun under the administration of
The Hon. Elias P. Mann in 1909
And completed under the administration of
The Hon. Cornelius F. Burns, 1913

The Central School was in reality several schools in one, and was closely related to the Troy High School, which was located less than three blocks away on Fifth Avenue, with the classical courses taught in the latter building and the commercial and vocational courses in the new. The Central School included a High School of Commerce, Day and Evening Vocational Schools and a Central Grammar School, which succeeded old School No. 7, or Gale School. Professor William Chandler Smith, who afterward became Director of the Bureau of Vocational Education and Americanization of the State Department of Education, was selected as principal. There were two divisions of the vocational school, with Miss Mettie B. Hills as Supervisor of the Household and Domestic Arts, and S. W. Rounds as Supervisor of Manual Training, which included carpentry, machine and electrical work, and various trades.

Combined High Schools—After School No. 5, on Seventh Avenue, north of Federal Street, was destroyed by fire, December 24, 1914, the necessity of making provision for the large number of children left without school facilities brought about a complete revision of the high school system. A modified form of the Gary idea or the "study-work-play" system was introduced and by rotation of classes a larger number of pupils was accommodated. The older high school building on Fifth Avenue was converted into a Central Grammar School for the grade and grammar school children in the central portion of the city formerly accommodated in Schools Nos. 5 and 7. The Classical and Vocational High Schools were combined in the new building in September, 1917, as the Troy High School, with Martin H. Walrath as principal. Since reorganization was effected all departments of the high school have been conducted under a single roof. Vocational centers for carpentry and domestic arts are maintained in several of the public schools under the direction of supervisors of these subjects.

High School Alumni Association—With the idea of perpetuating the traditions of the high school and to continue the friendship of school days, expression was given early in 1906 by James B. Wallace and Doctor Walter T. Diver to the desire for a Troy High School Alumni Association. Organization was effected at a meeting of graduates in the Chamber of Commerce rooms March 12 of that year. William B. Frear, class of '91, was chosen first president, and since the organization has been continued with meetings in the high school assembly hall and annual banquets, at which the members of the new class become guests in June.

Modern School Buildings—The movement to replace the older school buildings of the city's system with modern structures was begun with the erection of Public School No. 1, at McKinley Square, extending from Mount Street to Sixth Avenue, along Ingalls Avenue. The large building, with basement of stone and three upper floors of brick trimmed with terra-cotta, is exteriorly attractive, while the arrangement of classrooms

and assembly hall is along approved lines. With the erection of the new building Herbert E. Lisle became principal of School No. 1, succeeding Miss Kate Mahoney.

School 14, on Fifteenth Street, at College Avenue, which was opened March 5, 1923, and formally inspected and dedicated on June 6 following, is a model public school building and cost, including site, approximately $495,000. Among the features of the three-story brick edifice is a large auditorium, gymnasium and swimming pool with showers. The building will accommodate more than eight hundred pupils. The record of this school goes back to 1845, before the city public school system went into effect when, what was later known as the Fifth Ward School, was erected on Christie Street. The two-story brick building in 1866 accommodated eighty-three pupils, with Martha H. Leach as principal of the Intermediate Department and Miss Mary Gunnison of the Primary Department. The building on Tibbits Avenue, a three-story brick structure erected in 1883, was burned election night, November 8, 1921, after which the pupils were accommodated in the Prospect Park buildings and at St. Francis' Academy. Miss Anna A. Green, who had been an energetic principal for many years, was succeeded on her death by Miss Anna A. Morey, appointed February 18, 1918.

Athletics and Civic Interest—The Troy Public Schools Athletic League was founded in 1904 by a group of Troy citizens and school principals, who became interested in the development of school athletics. Among the early leaders were the officers of the league: President, William M. Kennan; vice-president, James H. Potts; secretary, S. F. Lester, of the Y. M. C. A.; treasurer, E. H. Betts; principals Arvie Eldred, E. A. Frye, M. J. Kling, John E. Healey, Jr., and Miss Anna A. Green, with Ernest Geiser, James McManus, W. W. Loomis and Bert E. Lyon, who were given the hearty coöperation of Mayor Joseph F. Hogan. More than five hundred pupils took part in the first meet, May 24, at Rensselaer Park. Rivalry among the schools has been continued since with athletic meets and baseball in summer and basketball and volley ball in winter.

Since 1876, when the G. A. R. Posts of the city presented a flag to every school, the daily flying of the flag, now required by law in the State, has been in practice in Troy schools. Saluting of the flag as a daily exercise was started in School No. 14 in 1898. February 11, 1909, the Daughters of the American Revolution presented a large flag to every school classroom, and April 28, 1917, the Sons of the Revolution donated a large silk flag to the High School Cadets, the first uniformed cadets in any high school of the State, Governor Whitman making the presentation address.

SCHOOLS OF LANSINGBURGH.

First School—Lansingburgh was settled in 1770, a local government was established in 1771, and a Dutch school inaugurated in 1774. May 2, 1774, Maus R. Van Vranka agreed, for the sum of fifty pounds, lawful money of the State of New York, "to teach only such a number (not to

exceed forty) reading, writing, and arithmetic, in the best manner." The first schoolhouse is said to have stood on or near "the Green."

Lansingburgh Academy—A little more than twenty years later, the need of higher education having made itself felt, a petition for the incorporation of Lansingburgh Academy was signed by Benjamin Tibbits, William Bell, and twenty-five other prominent citizens, December 24, 1795. In the petition it was stated that the signers, "at great expense and trouble, had erected a spacious house in Lansingburgh for the express purpose of a seminary of learning, and that two lots of land had been granted for the benefit of the same." The charter was granted by the Board of Regents February 20, 1796, and is signed by John Jay, chancellor of the university, and by DeWitt Clinton, secretary. The venerable document, written in full upon time-stained parchment and with a large wax seal weighing nearly half a pound, is still preserved. The first academy building was erected on the village "Green" on the north side of what is now One Hundred and Fourteenth Street, between Third (originally Hoosick Street) and Fourth (Lansing Street) Avenues, in close proximity to the original Presbyterian meeting-house. Lots 132 and 133 were occupied by the structure, which was a plain wooden building of a story and a half. The school was maintained there until 1820, for nearly a quarter of a century, after which it became a dwelling house and was used as such until the latter part of the nineteenth century, when it was torn down. The second location of the academy was upon property previously belonging to the Baptist Church, two lots upon the northwest corner of One Hundred and Fourteenth Street and Fourth Avenue, which was transferred to the trustees of the Academy May 3, 1820, and upon which in the summer of that year was erected a large two-story brick building. The building, ivy-clad, is in a remarkable state of preservation and is still used as the vocational school (1924). The first principal of the academy was Chauncey Lee, who assumed his duties in 1797, and the most distinguished principal was Rev. Dr. Samuel Blatchford (1804-08), who was also one of the organizers and the first president of Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute. The first Trustees of the Academy were Rev. Jonas Coe, the pioneer Presbyterian minister; John D. Dickinson, John Lovell, William Bradley, Nicholas Schuyler, Michael Henry, George Tibbits, Christopher Hutton, Ananias Platt, the famous tavern keeper; Elijah Janes, Cornelius Lansing, Charles Selden, Hemlock Woodruff, Jonathan Brown, Philip Smith, Josiah Masters of Schaghticoke, and John Thompson of Stillwater. Of the thirteen academies instituted in New York State prior to 1800, the Lansingburgh Academy was the last in existence, the application of its trustees for dissolution having been granted by the State Regents in the summer of 1911. In 1900, after the death of Professor C. T. R. Smith, its principal for more than a quarter of a century, the academic school was discontinued and the building leased to the Lansingburgh Board of Education as a high school building. In 1911 the property was officially presented to Union Free School District No. 1 of Lansingburgh. A brick addition was erected on the north side of the building, but this did not meet the needs

LANSINGBURGH ACADEMY, ERECTED IN 1820.
Chartered in 1796, this academy was absorbed in the public school system in 1900.

FIRST SCHOOL IN LANSINGBURGH, 1783.

of the growing high school. Upon the completion and opening of the new high school building at Fifth Avenue and 115th Street in January, 1912, the old Lansingburgh Academy became the High School Vocational Department, with general industrial and manual training courses. Thus the old Lansingburgh Academy, which has been an educational landmark for more than a century, is continuing its existence as a school building.

Private Schools—There have been several private schools in Lansingburgh, all of which have passed out of existence. There was a select boarding school conducted by "Mesdames M. E. and A. Sketchley," which probably antedated the private school kept by Orla Beals at the southwest corner of Richard (One Hundred and Sventeenth Street) and John (Fourth Avenue) streets. Mr. Rowley taught from 1813 to 1815 in rooms over the Lansingburgh Book Store, which later became Welch's saloon. Before the War of 1812 Joseph B. Comstock, a native and lifelong resident of Lansingburgh, conducted a school in the old Fields Building at the corner of Market (One Hundred and Fifteenth Street) and State (Second Avenue) streets, later removing his school to rooms in the north part of the old Village Hotel. William Powers, who later became a manufacturer of oil cloth, introduced in Lansingburgh about 1830 the Lancasterian method of education. Two brothers, Daniel and Samuel Kendrick, conducted a school in the "old red schoolhouse" on Congress Street (Third Avenue), north of the McMurray residence. The Lansingburgh Female Seminary, established and built by Rev. Mr. Smith prior to 1870, was conducted by Mrs. Emma O'Donnell for some time.

First Free School in State—In 1807, the first year of the town organization, Charles Selden and Thomas Wallace were chosen Commissioners of Common Schools. June 7, 1814, at a meeting of the Commisconsioners, the town of Lansingburgh was divided into three school districts, Nos. 1, 2, and 3. July 13, 1816, Districts No. 1 and 2 were consolidated into one district, under the name of District No. 1. The boundaries of the districts were changed in 1838, No. 1 embracing that part of Lansingburgh from what is now One Hundred and First Street on the south to a point near where the "Horseshoe" roads converge into one road, about half a mile north of the north boundary line of the city of Troy. District No. 2 extended from the north line of District No. 1, north to the line of the town of Schaghticoke. In 1820 a wooden schoolhouse was built on the present site of the factory of Parks & Parks on Fifth Avenue, near One Hundred and Fourteenth Street, this building being used for school purposes until 1846, when the Comstock School was built at Fifth Avenue and One Hundred and Fifteenth Street. The old wooden schoolhouse was destroyed by fire in 1897. In 1854 the Comstock School was enlarged by an addition on the north, the gift of Mrs. Deborah Powers. In 1847 the State Legislature passed a special act permitting School District No. 1 of Lansingburgh to raise by taxation a sufficient amount of money, in addition to the public money, to pay teachers and

for other expenses, thus making a free school. This was a year before the "free-school system" was attempted in New York State by the act of 1848, and several years before the fully developed system of 1851 was adopted. James C. Comstock, principal for more than forty years of the Lansingburgh Grammar School Department, was largely instrumental in securing the passage of the 1847 act, which he had drawn up himself and which later furnished a model upon which the subsequent general State law was drafted.

In 1880 the free public schools of Lansingburgh were: (a) the Central School, a large brick building on Market (One Hundred and Fifteenth Street), accommodating a grammar, intermediate, and Powers primary department, the latter so-called because the Powers family had presented the site for this building; (b) the Whipple School, so-called because Jonathan E. Whipple donated the land upon which the school building was erected, located in the north part of the village; and (c) the Fourth Ward School. In 1924 the free public schools were: (a) the Powers School, a three-story and basement structure of brick, located at the corner of One Hundred and Eleventh Street and Fourth Avenue, built in 1889, seriously damaged by fire January 25, 1908, but at once rebuilt and modernly equipped, and reopened in November of the same year; (b) the Whipple School, 754 Fourth Avenue, corner of One Hundred and Twenty-first Street; (c) Haskell School, erected in 1894, chartered in 1899, located at 152 Sixth Avenue; and (d) the Leonard School, 366 Fourth Avenue, corner of One Hundred and Ninth Street. Whipple School was named for Jonathan E. Whipple and Haskell School for Robert Haskell, manufacturers, who served as presidents of the school board, and Leonard School for Dr. Frederick Leonard, a philanthropic citizen, whose residence became Leonard Hospital.

Lansingburgh High School—Until September, 1899, the village of Lausingsburgh supported no high school of its own, but sent the school children eligible for high school work to Lansingburgh Academy or Troy, a reduced rate being given them by the trolley company. Upon the passing of the old Lansingburgh Academy as a corporate institution, a high school was organized and maintained in the academy building, which, even with the erection of a brick annex, soon proved too small for the rapidly growing school. During the latter part of 1910 the site of the old Comstock Grammar School, at the corner of Fifth Avenue and One Hundred and Fifteenth streets, was acquired, the building razed, and the present fine school edifice erected in 1910-12, the formal opening taking place January 8, 1912. The building is one hundred and eighteen feet long by one hundred and four feet deep and fifty feet high, on a lot one hundred and fifty feet by one hundred and twenty feet in dimensions. It is stately and dignified in architecture, built of brick and Indiana limestone, and is fireproof in construction. The building is three stories, contains thirty-seven rooms, twenty-three of which are used for class purposes, including laboratories, domestic science and manual training departments. Among the features are a gymnasium fifty-two by sixty

feet, with shower barthrooms and lockers on the ground floor, and a splendid auditorium and galleries with seats for about seven hundred persons, with an open construction to the corridors on the third floor providing space for about four hundred more in full view of the spacious stage.

Lansingburgh School System—When the city of Troy annexed the village of Lansingburgh, January 1, 1901, a stipulation was made by the taxpayers of the latter community that the school systems of the combined places should be separate and distinct. Thus the Lansingburgh schools have their own Board of Education, School Commissioners, Superintendent of Schools, school properties, and teaching personnel. Neil K. White has been superintendent of the Lansingburgh schools and principal of the high school since 1905. When he came the high school enrollment was one hundred and ten, but reached four hundred and fifty in 1924. The total registration of pupils in the Lansingburgh schools was 1,900.

PRIVATE SCHOOLS.

Mary Warren Free Institute was the outgrowth of the Saturday Sewing School, organized in St. Paul's parish in 1815 by Phebe, wife of Eliakim Warren, senior warden of St. Paul's Church from its incorporation in 1804 to his death in 1824. Upon the death of Mrs. Phebe Warren in 1835, the school, then nearly thirty years old and having been conducted for twenty years in her own home, passed to the management of her daughter-in-law, Mary (Bouton) Warren, widow of Nathan Warren. When Mrs. Nathan Warren took over the work of the school there were seventeen poor girls in attendance, which number soon grew to twenty-eight. During the first twenty-four years of the school's career it was distinctly an institution where poor girls were taught to sew and to make their own clothes. In 1839, however, Mary (Bouton) Warren changed it to a regular day school, for "the instruction of girls in reading, writing, sewing, knitting, marking, quilting, Sunday school lessons, catechism and church music," and the formal title of the school became The School of Industry of St. Paul's Church, Troy. Competent teachers were hired, and stress was laid on the teaching of church music under William Hopkins, an Englishman. The choral service was taught, and the children soon became expert choristers, their young, fresh voices, beautifully trained, being heard every Sunday at St. Paul's. The paid quartet choir of the church, however, objected strenuously to such a volume of sound, and finally warned the children to desist. Thus it was that when Mrs. Warren discovered the children in tears, she resolved to build at once a church where "the children might sing to their hearts' content." Mrs. Warren built the Church of the Holy Cross in 1844-45, and the children, then eighty in number, took part in the dedicatory exercises. The adjoining Vanderheyden mansion was used as a school until destroyed in the great fire of 1862, immediately after which the Institute House was built upon the church property on Eighth Street at the head of Grand Street. Under competent teachers the Mary Warren Free Institute pupils still

occupy this building at the present time, and their singing continues to be a feature of the famous Holy Cross choral services.

Troy Episcopal Institute was established in 1838 by the Rev. William F. Walker, A. B., A. M. (Union, 1833), rector of Christ Church, and a member of Phi Beta Kappa. It was the custom at this time for clergymen occasionally to take one or more young men under their care and prepare them for entrance to college or the ministry, and at first Mr. Walker had only twelve boys. Finding, however, that this plan did not work out satisfactorily, he enlarged the school, admitted more students, and secured an adequate teaching force. April 13, 1839, the Institute was incorporated under chapter 169 of the laws of 1839 of the State of New York. The incorporators were: Rev. William F. Walker, A. M., John Dean Dickinson, A. B., Stephen Ross, Jonas Coe Heartt, George Bouton Warren, Daniel Southwick, Silas K. Stow, Daniel Gardner, Henry Vail, Josiah Bouton, Achille I. Rousseau, Elias Patterson, Anson Arnold, Ralph B. Roberts, and Hon. George Gould, A. B. (Yale, 1827). During the year 1839 there were seventy boys in attendance. Under the date of November 5, 1839, the records of Christ Church contain the announcement that a crisis had risen and and that Mr. Walker had resigned, the resignation to take effect at the end of the month. January 28, 1841, Hon. John Dean Dickinson, A. B. (Yale, 1785), who had "largely contributed to preserve and sustain the institute" died at his home in Troy. Deprived thus of its founder and the one who was to such a great degree responsible for its continuance, the school soon lost ground and was closed in 1841. It is still (1924) in corporate existence.

Troy Academy was an outgrowth of the first Lancasterian School in Troy. The original building of the Lancasterian or Monitorial School, which stood on the northwest corner of Seventh Avenue and State Street, had two stories, of probably not more than one large room each. The upper room of the school was occupied by the senior department, and was known as the Troy High School; the lower room was used by the primary department. Advertisements of the Troy High School appeared in the "Budget" up to June, 1834. They stated that the institution "is now prepared to give a full and thorough course of instruction in classical literature, mathematics, the higher branches of an English education, and some of the natural sciences." In addition, "the Latin and Greek languages are taught as extensively as in any of our colleges according to the text-books read in Union and Williams Colleges." The only qualification for admission was the ability to "read fluently." The terms of tuition ranged from $2.50 to $5 a quarter, and the quarters began the first Monday of each month. James M. Willson was the principal and Rev. Robert McKee the assistant. The board of trustees of the Troy High School was annually appointed by the Common Council of the city. The last board consisted of Joseph Russell, Gurdon Corning, John Wheeler, James Wallace, James A. Zander, John G. Buswell, Jonas Coe Heartt, David Buel, Jr., A. M., Stephen Andres, Thaddeus B. Bigelow, Charles S. J. Goodrich, M. D., Thomas Clowes, and Thomas White.

In the Troy "Budget" of May 2 and 9, 1834, the following advertisement was published:

THE TROY PRACTICAL SCHOOL

has been removed to the large and convenient room recently occupied by the High School, and arrangements have been made for conducting it on a more enlarged plan. A competent classical teacher has been employed, who will give instruction in the Latin and Greek languages, together with the higher departments of mathematics. Mons. De La Place has been engaged to attend the school for the purpose of giving lessons in the French, German and Italian languages. The practical department will, as usual, be under the superintendence of the Principal, who will employ one or more assistants, as may be necessary. In this department, scholars are instructed in all the branches which appertain to the business of life. The chief attention will be given to arithmetic, algebra, grammar, geography, surveying, practical mensuration, natural philosophy and experimental chemistry, but other studies will be pursued by such as may desire it.

This was signed by "C. H. Anthony, Principal."

May 5, 1834, there was passed by the Legislature of the State, "An Act to Incorporate the Troy Academy" (Chapter 295, Laws of 1834). This act, in providing for the establishment of the school, created a board of trustees, and also stated that "all the property and effects of every description belonging to the Troy High School, now under the charge of the first school district in the city of Troy may be delivered to them, if the said trustees shall think it expedient to do so." The original board of trustees of the Troy Academy was composed of David Buel, Jr., A. M., John Wheeler, John T. McCoun, Joseph Daggett, George Vail, Lyman Garfield, Thaddeus B. Bigelow, Charles S. J. Goodrich, M. D., Jonas Coe Heartt, Day Otis Kellogg, Dennis Belding, John B. Colegrove and Albert Richards, together with the mayor and recorder of Troy and the aldermen of the First, Second and Third Wards. The Troy High School was thus twice succeeded in the same year, the Troy Practical School, however, being the real predecessor of the academy. Charles Hartshorn Anthony, B. N. S., A. M., a native of Troy, was the first principal.

A second act pertaining to the academy was passed by the Legislature on May 8, 1837, and the purpose was, briefly, to revive the act incorporating the academy, and to unite it with the Rensselaer Institute. This would have made a school of two departments, the Rensselaer Institute being the department of experimental science, and the academy that of classical literature. This act, however, was never carried into effect, although the Rensselaer School by its provisions took the name Rensselaer Institute.

May 7, 1838, the city transferred to the academy the Lancasterian School property on the northwest corner of Seventh Avenue and State Street. The lot extended one hundred and fifty feet on State Street, and about an equal distance on Seventh Avenue. The second principal of the academy was Roland Sears Howes, A. B., A. M., a graduate of Williams College, who came in 1841 and remained until 1846. The next year he was succeeded by John Davis Edmans Jones, A. B., A. M. (Brown, '45). Jones resigned in 1849 and was ordained that year as a Baptist minister. Alden Porter Beals, A. B., graduated from Williams in 1849, became principal the same year, remained eighteen months and was succeeded

in 1851 by James L. Newell, A. B., who resigned in 1852. Rev. John Smith, A. M., graduated from Union College in 1854, and was principal of the academy for part of the year 1855. He became a minister of the Reformed Dutch Church.

Although the academy was started as a school where an essentially practical education might be received, its greater service by far was that of a preparatory school. And again, although the academy was never united with the Rensselaer Institute, yet throughout its history it was inseparably connected with that institution, both by reason of its constant flow of graduates to the institute, and the fact that many of its teachers were at the same time members of the institute faculty. In the '50's, about the time the elementary department was established, the acadmy was known as the Institute Training School. Up to the time it was abandoned in 1917, the academy continued to be the school from which a large percentage of institute undergraduates was drawn.

James Theodore Allen, B. S., graduated from the Rensselaer Institute in 1855, became principal of the academy the same year and remained until 1858. During this term of office, he was known, not as principal of the academy, but as rector of the training school.

In 1858, Thomas Newton Willson, A. M., became principal. He was a Southern man of rare intellectual attainments and a most successful teacher. The success and high reputation enjoyed by the Troy Academy was due in large measure to the efforts of Professor Willson. He was fortunate, too, in his assistants, choosing always men of fine character and scholarship for his teaching staff. During his principalship, in September, 1861, a department for girls was organized in the upper rooms of the old building. The following May 10, came the great fire, in the course of which the Academy Building was destroyed. The school then held its sessions in Apollo Hall, on Congress Street, west of the present site of the Troy Club, until the new building, erected on the site of the former, was completed in May, 1863. The girls' department was discontinued in 1868 because of the increase of applications for boys and consequent lack of room.

Professor Willson died May 2, 1889, at his home in Albany, and May 7, he was succeeded by Carroll Lewis Maxcy, A. B., A. M. and Frank Coe Barnes, A. B., A. M., Ph. D., graduate of Williams College in the class of 1887. The new principals reorganized the school, enlarging the teaching staff and course of study and introducing a department of military training under Lieutenant Wait H. Stillman of the Troy Citizens' Corps. Mr. Maxcy resigned in 1898, and after a service as a lieutenant in the Second New York Regiment of Volunteers in the Spanish-American War, he became a member of the faculty of Williams College, of which he was made Dean. Dr. Barnes resigned April 10, 1902, to go to Union College, where he became professor of modern languages and secretary of the faculty.

John Gormley Murdoch, A. B., A. M. (Coll. N. J., '83), who had been a member of the faculty since 1886, became principal upon the resignation of Dr. Barnes. Mr. Murdoch had also been a member of the faculty

of the Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute since 1888, first as an instructor of the English language, 1888-1902, then as professor from 1902. Mr. Murdoch was, by taste, cultivation and habit more of a student than an administrator, and the routine duties of the principalship proved very irksome to him. He resigned April 17, 1913, the resignation to take effect at the end of the school year. In 1916, he resigned his professorship at the Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, and while on his way to California was striken at Salt Lake City, where he died March 15, 1917. In his letter of resignation, Mr. Murdoch made several recommendations, which the trustees subsequently tried to carry out. The most important one was the need of a new building, on another site and with sufficient endowment. A movement was started in 1916 to attain this, but without result. Mr. Murdoch stated in his letter that "something analogous to this would have to be done, or the days of the Academy are relatively few in number." This prophecy was fulfilled in a very short time.

Albert Sewall Cox, A. B., A. M., who had been an associate principal with Mr. Murdoch from June 9, 1912, became principal upon the latter's resignation. Mr. Cox was a Union graduate, class of '95, and was instructor of English at Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute 1902-1915. During Mr. Cox's administration, the academy rented the old Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute gymnasium for a time. The decline of the academy, however, had progressed so far that it was impossible to exist without complete reorganization; this could not be attained, so the end was inevitable. It came July 31, 1917, at a meeting of the board of trustees, when they voted that "it was no longer advisable to continue the private school known as the Troy Academy." It did not reopen in the fall of 1917, and on January 21, 1922, the trustees, through Attorney Barrett R. Wellington, obtained a court order which officially dissolved the institution. The original charter, granted by the Regents of the University of the State of New York, February 5, 1839, was revoked by that board, March 30, 1922. A balance of something over $1,000 which remained in the hands of the treasurer, was turned over to the Troy Public Library, where it was used to purchase books for the childrens' room.

After the school went out of active existence, the property was taken over by the city of Troy and used as the sites for the Fire Alarm and Police Signaling Building and the Public Health Station. The Academy Building, after suffering complete ransacking, misuse, and a fire (April 1, 1918), was at last torn down in 1923.

Troy University—The story of the Troy University and its brief existence is the only part of the city's educational history which was disappointing. Begun under such splendid auspices, with such fine ideals and purposes before it, the record of its short life and subsequent failure are matters which those interested in Troy's intellectual life will always read with disappointment.

The Troy "Whig" of January 4, 1854, carried an advertisement to the effect that parties engaged in establishing a Methodist College at Charlottesville, Schoharie County, had made a proposition to remove that institution to Troy and bring with it $100,000 if the citizens would raise

an equal amount for its endowment. A meeting was held at the court-house, January 5, and another January 10, when a committee was appointed to raise the additional funds, select a site and erect a building for the university. The subscriptions were secured, and in April, 1856, "great lot A" consisting of about thirty-six acres, formerly the property of Jacob D. Vanderheyden, was purchased. The catalog of the university for 1861 describes without exaggeration the site as "in every respect one of the most eligible that could be found in the Northern States. The university is on the height called Mount Ida, overlooking the city. The view from this site is one of rare beauty and extent." The corner-stone of the building was laid October 1, 1856.

It was originally intended to erect three large buildings when the need arose. The center building was built in the quasi-Romanesque style of architecture, so popular at that time, two hundred and fifty-nine feet long by about fifty-five feet wide, and four stories high. The central portion of the building was occupied by the chapel, which seated six hundred persons, the laboratory, museum, and chemical lecture room. The wings were devoted to recitation rooms, lodgings for the instructors, and student dormitories. One hundred and fifty students could be accommodated. The crowning architectural features of the building were four tall spires on the corners of the central portion. Because of the location of the building, on the crest of the hill, high over the city, these spires could be seen for many miles in every direction and formed a distinctive part of the landscape becoming known as "The Towers of Troy." June 7, 1917, the northwest and southeast towers were destroyed by fire following lightning. With this exception, a coat of stucco, and the gilded crosses which replaced the finials of the spires about 1911, the appearance of the building in 1924 was not very much changed after sixty odd years.

September 8, 1858, the Troy University commenced its sessions with about sixty students and the following faculty: Rev. John McClintock, A. M., D. D., LL. D. (University of Pennsylvania, 1835), President; Rev. James Strong, A. M., S. T. D., LL. D. (Wesleyan, 1844), Vice-President and Professor of Biblical Literature; Rev. Marvin Richardson Vincent, A. M., D. D. (Columbia, 1854), Professor of the Latin Language and Literature; Ogden Nicholas Rood, A. M. (Coll. N. J., 1852), Professor of Chemistry; Charlton Thomas Lewis, A. M., Ph. D., LL. D. (Yale, 1853), Professor of Pure Mathematics; Rev. Abel Stevens, A. M., LL. D. (Wesleyan, Ex-1834), Professor of History; Rev. Edwin Emerson, A. M. (Coll. N. J., 1849), Professor of English Literature; Charles Francis Himes, A. M., Ph. D., LL. D. (Dickinson, 1855), Tutor; Philip H. Baermann, Esq., Instructor in Modern Languages. The board of trustees consisted of the following men: Hiram Slocum, Lyman Bennett, Rev. Osmon Cleander Baker, A. M., D. D., Jonathan W. Freeman, L. A. Battershall, J. A. Millard, Rev. Nathan Sidney Smith Beman, A. M., D. D., LL. D., Thomas Schuyler, Rev. George Colfax Baldwin, A. M., D. D., Rev. S. Washburn, Rev. Z. Phillips, Rev. Duncan Kennedy, D. D., E. L. Fancher, Hon. George Gould, A. B., Joseph Hillman, F. A. Stow, Rev. Abiathar Mann Osbon, D. D., W. R. Martin, Daniel Drew, W. W. Cor-

RENSSELAER POLYTECHNIC INSTITUTE AND ST. JOSEPH'S SEMINARY.
View east from Ilium Building, Troy, 1910.

THE TOWERS OF TROY.
Main Building, Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute (right center), with St. Joseph's Seminary (above), 1890.

nell, Lyman R. Avery, Rev. S. Van Deusen, John M. Corliss, and Rev. James Strong, A. M., S. T. D., LL. D.

The curriculum provided for four-year courses leading to the degrees of A. B. and B. S., three-year courses in agriculture and civil engineering; and according to a custom which prevailed at the time, but which has almost completely disappeared, graduates of three years' standing, who in the meantime had maintained a good moral character, were admitted to the degree of A. M. in course upon application. The degree of B. D. in the Theological Department of the university was conferred upon church members after two years of study, the first of which must be taken in the classical course. Graduates who wished to return to the university and give lectures "upon the higher branches of science and literature" would be provided with rooms in which to conduct classes. Their support, however, was dependent upon the fees to be received from the students. At the end of two years, they would be given the degree of Ph. D. As the university was in existence only four years, none of these graduate degrees were ever conferred. Although the university was largely controlled and attended by Methodists, and although the catalog called it " a Christian school in the full sense of the word," no sectarian views were taught. During its brief existence, a chapter of Delta Kappa Epsilon fraternity was established here. The university was chartered provisionally by the Regents of the University of the State of New York, April 3, 1855, and the charter was made absolute, March 18, 1861.

The brief existence of the Troy University was frought with a series of mishaps, one following on the heels of another. Before the university even began its sessions, came the panic of 1857. This wiped out the fortunes of many of the subscribers, and supplied to others an excuse for non-payment of their pledges when they were called upon. President McClintock stayed in New York, and had little or no charge over the internal affairs of the university. In 1860 he resigned and went to Paris, where he was pastor of the American Church until the end of the Civil War. Dr. Strong was acting president thenceforth. In April, 1860, there were but four professors at work, Messrs. Strong, Vincent, Rood, and Lewis, and fifty-five students in attendance. Alexander MacWhorter, A. M. (Yale, 1842), was appointed Professor of Metaphysics and English Literature, and resided in the university building, but did not teach. Henry Hamilton Hadley, A. M. (Yale, 1847), accepted an appointment at the university, but afterwards declined. Stevens did not enter upon his duties.

In August, 1862, the first class was graduated. No complete list of graduates has been found. It is known, however, that some of the graduates were admitted to degrees at Union College and Wesleyan University. Elkanan A. Briggs, Wilbur F. Broomfield, Harrison Y. Hickok, Herbert Spencer Loper and Theodore L. Scott took degrees at Union. George A. Ticknor died October 26, 1862, in the Civil War. The following were admitted to their degrees at Wesleyan University in 1863; Elam Smalley Phaedon Clapp, A. B., who died 1864 of wounds received in the Bat-

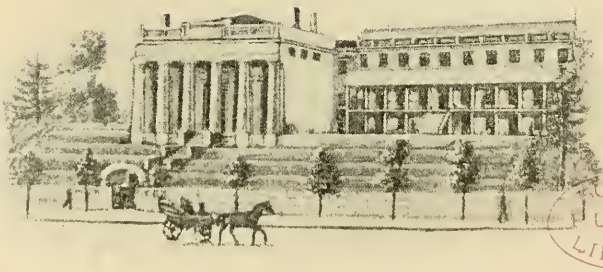
tle of the Wilderness; Henry Norris Copp, A. B., A. M., LL. B.; James Clarke Watson Coxe, A. B., A. M., Ph. D., L. H. D.; Albert Danker, Jr., A. B., A. M., Ph. D.; David Weston Gates, A. B., A. M., D. D.; Gilbert Holmes Gregory, A. B., A. M., D. D.; George Alonzo Hall, A. B.; Charles Swartz Harrower, A. B., A. M., D. D.; Phineas Rice Hawxhurst, A. B., A. M., D. D.; Benjamin Frank Leggett, B. S., A. M., Ph. D.; James Stephen Lemon, A. B., A. M., Ph. D.; Thomas Shires Wiles, B. S., A. M.; George Wingate, A. B., A. M.

As has been noted about, many of the subscribers were rendered unable to pay their pledges by the panic of 1857, and this, together with other circumstances resulted in the eventual insolvency of the university. Various means of restoring the credit were resorted to, but to no avail, and in October, 1862, a mortgage was foreclosed, and the property sold to Peck & Hillman, real estate brokers, who held it several weeks at a considerable loss to themselves. During this time, they gave the citizens an opportunity to save the university, but as a sufficient amount could not be raised, the property was sold for $60,000 on December 6, 1862, to Rev. Peter Havermans of St. Mary's Church, acting for Archbishop John Hughes of New York, and in October, 1864, the building was opened as a Provincial Theological Seminary of the Roman Catholic Church, under the direction of Archbishop John Hughes of New York. A history of the seminary by Rev. Henry Gabriels, D. D., was published by the United States Catholic Historical Society in 1905.

From May, 1862, when its building was burned, until the close of the school year, the sessions of the Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute were held in the Troy University Building.

St. Joseph's Seminary—The building was completed and refurnished at a cost of $197,000, and was reopened as a seminary of the Roman Catholic Church for the instruction of candidates to the priesthood, in October, 1864. It was consecrated December 1 of that year by Archbishop John McCloskey, of New York. Canon Louis Van de Hende became first president of the institution, and continued until 1871, when he was succeeded by Very Rev. Henry Gabriels, later Bishop of Ogdensburg, who continued at the head of the institution until 1892, when its use as a seminary for the priesthood was discontinued and the students transferred elsewhere. During the period from 1864 to 1892 about eight hundred priests were ordained from St. Joseph's Seminary, some of the number becoming high dignitaries in the church, one of the most distinguished being His Eminence John Cardinal Farley. Since its abandonment as a seminary the old building has been devoted to a number of purposes, though for a considerable time it was unoccupied. Following the fire which destroyed the orphanage at Sparkhill, Rockland County, in 1899, a large number of orphans under the Dominican Sisterhood was housed there. Later, the Italian Catholics occupied the building for preparing young men for the priesthood. Finally, in 1908, it was purchased by the Sisters of St. Joseph as a Provincial House and Novitiate, continuing its old name of St. Joseph's Seminary.

CENTRAL GRAMMAR SCHOOL, TROY.



TROY EPISCOPAL INSTITUTE, 1839.

The first group of Sisters of St. Joseph came to Troy from St. Louis (Carondelet) in 1861, at the invitation of Rev. Joseph Loyzance, S. J., of St. Joseph's parish. Very soon after opening the convent in St. Joseph's parish it was selected as the Novitiate and Provincial House, the Sisters purchasing property on Fourth Street, at the head of Jackson, into which they moved about 1864 from their modest home at 445 Third Street, and there the first Postulant received the habit in March, 1865. In 1868 the Sisters moved again to their new home, St. Joseph's Convent, at the Fourth Street site. They conducted a private school for girls which flourished until 1883. The Community, having outgrown its quarters, the Sisters took over the property of St. Joseph's Seminary from the Salesian Fathers, September 11, 1908, at a purchase price of $100,000, assisted by Cardinal Farley and the contributions of relatives and friends. During the next two years the great building underwent a complete transformation, except in the structural appearance, and was formally rededicated as a Novitiate by Cardinal Farley, December 11, 1912. The work of rebuilding the structure, which had fallen into disuse and partial decay during two decades, was a herculean task. The thick brick outer walls were covered with stucco, two one-story annexes were erected at either end, and the entire interior walls and woodwork were renewed.

La Salle Institute—This well-known Catholic military academy was organized under the name of St. Joseph's Academy in 1847 by Rev. Peter Havermans, to whom the greater number of local Catholic institutions owe their inception. The school occupied a building on Fourth Street and was from the start a boys' school. In 1866 the name was changed to the Christian Brothers' Academy, and in 1878 to St. Mary's Commercial Academy. The present building at 237 Fouth Street, a large three-story and basement structure of brick, was erected in 1878 In 1890, under the directorship of Rev. Brother Edward, the school was incorporated under the Regents of the University of the State of New York as La Salle Institute. The La Salle Institute military battalion has won many military honors, and the cadets are always a welcome and inspiring sight to Trojans when on parade. The Christian Brothers have charge of the school. In 1924 a fund was raised for the purchase of the dwelling on Third Street between St. Mary's parochial residence and academy as a home for the Brothers, and a memorial to Rev. Brother Paphylinus, who was connected with the institute many years and was a member of the order nearly sixty years.

PAROCHIAL SCHOOLS.

The growth of parochial schools in Troy has practically been coincident with the growth of the Catholic Church, there being in 1924 thirteen parish schools in addition to the Catholic Central High School. The establishment of the high school and the accelerated erection of new parish schools in the last few years are the results of a vigorous campaign in behalf of Catholic education promoted by Bishop Gibbons of the Albany Diocese.

First Parochial School—St. Peter's School was erected soon after the establishment of the church, probably about 1830 during the pastorate of Rev. Patrick McGilligan. During Rev. Peter Havermans' incumbency (1841-45), a school debt of $10,000 was wiped out. A modern school building and convent for the Sisters of St. Joseph were erected at 2331 Fifth Avenue during the pastorate of Mgr. John Walsh.

St. Joseph's Academy was built in 1876 by Rev. Joseph Loyzance, who was also instrumental in bringing to Troy in 1861 seven Sisters of St. Joseph from Carondelet. One of the school buildings faces on Third Street, the other on Monroe Street. During the pastorate of Very Rev. James A. Curtin, who came to St. Joseph's in June, 1900, succeeding the Jesuits, $20,000 was expended in improving the school buildings. The Sisters of St. Joseph extended their teaching activities during the succeeding years to eight of the thirteen parish schools. St. Joseph's Academy for a large part of its existence maintained a high school, which was discontinued with the opening of the new Central Catholic High School.

St. Jean Baptiste Parochial School was erected adjacent to the church proper during the pastorate of Rev. George Brown, who came to Troy in 1867. In 1910-12 a new school and parochial residence was built at a cost of $40,000.

St. Mary's Parochial School, for girls, was instituted soon after that great Catholic builder, Father Havermans, had established St. Mary's Church in 1843-44. Owing to the close proximity of St. Mary's Commercial Academy, which had been instituted by Father Havermans in 1847 for boys only (now La Salle Institute), St. Mary's School ministered solely to girls. For many years the school occupied a brick and brownstone, half-timbered Elizabethan residence of three stories, on Third Street, north of Washington Street. The present up-to-date school building was erected in 1916-17 on the site of the old convent on Third Street at a cost of $100,000. The imposing edifice is Gothic in architecture, four stories in height, and eighty by one hundred and twenty feet in dimensions. It was erected by Rev. Francis A. Greagan, who died in 1919, in memory of the notable labors of a former priest of St. Mary's Church, Rev. John F. Lowery. The new school is for both boys and girls, and a high school was opened after its erection but discontinued with the inauguration of a Central Catholic High School.

St. Augustine's Free Institute (Lansingburgh) was built after 1842, and has been under the management of the Sisters of St. Joseph for many years.

St. Paul the Apostle School was built about 1890 during the pastorate of Father O'Mahoney, but was not much used until 1909 when Rev. Thomas F. Early came to St. Paul the Apostle's parish. The teaching staff is composed of Sisters of Mercy, who took over the school upon the invitation of Father Early.

St. Lawrence's Parochial School (German) occupies a brick structure, forty by one hundred and twenty-five feet, of Gothic architecture, adjoining the church proper, and was erected in 1883, but rebuilt under the direction of Rev. Dr. Andrew Duplang in 1901. The Sisters of St. Joseph are in charge of the school.

St. Patrick's Academy was built after 1872, and is a three-story brick building facing on River Street, north of the church.

St. Francis' Academy buildings were erected during the pastorate of Rev. John F. Hyland, and were formally opened in the fall of 1922. They are located between Congress and Thirteenth Streets.

Sacred Heart Parochial School was under construction in 1924 on a site south of the junction of Pawling and Spring avenues, contracts having been let April 28 for an auditorium, school and rectory amounting to $300,000.

St. Michael's Parochial School, at the corner of Stow and St. Michael's avenues, was erected in 1888.

St. Anthony's Parish School (Italian) is in charge of two lay teachers, and Holy Trinity School (Polish) is under the instruction of a Polish Order of Sisters.

Catholic Central High School—At the instance of Bishop Gibbons of the Albany Diocese a movement was started in the spring of 1923 to raise a fund to convert the old Troy Hospital building on Eighth Street, at the head of Fulton Street, into a Catholic Central High School. The idea originated with Mgr. John T. Slattery, Ph. D., pastor of St. Joseph's Church, and received the hearty endorsement of the bishop. The sum of $250,000 was raised and the work of reconstruction began. Unavoidable delays made it necessary to assemble the classes in St. Peter's Lyceum, September 17, 1923, but the work was sufficiently advanced to occupy the building early in 1924. Rev. Edward J. Burns, a native of Troy, was made director of the new school, and the teaching staff was made up of ten Sisters of St. Joseph and six Sisters of Mercy. The school, an adequate and well-equipped high school, accommodates 1,100 pupils.

CHAPTER XVII.

CHURCHES AND THEIR FOUNDERS.

Dutch Reformed Church Brought by First Settlers—Early Bible of the Schaghticoke Knickerbockers—First Church in Troy—Early Fundamentalism—A Church for Every Thousand Inhabitants of City—Some Outstanding Clergymen Who Made Religious History—Many Remarkably Long Pastorates—Tracing Introduction of Each Denomination in Chronological Sequence.

Religious freedom in New York State was practically coincident with the Dutch occupation of New Netherland, and no other colony —not even Maryland with its "Toleration Act," or Pennsylvania— equalled New York in the vast scope and extent of religious liberty and toleration. The first Dutch Governor, Peter Minuit (1626-1633), extended a warm welcome to all religious organizations, among them Walloons, Huguenots, Lutherans, Baptists, and Catholics, and there was absolutely no discrimination between the members of these various sects and the members of the Dutch Reformed Church. Thus New Amsterdam, in fact all of New Netherland, was cosmopolitan from the first, and the importance of the fact and its effects cannot be overestimated in tracing any phase of New York State's history, especially in regard to religion.

Dutch Church First—The first religious organization to gain a foothold in, or to have any definite effect upon, what is now Rensselaer County was the Dutch Reformed Church. Previously, of course, the Jesuit missionaries had worked indefatigably among the Indians of New York, exhorting them to embrace the Catholic faith, but with variable success. The Jesuits are known to have preached to Indians throughout the length and breadth of the state, and although tradition has it that a mission was established and maintained by them at St. Croix in the town of Hoosick, there is no evidence to substantiate such a theory beyond the French word itself, St. Croix. Undoubtedly Jesuit missionaries did preach to audiences of Indians within the limits of Rensselaer County, but when, where, and by whom are matters of pure conjecture.

The first three ministers of the Dutch Reformed Church to come to New Netherland were the Reverends Jonas Michaelius, Everardus Bogardus, and Johannes Megapolensis, the latter of whom, in the employ of Kiliaen Van Rensselaer, settled in Rensselaerswyck, and ministered to both the Dutch and the Indians throughout the Manor. Dominie Megapolensis came to Rensselaerswyck in 1642, and religious work in Rensselaer County can truthfully be said to date from that year. His death occurred in 1669, and during the interim he was perhaps the hardest working minister in the colonies. He learned the Mohawk language and became one of the greatest of the Indian missionaries, his work antedating and equalling that of the more widely known John

Eliot. He assisted in the rescue of the famous Jesuit priest, Father Isaac Joques, from his thirteen months of captivity and torture among the Mohawks, and helped him to escape to France. The Dutch Reformed Church prospered in the Manor of Rensselaerswyck during the incumbency of Megapolensis, one of the outlying preaching-stations being in what is now the city of Rensselaer, formerly the town of Greenbush, county of Rensselaer, nearly opposite the city of Albany. Settlement had been begun here by the tenants of Van Rensselaer prior to 1631, and the resident ministers at Fort Orange held meetings in Greenbush until the Dutch were of sufficient numbers to organize their own church, which took place in 1787. The first minister in Greenbush was James Van Campen Romeyn, as is shown by the title-page of the first record book, written in "black Dutch":

Kerken Boek
van het
Greene Bos

Behelzende een Register van Gedoopte, Huwelijk, Kerkenzienst, Handelingen, etc., begonnen door, Jacobus Van Campen Romeyn, Predikant van de Nederige Germenteen van het Greene Bos en Schodack, Anno 1788.

The translation is: "The Church Book of Greenbush, containing a register of baptisms, marriages, services, proceedings, etc., begun by Jacobus Van Campen Romeyn, preacher of low German at Greenbush and Schodack. Year 1788."

Church at St. Croix—Another branch of the parent church in Albany was established at an early date in St. Croix, town of Hoosick. St. Croix appears variously in the old histories and records, being written as Sancoik, St. Coych, Sancoick, St. Hoick, Sancoix, Saintcoix, and Sanckoyck. A meeting-house was built and was standing before the Revolutionary War on the south side of the Cambridge road near what was known as the Gooding homestead in 1880. Cornelius and Philip Van Ness were largely responsible for organizing the society, the former having given the land upon which the meeting-house was built. In 1789 it was incorporated as the Reformed Protestant Dutch Church at Sanckoyck. No records are extant of this early church, but it is known that the society was dissolved in 1800, and the meeting-house razed in 1826. The Reformed Protestant Dutch Church at Tiossiook (Tiashoke), town of Hoosick, was organized prior to 1791, as is shown by an old and well preserved document which reads:

Whereas the Revd Mr. Samuel Smith of Saratoga hast in time Past showed his Willingness to serve us In the Gosple one Fourth part of a Yeare for the Neighberhood of Teasoak on Bouth sids of the River Each an Equel Chance to Preach one half of the Time on the One Side of the River and the Rest part of the time on the other Side of the River.

We to show our Readiness to have and our Willingness to Communicate to him such Sum as Teacheth in Such Things as are Necessary for his Support having affixed our Names such Sums as God has Given us Ability and hearts to bestow on him who may be sent to labor Among us. Teasoak, August 10th, 1791.

Among the following names of subscribers appear those of Philip Van Ness, £2; Martin Van Buskirk, £1 16s.; Peter Vieley, £1; and Walter Van Vechten, £1. The following year Rev. Samuel Smith received £30 8s., subscribed by fifty-eight persons, as his salary for serving them "In the Gosple one Fourth part of a Yeare."

Rev. Johannes Casparus Fryenmoet first preached in the Reformed Protestant Dutch Church of Schodack Landing, town of Schodack, in the year 1753; this being the first record of preaching in an organized church in Rensselaer County. Church records date back to the year 1770 only, but from a call given to the first pastor it is shown that he had previously held meetings with more or less regularity during the preceding sixteen years. The site of the meeting-house was changed in 1810 to Muitzeskill, the edifice being burned in 1876 and rebuilt the same year. Preaching by the Rev. Messrs. Tubbs and Drake was heard in Nassau as early as 1780, and perhaps earlier, while about the same time Rev. Sampson Occum, a converted Indian, held services in a log house. The first church building was erected in 1787 by three denominations: Lutherans, Presbyterians and the Dutch Reformed.

First Meeting-House in the County—In Schaghticoke the early settlers of 1707 soon made arrangements for public worship, and in 1714 the Parish of Schaghticoke was organized and a log meeting-house was erected in Old Schaghticoke, this being the earliest house of worship north of Albany. This edifice is thought to have been destroyed in the border wars, another being built which stood until 1760 and in turn gave way to a new meeting-house, 60 by 40 feet, with low side walls, a high-pitched Mansard roof, and the eastern end decorated with a turret surmounted by a weathercock. The pulpit was mounted on a high pedestal and was replete with canopy and sounding-board. Below the pulpit was a small desk for the Voorlieser (clerk), and in front of this was a communion table.

The Old Dutch Bible—The old Dutch Bible which adorned the pulpit in the log church and later the pulpit in the church described above, is still preserved in the ancient Knickerbacker homestead in Old Schaghticoke, the ancestral home of the late Joseph Knickerbacker. The Bible has heavy board binding and brass clasps, and the title page of the New Testament reads:

Het Nieuwe Testament ofte alle Boecken des Nieuwen Verbonts onses Heeren Jesu Christi Door Last van de Hoog: Mog: Heeren Staaten Generael Der Veereenighde Nederlanden, ende volgens 't Besluyt vaude Synode Nationael, gehonden tot' Dordrecht, in de Jaren 1618 ende 1619, etc.———Te Dordrecht by Hendrick-en-Jacob-Keur en t' Amsterdam by Marcus Doorneck, in compagnie. Ao. 1682.

Two of the earliest ministers were Rev. Theodore Frelinghuysen and Rev. Elias Van Bunschoten, the former of whom occupied alternately the pulpits of the Albany church and of the Schaghticoke church. Dominie Frelinghuysen preached so boldly against the "fast" habits of soldiers that he incurred their bitter enmity, and one morning beside his door he found a staff, a silver dollar and a pair of shoes. Taking these signs as a warning and a hint of dismissal he left immediately for

Holland. He never reached his native land, however, for en route he became so despondent over his troubles that he committed suicide.

Married Across a River—A tradition of happier import is attached to Dominie Van Bunschoten, for he was the good Dutch minister who performed a marriage service while he stood on one side of the Hoosick River, the happy couple being on the opposite bank. The event is said to have occurred at a ford-way a mile above the junction of the Hoosick with the Hudson, and was occasioned by a sudden rise of the Hoosick after the wedding had been definitely appointed. It was utterly impossible for either party to cross to the other, so the Dominie read the ritual of the old Dutch Church in a loud voice, while the young couple shouted the responses back to him above the noise of the rushing water. After the ceremony, so tradition has it, the dominie called to the bridegroom that the usual fee could be left for him at a neighboring farmhouse. The church described above was torn down in 1833, and replaced by a more modern edifice which was burned in the latter part of the nineteenth century. When it was rebuilt the old site was abandoned for one a mile distant.

Other Early Churches—At North Petersburgh in the town of Petersburgh the ancient Lutheran Church, long extinct, is believed to have been organized before 1750, and is said to have suffered greatly during the Indian raids between 1750 and 1760. The old church building, which was also used as a school, and the graveyard which surrounded it, has long since disappeared, nothing remaining to identify the spot which was on the southeast corner of the cross-roads. The Reformed Dutch Church of Pittstown was organized in the last half of the eighteenth century, the society having been dissolved about 1818. The Society of Friends was organized in that town and a meeting-house was built before 1800, the first edifice being replaced by a new one in 1819. The section of Pittstown in the vicinity of the meeting-house is still known as "Quaker Street." The Baptist Church of Christ of Pittstown was organized in 1784 and was fellowshiped in 1787. Meetings were held in the schoolhouse at Pittstown Corners until the house of worship was built in 1789. The Baptist Church in the northern part of the town of Stephentown was organized about the time of the Revolutionary War and occupied a log meeting-house that stood on the line between Berlin and Stephentown, Rev. Mr. Barnes being the first preacher. Other Baptist churches and the Presbyterian Church had their inception in Stephentown many years later. The Seventh-Day Baptist Church and the Baptist Church of Christ in the town of Berlin were organized in 1780 and 1784, respectively. The Zion Lutheran Church in the town of Sand Lake was first established in 1776 upon land about two miles west of the present village of West Sand Lake donated for that purpose by Stephen Van Rensselaer; the building being torn down in 1816 and removed to West Sand Lake, where it remains to-day (1924), the oldest church in that section of the county. This church was an off-shoot of the Gilead Lutheran Church of Brunswick. The first pastor was Rev. Mr. Wichtermans.

Gilead Lutheran Church—The Gilead Evangelical Lutheran Church of Center Brunswick, town of Brunswick, county of Rensselaer, was organized in 1742 by Germans from the Palatinate. The church records begin in 1777, and the "Kirchenordnung" (church constitution) then adopted says that the society had built a church previously, in 1746, at a place called "Hosik Road," now known as Haynerville. The first edifice was a log structure, which was supplanted in 1777 by a frame church, the original church having become so dilapidated it was unsafe, "fearing it might fall down and kill us," the old records say. The second minister, Rev. Samuel Schwerdfeger, who took charge in 1768, served for twenty-four years, then going to Williamsburg, Canada, where he dedicated and served until his death the first Protestant church in the Dominion. Fear of Burgoyne's army drove the Brunswick Lutherans to Stone Arabia (later Lansingburgh), where they lived, worshiping at the church in Albany until they were able to return to their homes. The third meeting-house was erected at 1817, at a cost of $6,000, on land donated by William Coonradt, on the site where the fourth church erected in 1865, at a cost of $14,000, now stands, three miles west of Haynerville and five miles east of Troy. In 1902 extensive improvements were made.

Hoosick Baptists—The Baptist Church of Walloomsac, town of Hoosick, according to one writer, was established in 1778, but Benedict's "History of the Baptist Churches of the United States" says that it was founded by Elder William Waite of Rhode Island in 1772, and that it flourished until the Battle of Bennington set brother fighting against brother. In 1778 Elder Waite managed to gather together three members of his scattered flock, and in 1780, after a revival, the members numbered 140. John Waldo of Hoosick Falls was a deacon of this church for many years. In 1778 a meeting-house was built, another in 1788 being built at Waite's Corners. The Hoosick Baptist (Mapleton) Church was constituted on March 16, 1785, at Mapleton, town of Hoosick, remaining there until 1831 when it was removed to Hoosick Corners.

Church History of Lansingburgh—The early settlers of "Stone Arabia" usually attended church at Beverwyck, or Fort Orange (later Albany), and sometimes at the Boght, on the Mohawk beyond the present city of Cohoes. But on September 25, 1784, the Protestant Reformed Dutch Church of Lansingburgh was formed, consisting of twelve members, the elders being Zachariah Garryck and Flores Bancker, and the deacons Albert Pawling and Christopher Tillman. Four years later Rev. Brandt Schuyler Lupton was installed as pastor, remaining so until his death about 1792. The first religious services were held in a building on the west side of State Street (Second Avenue), between Lansing (Hundred and Twelfth Street) and South (Hundred and Eleventh Street), and later in the "Old Academy" located on the west side of the "Green." After Dominie Lupton's death the church began to decline, services stopping about 1792, at which time the Synod declared the pulpit vacant. It is thought that this church became the

First Presbyterian by reorganization, since some of its members were largely responsible for the formation of the latter. The Scotch Seceders Church existed for a few years in Lansingburgh, a meeting-house having been built in 1790 on the ground occupied by a brush factory in 1880. Rev. John Gausman was pastor and William Thompson was clerk, the latter of whom led the singing and lined off the Psalms. The Scotch Seceders Church is chiefly renowned because of the visit of that eccentric evangelist, Lorenzo Dow, who preached from Rev. Mr. Gausman's pulpit. During one of his sermons a number of mischievous boys covered his umbrella with tar. He thanked them kindly, remarking amiably that it would shed rain much better than before. The building was eventually destroyed by fire. The First Presbyterian Church of Lansingburgh was organized August 9, 1792, coincident with the establishment of the First Presbyterian Church of Troy, under which it will be reviewed further. The original church edifice, 64 by 50 feet, was built in 1793 of brick which Levinus Lansing had imported from Holland to erect a house of his own. He gave the bricks to the church, however, and built himself a wooden dwelling. He also, with his brothers, Jacob and Cornelius, donated a site at the north end of the "Green" for the church. A second meeting-house was built in 1844, and a third in 1866. Methodism in Lansingburgh has had an unusually colorful career, itinerant ministers having organized classes prior to 1798. In 1803 Rev. Laban Clark and Rev. Martin Ruter preached here, and Rev. Joel Ketchum and Rev. Elijah Chichester, who had retired from itinerancy, took active parts in the work of organization. The early meetings were held from house to house, and the first church was built in 1810 near the river, at the foot of Elizabeth Street (One Hundred and Sixteenth), a second church being erected about 1828 on the corner of North (One Hundred and Fourteenth Street) and Queen (First Avenue) streets. The first preaching, however, was in 1788, when Freeborn Garrettson, the great apostle of Methodism in the Hudson Valley, came to Lansingburgh. When Rev. Joel Ketchum and Rev. Elijah Chichester settled in Lansingburgh, they went into partnership in a general store, and among countless other things, according to a newspaper article by Samuel Bontecou, they "sold good liquors." In those days liquor was pure and considered wholesome, almost every family kept it on the sideboard, and everybody, including ministers, drank. These two retired itinerant Methodist preachers, "with their own workmen and their own means," built the first house of worship. The Methodist society of the early days in Lansingburgh was somewhat persecuted, and was the target for practical jokes and tricks. On one Sabbath morning a cow was found tied to the altar and a goose on the desk. Brother Chichester, regardless of the fact that he sold ribbons, fancy goods and finery, preached against such things, and once, during a revival, a number of young people decorated with some extra finery came to the altar for prayer. When Brother Chichester rose to address them, he declared: "When people give up keeping tavern they usually take down the sign." A formal organization of the Methodist Episcopal Church of Lansingburgh took place in 1827, and a new meeting-house

was built in 1848 on the northeast corner of Elizabeth (One Hundred and Sixteenth) and Congress (Third Avenue) streets.

The John Street Baptist Church was organized in 1803, and the first house of worship was built on the east side of State Street (later Second Avenue), between Lansing (One Hundred and Twelfth) and Hoosick (One Hundred and Thirteenth) streets. The second meeting-house was on the corner of North (One Hundred and Fourteenth) and John (Fourth Avenue) streets, and the third, partially built in 1804 on the northwest corner of Congress (Third Avenue) and Richard (One Hundred and Seventeenth Street) streets, was purchased and finished by the Second Presbyterian Society, when financial reverses overtook members, and became known as Olivet Church. About 1857 the Baptist Church was virtually dissolved, but in 1860 the society was reorganized and a new church property was bought from the Presbyterian Society. Trinity Church (Protestant Episcopal) was organized in 1804, and its first meeting-house, built in 1806 at the corner of John (Fourth Avenue) and Market (One Hundred and Fifteenth Street) streets, was destroyed by fire in 1868, but was immediately rebuilt. The Reformed Presbyterian Church of Troy and Lansingburgh was incorporated in 1831 but has been extinct many years. It was undoubtedly the successor of the old Seceders Church. The Universalist Church was organized in 1833 and is now extinct, the church property on the southwest corner of North (One Hundred and Fourteenth) and John (Fourth Avenue) streets having been sold to St. John's Roman Catholic Church. The Second Presbyterian Church (Olivet) was established in 1835 by the members of the First Church who favored the "New School" views, and they erected a brick meeting-house on John (Fourth Avenue) Street, between Richard (One Hundred and Seventeenth) and Elizabeth (One Hundred and Sixteenth) streets. This property was sold to the John Street Baptist Church, the Baptists having previously sold their uncompleted church to the Presbyterians. The building at Third Avenue and One Hundred and Seventeenth Street became Powers Opera House and services were suspended in Olivet Church, but in 1877 were begun again in a mission chapel at Congress (Third Avenue) and Clinton (One Hundred and Twenty-first Street) streets, now Olivet Presbyterian Church.

Lansingburgh was an early point of Catholic work in the upper valley of the Hudson, and "The Catholic Church of the Village of Lansingburgh" was incorporated on June 5, 1842. The Baptist Church at North (One Hundred and Fourteenth) and John (Fourth Avenue) streets was purchased, repaired, and consecrated by Bishop John McCloskey in 1844, and served under the name of St. John's until 1864 when St. Augustine's Church (under the Augustinian Order) was built on John Street (Fourth Avenue). The Germondville Union Church of North Lansingburgh was incorporated in 1844. This society is said to have built a meeting-house at Speigletown which was later owned by the Methodist Church. The African Methodist Episcopal Church at Lansingburgh was incorporated in 1846 and worshiped in a building on Whipple Avenue (Fifth Avenue). After twenty-five years the society dis-

solved. The Free Methodist Church of Lansingburgh was organized in 1866, and in 1867 a house of worship was built on Ann Street. Services were suspended in 1880.

The Dutch and Their Church—From the foregoing account of the early churches in Rensselaer County, it is plainly evident that the Dutch Reformed Church, from the very nationality of the early settlers, was the first in the field. It was followed closely by the Baptist Church, after which came the Presbyterian and Methodist societies, carried along on the flood of new settlers which poured out of the New England colonies into the Hudson valley. The Dutch families in the Manor of Rensselaerwyck, whose achievements paved the way for future progress, constituted the very finest type of settler. They were hardy, industrious, hospitable, considerate of and kindly disposed to the Indians, and their innate piety demanded a house in which they could worship just as soon as conditions would warrant. Beginning in 1642, when Rev. Johannes Megapolensis came from Holland and settled in Rensselaerwyck, the Reformed Dutch Church started on its ramifying career throughout the Manor. Of the fifteen towns in Rensselaer County, not counting North and East Greenbush whose erection as townships from the original Greenbush occurred at a much later date, twelve were first represented by Dutch churches, the exceptions being Grafton, Poestenkill, and Troy.

Origin of Thanksgiving—To the Dutch we are indebted for Thanksgiving Day, which is not, as is generally believed, an American institution. The Pilgrims, during their residence in Holland, learned of this ancient custom and adopted it after their coming to New England. A characteristic story is told of Herman Knickerbacker, the "Prince of Schaghticoke," who was a devout member of the Dutch Reformed Church. While representing Rensselaer County in the Eleventh Congress Mr. Knickerbacker was questioned by President Madison regarding the difference between the Dutch Reformed tenets and those of the Presbyterians. The "Prince" replied naively that he believed the difference lay in the fact that the one sang short metre and the other long.

In their religious life the Dutch were not victims of fundamentalism, and their tolerance and broad-mindedness were virtues worthy of note. In several cases where Dutch settlers found it impracticable to organize a church of their own or impossible to attend the nearest one of their faith, they would unite and worship with the first Protestant church in the vicinity, one instance of which will later be shown in the case of the Vanderheydens at Troy. Owing to the religious customs and piety of the Dutch, and to the great work of the first minister, Dominie Megapolensis, the religious history of Rensselaer County can truthfully be said to date back to the year 1642—a period of two hundred eighty-two years of growth and prosperity for the religious societies of the county of Rensselaer.

Churches and Churchmen of Troy—Troy was late in the religious field, but this was due to the fact that it was one of the last towns to

become a settled community in the county. The biblical injunction that "the first shall be last and the last shall be first" was never more strikingly apparent than in the case of Troy. To-day her seventy-two churches—nearly one for every thousand of population—more than equal in number those of all the rest of the county combined. One hundred and thirty-three years have passed since the organization of the first church in the little village of Troy, and clearly manifest in the present city of Troy by the great number and variety of its religious societies is the beneficence of Christianity, which side by side with industrial and commercial progress has brought about the metamorphosis of a large city from a tiny hamlet comprising a scant dozen buildings.

The Vanderheydens, occupants of the farms on the site of Troy, undoubtedly attended the Dutch Reformed Church in Lansingburgh after its organization, for Jacob D. Vanderheyden is said to have been "an ardent disciple of that faith." Mrs. Eunice (Porter-Bird) Pawling, daughter of Col. Joshua Porter of Salisbury, Connecticut, wife of John Bird, one of the first lawyers of Troy, and later the wife of Col. Albert Pawling, first Mayor of Troy and first Sheriff of the county, was asked to write her recollections and impressions of the little village when she first came with her husband, John Bird, to live in it. This she did in 1847, and the section of this valuable manuscript referring to the religious life of early Troy is herewith included:

"They did not neglect the one thing needful. They had public worship on the Sabbath, when they had but one man who could make a prayer. They began their worship in Ashleys ball-chamber (part of Stephen Ashley's tavern at the ferry in Vanderheyden, as Troy was then known), and afterward continued it in a small school-house. They assembled at the blowing of a conch shell; the one used to call over the ferry boat. To notify the people of public worship, it was slower, more continuously and longer blown. When heard precisely at nine o'clock, we were sure of preaching at ten. The worship commenced with a prayer by Mr. Frazer, the sexton. After the prayer, Mr. Vanderheyden would line out a psalm, and the New Englanders, both men and women, would all sing. The New England women could all follow. After the singing, a sermon was read by Doctor Gale (the first doctor) or Colonel Pawling; both good readers and selectors of good sermons. The service closed as it began. Afterward we had preaching every other Sabbath statedly in the little red school-house (east side of Second Street, between Ferry and Congress streets, present site of Rensselaer County Court House). On the alternate Sabbath we had the reading of a sermon as formerly, and were summoned in the usual way, but we had more persons who could pray."

William Frazer, who was the first and only man in Troy in the early days who could "make a public prayer," was born at Inverness, Scotland, in 1753, and died in Troy in 1826. He was prominent in the establishment of the First Presbyterian Church, and performed the duties of sexton, grave-digger, and bell-ringer. He was buried on the eastern slope of Mount Ida, his tombstone still being legible.

These early meetings were made up of professors of various faiths, among them the Dutch Reformed, Presbyterians, Quakers, Episcopalians, Methodists and Baptists. Those comprising the congregation were William Frazer, the Vanderheydens, the Birds, Colonel Pawling, Doctor Gale and family, Benjamin Covell, the Merritts, Colonel Ten Eyck, the Fultons, Oothouts, and Mr. and Mrs. Rathbone and their large "family of children, composed of three sets, both of them having been previously married, and each of them had three children, and they had three more children between them." Benjamin Gorton was also a conspicuous attendant, Mrs. Bird describing him as "at that time by far the greatest beau in the village; always in full dress, with his hair powdered, a ruffle on his shirt-bosom, large bunches of ribbon on each knee, and large buckles on his shoes." Other settlers who probably attended before the formation of the First Presbyterian Church were the Heartts, Warrens, Ephraim Morgan and John McChesney, Sr.

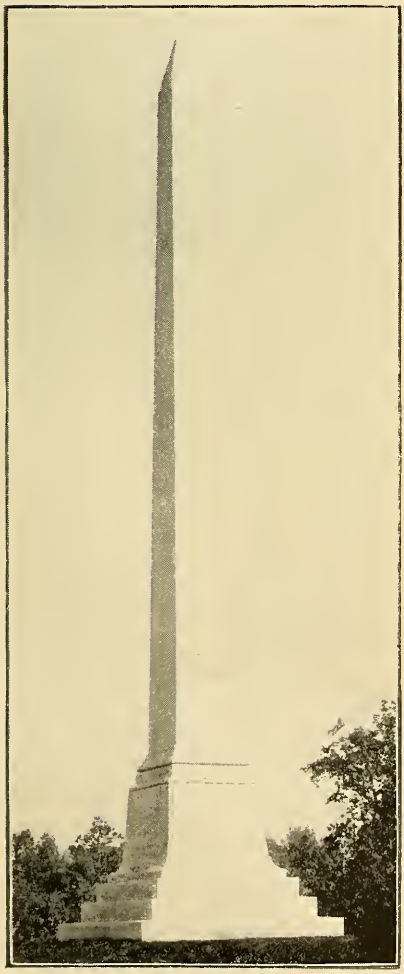
First Church in Troy—As the number of inhabitants increased in the little village the desire grew among them to build a meeting-house, and although many denominations participated in the services, the Presbyterian settlers from New England were in the majority, and they carried the day in favor of a Presbyterian church. This decision was reached at a meeting on the last day of the year 1791 in Ashley's Tavern, when the "Presbyterian Congregation of the Town of Troy" was organized, and six trustees were chosen: Jacob D. Vanderheyden, Dr. Samuel Gale, Ephraim Morgan, John McChesney, Sr., Benjamin Covell and Benjamin Gorton. Jacob D. Vanderheyden, although an ardent member of the Dutch Reformed Church, with true Christian spirit gave way to the wishes of the majority and became one of the most influential members of the First Presbyterian Church of Troy. For many years he served as ruling elder, and as leader of the choir, being a musician of ability.

Jacob D. Vanderheyden gave the newly formed society three lots on the south side of Congress Street, fronting on First Street, and on the middle lot, in the summer of 1792, the erection of a plain, wooden meeting-house was begun, the contractors being Abel House, Roger Powers, Henry De Camp, John De Camp and Benjamin Smith. The work was not completed that summer on account of the scarcity of funds, which difficulty the members of the congregation tried to overcome by having Mr. Vanderheyden present the following petition to the inhabitants of Troy:

Whereas, The inhabitants of the town have begun and partly completed a church building, but by reason of the almost infant settlement, and a variety of other public expenses, which must necessarily attend a newly settled town, they find it burdensome for them to carry their wishes into effect without calling in the aid of their friends and fellow-Christians; we therefore, the trustees of said congregation, have and do hereby appoint Jacob D. Van der Heyden to present this our memorial to all whom he shall think proper, requesting their aid and assistance in the completion of the above undertaking.

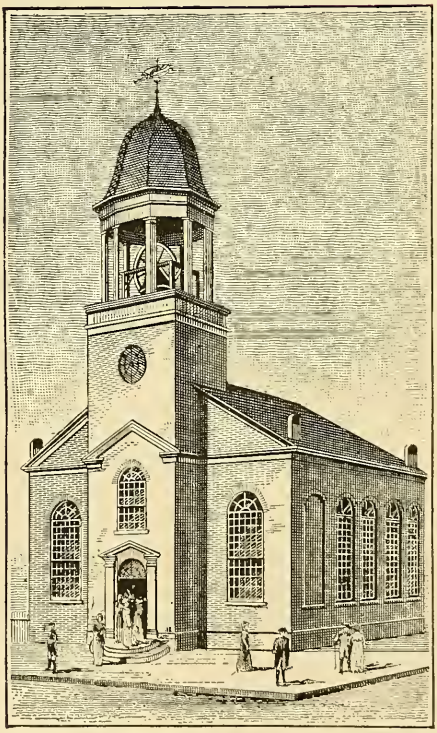
Sufficient money was secured through the above petition so that the contract for doing the woodwork was let to the former contractors for

FIRST PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH. OLDEST IN THE CITY.



WOOL MONUMENT

Memorial to Gen. John E. Wool, one of the tallest granite monoliths, 75 feet high.



ST. PAUL'S EPISCOPAL CHURCH, 1819

BOSTON PUBLIC LIBRARY

"forty-six pounds, thirteen shillings, York money, in cash; and ninety-three pounds, seven shillings, in European and West Indian goods at the retail prices in Troy." But still the work of building dragged, and the edifice was not completed until some years later. A rough flooring was laid in the spring of 1793.

August 30, 1792, the Presyterian Churches of Lansingburgh and Troy extended a call to Rev. Jonas Coe, a licentiate of the Presbytery of New York, which he accepted, becoming the first resident minister of the first established church in the town of Troy. The infant societies were as yet unable to support a pastor singly, and until 1804 Rev. Jonas Coe officiated alternately in the First Presbyterian Churches of Troy and Lansingburgh, the latter church having become able to support a resident minister in that year. In order to use the meeting-house in Troy for the ordination and installation of Rev. Mr. Coe, boxes and blocks of wood were brought in, boards put across them for sittings, and a temporary platform erected at one end of the building. The Sacrament of the Lord's Supper was first administered in the church on March 8, 1794, with the members of the united churches of the two villages in attendance. The white-painted building, which was not finished until several years later, was 40 by 60 feet. There was a high cylindrical pulpit, reached by a flight of narrow, winding balustraded steps, and covered with a canopy which was surmounted with a figure of a dove. In front of the pulpit was the desk of the clerk, who lined the hymns and psalms, and led the singing; and the pews were of the plain, old-fashioned box variety. The great scarcity of small change during the latter part of the century brought a noticeable falling off in the Sunday collections, and to overcome this Benjamin Gorton, treasurer of the church, issued paper money "to add respect to the weekly collections," the church scrip reading:

Two pence.
By order of the Presbyterain Congregation in Troy, I promise to pay the bearer Two Pence on demand. B. GORTON, Treasurer.
August 28th, 1792. Two Pence.

On June 1, 1795, for the sum of five shillings, Jacob D. Vanderheyden conveyed to the trustees of the church sixteen lots, including the three "on which the meeting-house stood." Col. Albert Pawling and Nicholas Schuyler were appointed in April, 1803, to have built "a substantial pale fence round the public square to enclose the meeting-house," also to have the ground leveled, at a cost of $250.

Fundamentalism at an Early Date—In winter it was the custom for the aged and delicate members to carry hot bricks or foot-stoves with them into church for their comfort during divine service. Often, it was so cold in the building that Rev. Jonas Coe was forced to deliver his sermon with striped, knitted gloves on his hands and wrapped in his heavy cloak. In the winter of 1803-04 this condition was remedied by the introduction of a stove, which unheard-of innovation caused much excited discussion, and resulted in a number of offended mem-

bers withdrawing from the church. The "worldliness" of carpeted aisles brought about similar results, and when a bass viol and several other musical instruments were brought into the choir to support the singing, several horrified members left the church and never entered its doors again.

When the meeting-house was building the bodies of Dirck Vanderheyden and his wife were taken up from their first burial place in what was once the back garden of their Dutch homestead, and deposited in a vault constructed for the purpose under the church edifice. Mrs. Eunice (Porter-Bird) Pawling was an eye witness to this second burial of the old "Patroon" and his wife. In 1815, $450 was collected "to purchase a suitable bell to be hung in the steeple." In 1819 a session-house was erected on the south side of the church for "a house of prayer" and other purposes.

Rev. Jonas Coe exerted a tremendous influence for good upon the little community, building up his charge, and helping it to weather the storms of dissension and financial stringency. Mrs. Pawling says, "he did much in establishing the morality of the youthful city, which will long be felt." He was born in New Hampstead, New York, on March 20, 1759; and at the age of sixteen years served in the Revolutionary War with his four brothers and his father. He was a member of Captain Wickes' Company, and at the Battle of Long Island served, together with his boyhood friend, Nathaniel Rusco, as a member of General Washington's bodyguard. Jonas Coe stood near enough to Washington to see the tears roll down his cheeks when he witnessed the defeat of the Americans. An old record says: "Jonas Coe, though young, was remarkable for his quiet courage and coolness, and did most excellent service." He was graduated from Queen's (now Rutgers) College in 1789; was licensed to preach in 1791; and accepted a call to Lansingburgh and Troy in 1792. He resided in Lansingburgh during the eleven years of his double charge, and in 1803, when that village became able to support a resident minister of its own, he removed to Troy and there spent his remaining years as pastor of the First Presbyterian Church of Troy only, living in a gable-roofed house on the corner of Ferry and First streets. He helped to establish and often preached in the Presbyterian churches of Schaghticoke, Nassau, and Pittstown, and was one of the original trustees of the Troy Library. His entire ministerial life was spent in Troy and its environs—a period of thirty years—and during that time he preached 2,345 sermons, united in marriage 775 couples; and baptized 1,186 persons into the Presbyterian society. Twenty-five of his manuscript sermons, beautifully written in long-hand and in an excellent state of preservation, are in the custody of the First Presbyterian Church to-day, having been presented to the society in 1891 by John Crosby Brown, a grandson of Rev. Mr. Coe. He died on July 21, 1822, aged sixty-four. Rev. Jonas Coe; Rev. David Butler, first rector of St. Paul's Church; Benjamin Covell and Benjamin Gorton were the last men in Troy to continue wearing the time-honored habiliments of short breeches and hose.

The Beau Brummel of Troy—Benjamin Gorton was undoubtedly the most picturesque figure in the early village of Troy. He had served with distinction in the Revolutionary War, had been to China on mercantile business, and came from Hudson to Troy in 1791. Here he kept a general store until for religious reasons he gave it up. "Being an old bachelor," says a contemporary, "he soon married Miss Foster, a handsome young woman." This marriage he celebrated in a memorable way, which is described elsewhere in this volume under the Legal Fraternity. Every reference to Mr. Gorton in old records refers to him as "the greatest beau of them all." On Sunday he would go to church attired in short breeches and stockings, beruffled shirt, a blue cloak lined with crimson velvet, a long gold chain depending from the collar, cocked hat, yellow top boots adorned with silver buckles, large bunches of multi-colored ribbons at each knee, and his long hair, well-powdered, gathered at the back in a bag. He was a charter member of Apollo Lodge, No. 49, Free and Accepted Masons, the first treasurer of the First Presbyterian Church, and served on nearly every committee that had as its design the advancement of the infant community. Later he became "the most pious of them all," and to such an extent he withdrew from the church and evolved a religion of his own. He wrote several learned books on religion, and was so deeply sincere that he preached his new faith from his home every Sunday. During his biblical investigations he became convinced he had discovered the exact date of the Millennium, and so sure was he that on the day set for the great catastrophe he rode through the streets of Troy on horseback, with a trumpet, sounding the alarm. John Woodworth, in his "Reminiscences," says of him, "Nothwithstanding these Vagaries, Mr. Gorton was a man of strict Integrity, no one doubting his Purity of Intention." Extremely courteous and gentle, of polished and irreproachable manners, this dignified, well-loved, and picturesque figure in the flamboyant dress of a past era was seen no more on the streets of Troy after 1836. His tombstone in Mount Ida Cemetery reads: "Benjamin Gorton, died August 14, 1836, in the 79th year of his age. He engaged in the revolutionary struggle in 1776, and served during the war. He became a resident of Troy in 1791." Benjamin Gorton's labors in behalf of the First Presbyterian Church, like those of Jacob D. Vanderheyden and Rev. Jonas Coe, cannot be stressed too much. His ability as first treasurer and his own generosity were prime factors in bringing the struggling society successfully through those days when a paucity of funds was the rule rather than the exception.

Outstanding Pastorates—Rev. Peter Havermans, to whom the honor goes of the longest pastorate, ministered to the spiritual welfare of the Catholics of Troy for a period of fifty-five years. His constructive work during this time was of indubious significance, and the Troy "Times," on the day of his death, said of him: "Nearly every institution of the Roman Catholic Church in this city owes its inception and much of its success to Father Havermans, while three large churches and the Troy Hospital (which became the new Central Parochial High School in

1922-23) stand as monuments to the fidelity of the venerable priest to his faith and the welfare of his fellow men." Father Havermans was born in Brabant, Holland, in March, 1806, received his education in the schools and colleges of his native land, and was ordained to the priesthood by Bishop Von De Velde at Ghent, June 6, 1830, and came to America in October of that year. He studied and mastered the English language at Georgetown College, Norfolk, Virginia, and for the following twelve years labored among the Catholics of St. Mary's County, Maryland. He then decided to return to Holland, but upon the urgent solicitation and advice of his deep personal friend, Bishop Hughes of Albany, he came to Troy in 1841, and on June 3, 1842, succeeded Father Shanahan as pastor of old St. Peter's Church.

When he first came to Troy, and for several years afterward, his jurisdiction of clergyman extended from Saratoga Springs to Massachusetts, and from Lebanon Springs to Salem, a distance of seventy miles, and old St. Peter's was the only Roman Catholic Church in Troy. While pastor of St. Peter's he paid off a large church debt, as well as a mortgage of $10,000 on St. Peter's School. He was pastor of this church until 1845, when he went to St. Mary's Roman Catholic Church, which he had been largely instrumental in founding and building in 1843-44, and here he remained until his death. He was essentially a builder, and from the beginning of his remarkably long pastorate the Catholic faith flourished and grew rapidly. In 1847-48 he established St. Joseph's Church at Fourth and Jackson streets, and gave it to the Jesuit Fathers, and in 1861 he founded St. Francis' Church. St. Mary's Commercial Academy, Fourth Street, was originally organized by him as a boys' school in 1847 under the name of St. Joseph's Academy, the name being changed in 1866 to the Christian Brothers' Academy, and in 1878 to St. Mary's Commercial Academy, which became the LaSalle Institute of to-day. From 1848 to 1853 he devoted himself to founding St. Mary's Female Orphan Alysum, which name was changed in 1865 to St. Vincent's Female Orphan Asylum. After occupying various buildings the society was moved in 1886 to a brick structure on Eighth Street, and went under the management of the Sisters of Charity.

Always an ardent patriot, Father Havermans showed his deep loyalty during the Civil War by placing a United States flag on his church, from which it waved until the close of the war. Father Havermans was the second among many Roman Catholic priests in the United States to thus show his and his parishioners' patriotism. After every battle he celebrated High Mass, as he did also every Sunday for the soldiers of the recruiting camp between Troy and Lansingburgh. He also helped to quell the draft riots of 1863 in Troy, and, almost single-handed, restrained a mob of 600 from destroying the Liberty Street (colored) Presbyterian Church.

Father Havermans was broad-minded, public-spirited, liberal in his views, and any request for his help in a progressive enterprise never met with refusal. He was a member of many civic organizations, one of them being the Committee of Public Safety. He was a wealthy man,

and his money was given liberally to all charitable causes, irrespective of religion or race. One of his sayings was: "Of what use is money if you cannot use it for others." Upon his invitation the Little Sisters of the Poor and the Sisters of the Good Shepherd came to Troy. He was a personal friend of General Wool of Mexican War fame, of Russell Sage, and of Rev. Dr. John Ireland Tucker and Rev. Dr. George C. Baldwin. At the "Church Night" exercises of the Centennial Celebration of Troy in 1889, Rev. Dr. Baldwin, in speaking of the duty incumbent upon him, The Rev. J. Ireland Tucker, S. T. D., and the Rev. Peter Havermans, of introducing to the audience the various clergymen who were to deliver addresses, said:

> We were selected because our pastorates have been the longest in the city during the past one hundred years, and together comprise nearly one hundred and fifty years. And, I believe it will gratify you all, and honor our common Christianity, to tell you that while occupying different and widely-distinct church relationships, holding to different theological creeds and ecclesiastical polities, we maintained during all that long, long period warm personal friendship and helpful, sympathetic, neighbourly, Christian relations with each other.

Rev. Peter Havermans died July 22, 1897, in his ninety-first year, being the oldest Catholic priest in America, and having been a priest for sixty-seven years, fifty-five of which he spent in Troy, three in one church and fifty-two in another. His pastorate of fifty-five consecutive years is an unparalleled record in Rensselaer County, and the story of his life and labors is the story of Catholicism in the city of Troy. Two large candelabra, ten feet high, of solid brass and old gold, were erected in St. Mary's Church in 1916 in his memory. The main altar is also in memory of Father Havermans.

Rector More Than Half a Century—Rev. James Caird, D. D., rector of the Free Church of the Ascension, died October 27, 1921, after a rectorship of fifty-one years. He was born in the parish of Fordown, Kincardinshire, Scotland; came to America; was graduated from Kenyon College, Gambier, Ohio, in 1867, with the degrees of Master of Arts and Bachelor of Arts; was graduated from the Divinity School of Philadelphia in 1870 with the degree of Doctor of Divinity; and was ordained to the deaconate and the priesthood the same year. Immediately after his ordination he came to Troy as assistant rector of St. John's Episcopal Church, and for the two years following was in charge of a mission Sunday School on Ida Hill, a branch of St. John's, which through his efforts became the Church of the Ascension. The erection of the church, its school, its memorials and entire development, to the time of his death was in a large sense the lifework of Rev. Dr. Caird. For thirteen years he served as Chairman of the Standing Committee of the Albany Episcopal Diocese. At one time, during a visit to Scotland, he was asked to preach before Queen Victoria at Balmoral Castle. His entire pastoral life was spent in Troy—fifty-one years of devotion to one parish.

The "Priest-Musician"—Rev. John Ireland Tucker, S. T. D., rector of the Church of the Holy Cross for fifty years, and a man whose benef-

icent influence on ecclesiastical music has never been equalled, was born in Brooklyn, N. Y., November 26, 1819. His early education was received in the famous Mulhenberg School of Long Island, following which he matriculated at Columbia College and was graduated with the class of 1837. There followed two years of European travel before he entered the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church, from which he was graduated in 1844. He came to Troy in December of the same year and formally "opened" on Christmas Day the new Church of the Holy Cross, although it had not yet been dedicated, and continued as its rector for a full half century, until his death in 1895. In 1848 he was admitted to the priesthood. His long rectorship was one of the most remarkable in the history of Troy, and that his labors were appreciated is evidenced by the following characteristic tribute: "Religiously, educationally, musically and socially his services and culture have exercised a wide and elevating influence in the city, where for . . . . a half century he has devotedly performed the duties of a clergyman." He served as a trustee of the Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, and was consistently active in giving an impetus to all matters for the progress of the community. He was the first Episcopalian priest in America to introduce preaching in a surplice, flowers as an important adjunct to the service, the use of colored stoles, and, through the liberality and assistance of Dr. Nathan B. Warren, the use of the full choral service, which included the purest of church music, the ancient, antiphonal Gregorian tones. Although repeatedly called to other fields he remained at his beloved charge in Troy. In 1870 he compiled the "Parish Hymnal," and in 1872 he brought out the "Church Musical Hymnal," which occasioned a revolution in the church music of the day. It is said that he converted the whole land to his way of thinking in regard to ecclesiastical music, and "raised the standard of psalmody from Atlantic to Pacific." This hymnal is referred to as the "First Tucker." In 1874 Dr. Tucker's "Children's Hymnal" was published, and in 1894, the year before his death, the "Hymnal Revised and Enlarged" appeared, which is referred to as the "Second Tucker." He died August 17, 1895, shortly after the jubilee celebrating the fiftieth anniversary of his rectorship. The reredos, a "stately background of marble and mosaic, framing in the altar," which was presented to the church in 1897 by Mrs. George Henry Warren and her family, is in memory of Dr. Tucker. At the right of the re-table is a bracket upon which is placed every Sunday the silver vase given to Dr. Tucker by St. Paul's Parish upon "the completion of the fortieth year of his Ministry." This silver vase is kept filled with flowers by the Mary Warren Guild, in loving memory of this nationally known musician-priest. On High Festivals a second silver vase is used, the gift to Dr. Tucker from St. John's Parish, and this is placed opposite the one previously mentioned. Rev. John Ireland Tucker, S. T. D., is a foremost figure in the history of the Episcopal Church in America, and it is to the honor of Troy that his prominence was achieved while he was rector of the Church of the Holy Cross.

Rev. George Fairlee, D. D., third and present pastor of the West-

minster Presbyterian Church, has to date given forty-four years of service to this one church, having assumed his duties as pastor in 1880. In 1924, largely due to his untiring work, a new brick edifice was built on the site of the old one—a monument to his energy, ability and faithfulness. Mr. Fairlee has been Stated Clerk of Troy Presbytery for nearly a quarter of a century.

An Apostle of Liberty—Rev. Nathan Sidney Smith Beman, D. D., LL. D., whose connection with the First Presbyterian Church covered nearly half a century, was born at New Lebanon, New York, November 26, 1785, and became a figure of world-wide importance through his early fight against slavery. During the First Presbyterian Church's Centennial Celebration of 1889 it was said of him: "He was an apostle of liberty, a valiant advocate and defender of the faith, a man of clear convictions and heroic mould, who dared to fling himself in front of the opposing spears that he might establish the right of indepenedent thought, ... a trained debater, a skillful dialectician, a bold and uncompromising thinker." He came to Troy from the Presbytery of Georgia, a graduate of Middlebury College, and preached his first sermon before a Presbyterian congregation in Troy on the first Sunday in September, 1822. In the following winter he was obliged to go South for his health, and upon his return he was installed as pastor of the First Presbyterian Church, June 18, 1823. Of him Hon. Martin I. Townsend, "The Grand Old Man of Troy," has said:

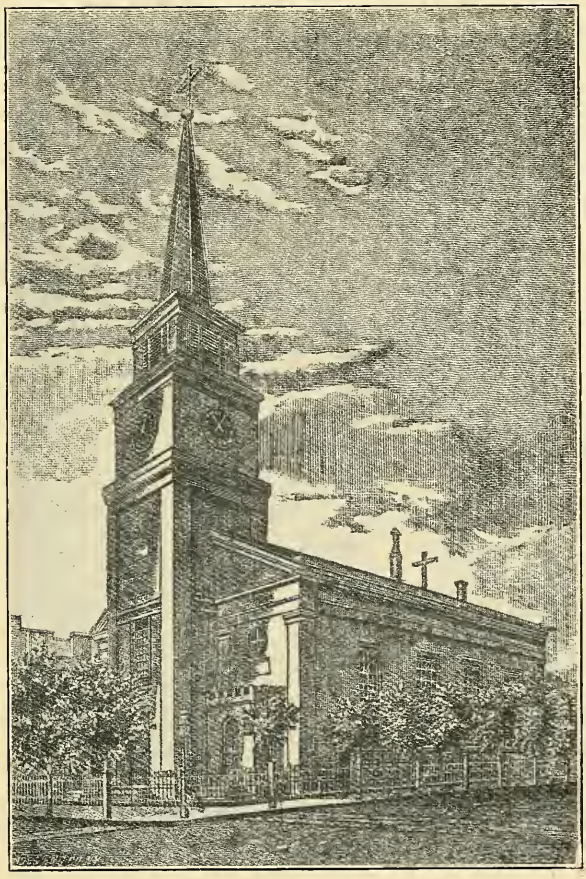
> With the coming of the Rev. Nathan S. S. Beman, D. D., in 1822, the whole world assumed a new aspect. The religious life became more truly than it had ever been, in isolated Troy, a warfare, warring against wickedness, but still a warfare. Dr. Beman was a man of the toughest iron ever wrought out in Puritan New England. He was a man of gigantic frame, a man who had intellectually few equals in the world, a man who believed that he had a mission to accomplish on earth, and who felt that in his coming to Troy the day had dawned for its accomplishment. The strongest element in Dr. Beman's character I have failed to mention, and that is a will as gigantic as the intellect that moved it. The commencement of his ministry in Troy coincided with what was called the introduction of new measures in the Presbyterian Church.

These trenchant New School methods of Dr. Beman's took Troy by surprise. He denounced freely and severely the local indulgence in intoxicating liquors, and "into this congregation opened what seemed to some to be a veritable Pandora's Box." Dr. Beman's predecessor, Rev. Jonas Coe, had likewise denounced the drinking proclivities of his flock, but not with the scathing oratory and bitter denunciation of this physical and mental Colossus. It was the custom at that time, during a funeral, for the bereaved members of the family to prepare a banquet and broach a keg of spirits for the comfort of the sorrowing guests. Thus, neighbors who had gone sadly to the house of death would depart thence a few hours later in an advanced stage of hilarity. Local clergymen bore this cross uncomplainingly for a few years, but finally Rev. Mr. Coe and a few other ministers, in great disgust, vowed they would never again preach a funeral sermon in a house where the mourners were served liquor in which to drown their sorrow. Dr. Beman went further, and completely wiped out this abnormal custom

with the burning flood of his matchless oratory, and in so doing incurred the vast displeasure of many of the townspeople. In one of his sermons on intemperance before his astounded flock he uttered these words: "And what shall we say of the wholesale manufacturers of this horrible concoction?" A deacon of the church, a prominent brewer, unable to stand the tirade longer, arose from his seat and hastened on creaking boots towards the doorway. The unfortunate squeak of the brewer-deacon's shoes caught the speaker's attention. Immediately Dr. Beman pointed an accusing finger at him and cried out: "Wait a minute, Deacon, wait! I have much more that I want you to hear!" Needless to say, the deacon never entered the church again.

Dr. Beman's New School views, vigorously given, alienated many more, as did also his forthright denunciation of slavery. All in all, the first decade of Dr. Beman's ministry was an almost unbroken series of great controversies between him and many of his congregation. He was often accused of heresy by certain disgruntled members of his flock, but since such accusations were found groundless the charges were soon dropped. He was almost the epitome of the "Church Militant," and the vast amount of good he acccomplished became increasingly evident during the remainder of his incumbency through the lusty growth of the society. His anti-slavery sermons brought him fame throughout the United States, and eventually he became one of the best-loved and most highly respected ministers of the gospel in this section of the state. He built up and established on a firm basis the Presbyterian society in Rensselaer County. He assisted in the laying of the corner stone of the Second Presbyterian Church in 1826, helped to organize the Liberty Street Presbyterian Church (colored) in 1840, dedicated the first Presbyterian Church on Church Street in Hoosick Falls in 1829, and when this building was torn down and a larger one rebuilt in 1854 he also assisted in the dedication. He helped to dedicate Oakwood Cemetery in 1850, and in 1841 had superintended the laying out of walks in Seminary Park. He served as Vice President of the Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute from 1842 to 1845, and as President from 1845 to 1865. When Dr. Beman resigned in 1864, having completed a forty-one year active pastorate, he was continued until his death, a period of nine years, as Pastor Emeritus, receiving an annuity of $1,000. His death occurred at Carbondale, Illinois, August 8, 1871, aged eighty-six years. In the First Presbyterian Church to-day is a memorial window to him and a marble tablet inscribed to his memory. Beman Park, which has an area of six acres and was given to the city by John Sherry in 1878, is named in his honor. He was one of the most brilliant and indomitable men who ever filled a pulpit in Troy, and was the only man from Troy who was honored by being selected as Moderator of the General Assembly.

A Forty-Year Pastorate—Rev. George C. Baldwin, D. D. whose identification with the First Particular Baptist Church of Troy covered more than four decades, wielded a wide influence in the secular life of the city as well as in the development of his church and denomination.



LIBRARY

OLD ST. MARY'S ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH
Dedicated August 15, 1844.

ORIGINAL DISCIPLES' CHURCH AT POESTENKILL, WHERE JAMES A. GARFIELD PREACHED.

He was installed as ninth pastor of the church, August 25, 1844, and upon his resignation, November 6, 1885, he was succeeded by Rev. L. M. S. Haynes, D. D. During Dr. Baldwin's ministry the church property was greatly improved. In 1850 he assisted in the dedication of Oakwood Cemetery, dedicated the Second Baptist Church in 1870, and preached the dedicatory sermon of the Vail Avenue (Sixth Avenue) Baptist Church. During the early part of his pastorate all candidates were baptized in the Hudson River at the foot of Ferry Street. Dr. Baldwin was a speaker on many public occasions, notably the centennial of Troy in 1889. His death occurred November 29, 1899.

Rev. Dr. Charles Metcalf Nickerson was rector of Trinity Episcopal Church (Lansingburgh) forty-one years, equalling the records of Doctors Beman and Baldwin. He was born in Catherine, N. Y., in 1843, the son of an Episcopal clergyman, Rev. Anson Nickerson. He was educated in Albany Academy, where he was a member of a famous literary body, the Beck Society; Hobart College, a graduate in 1864 with the degree of Bachelor of Arts, degree of Master of Arts in 1867, and Doctor of Divinity in 1891; and the General Theological Seminary of New York. He came to Lansingburgh in 1881, remaining there as rector of Trinity Church until his death, March 5, 1922. In 1896 he was appointed Eamining Chaplain, and was appointed to the Standing Committee of the Albany Diocese in 1901, serving as secretary of this body seventeen years, until his election to the presidency in December, 1921. This position of President of the Standing Committee is next in importance to that of the Bishop of the Diocese. On the south wall of the interior of the church a tablet has been erected to his memory.

Rev. Edgar A. Enos, D. D., who has been rector of St. Paul's Episcopal Church for thirty-seven years, a native of Oneida County. He was graduated from Hamilton College in 1874, and from the Union Theological Seminary in New York in 1878. He came to Troy in 1887 from St. John's Church, Bridgeport, Connecticut. On April 21, 1912, was celebrated the twenty-fifth anniversary of Dr. Enos' rectorship. During Dr. Enos' incumbency, in 1894, the church edifice was rebuilt. The Troy "Times," under date of April 20, 1912, says of him: "A thorough student, a scholarly preacher, a gifted writer and a man of culture, refinement and artistic tastes, though modest and unostentatious, his work in St. Paul's parish has not failed to make an effective and lasting impression upon the community, while his active participation in the affairs of the Diocese of Albany and in matters concerning the church at large gives him a much wider influence."

Rev. George Arthur Holbrook, a native of Portsmouth, New Hampshire, is a graduate of Phillips-Exeter Academy, and of Bowdoin College (1870). He was graduated as Bachelor of Divinity from the Episcopal Theological Seminary at Cambridge in 1873, was ordained to the deaconate in 1880, and to the priesthood in 1881. On February 12, 1891, he came to Troy and took up his duties of rector of St. Barnabas' Espiscopal Church, and to date has completed the thirty-third year of his rectorship.

Pastor at St. Peter's Thirty-two Years—Rt. Rev. Mgr. Walsh, LL. D., was pastor of St. Peter's Roman Catholic Church thirty-two years, and one of the most widely known and influential priests in the Albany Diocese. He was born in Deer Park, County Tipperary, Ireland, March 15, 1847, and came to Cohoes as a child in 1851. His education was received at La Salle Institute, Troy, College of Our Lady of Angels, Niagara, and St. Joseph's Provincial Seminary, Troy, and he was ordained October 1, 1869. From the Cathedral of the Immaculate Conception in Albany he came to Troy, March 1, 1887, succeeding the Rt. Rev. Patrick A. Ludden as pastor of old St. Peter's Church. Father Walsh was a man of great constructive and organizing ability, and during his long incumbency St. Peter's Church was practically rebuilt, St. Peter's Lyceum was rebuilt, a new convent erected at St. Peter's Academy and additional property acquired. He was widely known as priest, scholar, theologian, lecturer, writer and public-spirited citizen. He was editor for some years of the Troy Catholic Weekly, was a member of the old Troy Scientific Association and the Troy Chamber of Commerce, a member of the Knights of Columbus, a member of the Executive Committee of the Rensselaer County Chapter of the American Red Cross during the World War, and was one of the Examining Board for Clergymen of the Albany Diocese. When given the high rank of Monsignor, he automatically became a member of the Papal household, acquiring the right to wear the purple. He died November 19, 1919.

Heads Standing Committee of Diocese—Rev. Henry R. Freeman, D. D., after being a special student at the General Theological Seminary of New York, held his first rectorship at St. Mark's, Islip, Long Island, where he remained three years. He then came to Troy in 1892 as the fifteenth rector of St. John's Episcopal Church, and has remained in that position ever since—a period to date of thirty-two years. He is President of the Standing Committee of the Diocese of Albany. He is also active in Masonic circles, having been Grand Chaplain of the Grand Lodge of the State of New York, and Grand Prelate of the Grand Encampment, Knights Templar, of the United States of America. For the past twenty years he has served as Chaplain of Mount Zion Lodge, No. 311, Free and Accepted Masons, of Troy. For many years he has been Chaplain of Company A, Troy Citizens' Corps, Second Regiment and 105th Infantry, and has delivered the annual sermon on Corps Day.

Second Rector in Eighty Years—Rev. Edward W. Babcock is now in the thirtieth year of his rectorship of the Church of the Holy Cross, succeeding the first rector, Rev. Dr. John Ireland Tucker, and officiating at his first service in this church February 2, 1896. He is a native of Rhode Island, was graduated from Brown University in 1874, and was ordained to the priesthood in 1880. The continuation of the distinctive characteristics of the Church of the Holy Cross, with its modern development and the accession of handsome memorials have marked the second rectorate in the eighty years of this church.

Built Up His Parish—Very Rev. James A. Curtin, pastor of St. Joseph's Roman Catholic Church twenty-two years, came to his parish in June, 1900, and died May 30, 1922, being Dean of Rensselaer and Columbia counties at the time of his death. He was born in Syracuse, New York, June 26, 1853, educated there, at Niagara College, and at St. Joseph's Provincial Seminary in Troy, where he was ordained to the priesthood in 1877. During his twenty-two year pastortorate he wiped out a parish debt of $40,000, improved St. Joseph's Cemetery, renovated the parish hall, rebuilt the interior of the church, spent $15,000 improving St. Joseph's Gymnasium and $20,000 improving St. Joseph's Academy, and established the Father Curtin Charitable Fund of $10,000. His improvements to parish property were countless, and he was a real philanthropist, unostentatious, and loved by all. On the occasion of the Diamond Jubilee of St. Joseph's Church, May 21, 1922, he received the following letter from Rev. Dr. Henry R. Freeman, rector of St. John's Episcopal Church:

St. John's Rectory, Troy, N. Y., May 22, 1922.

Very Rev. James A. Curtin,
St. Joseph's Church, Troy, N. Y.

Dear Father Curtin: Do permit me, as rector of a neighboring parish, to offer my sincere and hearty felicitations to St. Joseph's parish and its well beloved pastor, on this your feast of commemoration of seventy-five years of unfailing and unwearying service to God, and for His children, in this community. Surely all Christians of whatever church, rejoice with you in the joy of this hour, so rich in hallowed memories, and so radiant in its story of high and holy achievements.

One cannot but feel that under God your own devoted ministry in St. Joseph's parish, that challenges our admiration, has to no small degree made your venerated parish, in its work and workship, known and honored of all men.

With devout wish and fervent prayer that all abundant blessings may be your portion, from Him Who is the Great High Priest and Master of us all, I am

Faithfully yours,
Henry R. Freeman.

Rev. John F. Hyland, who was pastor of St. Francis' Church twenty years, was born in Mitcheltown, Ireland, in 1844, and died in Troy, June 23, 1921. He was graduated from Niagara University in 1870, and then studied at St. Joseph's Provincial Seminary until his ordination to the priesthood in 1874. He came to Troy, January 7, 1901, as pastor of St. Francis' Church, which he freed from debt. He built a parochial school, St. Francis' Academy, and accomplished the division of the parish on the East Side, the southeastern portion taking the name of Sacred Heart Parish.

Founder of a Church—Rev. Ninian Beall Remick, D. D., was the first pastor of the embryo Ninth Presbyterian Church, coming to his charge in 1869 directly after graduation from the Theological Seminary at Princeton. He was the real founder of the church, at that time a struggling mission chapel conducted by the Second Presbyterian Church, and through his efforts it became a solid, well-established and prosperous organization. He was pastor from 1869 to 1890, inclusive. During his twenty-one year pastorate a Sunday School building and a manse were erected, and a building fund started towards the erection of a new

church edifice. At one time Dr. Remick was given $1,000 by a wealthy Troy woman, who had become interested in the young minister's work, and who said as she handed him the ten $100 bills: "I want you to use this for a trip abroad, or in any other way you may deem best." The way Dr. Remick "deemed best" was to hasten to the bank and deposit the money to the building fund. On June 8, 1924, a bronze tablet was erected in the Ninth Presbyterian Church to the memory of Dr. Remick, and among the many speakers at the exercises was James H. Potts, managing editor of the Troy "Times," who, representing the citizenry of Troy, said in part: "I like to think of him as . . . . the friend of the community, for such he was. For what he did as a citizen, for his value as a civic adviser, for his service as an index pointing the way in which he himself was a leader, the people of Troy hold Dr. Remick in affectionate remembrance. His name brings back that winning presence, the rareness of the charm of one to whom difference in thought was not a bar to communion but rather an incitement to the loving sympathy which nothing could deter."

Other notable pastorates are: Rt. Rev. Mgr. John J. Swift, Vicar General of the Albany Diocese of the Roman Catholic Church, and pastor of St. Patrick's Church in Troy, forty-two years; Rev. Dr. Andrew Duplang, pastor of St. Lawrence's Catholic Church thirty-two years to date, and present incumbent; Rev. Dr. Theophilus Parsons Sawin, sixth pastor of the First Presbyterian Church from 1886 to 1905, a graduate of Yale College in 1864, one of the most eloquent and polished speakers ever to hold a pulpit in Troy, and a Congregational minister prior to his call to the First Presbyterian Church; Rev. Dr. Hector Hall, born in Scotland in 1835, accepted call to Second Presbyterian Church in Troy in 1887, his only charge in America; resigned in 1902 and until his death, February 27, 1921, was continued as Pastor Emeritus, was Chaplain of the Second Regiment during the Spanish-American War, serving at Camps Black and Chattanooga; Rev. Robert D. Williamson, the beloved pastor of the United Presbyterian Church for thirty years; and Rev. A. F. Walz, who served twenty-four years as pastor of the German Lutheran Trinity Church.

Early Churches of Troy—Following the incorporation of the First Presbyterian Congregation of Troy, the influx of new settlers from the New England states gave rise to several other denominations, whose establishment in Troy is herewith presented in chronological order.

First Particular Baptist Church—Three families, those of Silas Covell, John Howard and Adam Keeling, were the only Baptists in Troy at an early date. On a Sunday in 1793, the number having been slightly increased, a meeting was held in the dwelling-house of Silas Covell, northwest corner of Liberty and River streets, where the first sermon to a Baptist congregation in Troy was preached by Elder Elias Lee, who had come from Albany on horseback for the purpose. Subsequent meetings were held in other homes, Silas Covell's warehouse, and the Court House. October 15, 1795, "The First Particular Baptist Church in the village of Troy" was organized, the term "Particular,"

now a misnomer, originally having referred to the doctrine that redemption was limited to the elect, in contrast to the doctrine of general salvation. January 30, 1796, "in consideration of the sum of five shillings," Jacob D. Vanderheyden conveyed to the new society, lot 231, 50 by 130 feet, on the east side of Third Street (the present location) "for the purpose of a burial ground, and to erect a meeting-house for the sole and only use" of the Baptist society. In the minutes of the Shaftsbury Baptist Association, under date of June 5, 1800, is found the following entry:

> On motion of Elders [Isaac] Webb and [Lemuel] Covell, voted to recommend it to the churches to lend some assistance to the Baptist Church in the village of Troy towards building a house for divine worship. When we consider that their number at present is but small, and consists mostly of females,—there being not more than two or three males who can advance anything towards such an undertaking—and at the same time consider that there is a favorable prospect of the society's increasing, if they had a suitable place to meet in, and had preaching part of the time (which they might have, if they had a house)—together with the importance of having the cause of religion built up in that place; we flatter ourselves that our churches will come forward with promptitude, and contribute liberally for so noble a purpose.

Elder Isaac Webb was the first preacher, although Elder Elias Lee had often ministered to the little society in its ephebic days. Adam Keeling and Silas Covell are said to have contributed largely to the building of the first meeting-house. A small, weather-boarded building was erected for the society's use between 1804-1806, and was enlarged in 1826. The first town clock was placed in the tower of the meeting-house in 1824 by the city, the clock having three dials, facing west, north and south. A brick edifice, 64 by 100 feet, was built in 1846, and this was improved and redecorated in 1881-82 at a cost of $20,000. The high wooden steps were brought down to side-walk level, the galleries were taken out, the old Johnson organ was rebuilt, and both the exterior and interior were much improved. In 1806 lot 230, adjoining the church property on the north, was purchased by the society for the sum of $400 for use as a burial ground. This site is now occupied by the City Hall, the bodies being removed when the edifice was erected in 1875. The First Particular Baptist Church was the mother of the other Baptist churches in Troy.

State Street Methodist Episcopal—The Methodist Episcopal Church was the third denomination to gain a foothold in the village of Troy, although its early efforts were attended by little success owing to more or less persecution by those who held that the belief was radical and the preaching sensational and almost heretical. Before 1793 there were a few followers of John Wesley in Troy, holding meetings at various dwelling-houses under the jurisdiction of the Cambridge Circuit, but Troy was not officially considered a part of the circuit until 1795. In 1797 there were thirteen members. Lorenzo Dow, the famous itinerant preacher, came to Troy in 1798 and preached to the small band of Methodists from an old meat market, open on all sides, at the northwest corner of State and Third streets. In 1799 he again visited Troy and instituted a revival. A number of years later he came a third time and

preached to large audiences from the east side of Mount Olympus. During the first few struggling years of the society's existence meetings were held at members' homes, one of them, Samuel Goodrich's residence, having an "imported carpet on the floor of a well-furnished room." Prayer meetings were sometimes held in a house occupied by a colored family. Phebe Curtis, a prominent Methodist at this time, referring to the inconveniences incident upon meeting in the Court House, says: "In the court-room, sometimes on summer evenings, it would be nearly nine o'clock before the congregation could be seated. This was not owning to the slackness of the brethren in making timely application for its use, but because the person who had the key, or the one who rang the bell, had no interest in our prosperity." By 1800, under the leadership of William Cleveland, the membership had grown to thirty, and Rev. Michael Coates of the Pittsfield Circuit, to which Troy was then connected, preached regularly in the village. In 1802 Rev. Elias Vanderlip was the preacher, but he became discouraged and withdrew his appointment. In 1804 when John Wright removed to Troy, he inquired if there were any Methodists in the town, and was answered: "No, there were some, but I believe they have all been sent to the State Prison." It seems that one member of the class had been imprisoned. It was in this atmosphere of hostility and derision that the local Methodists labored to establish their faith. John Wright, however, continued his investigations until he found the little society worshipping in a private house, as the most sincere of them had been doing since the departure of Rev. Mr. Vanderlip. At no time were the meetings discontinued, as is commonly supposed. In 1805 the redoubtable Rev. Elijah Chichester, whose activities have been previously recounted under the Lansingburgh Methodist Church, came to Troy and instilled new life into the society, and from that time on the congregation grew rapidly. December 8, 1808, "The Methodist Episcopal Church of the village of Troy" was incorporated, and that month lots 743 and 744 on State Street were secured from Jacob D. Vanderheyden at an annual rent of thirty-five dollars. In 1809 a two-story frame structure was erected, and the society's early struggles were at an end. Rev. William Phoebus was the first pastor, being succeeded shortly by Rev. Smith Arnold. In 1827 a brick structure supplanted the original wooden one, its dimensions being 55 by 66 feet. In 1867-1871, a $100,000 stone edifice was built, 75 by 100 feet, at State Street and Fifth Avenue.

Friends' Society (Quakers) of Troy—Prior to 1803 private meeting of the Society of Friends had been held in Troy by permission of the Easton Monthly Meeting, the local Quaker element being made up of some of the most prominent citizens. One of the earliest meetings was held in the barn of Zachariah Garnryck, a short distance from the village, and is described by Joseph Brintnall, a leading Quaker of this period as follows:

> The barn was a large one, having a high, double-pitched roof, which extended three-fourths the distance downward from the ridge-pole to where it met the upright

sides. It faced to the east, and through the middle of the structure, a little above the ground on which it stood, the threshing-floor extended from front to rear. This had been swept with care, and seats were arranged upon the sides of the enclosure for the accommodation of the meeting. There were present more people than could be provided with seats inside, and such as could not be thus accommodated found sitting places upon the sills and sides of the front platform, which led up on an incline from the ground to meet the level of the floor. Those present, as remembered, were Daniel Merritt and wife, Jacob Merritt, Zachariah Garnryck and family, John Gifford and wife. The latter preached to the assembled friends, and the meeting proved a source of great satisfaction to those present at the time. The men wore broad-brimmed hats and wooden buttons on their coats.

These early meetings were followed by others at stated periods in the building of Josiah Chapman on Ferry Street, Ammon Fowler being one of the prominent members. In November, 1803, a committee was sent by the Easton Monthly Meeting to report the condition of the Friends in Troy. Favorable reports were returned on May 5, 1804. In 1806 the Troy Quakers rented the frame building, 50 by 90 feet, on the southwest corner of Fourth and State streets, of Daniel and Jacob Merritt, at $100 per annum. On October 20, 1807, the building was purchased by the society for $2,300, and was held in trust by the Easton Monthly Meeting. "The Troy Preparative Meeting of the Society of Friends" flourished until 1840, and then began to decline. The two lots and the buildings owned by them were sold, March 2, and July 1, 1874, to the First Unitarian Church, which in turn sold the property to St. Anthony's Roman Catholic Church many years later. On October 12, 1874, the work of razing the meeting house began. The society is now extinct. One of the last meetings of the Society of Friends was held in their meeting-house, corner of State and Fourth Streets, September 2, 1856. About sixty persons attended this meeting, and Rachel Hicks spoke from the text, "It is better not to have known the truth, than to know it and prove unfaithful to it." Some of the local preachers were John Gifford, Hannah Purinton, Elizabeth Twinny and Thankful Merritt. Three brothers, Daniel, Isaac and Jacob Merritt, were foremost members, as were also John, Hezekiah and Thomas Williams.

St. Paul's Protestant Episcopal Church—The Warren family can truthfully be said to have established the Episcopal faith in Troy. In 1798 Eliakim Warren and his family came to Troy from their home in Norwalk Connecticut, and being devout Church of England members, they at once set about the task of founding an Episcopal Church. At this time there were only a few of the faith in the vicinity, and prior to this date there had been only a few irregular meetings. In 1795 the Rt. Rev. Philander Chase, later Bishop of Ohio, came to Troy soon after his graduation from Dartmouth College, and "read divine service." The coming of the Warrens hastened the establishment of the church, and meetings began to be held with more regularity in the Court House. January 16, 1804, the incorporation of "The Trustees of St. Paul's Church in Troy" was made, the local society taking its name from the old parish church of the Warrens in Norwalk. Rev. David Butler was called as rector, and at first there were but three communicants: Mr. Warren, his wife, and Lemuel Hawley. Mr. Warren was chosen senior

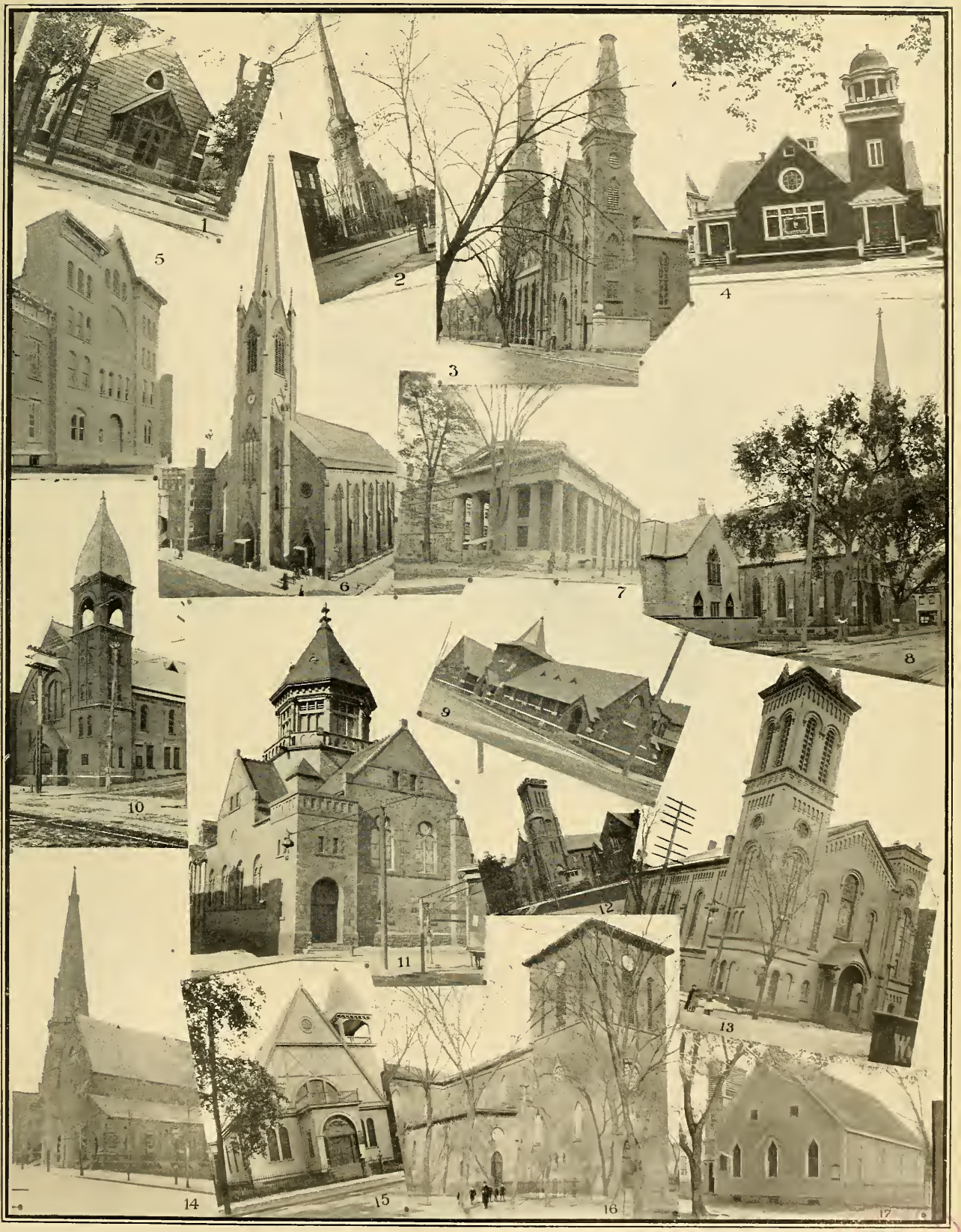
warden in 1804 and remained in this office until his death in 1824. March 8, 1804, the congregation decided to build a church upon the eastern part of lots 183 and 184, the northwest corner of Congress and Third streets, which they purchased on March 26 of that year for $425. David Buel, Jr., Thomas Davis and Nicholas Schuyler were designated a building committee, and were instructed "to contract with proper workmen to put up the building of the church; the frame to be well put up and filled in with brick, one thick, the roof well covered to the top of the brick of the steeple, and the house to be in every respect well inclosed." The cornerstone was laid on July 2, 1804, by Rev. David Butler, who had previously been chosen rector by the vestry, this event being referred to by the Albany "Gazette" as follows:

> Yesterday morning, at 10 o'clock, the Rev. David Butler, accompanied by the Rev. Mr. Coe, pastor of the Presbyterian Church, and a respectable number of citizens, formed in procession and proceeded to the spot destined for the Protestant Episcopal Church, and with the usual exercises of prayer, vocal and instrumental music, etc., laid the corner stone upon which to build an edifice for the public worship of God.

The church was completed in the summer of 1805, the pews and seats being "sold at public vendue." January 8, 1806, Rev. David Butler was formally instituted rector of St. Paul's Parish, and on the following day, rector of Trinity Parish, Lansingburgh, conducting services alternately in Troy and Lansingburgh until 1814, when he resigned from Trinity Church in order to give all his time to St. Paul's in Troy. In 1826 property was acquired on the northeast corner of Third and State Streets for $8,300 and a new church edifice erected, which was completed in 1828. The lots and the building cost $40,368.66. The structure, of Gothic architecture, is 103 by 70 feet. The rectory was built in 1865, and St. Paul's Parish House, or Chapel, on State Street, was built in 1869-71. It was rebuilt in 1914. The present rector, Rev. Edgar A. Enos, is now in the thirty-seventh year of his rectorship.

First Universalist Church—Henry Koon, William McManus, Abraham L. Lansing, Joseph Weld, James Adams, Samuel Smith and Stephen Wood were elected trustees of the First Restorationist Church of Troy, July 2, 1822, by the founders of the society who began worshiping in the Court House. In 1823 the erection of a house of worship was begun on lots 110 and 111, on the south side of Ferry Street, between First and Second streets. In July, 1829, the society changed its corporate name to The First Universalist Church of Troy. The building, which was a plain wooden structure with a square tower, was sold in 1834 to the Second Baptist Society and was burned in 1854. In 1834-35 the Universalist society acquired a new site on the west side of Fifth Avenue, between Broadway and State Street, and there erected a $16,000 edifice, which was rebuilt in 1875. The first pastor was Rev. Lemuel Willis. The one hundredth anniversary of the founding of the church was celebrated June 4, 1922.

St. Peter's Roman Catholic Church—Previous to 1827 the Roman Catholics in the city of Troy and vicinity had worshiped and attended



A FEW OF THE SEVENTY ODD CHURCHES IN TROY.

1. First Church of Christ, Scientist. 2. Second Presbyterian Church. 3. First Universalist Church, State-Street Methodist Episcopal Church beyond. 4. Hedding Methodist Episcopal Church, (burned December, 1924). 5. Sharah Tephilah, Hebrew Synagogue. 6. St. Peter's Roman Catholic Church. 7. First Presbyterian Church, (Oldest Church in Troy). 8. State Street Methodist Episcopal Church. 9. All Souls' Unitarian Church. 10. River Street Church of Christ, (burned November, 1923). 11. Ninth Presbyterian Church. 12. Church of the Holy Cross, Episcopal. 13. Fifth Avenue Baptist Church. 14. St. John's Episcopal Church. 15. First English Lutheran Church. 16. St. Joseph's Roman Catholic Church. 17. First Congregational Church, (discontinued).

PUBLIC LIBRARY

the celebration of Mass in the old Court House on Second Street. In 1824, while worshipping in a school-house on the southeast corner of Second and Ferry streets, a congregation had been formed under the name of St. Peter's Roman Catholic Church of Troy. In 1827, when the Court House was demolished, the trustees of the church acquired lot 214, on the northeast corner of North Second (Fifth Avenue) and Hutton streets, and in 1829 the erection of a church was begun. To the frame building, dedicated in 1830 by Rt. Rev. John Du Bois, Bishop of New York, was added a few years later, a brick addition, increasing the length of the church to eighty feet. February 19, 1827, at a meeting held in the Court House, trustees were elected and the church legally incorporated. February 10, 1848, the structure was destroyed by fire, the building being insured for $6,000 and the organ for $1,000. The rebuilding of the church upon the same site was immediately begun, and was completed and dedicated in December, 1849. The new church was an "attractive brick structure, with its finely proportioned clock-tower and steeple," and this Gothic edifice still constitutes the temporal house of St. Peter's Church. Both the interior and the exterior were extensively repaired, improved and refurnished, including the marblizing of the interior walls, during the long pastorate of Rt. Rev. Monsignor John Walsh. The first priest in charge was Rev. Patrick McGilligan. The church has added greatly to its property and buildings since its establishment, and now has a new parochial residence built in 1913; St. Peter's Lyceum, built in 1854, burned in 1899, a new edifice having been built between 1880-87, rebuilt with additional story in 1899-1900; St. Peter's Cemetery, purchased in 1857; new convent built in 1891; additional property for new parochial residence purchased in 1896; St. Peter's Cemetery enlarged in 1898; new sacristy for boys built in 1898; Campbell property on Earl Street bought in 1903; and countless improvements made to the church proper. A $25,000 memorial organ was installed in 1924, through a legacy from the estate of Attorney Thomas S. Fagan.

Parent Churches and Their Offspring—The aforementioned early churches have in every instance been the Mother Churches of the many which now bear their denominational names in Greater Troy. Each early church had to fight for its existence, but they had in common the great Ideal to help them through the days of adversity. Following is a summary of the growth of each denomination, arranged chronologically in regard to the initial establishment of the mother church.

Presbyterian—The First Presbyterian Church, whose early history has been previously traced, occupied the original meeting-house on First Street, near Congress, until 1834 when a new structure was begun. It was completed in 1836 at a cost of $45,000. The building, of Doric architecture, hexastyle, rests mainly on additional land purchased in 1836, only the northern end being situated on the original Vanderheyden grant, the most of which has become a city park. The church was renovated and redecorated in 1783 and again in 1911, and a new organ,

windows and memorials installed. The present pastor, Rev. John S. Zelie, D. D., LL. D., Lt. D., began his pastorate in 1919. He served during the World War as representative of the Federal Council of the Churches of Christ in America, remaining in France six months, distributing food and money. In 1891 the church celebrated its one hundredth anniversary with appropriate exercises.

The Second Presbyterian Church was organized, February 1, 1826, by members of the First Presbyterian Church. Lots 873 and 874 were purchased on the southeast corner of Grand Division and Sixth streets for $650. May 25, 1826, the "Second Presbyterian Congregation of the city of Troy" was established according to law. A meeting-house, begun in June, 1826, was completed in March, 1827, and Rev. Mark Tucker became the first pastor. The church was burned in the great fire of 1862, and the present edifice built in the same year on the west side of Fifth Avenue, between Fulton and Grand streets, at a cost of $13,250. Various improvements have been made from time to time, a chaped erected and in 1905 the interior was rebuilt and a great modern organ installed in 1907. The church is being enlarged at the present time and a new chapel is to be built.

The Third Presbyterian Church on the north side of Pawling Avenue, opposite Winter Street, Albia, was organized August 16, 1830, and on December 7 of that year forty-eight members of the First Presbyterian Church were dismissed to form the new congregation. A meeting-house was built in 1831 and was destroyed by fire in 1853. The present brick structure was erected in the same year and was practically reconstructed with a new field stone front when Pawling Avenue was widened in 1912. The first pastor was Rev. Ebenezer Seymour.

The Second Street Presbyterian Church, now extinct, was organized in 1833 by members of the Second Presbyterian Church who for doctrinal differences had split from the church. Land was purchased on the east side of Second Street, opposite the Emma Willard School (now the Russell Sage College for Girls), and a meeting-house erected in 1833-34, Rev. William D. Snodgrass, D. D., becoming the first pastor. In 1881-82 the church was renovated and enlarged, and the facade rebuilt, at a cost of $37,500. In 1911, after an existence of seventy-eight years, the church was dissolved, the congregation having united with the First Presbyterian Church in March, 1910. Rev. Dr. A. P. Higley, for three years the greatly beloved pastor of the First Church, accomplished this merger. In 1911 the Second Street edifice was sold to Rensselaer County, and, after rebuilding, now forms the Court House Annex.

The First United Presbyterian Church was organized, February 6, 1834, by a number of presons who since 1832 had met in a school-house on Fourth Street, between State and Congress streets, where Rev. Peter Bullions preached to them. On May 1, 1834, the society rented a building on First Street, near Division Street, and occupied this inadequate church until 1836, during which year they erected a brick structure on the east side of Seventh Street, between Broadway and State Street. This building was destroyed in the great fire of 1862, and at that time was called the Scotch Presbyterian Church. Soon after the fire a union

was made between the Associate and Associate Reformed Presbyterian Churches under the name of the United Presbyterian Church. Immediately after the fire, which destroyed the Seventh Street church, the congregation built the present edifice on the east side of Fifth Avenue, between Broadway and State Street. The church was practically rebuilt in 1908. Rev. Robert D. Williamson, who at the time of his death in 1912 was one of the oldest clergymen in the city, served as pastor thirty years.

Liberty Street Presbyterian Church (colored) was formally organized, January 17, 1840, although the congregation had been worshiping in a church on Liberty Street, between Third and Fourth streets, since November 27, 1834. The church edifice was the reconstructed old session house of the First Presbyterian Church, which had been bought, moved to the new location, and a second story added. Rev. Henry Highland Garnett was the first pastor.

The Park Presbyterian Church, now extinct, was organized on August 24, 1854, the Troy (Old School) Presbytery constituting the Park Presbyterian Church, with a membership of twenty-three. In 1853-54 a meeting-house was erected on the west side of Second Street, between Washington and Adams streets, but was damaged to some extent by the great fire of 1854 which destroyed two hundred buildings in the vicinity of the church. The church was dedicated, December 31, 1854, and the first pastor was Charles S. Robinson. The church became extinct about 1911, and the building was torn down. The initial congregation had been made up of members who had withdrawn from the First Church and Second Street Presbyterian Church.

Woodside Presbyterian Church was first organized, on June 19, 1867, as the South Presbyterian Church of Troy, and was the outcome of a Sunday School started by the First Presbyterian Church in Mechanics' Hall on Mill Street in 1866. In 1868-69 a church and chapel were built upon land given by Henry Burden and Erastus Corning. At this time the name of the organization was changed to that of the Woodside Presbyterian Church. The church, erected at a cost of $75,000, was the gift of Henry Burden in memory of his wife. A manse was built by Mr. Burden's children after his death in 1871. The first pastor was Rev. Matthew B. Lowrie. The original chapel was destroyed by fire, February 24, 1907. It was immediately rebuilt, being occupied in January, 1908.

Oakwood Avenue Presbyterian Church was organized, July 1, 1868, and was the outcome of the Oakwood Avenue Sunday School, organized by the First Presbyterian Church, March 18, 1866, in rooms in a building on the west side of Tenth Street, north of Hoosick Street. Subsequently four lots were purchased on the northwest corner of Tenth and Hoosick streets, and the building of a chapel was started, the building being dedicated, July 1, 1868. Seventeen members and two elders of the First Presbyterian Church constituted the initial congregation. The first pastor was Rev. George Van Deurs.

Ninth Presbyterian Church was organized September 30, 1869, and grew of a Sunday School started in 1846 by the Second Presbyterian

Church in a building known as the Disciples' or Moody's Church on North Second Street, between Jay and Vanderheyden streets. Later the Sunday School met in a hall on Hoosick Street, but was finally discontinued. A mission flourished in the northern part of the city as far back as 1837. Other attempts to maintain a Sunday School failed until July 1, 1866, when the Second Presbyterian Church again organized classes, secured lots on the northwest corner of North Second (Fifth Avenue) and Jay streets, and began the erection of a meeting-house in 1868. Rev. Ninian B. Remick was ordained and installed as first pastor, October 28, 1869, the church being incorporated, May 3, 1870. In September, 1882, a chapel was erected at a cost of $14,000 and the manse on the lot north was built in 1883. A new edifice of brown sandstone was erected in 1901-2 at a cost of $40,000 under the pastorate of Rev. George Dugan.

Westminster Presbyterian Church was organized, November 2, 1871, and was the outgrowth of a mission Sunday School instituted by the Second Street Presbyterian Church in 1868 in a school house at Vail and Glen avenues. The Sunday School was successful from the start, and in 1869-70 a meeting-house was erected on the west side of Vail Avenue, north of Turner's Lane (now Glen Avenue). In 1882 the building was removed to the northwest corner of 101st Street and Fifth Avenue (Lansingburgh), the building being enlarged in August of that year by the addition of a Sunday School room. The first pastor was Rev. James Marshall. A larger edifice, of brick with limestone trimmings, was built in 1924, the structure being dedicated and occupied in September of that year.

Mount Ida Presbyterian Memorial Church was organized October 16, 1877, with one hundred and forty-three members, and was the outgrowth of a Sunday School organized by the Park Presbyterian Church in a building on the corner of Pawling Avenue and Congress Street. The members of the Third Presbyterian Church of Albia, in the absence of their pastor, united with the Mount Ida Memorial Church in 1781, services being held in the latter society's new chapel at the corner of Pawling and Balsam avenues. The Albia congregation withdrew to their own church in October, 1877. The first pastor of the Mount Ida Presbyterian Memorial Church was Rev. Abner DeWitt. The chapel was destroyed by fire in December, 1877. A brick edifice, 60 by 80 feet, was then built on the old site on Pawling Avenue, opposite Mount Ida Cemetery. The edifice was dedicated October 24, 1878.

The Bethany Presbyterian Chapel, corner Eagle and Fifteenth streets, in the Beman Park section, was organized in 1883, the society incorporated in 1884, and a meeting-house built at the present location in 1885.

The Armenian Presbyterian Church, on Peoples Avenue, corner of Tenth Street, was organized in 1904.

Baptist—The First Baptist Church, formerly the First Particular Baptist Church, has been reviewed previously. At least five churches owe their origin to this mother church.

The Second Baptist Church was organized February 4, 1834, in a chapel on First Street, near Division Street, by sixty members—probably ultra-Calvinists—of the First Church. February 26, 1824, they resolved to call the new society The Second Particular Baptist Church and Society of the city of Troy. April 4 of that year the newly-organized congregation purchased the meeting-house and lots of the First Restorationist Society, on Ferry Street, between Second and First streets. Rev. Ebenezer S. Raymond was the first pastor, and after his resignation in 1841, the society lost many of its members, and about 1852 had almost ceased to exist. The society was revived, however, in 1868 by the First and the Fifth Avenue Baptist Churches, as the outgrowth of the Mt. Ida Baptist Mission Sunday School, established in 1866. The site of the present church, on Congress Street, opposite Brunswick Avenue, was purchased from the Marshall estate, and a meeting-house of brick erected upon it in 1869-70. In 1875 the society became self-sustaining. Extensive improvements were made in 1883, 1891, and again in 1910-11.

Fifth Avenue Baptist Church was organized June 6, 1843, by fifty-seven members of the First Church, under the name of the North Baptist Church, meetings first being held in a building on Fourth Street, formerly the site of the Grand Central Theatre. In 1843-44 a brick meeting-house was erected at the southeast corner of Elbow (Fulton) Street and Fifth Street (Avenue) at a cost of $15,000. The structure was destroyed by fire in 1852, but immediately rebuilt at a cost of $10,000. In 1862 this second edifice and parsonage were destroyed by fire, but were rebuilt in 1862-63, the new building being 97 by 67 feet. In 1878 the edifice underwent extensive alterations. The name of the church was changed from the North Baptist Church to the Fifth Street, later the Fifth Avenue Baptist Church. The first pastor was Rev. Leland Howard. Under the long pastorate of Rev. Leonard J. Dean, D. D., a successful Italian Mission was established.

South Troy Baptist Church was organized by the above church in March, 1868, and was the outgrowth of a Sunday School started in October, 1867, in the residence of James L. Phillips on Second Street, the sessions later being held in the office building of H. Burden and Sons' Steam Mills. A two-story frame building at 552 First Street was purchased in 1869 for $4,000, and was remodeled for religious services at a cost of $1,000, contributed by the Fifth Avenue Baptist Church. On October 24, 1869, the society was organized as a branch of the above named church, under the name of the South Troy Baptist Church, Rev. Richard Davies of Wales, being the pastor. A new edifice was built on First Street, between Polk and Main streets, on the site of the original building, in 1884-85, at a cost of $10,000, the new building being 47 by 78 feet.

The Sixth Avenue Baptist Church was originally organized, April 23, 1871, as the Vail Avenue Baptist Church, by seventy-one members of the First Church. It was the outgrowth of the Vail Avenue Mission, a Sunday School established in 1868 through the efforts of William and Susan N. McLane. In 1869 a chapel was erected on the east side of

Vail Avenue, south of the site of the present structure, Rev. George C. Baldwin, the venerable pastor of the First Church, preaching the dedicatory sermon, and Rev. Ezra D. Simons, a protegee of Dr. Baldwin, becoming the first resident minister. In 1873 the chapel was enlarged, and in 1883 it was torn down and removed to the southwest corner of Vail and Cemetery avenues. A brick edifice, 90 by 90 feet, was built in 1913, the old wooden building being moved back, faced towards First Street, and used for a Sunday School room and for social purposes.

The Millis Memorial Church, Fourth Avenue, between Fifteenth and Sixteenth streets, was originally the First Baptist Church of Lansingburgh, and was organized in 1803. In 1859 it was changed to the John Street Baptist Church, which still remains its legal title. The first church edifice was erected at the corner of what is now 114th Street and 4th Avenue. In 1883 a new structure was built at 117th Street and 3rd Avenue, and during its erection the congregation worshiped in the Presbyterian Church. The present building, erected in 1886 on Fourth Avenue, between One Hundred and Fifteenth and One Hundred and Sixteenth streets, was made possible through the munificence of the late Lansing Millis, the church having been designated in his honor ever since. In 1903 a church debt of $6,000 was wiped out during the pastorate of Rev. E. Herbert Dutton, and about 1906 improvements were made in the interior of the church.

Methodist Episcopal—The State Street Methodist Church, as recounted earlier in this chapter, occupied its new $100,000 stone edifice in 1871. In 1882-83 a stone chapel on the west side of the church was erected. The church Centennial was appropriately observed in November, 1913. In 1924, with the enlargement of institutional work carried on for several years, the chapel was altered considerably.

Fifth Avenue (formerly the North Second Street) Methodist Episcopal Church was organized in May, 1835, by members of the State Street Church who had been working toward this end since 1831. A lot was purchased on the northeast corner of North Second (now Fifth Avenue) and Jacob streets in 1833 for $1,500, upon which was erected in 1834 a $4,000 structure of brick. In 1836 the new society became self-sustaining and separate from the mother church. In 1854 a larger edifice of brick was erected upon the same site, the congregation worshiping in the Tabernacle, or old Fourth Presbyterian Church, while the new building was being erected. Rev. S. D. Ferguson was the first pastor. In 1888, coincident with the changing of the name of North Second Street to Fifth Avenue by the city, the old North Second Street Methodist Church became the Fifth Avenue Methodist Church by a vote of the church trustees.

Pawling Avenue Methodist Episcopal Church was organized August 15, 1826, by members of the State Street Church who resided in Albia, and in 1827 a meeting-house was built on the north side of Washington Street (Pawling Avenue) in Albia (Fifth Ward). The church was a mission until 1868, when it was called the Pawling Avenue Church. The structure, of brick, was rebuilt in 1858 and the present modern brick edifice

was erected in 1903. The first regularly installed minister was Rev. Abiathar M. Osbon.

Levings' Methodist Episcopal Church was organized September 24, 1838, by a number of persons of the denomination in the south end of the city, designating themselves the Fourth Methodist Church in Troy. On the above date they elected Stephen Frank and four others as trustees of "Levings' Chapel in the City of Troy," which was named in honor of Noah Levings. A meeting-house on the north side of Mill Street was erected in 1850, which underwent extensive exterior and interior alterations in 1909. The first pastor was Rev. J. W. Belknap.

African Methodist Episcopal Zion Church was organized in 1832, and was the outgrowth of a religious body known as the "Colored Class," at that time connected with the State Street Church. In 1841 the congregation purchased property on the east side of Seventh Avenue, between Broadway and State Street, and reconstructed the building into a house of worship. "Formerly, the church was incorporated under the name of "The Wesleyan Methodist Episcopal Zion Church of the City of Troy." In 1865 the present meeting-house was built on the same site, extensive improvements being made to the structure about 1920, at a cost of $15,000. The first pastor was Rev. R. Noyes.

The Third Street Methodist Episcopal Church, established in South Troy in 1843, was an offshoot of the State Street Church, and was formally organized, March 29, 1844. In 1846-47 a meeting-house was built on the east side of Third Street below Canal Avenue and the Rev. Oliver Emerson was installed as the first pastor. The church was enlarged in 1873. The name of the organization was changed to Wesley Chapel in 1879, but from 1880 to 1884 the society worshiped with the mother church, in the absence of a minister of their own. In 1886 the church again was organized and became self-supporting. After a fitful career the church became extinct about 1910, selling its property a few years later.

Trinity Methodist Episcopal Church was the outcome of a prayer meeting held at the home of Isaac Hillman in 1832, the formal organization not taking place, however, until October 8, 1846, when the society, made up of members of the State Street, Third Street, and Fifth Avenue churches, who resided in the Ida Hill section, was incorporated under the name of the Congress Street Methodist Episcopal Church. In June, 1847, a wooden structure, commonly known as "The Hemlock Church," was erected on the south side of Ferry Street, near Congress Street; this meeting-house being occupied by the society for two years. In 1848-49 a brick structure was erected on the east side of Thirteenth Street, near Congress Street, at a cost of about $7,000. The church was recognized as an independent organization in June, 1850. Some of the members, dissatisfied with the change in location, withdrew and erected a brick edifice on the site of the old "Hemlock Church." This offshoot ceased to exist after a few years. In 1860 the Thirteenth Street edifice was enlarged. In 1880 the building was renovated, enlarged, and refurnished at a cost of $14,084.94, and was rededicated, December 28,

1880, under the name of Trinity Church. The first pastor was Rev. Edward Noble.

Grace Methodist Episcopal Church was organized March 15, 1852, under the name of The Methodist Episcopal Church in North Troy, and was the outgrowth of a Sunday School Mission started by a Presbyterian layman in Batestown (North Troy), and afterwards taken over and supervised by the State Street Methodist Episcopal Church and the North Second Street Church, meetings being held for a number of years in a school-house on Glen Avenue, near River Street. In 1854 the name was changed to The North Troy Methodist Episcopal Church. In 1858 a brick structure was built on Sixth (then Vail) Avenue, and for twenty-one years the organization was kown as the Vail Avenue Church. In 1888 a new edifice was built on the same site at a cost of about $15,000, and at that time the name was again changed to the Grace Methodist Church. The first pastor was Rev. Reuben Gregg. The parsonage adjoining the church proper was erected about 1899.

First German Methodist Church was formed July 25, 1857, from a mission established the year before in the Wesleyan Methodist Church at the corner of Ferry and Congress streets. In 1863 the present meeting-house was built on the north side of State Street, between Fifth and Sixth streets (now avenues). Rev. F. W. Dinger was the first pastor.

Hedding Methodist Church, named in honor of Bishop Elijah Hedding, a one-time resident of Lansingburgh, whose influence on Methodism in Rensselaer County was of singular beneficence, was organized in 1889 and a chapel built the same year on Fifth Avenue (Lansingburgh), at a cost of $2,635. The building was entirely remodelled in 1897-98, and again reconstructed in the latter part of 1912. Rev. Charles S. Robertson was the first resident pastor.

Memorial Methodist Episcopal Church was organized about 1885, and a meeting-house built and dedicated in 1886, the structure being destroyed by fire in 1889. In 1890 the present edifice was erected on the same site, at Hoosick Street and Lake Avenue, Sycaway. The congregation celebrated its twenty-fifth anniversary on December 16, 1911. The first pastor was Rev. Thomas Munro.

Episcopal—St. Paul's Episcopal Church, whose early history has been reviewed heretofore, was the first Episcopal Church in Troy and the mother of most of the other parishes which were formed from time to time.

St. John's Episcopal Church was organized in November, 1830, by a number of Episcopalians who had been worshiping in the Presbyterian session house on Fourth Street. January 13, 1831, the newly formed society purchased the old St. Paul's Church property on the northwest corner of Congress and Third streets for $5,000, and the Rev. John A. Hicks was installed as rector. In 1839 and 1840 etensive improvements were made to the old church. Dissatisfied with the old location the congregation bought lots 6 and 7 on the southeast corner of First and Liberty streets in 1853 for the sum of $3,600, and sold the old property for $9,000. A new edifice was immediately started and

was not quite finished when the fire of 1854 threatened its destruction. A burning brand from a nearby doomed structure landed on the uppermost part of the unfinished steeple. James Stanial, seeing that the whole steeple would soon be in flames, climbed to the dizzy height, threw the blazing brand to the ground, and extinguished the incipient flames. May 31, 1855, the church was consecrated. The completed edifice, erected at a cost of $50,000, is 100 by 62 feet, the spire has a height of 150 feet, while the chapel at the east end of the church is 50 by 21 feet. In 1858 a stone memorial spire was added to the tower, and in 1873-74 the chapel was enlarged. The rectory, adjoining the church on the south on First Street, was built in 1863. In 1880 extensive improvements were made. On October 12, 1905, the east end of the church was badly damaged by fire, but was rebuilt and refurnished at once. A memorial porch was added to the church in 1908. Rev. Dr. Henry R. Freeman, the present rector, has served St. John's Church since November 1, 1892—a pastorate to date of thirty-two years. The late Bishop Henry C. Potter of New York was rector of St. John's parish from 1859 to 1866.

Christ Episcopal Church was organized, December 3, 1836, and was the outgrowth of a Sunday School established by members of St. Paul's Church in the Fourth Ward Female Seminary, on the southeast corner of North Second (now Fifth Avenue) and Jacobs streets. This property was purchased and together with additional adjoining lots, served as the site of a meeting-house which was built in 1838-39. The building is octagonal in form, rather unique in church architecture, and is 70 feet in diameter. A rectory on King Street, west of the church, was built in 1851, and in 1867 the church was renovated and enlarged. In 1872 the free-church system went into effect, and in 1882 a parish-house, adjoining the church on the north, was built and interior improvements made. During the summer and fall of 1915 the interior of the church was renovated, and extensive improvements were made. The illuminated windows of this edifice, especially the chancel window, are among the most beautiful in this part of the state. The first rector of Christ Church was Rev. William F. Walker.

Church of the Holy Cross was organized in 1844 and was the outgrowth of a Catechetical School for children started in 1804 by Phebe Warren, wife of Eliakim Warren, "the Father of the Episcopal Church in Rensselaer County." The school was supported and conducted by Phebe Warren in St. Paul's parish long before the days of either Sunday or Parish Schools. The War of 1812 increased the number of neglected children, so Mrs. Warren reorganized her school into a "Saturday Sewing-School," wherein the children were taught "the Catechism and plain sewing." When Mrs. Phebe Warren died in 1835 her daughter-in-law, Mary Bouton Warren, wife of Nathan Warren, took charge, changing it from a Saturday school to a day-school in 1839 and paying especial attention to teaching the children to sing. An instructor was engaged to give music lessons to the children, who improved so rapidly that six or eight pews in the gallery of St. Paul's, next to the organ loft, were set aside for their occupancy on Sunday mornings.

The participation of the children in the services, however, did not please the members of the regular quartet choir. The story, in Dr. Nathan B. Warren's own words, is herewith given:

> One Monday morning, in the summer of 1843, the patroness of the little school (Mrs. Mary Warren) went in as usual, and found the children all in tears. On inquiring the cause of the disturbance, she was told by Miss Pierce, the teacher, that the Sunday School Superintendent had just been in, and had lectured the children on the impropriety of uniting their voices with the regular choir. The choir was unwilling, the Superintendent said, that the children should assist in the music of the church, and that unless he could stop them they would quit. This musical strike frightened the Superintendent, who was a benevolent man, and doubtless had no idea of the pain he was inflicting. The patroness said to the children: "Dry your eyes, and like good children do as you are bid, and you soon shall have a church of your own to sing in, and in which you can sing to your hearts' content.

Thus good came out of an apparent evil, and Mrs. Warren founded her long-planned Free Church, and, upon the advice of Rev. Robert B. Van Kleeck, the rector of St. Paul's Church, selected the present site of the building, on Eighth Street, opposite the head of Grand Street, the cornerstone being laid, April 25, 1844. The edifice was completed in December, 1844. On December 6, 1848, the edifice was consecrated, and on the following morning Rev. John Ireland Tucker was admitted to the priesthood. As deacon he had been officiating in the church from Christmas, 1844. It is a noteworthy fact that in the eighty-year career of the Church of the Holy Cross there have been but two rectors: Rev. Dr. John Ireland Tucker, who completed a fifty year rectorship, and who was succeeded by Rev. Edward W. Babcock, now in the thirtieth year of his rectorship. There have also been but two sextons, father and son, W. F. and J. W. Wagstaff; and but three organists, Dr. William Hopkins, William W. Rousseau, and his son, William W. Rousseau, Jr. A rectory, on the north side of the church, was erected in 1857, and in 1859 the church was enlarged by adding the ante-chapel, making the depth of the building 104 feet. A new school building was built adjoining the church on the south side in 1862, following the burning of the old school, the Vanderheyden mansion, in the great fire of that year. The school was incorporated in 1846 as "The Warren Free Institute of the city of Troy." These three buildings, of dressed stone, contain many beautiful works of art and memorial gifts. The Church of the Holy Cross was the first Episcopal Church in America to introduce the choral service, this being done by the first rector through the influence and munificence of Dr. Nathan B. Warren, son of the foundress. The church edifice has been improved and redecorated from time to time. It has been said that if the Holy Cross had been built and worked for nothing else than the establishment and perpetuation of the old choral use, as a prime accessory of divine service, it would yet be a thing worth while.

St. Luke's Episcopal Church was organized, November 15, 1866, when a number of persons interested in establishing an Episcopal Church in the southern part of the city, held a meeting in Mechanics' Hall at the Iron Works, appointed the necessary committees, and de-

termined to call the new society St. Luke's. Nine hundred dollars was contributed by the other Episcopal churches, and a site given by John F. Winslow on the east side of Fourth Street at its intersection with First. A stone edifice erected in 1867-70. Rev. E. Soliday Widdemer was called, March 27, 1867, as first rector. It was largely due to the work of Rev. Dr. John Ireland Tucker, rector of the Church of the Holy Cross, and Rev. George H. Walsh, rector of St. John's Church, that St. Luke's Church was formed.

Free Church of the Ascension was the outgrowth of a mission started by Rev. George H. Walsh, D. D., February 14, 1868, at the house of William Cox on Ida Hill, under the name of St. John's Free Mission, with a membership of forty-four persons. (The mission first occupied a room in the Ida Hill cotton-mill, later a part of a building at No. 326 Congress Street, and still later the upper part of a house at No. 322 Congress Street (the present site of St. Francis' Roman Catholic Church). Largely through the efforts of Mr. and Mrs. Franklin W. Farnum an edifice was erected in 1869-71, at a cost of $80,000, on Ida Hill, south side of Congress Street, just above Poestenkill Falls. The structure, 94 by 56 feet, nave 32 feet, is of Gothic cruciform architecture, built of blue stone. The interior was redecorated in 1910. The tower, 106 feet high, contains a chime of nine bells. The parish became independent and self-supporting in 1873. The first rector, Rev. James Caird, began his duties in October, 1870, and continued as such fifty-one years. About 1905 two memorial windows were added to the church. The Parish House, erected in 1872 on the opposite side of the street at a cost of $25,000, is known as the Farnum Institute, and was likewise the gift of Mr. and Mrs. Farnum. It was remodeled in 1908 as a parish house after its use as a school had been discontinued.

St. Barnabas' Episcopal Church was organized in November, 1869, as a mission Sunday School, by Rev. Dr. Eliphalet N. Potter, associate rector, and some of the members of St. Paul's Church. Rev. Thomas W. Coit, D. D., LL. D., rector of St. Paul's, was also associated in the project. In 1871 six lots were purchased between Vail Avenue and Mount Street, and the title conveyed to the trustees of "St. Paul's Free Chapel," July 1, 1871. The cost of the lots was $7,000, and a frame building costing $3,300 was erected upon them in 1871. February 7, 1883, St. Paul's Free Chapel was reorganized as St. Barnabas' Chapel, with Rev. Pelham Williams, S. T. D., in charge. In 1896 a new church edifice was erected at the northeast corner of Fifth Avenue and Middleburgh Street, at a cost of about $32,000. St. Barnabas' Parish House, which also comprises the rectory, was erected in 1897 at a cost of $10,700, and was the gift of two of the members of the parish. The church is noted for its great interior beauty and its well-performed choral service. Rev. George A. Holbrook, the third and present rector of the parish, assumed his duties in 1891, and has been pastor of St. Barnabas' Parish thirty-three years.

Trinity Episcopal Church, corner of Fourth Avenue and Fifteenth Street, was reviewed heretofore under the caption "Church History of Lansingburgh."

Roman Catholic—St. Peter's Roman Catholic Church, the history of which has been reviewed heretofore, was the first Catholic church north of Albany. Many churches have sprung from old St. Peter's, veritably the fountain-head of Catholicism in Rensselaer County.

St. Mary's Roman Catholic Church was organized in 1843-44 by that late and well-beloved dean of Catholic priests, Rev. Peter Havermans. While pastor of St. Peter's, Father Havermans perceived the advantages of erecting a church in the southern part of the city, and to this end a lot was purchased on the northeast corner of Third and Washington streets, and the erection of a building begun in May, 1843, the cost of the structure being covered entirely by funds collected by Father Havermans personally. The church was dedicated, August 15, 1844, by the Very Rev. John Powers, Vicar General of New York. Over this edifice, from the very beginning and until the end of the Civil War, there floated an American flag—Father Havermans being the second Catholic priest in the United States thus to show his and his parishioners' loyalty to the federal government. Father Havermans, the founder, was also the first pastor of St. Mary's Church, remaining as such until his death in 1897, when he was succeeded by Rev. Dr. John F. Lowery, under whose pastorate, which continued until his death December 22, 1914, was erected the present fine granite church edifice, the cornerstone of which was laid in 1900. Rev. Francis A. Greagan erected St. Mary's Parochial School and a baptismal font as a memorial to Rev. Dr. Lowery. Father Greagan died January 4, 1919.

St. Joseph's Roman Catholic Church was organized in 1847 by Father Havermans, then of St. Mary's, who had noted and wished to take advantage of the growth of the city between the Poesten and Wynants kills. Accordingly, he purchased in the spring of 1847 a site for a church on the north side of Jackson Street, between Third and Fourth Streets, the cornerstone being laid in May of that year. The Society of Jesus purchased the building in 1848, and in 1853 the church was dedicated, Rev. Peter Verheyden serving four years as the first pastor. The building has an unusually beautiful baptismal font and baptistry. In 1860 St. Joseph's Church purchased land for a cemetery, and in 1876 school-houses were built during the pastorate of Father Loyzance, one facing on Third Street and another on Monroe Street; later, in 1897, St. Joseph's Hall on Fourth Street was built through the munificence of an unknown benefactor. Regularly, through the years, extensive improvements have been made to all the church properties. May 22, 1909, the church proper was reconsecrated during the pastorate of Rev. James A. Curtin, the event taking place sixty-two years after the organization of the church. St. Joseph's Club is to-day one of the active athletic organizations in the city, and was organized in 1892 in the basement of St. Joseph's School by Father G. E. Quinn, S. J. The present pastor of St. Joseph's Church is Rt. Rev. John T. Slattery, Ph. D.

St. Jean Baptiste (French) Catholic Church was organized in 1850. In 1852 the Universalist Church, on Ferry Street, between First and

Second streets, was purchased by the new society and dedicated on September 8 of that year, the structure being destroyed by fire in 1854, following which the congregation worshiped for a time in St. Joseph's Church. In 1867 the church was incorporated according to law, land was purchased on Second Street, south of Adams Street, and a house of worship erected in 1868-69. Rev. Magliore F. Turcotte was the first pastor (1852-1855). Rev. George Brown became pastor in 1867 and during his incumbency a school building was erected adjacent to the church proper. In 1910-12 new parish buildings were erected at a cost of $40,000, the new structures including a parochial school and residence. The interior of the church is one of the most impressive in the city.

St. Francis' Roman Catholic Church was organized in 1861 under the name of Holy Trinity Church. A brick edifice was erected on the west side of Fifteenth Street, between Christie and Marshall streets, in 1862-63, and in June of the latter year the name became the present one, St. Francis' Church. In 1881 a new house of worship was built on the south side of Congress Street, Ida Hill, opposite Thirteenth Street, the opening service being held, April 9, 1882. Rev. Peter Havermans was instrumental in forming this church also, and he acted as its first pastor. Under the pastorate of Rev. John F. Hyland a school building with parish hall was erected on the opposite side of Congress Street and St. Francis' Academy was formally opened in the fall of 1922.

St. Lawrence's Roman Catholic Church (German), the first German Roman Catholic congregation in Troy, was organized in 1860, and for two years, under the pastoral care of Rev. Gus. Miettinger, worshiped in St. Mary's Hall. St. Lawrence's Church congregation was formed in 1868 in Lutzelberger's Hall, 197 River Street, the members worshiping here for one year. In 1870-71 a church was built on the southeast corner of Third and Jefferson streets, and while the church was building the congregation worshiped in the Church of St. Jean Baptiste. In 1883 the present brick structure was built on the east side of Third Street near Jefferson Street, and is a Gothic edifice in architectural detail, 50 by 130 feet, and is adjoined by St. Lawrence's school-building, 40 by 125 feet, the pupils being under the tuition of the Sisters of St. Joseph. The congregation ceased to exist during the Civil War, but was revived in 1868 by Rev. Peter Puissant of St. Joseph's Seminary, Troy. A memorial porch was added to the church in 1910-11. The present pastor is Rev. Andrew Duplang, who is now serving his thirty-third year as pastor of St. Lawrence's Roman Catholic Church.

St. Patrick's Roman Catholic Church was organized in 1871 when the ecclesiastical authorities established the parish of St. Patrick, which was to include that part of the city north of Rensselaer Street. The first pastor was Rev. John Joseph Swift, who had previously been assistant pastor of St. Peter's from 1865 to 1868. A frame building on Vail Avenue was erected in 1872, the structure's dimensions being 50 by 100 feet. A brick parsonage on River Street, west of the church, was built, as was also a three-story brick school building. A new

stone church, adjoining the site of the old one, was built in 1912-14, and represented the untiring work of Right Rev. Mgr. John Joseph Swift, Vicar General of the Albany Diocese, who, at the time of the completion of the new edifice, had served as pastor of St. Patrick's for forty consecutive years. The church, one of the finest in this section of the state, is 74 by 180 feet in its dimensions.

St. Michael's (Archangel) Roman Catholic Church was organized by the Society of Jesus in 1872. A church was built in 1873-74 on the southeast corner of Stow Avenue and Willow Street (North Greenbush), the first pastor being Rev. Michael Driscoll, S. J. A beautiful new altar was installed in 1911. The parish became included within the city when greater Troy was formed in 1900.

St. Anthony's Roman Catholic Church (Italian) was organized in 1903-04 when services were inaugurated by Father John Santoro in St. Anthony's Chapel on Ferry Street. In 1905 the Unitarian Church at Fourth and State streets was purcased for $40,000. After extensive alterations the remodeled church was dedicated by Bishop Burke May 26, 1907, the event being characterized by the confirmation of 100 Italian children. Living rooms for the pastor were fitted up in the basement of the church, which were subsequently converted to the uses of St. Anthony's Lyceum.

St. Augustine's Roman Catholic Church was organized in 1842 in Lansingburgh as St. John's Church, which for many years occupied a meeting-house purchased from the Universalists. Under the pastoral care of Father Galberry, in 1860-65, a new Gothic church was built. In 1898 the structure was remodeled and redecorated.

Church of St. Paul the Apostle, corner of Twelfth and Hutton streets, was founded in 1890 by Father O'Mahoney, who at once built the basement of the present church, which sufficed until the superstructure was completed. He also built the parish school, which was not much used until Rev. Thomas F. Early came in 1909 and took charge. Upon the invitation of Father Early the Sisters of Mercy took over the school.

Church of the Sacred Heart, corner of Pawling and Ford avenues, was first organized as a mission of St. Francis' Church in July, 1907, by Father Hyland, who erected the basement which was used for the church services for fifteen years. The first resident pastor was Rev. Daniel Mahoney, who came to the new parish in June, 1913. A fine parochial residence was erected by Rev. William H. White. In 1924 property was purchased south of the junction of Pawling and Spring avenues, and construction work begun on a modern church, rectory and school, the old site at Pawling and Ford avenues having become undesirable.

St Anne's Chapel (Syrian), 190 Fourth Street, was organized by the Syrian Catholics of Troy, December 15, 1907. The first pastor was Rev. Gabriel Corkemaz, who rented a building for his flock to worship in. He was succeeded in August, 1909, by his nephew, Rev. Stephen Corkemaz, the present pastor, who purchased the building and attends the Syrians of the Maronite rite throughout the diocese.

Church of the Holy Trinity (Polish), corner of Fourth and Polk,

was formed in 1908 by the Polish Catholics of Troy. The first pastor was Rev. Anthony Pinciureck, who was succeeded in 1918 by the present pastor, Father Stanislaus M. Gospodarck.

Church of Our Lady of Victory was established in 1921 in Sycaway by Bishop Gibbons, who, on account of the growth of St. Paul's parish in that section, purchased a house and grounds there. Rev. Stephen Greeley became the first resident pastor, and remodeled a part of the house into a chapel. In December, 1922, and January, 1923, a community house and chapel was erected by volunteer labor.

Unitarian—First Unitarian Church was organized in July, 1845, by Rev. Henry F. Harrington, pastor of the Unitarian Church in Albany, who held the first meeting of that faith in the Mayor's court room in the Court House, June 1, 1845. June 20 of that year another meeting was held and the necessary committees appointed to have charge of the congregation statedly meeting in the Court House. In July money was raised by subscription, and on August 19, 1845, the Presbyterian Session House, then standing on the site of the old Grand Central Theater, west side of Fourth Street, between Broadway and State Street, was purchased for $2,500, and "The First Unitarian Society of the City of Troy" was formed. The chapel was dedicated in November, 1845, and in 1846 the building was enlarged. In 1874 the church was sold, and a brick edifice erected on the site of the old Quaker meeting-house, corner (southwest) of Fourth and State streets. The building was finished in 1875, the first pastor being Rev. John Pierpont. Following the sale of the church to St. Anthony's Italian Catholic Church, a new brick edifice was erected in 1907 at the corner of Third Street and Fifth Avenue, Lansingburgh, and was named "All Souls' Church of the First Unitarian Society of Troy." Rev. Henry G. Smith is the present pastor.

Church of Christ—The Church of Christ (Disciples) was organized in 1866 in the hall of the Troy Young Men's Association, and was the outgrowth of The Crongregation of Jesus Christ which was organized in 1837 and flourished about ten years, having occupied during that time a one-story wooden building at what is now 221 North Second Street (Fifth Avenue). The Church of Christ erected, in 1868, a brick church on the southwest corner of Seventh and Fulton streets, the structure being purchased in 1885 by St. Paul's Evangelical Church. In April, 1885, a brick church was erected at a cost of about $19,000, on the northeast corner of River and Jay streets, and the congregation became known as the River Street Church of Christ. The first pastor of the society was Rev. W. A. Belding, who served from 1866 to 1872. A new pipe-organ was installed in 1907. The church was destroyed by fire, November 3, 1923, and plans were made for the erection of a new church at Hoosick and Fifteenth streets.

A branch of this church, the Third Avenue Church of Christ, was organized in Lansingburgh and following the erection of a building at 736 Third Avenue, became an independent congregation.

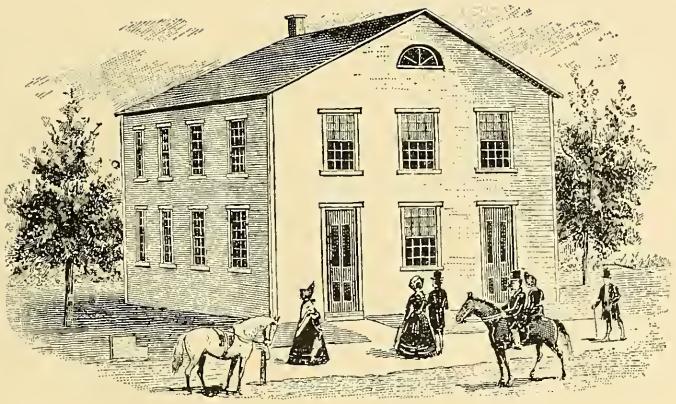
Lutheran—Trinity German Evangelical Lutheran Church was organized in 1870 by the Rev. P. Eirich of Albany. September 3, 1871, Rev. Theodore Maas took charge of the new congregation, which on October 15 of that year formally took the name of the Trinity German Evangelical Lutheran Church. For a time meetings were held in a room in the Hannibal Green Building, corner of Broadway and Fourth Street. Later land was purchased on the east side of River Street, between Hutton and Hoosick streets, and a wooden building erected, which was destroyed by fire in 1879. A brick edifice was built on the same site in 1880-81. A pipe-organ was installed in the church in 1906, during the jubilee exercises, incident upon the society's thirty-fifth anniversary.

First English Evangelical Lutheran Church was organized in October, 1897, by the Eastern Conference of the Franckean Lutheran Synod, and on April 1, 1898, Rev. H. M. Oberholtzer became pastor. A church, erected by another denomination, was purchased, May 1, 1900, and was practically rebuilt, $2,800 being expended in improvements. The edifice stands on Sixth Avenue, south of First Street. A pipe-organ was installed in 1904.

Emanuel Danish Evangelical Lutheran Church (Lansingburgh) was organized about the beginning of the twentieth century, and for several years occupied a small frame church on the corner of Fourth Avenue and Fifth Street. In 1907 lots were purchased on Seventh Avenue, near Fourteenth Street, and by hard work and indomitable energy the small congregation, numbering 209 members at the time, decided to build a house of worship with their own hands. Ground was broken, July 4, 1913, and the cornerstone laid in September of that year. The completed building, a well-built brick structure, was formally dedicated March 21, 1915. The completed church and parsonage cost approximately $17,000, and it stands to-day a monument to the sincerity, perseverance, and energy of a band of true Christians. The pastor of the society during the arduous years of building was Rev. Ole Jacobsen.

Other Lutheran churches are: Our Saviour's Scandinavian Evangelical Lutheran Church, 411 Sixth Avenue, and the English Lutheran Church of the Redeemer, Third Avenue, between Eleventh and Twelfth (Lansingburgh).

Jewish Synagogues—Congregation B'rith Sholom of Reformed Judaism was chartered March 26, 1866. Previously the members had been worshiping in a room in the Wotkyns' Building, corner of Congress and First streets, and upon organization continued for four years in a room on the third floor of the Vail Building, corner of Congress and River streets. Upon the organization the new name, B'rith Sholom, was adopted. In 1870 the present brick Third Street Temple was built on the west side of Third Street, between Divsion and Liberty streets, the synagogue being dedicated, September 22, 1870. It was one of the first congregations of Reformed Judaism, which had its inception under Dr. Isaac M. Wise at Albany a few years before. Rabbi Eberson first served the new temple and Aaron Ksensky was first President. The



METHODIST MEETING HOUSE. 1811.

ST. PETER'S ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH, 1830.

longest service was that of Rabbi M. Noot and James Jacobs was President of the Trustees for many years. Alvin H. Gumble is the present President.

Beth Israel Bickur Sholom was organized, August 7, 1870, the members having worshiped previously in the Wotkyns and Vail buildings. In 1874 the congregation worshiped in a building at Nos. 8 and 10 State Street. In 1908 a union was effected between this body and the Congregation Chai Adam, the latter having been in existence for eighteen years, the union coming about through the orthodox ruling of Rabbi Hyman M. Lasker, a doctor of laws in the Hebrew faith. The united congregations, in 1909-10, erected a modern synagogue on River Street, south of Division Street. The edifice, constructed of brick, is 50 by 130 feet in dimensions.

Sharah Tephilah (Gates of Prayer) was organized in 1873 by Polish and Russian Jews. The first place of worship was in a building on the east side of Fourth Street, between Liberty and Washington streets. The second place of worship was on the third floor of a building on the northeast corner of River and Congress streets. They now worship at No. 9 Division Street in a frame synagogue, being in charge of the same rabbi as the River Street synagogue.

Congregational—The First Congregational Church was organized, March 22, 1900, and was the outgrowth of a union Sunday School established in Beman Park, November 12, 1871. In 1872 a chapel was erected on the corner of Fourteenth and Jacob streets, the building later being removed to the corner of Jacob and Thirteenth streets. From 1894 to 1899 there was a lapse in preaching, and when the congregation was reorganized it became the First Congregational Church. The church was recognized by the Ecclesiastical Council of Congregational Churches in 1902, but later became extinct.

Christian Science—The latest religious denomination to become established in Troy was Christian Science. The words "Christian Science" were first heard in the city in 1886, when the healing ministrations of Mrs. Clark and Mrs. Axtell began to attract attention. One of the early enthusiasts, Mrs. Harriet L. Betts, became a pupil of Mary Baker Eddy, the discoverer and founder of Christian Science, and took a course of instruction in the Metaphysical College in Boston under Mrs. Eddy and received the degree of C. S. D. On her return she continued in the active practice of this system. In 1889 eight or ten persons formed a modest society and held meetings Sunday afternoons in a home at 92 Fourth Street. This society steadily increased in interest and numbers, although retaining their old church relationships, but in 1890 filed articles of incorporation according to the laws of the state and thus organized the First Church of Christ, Scientist, in Troy, New York. Sunday morning services were then begun with a sermon preached by one of their own members. This continued until 1895 when Mrs. Eddy ordained the Bible and "Science and Health with Key to the Scriptures" to be pastor in all Christian Science churches. Read-

ings from these books took the place of personal discourses and Fred W. Sim and Mrs. Betts became the first readers of the Troy church. The rooms on Fourth Street becoming inadequate the society removed to 63 Seventh Street where the work continued four years. Growing membership demanded another change and an audience room was secured on First Street, which was enlarged three times. It became evident that a larger and permanent edifice must be procured and through the generosity of William A. Harder the beautiful site on Second Avenue just below One Hundred and First Street was bought and the present granite building was erected in 1897, being dedicated at Thanksgiving free from debt.

Other Churches—Armenian Calvary Congregational Church, corner of Ninth and Eagle streets, was organized through the indefatigable work of Rev. Mihran T. Kalaidjian, a young Armenian Congregational minister, and his American wife. Rev. Mr. Kalaidjian, a graduate with honors of Yale University and Union Theological Seminary, had held two pastorates in American Congregational churches before coming to Troy. In 1914 a church, including a parsonage and institutional features, was built at a cost of $25,000.

St. Paul's Evangelical (German) Church, corner of Seventh Avenue and Fulton Street, was organized forty years ago.

Catholic Church of St. Nicholas (Ruthenian), corner of Third and Monroe streets, was formed by new citizens and recent emigrants about fifteen years ago.

Four-Fold Gospel Church, 3337 Sixth Avenue, was the outgrowth of a mission established in this city thirty years ago by Mrs. Sarah M. C. Musgrove.

BOSTON PUBLIC LIBRARY
3 9999 06563 787 6